CellAdvisor JD700B Series

User's Guide

JD785B/JD745B Base Station Analyzer

JD786B/JD746B RF Analyzer

JD788B/JD748B Signal Analyzer

CellAdvisor JD700B Series

User's Guide

JD785B/JD745B Base Station Analyzer

JD786B/JD746B RF Analyzer

JD788B/JD748B Signal Analyzer

JDSU

Network and Service Enablement
20250 Century Boulevard
Germantown, Maryland 20874 USA
Toll Free 1-855-ASK-JDSU • Tel +1-301-353-1560 • Fax +1-240-404-1996
www.jdsu.com

Notice

Every effort was made to ensure that the information in this document was accurate at the time of release. However, information is subject to change without notice, and JDS Uniphase reserves the right to provide an addendum to this document with information not available at the time that this document was created.

Copyright

© Copyright 2015 JDS Uniphase Corporation. All rights reserved. JDSU, Network and Service Enablement, and its logo are trademarks of JDS Uniphase Corporation (“JDS Uniphase”). All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted electronically or otherwise without written permission of the publisher.

Copyright release

Reproduction and distribution of this document is authorized for Government purposes only.

Trademarks

JDSU, CellAdvisor, RANAdvisor TrueSite, StrataSync, and EZ-Cal are trademarks or registered trademarks of JDSU in the United States and/or other countries.

Google Maps and Google Earth are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Google in the United States and/or other countries.

Bluetooth is a trademark or a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Android is a trademark or a registered trademark of Google in the United States and/or other countries.

iOS is a trademark or a registered trademark of Apple Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Windows and Windows 7 are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Specifications, terms, and conditions are subject to change without notice. All trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective companies.

Acknowledgement

This product incorporates open source software entitled “zlib”. The zlib is the compression library written by Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler, who granted permission to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications.

This product includes open source software developed by the Apache Software

Foundation (http://www.apache.org/).

This product used free library for JPEG image compression written and distributed by Independent JPEG Group or IJG (http://www.ijg.org/).

This product used free, open-source JavaScript library entitled “jQuery”. It is licensed under the MIT License (http://jquery.org/license/).

See “Viewing OSS license” on page 41 for more information.

Ordering information

This document is a product of JDSU, issued as part of the JD700B Series analyzers. The catalog number for a published manual is JD700B362 - printed. The catalog number for an electronic manual on CD-ROM is JD700B361 - electronic.

Terms and conditions

Specifications, terms, and conditions are subject to change without notice. The provision of hardware, services, and/or software is subject to JDSU’s standard terms and conditions, available at www.jdsu.com/terms.

NRTL compliance

This product was tested according to UL 61010-1:2012 and CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 61010-1-12. Conformity with these requirements is based upon compliance with the standard IEC 61010-1. A copy of the Declaration of Conformity is provided upon your request.

Ce produit a été testé selon la norme UL 61010-1 : 2012 et CAN / CSA C22.2 No. 61010-1-12. La conformité à ces exigences est fondée sur la conformité à la norme CEI 61010-1. Une copie de la déclaration de conformité est disponible sur demande.

EMC directive compliance

This product was tested and conforms to the EMC Directive, 2004/108/EC and its amending directives for electromagnetic compatibility. Conformity with this directive is based upon compliance with the harmonized European standards: EN61326-1 and CISPR11. A copy of the Declaration of Conformity is provided upon your request.

Low voltage directive compliance

This product was tested and conforms to the Low Voltage Directive, 2006/95/EC and its amending directives. Conformity with this directive is based upon compliance with the harmonized European standard EN61010-1. A copy of the Declaration of Conformity is provided upon your request.

WEEE and battery directive compliance

JDSU has established processes in compliance with the Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive, 2002/96/EC, and the Battery Directive,

2006/66/EC.

This product, and the batteries used to power the product, should not be disposed of as unsorted municipal waste and should be collected separately and disposed of according to your national regulations. In the European Union, all equipment and batteries purchased from JDSU after 2005-08-13 can be returned for disposal at the end of its useful life. JDSU will ensure that all waste equipment and batteries returned are reused, recycled, or disposed of in an environmentally friendly manner, and in compliance with all applicable national and international waste legislation.

It is the responsibility of the equipment owner to return equipment and batteries to JDSU for appropriate disposal. If the equipment or battery was imported by a reseller whose name or logo is marked on the equipment or battery, then the owner should return the equipment or battery directly to the reseller. Instructions for returning waste equipment and batteries to JDSU can be found in the Environmental section of JDSU's web site at www.jdsu.com. If you have questions concerning disposal of your equipment or batteries, contact JDSU's WEEE Program Management team at WEEE.EMEA@jdsu.com.

Table of Contents

About This Guide 18

Purpose and scope 19
Assumptions 19
Safety and compliance information 19
Conventions 20
Technical assistance 21

Chapter 1 JD700B Series Overview 23

About the JD700B series 24
Features and capabilities 24
Options 25
Specifications 25
AC power 25
Physical specifications 25

Chapter 2 Getting Started 26

Unpacking the JD700B series 27
Exploring the JD700B series 27
Front panel 28
Top panel 29
Installing battery pack 32
Starting up the JD700B series 32
Managing files 33
Using save 33
Using load 35
Using file manager 36
Configuring system 36
Setting frequency reference 36
Setting date and time 36
Setting language 37
Setting power on 37
Changing display mode 37
Setting sleep time 38
Adjusting LCD brightness 38
Adjusting volume 38
Upgrading firmware 39
Checking installed firmware version 39
Installing new firmware 39
Managing licenses 40
Checking options 40
Installing options 40
Loading temporary license 41
Viewing OSS license 41
Performing service diagnostic 41
Viewing system log 41
Running self-test 42
Performing factory reset 42
Re-aligning touch screen 42
Using system administration 43
Logging in 43
Changing password 43
Locking limit key 43
Running IP test 43

Activating StrataSync 44
Setting up Internet connection 44
Establishing a connection to StrataSync 45
StrataSync status indicators 46
Setting communication 46
Configuring Ethernet 46
Setting for JDViewer and JDRemote 47
Setting USBTMC mode 47
Setting SCPI mode 48
Configuring LMF setting 48
Enabling Bluetooth connection 48
Enabling Wi-Fi connection 48
Enabling Web-based remote control 49

Chapter 3 Analyzing Measurement Results 51

Using marker 52
Using peak search 53

Chapter 4 Using Spectrum Analyzer 54

Introduction 55
Display overview 55
Connecting a cable 56
Selecting measurement mode 57
Configuring test parameters 57
Setting frequency 57
Setting amplitude 59
Setting bandwidth 61
Setting average 61
Setting sweep 62
Using RF source 64
Conducting spectrum measurements 64
Setting trace 65
Setting limit 66
Conducting RF measurements 67
Channel power 67
Occupied bandwidth 68
Spectrum emission mask (SEM) 69
Adjacent channel power (ACP) 71
Multi-ACP 73
Spurious emissions 75
AM/FM audio demodulation 77
Field strength meter 79
Route map 80
Dual spectrum 84
PIM detection (single and multiple carriers) 85

Chapter 5 Using Interference Analyzer 87

Introduction 88
Display overview 88
Connecting a cable 89
Using an Omni or Yagi antenna 89
Selecting measurement mode 90
Configuring test parameters 90
Setting frequency 90
Setting amplitude 91
Setting bandwidth 93
Setting average 94
Setting sweep 94
Conducting spectrum measurements 96
Setting trace 96
Sound indicator 97
AM/FM audio demodulation 97
Interference ID 98
Conducting interference measurements 98
Spectrogram 98

Dual spectrogram 100
RSSI 101
Interference finder 102
Spectrum Replayer 106
Setting limit for interference analyzer 107
Setting a single limit line 107
Setting a multi-segment line 108
Defining a channel limit 108

Chapter 6 Using GSM/GPRS/EDGE Signal Analyzer 110

Introduction 111
Display overview 111
Connecting a cable 112
Direct connection 112
Indirect connection 112
Over the air (OTA) 113
Selecting measurement mode 114
Configuring test parameters 114
Setting frequency 114
Setting amplitude 115
Setting average 117
Setting sweep mode 117
Setting trigger source 117
Conducting spectrum measurements 118
Setting measure setup 118
Setting trace 118
Conducting RF measurements 119
Channel power 119
Occupied bandwidth 120
Spectrum emission mask (SEM) 121
Spurious emissions 122
Setting limit for RF tests 124
Conducting power vs. time measurements 125
Power vs. time (slot) 125
Power vs. time (frame) 126
Conducting constellation measurements 128
Setting measure setup 128
Setting limit for constellation 128
Measurement example 129
Performing auto measurements 130
Setting limit for auto measure 130
Setting measure setup 130
Setting display 131
Conducting GSM OTA measurements 131
Channel scanner 131
Frequency scanner 133
Multipath profile 134
Modulation analyzer 135

Chapter 7 Using WCDMA/HSPA+ Signal Analyzer 137

Introduction 138
Display overview 138
Connecting a cable 139
Direct connection 139
Indirect connection 139
Over the air (OTA) 140
Selecting measurement mode 141
Configuring test parameters 141
Setting frequency 141
Setting amplitude 142
Setting average 144
Setting sweep mode 144
Setting trigger source 144
Setting external clock 144
Conducting spectrum measurements 146

Setting trace 146
Conducting RF measurements 147
Channel power 147
Occupied bandwidth 148
Spectrum emission mask (SEM) 149
ACLR 150
Multi-ACLR 151
Spurious emissions 152
Setting limit for RF tests 154
Conducting modulation measurements 154
Constellation 154
Code domain power 155
Relative code domain power 158
Codogram 160
RCSI 162
CDP Table 164
Setting limit for modulation tests 165
Performing auto measurements 166
Setting limit for auto measure 166
Setting measure setup 166
Setting display 167
Performing power statistics CCDF measurement 167
Setting measure setup 168
Measurement example 168
Conducting WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA measurements 168
Channel scanner 168
Scramble scanner 170
Multipath profile 171
Code domain power 171
Route map 173

Chapter 8 Using LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer 178

Introduction 179
Display overview 180
Connecting a cable 180
Direct connection 180
Indirect connection 181
Over the air (OTA) 181
Selecting measurement mode 182
Configuring test parameters 183
Setting frequency 183
Setting amplitude 183
Setting average 185
Setting sweep mode 185
Setting trigger source 186
Setting external clock 186
Conducting spectrum measurements 187
Setting measure setup 187
Setting trace 187
Conducting RF measurements 188
Channel power 188
Occupied bandwidth 189
Spectrum emission mask (SEM) 190
ACLR 191
Multi-ACLR 192
Spurious emissions 193
Setting limit for RF tests 195
Conducting power vs. time (frame) measurements 196
Setting measure setup 196
Measurement example 197
Conducting modulation measurements 197
Constellation 197
Data channel 199
Control channel 202
Subframe 205
Frame 208

Time alignment error 211
Data allocation map 212
Setting limit for modulation tests 215
Performing auto measurements 216
Conformance test 216
Maintenance test 217
Signal performance test 219
DAS test 220
Performing power statistics CCDF measurements 222
Setting measure setup 222
Measurement example 223
Performing carrier aggregation measurements 223
Setting measure setup 223
Setting display 224
Measurement example 225
Using marker 225
Conducting LTE-FDD OTA measurements 226
Channel scanner 226
ID scanner 227
Multipath profile 229
Control channel 230
Datagram 232
Route map 234
Performing RAN performance testing 240
Preparing your smartphone for remote control via Bluetooth 240
Setting parameters on RANAdvisor TrueSite™ 241
Performing RAN performance testing 241
Measurement example 242
Setting performance score level 242

Chapter 9 Using LTE-TDD Signal Analyzer 244

Introduction 245
Display overview 246
Connecting a cable 246
Direct connection 246
Indirect connection 247
Over the air (OTA) 247
Selecting measurement mode 248
Configuring test parameters 249
Setting frequency 249
Setting amplitude 249
Setting average 251
Setting sweep mode 251
Setting trigger source 252
Setting external clock 252
Conducting spectrum measurements 253
Setting measure setup 253
Setting trace 254
Conducting RF measurements 255
Channel power 255
Occupied bandwidth 256
Spectrum emission mask (SEM) 257
ACLR 258
Multi-ACLR 259
Spurious emissions 261
Setting limit for RF tests 262
Conducting power vs. time measurements 263
Power vs. time (slot) 263
Power vs. time (frame) 265
Conducting modulation measurements 266
Constellation 266
Data channel 269
Control channel 272
Subframe 275
Time alignment error 278
Data allocation map 280

Setting limit for modulation tests 283
Performing auto measurements 284
Conformance test 284
Maintenance test 285
Signal performance test 287
DAS test 288
Performing power statistics CCDF measurements 290
Setting measure setup 290
Measurement example 291
Performing carrier aggregation measurements 291
Setting measure setup 291
Setting display 292
Measurement example 293
Using marker 293
Conducting LTE-TDD OTA measurements 294
Channel scanner 294
ID scanner 295
Multipath profile 297
Control channel 298
Datagram 300
Route map 302
Performing RAN performance testing 308
Preparing your smartphone for remote control via Bluetooth 308
Setting parameters on RANAdvisor TrueSite™ 309
Performing RAN performance testing 309
Measurement example 310
Setting performance score level 310

Chapter 10 Using CDMA Signal Analyzer 312

Introduction 313
Display overview 314
Connecting a cable 314
Direct connection 314
Indirect connection 315
Over the air (OTA) 315
Selecting measurement mode 316
Configuring test parameters 316
Setting frequency 316
Setting amplitude 317
Setting average 319
Setting sweep mode 319
Setting trigger source 320
Setting external clock 320
Conducting spectrum measurements 321
Setting trace 322
Conducting RF measurements 323
Channel power 323
Occupied bandwidth 323
Spectrum emission mask (SEM) 324
ACPR 325
Multi-ACPR 326
Spurious emissions 327
Setting limit for RF tests 329
Conducting modulation measurements 329
Constellation 329
Code domain power 330
Codogram 332
RCSI 333
CDP Table 335
Setting limit for modulation tests 336
Performing auto measurements 337
Setting limit for auto measure 337
Setting measure setup 337
Setting display 338
Performing power statistics CCDF measurements 339
Setting measure setup 339

Measurement example 339
Conducting CDMA OTA measurements 339
Channel scanner 340
PN scanner 341
Multipath profile 342
Code domain power 343
Route map 345

Chapter 11 Using EV-DO Signal Analyzer 349

Introduction 350
Display overview 350
Connecting a cable 351
Direct connection 351
Indirect connection 351
Over the air (OTA) 352
Selecting measurement mode 353
Configuring test parameters 353
Setting frequency 353
Setting amplitude 354
Setting average 356
Setting sweep mode 356
Setting trigger source 356
Setting external clock 357
Conducting spectrum measurements 358
Setting trace 358
Conducting RF measurements 359
Channel power 359
Occupied bandwidth 360
Spectrum emission mask (SEM) 361
ACPR 361
Multi-ACPR 362
Spurious emissions 363
Setting limit for RF tests 365
Conducting power vs. time measurements 365
Power vs. time (idle slot) 366
Power vs. time (active slot) 366
Setting limit for power vs. time tests 367
Conducting modulation measurements 367
Constellation 368
Code domain power 370
MAC Codogram 373
RCSI 374
MAC CDP Table 375
Setting limit for modulation tests 376
Performing auto measurements 377
Setting limit for auto measure 377
Setting measure setup 377
Setting display 378
Performing power statistics CCDF measurements 379
Setting measure setup 379
Measurement example 379
Conducting EV-DO OTA measurements 380
Channel scanner 380
PN scanner 382
Multipath profile 383
Code domain power 384
Route map 385

Chapter 12 Using TD-SCDMA Signal Analyzer 389

Introduction 390
Display overview 391
Connecting a cable 391
Direct connection 391
Indirect connection 392
Over the air (OTA) 392

Selecting measurement mode 393
Configuring test parameters 393
Setting frequency 393
Setting amplitude 394
Setting average 396
Setting sweep mode 396
Setting trigger source 396
Setting external clock 397
Conducting spectrum measurements 397
Setting measure setup 397
Setting trace 398
Conducting RF measurements 399
Channel power 399
Occupied bandwidth 400
Spectrum emission mask (SEM) 401
ACLR 402
Multi-ACLR 403
Spurious emissions 404
Setting limit for RF tests 406
Conducting power vs. time measurements 407
Power vs. time (slot) 407
Power vs. time (frame) 408
Power vs. time (mask) 409
Timogram 411
Setting limit for power vs. time tests 412
Conducting modulation measurements 412
Constellation 413
Midamble power 414
Code power 415
Code error 417
Setting limit for modulation tests 418
Performing auto measurements 419
Setting limit 419
Setting measure setup 419
Setting display 420
Conducting TD-SCDMA OTA measurements 421
Sync-DL ID scanner 421
Sync-DL ID vs. Tau 421
Sync-DL ID multipath 422
Sync-DL ID analyzer 423
Route map 424

Chapter 13 Using Mobile WiMAX Signal Analyzer 428

Introduction 429
Display overview 429
Connecting a cable 430
Direct connection 430
Indirect connection 430
Over the air (OTA) 431
Selecting measurement mode 432
Configuring test parameters 432
Setting frequency 432
Setting amplitude 433
Setting average 435
Setting sweep mode 435
Setting trigger source 435
Setting external clock 435
Conducting spectrum measurements 436
Setting measure setup 436
Setting trace 437
Conducting RF measurements 438
Channel power 438
Occupied bandwidth 440
Spectrum emission mask (SEM) 441
Spurious emissions 442
Setting limit for RF tests 444

Conducting power vs. time (frame) measurements 444
Setting measure setup 445
Setting limit for power vs. time tests 445
Measurement example 446
Conducting modulation measurements 446
Constellation 446
Spectral flatness 448
EVM vs. subcarrier 450
EVM vs. symbol 451
Setting limit for modulation tests 453
Performing auto measurements 454
Performing power statistics CCDF measurements 455
Setting measure setup 455
Measurement example 456
Conducting Mobile WiMAX OTA measurements 456
Preamble scanner 456
Multipath profile 457
Preamble power trend 459
Route map 460

Chapter 14 Using Cable and Antenna Analyzer 464

Introduction 465
Display overview 465
Selecting measurement mode 466
Configuring test parameters 466
Setting frequency 466
Setting distance 467
Adjusting scale 467
Setting sweep mode 468
Performing calibration 468
1-port calibration 469
2-port calibration 471
Calibration status indicators 473
Connecting a cable 473
Connecting a cable for reflection, DTF, 1-port phase, and Smith Chart measurements 473
Connecting a cable for cable loss (1 port) measurements 474
Connecting a cable for 2-port vector measurements 474
Connecting a cable for 2-port scalar measurements 475
Performing reflection measurements 476
Making a measurement 476
Measurement example 477
Performing DTF measurements 477
Making a measurement 477
Measurement example 479
Performing reflection-DTF measurements 479
Making a measurement 480
Measurement example 480
Performing cable loss (1 port) measurements 481
Making a measurement 481
Measurement example 482
Performing 1-port phase measurements 483
Making a measurement 483
Measurement example 483
Performing Smith chart measurements 484
Making a measurement 484
Measurement example 485
Performing 2-port vector measurements 485
Making a measurement 485
Measurement example 486
Performing 2-port scalar measurements 486
Making a measurement 487
Measurement example 487
Analyzing measurements 488
Setting trace and display 488
Setting zoom zones 488
Setting alternate sweep 489

Setting limit for cable and antenna analyzer 489

Chapter 15 Performing RFoCPRI Testing 491

Introduction 492
Display overview 492
Selecting measurement mode 493
Performing layer 2 monitoring 493
Connecting cables 494
Selecting measurement mode 494
Setting measure setup 494
Configuring CPRI parameters 495
Conducting layer 2 monitoring 496
Measurement example 497
Performing layer 2 term testing 497
Connecting cables 497
Selecting measurement mode 498
Setting measure setup 498
Configuring CPRI parameters 499
Conducting layer 2 term test as slave 500
Conducting layer 2 term test as master 500
Measurement example 502
Performing interference analysis 502
Connecting cables 502
Selecting measurement mode 503
Configuring test parameters 503
Setting measure setup 507
Configuring CPRI parameters 508
Conducting spectrum measurement 509
Conducting dual spectrum measurement 511
Conducting spectrogram 513
Conducting dual spectrogram 514
Conducting RSSI 515
Performing spectrum replayer 516
Setting limit for interference analysis 518
Performing PIM detection (single and multiple carriers) 518
Connecting cables 519
Selecting measurement mode 519
Setting measure setup 519
Configuring CPRI parameters 520
Calculating possible PIM 521
Detecting PIM (single and multiple carriers) 522
Measurement example 523
Performing downlink signal analysis over CPRI 523
Connecting cables 523
Selecting measurement mode 524
Configuring test parameters 524
Setting measure setup 526
Configuring CPRI parameters 527
Conducting spectrum measurement 528
Conducting channel power measurement 530
Occupied bandwidth 531
Conducting power vs. time (frame) measurement 532
Conducting constellation measurement 533
Conducting data channel measurement 535
Conducting control channel measurement 537
Conducting subframe measurement 539
Conducting frame measurement 542
Conducting time alignment error measurement 544
Conducting data allocation map measurement 545
Performing power statistics CCDF measurement 547
Setting limit for RFoCPRI signal analysis 548
Using signal generator 549
Using RF source in RFoCPRI testing 549
Using CPRI source 550

Chapter 16 Using Channel Scanner 551

Introduction 552
Display overview 552
Connecting a cable 552
Direct connection 552
Indirect connection 553
Over the air (OTA) 553
Selecting measurement mode 554
Configuring test parameters 554
Setting frequency 554
Setting amplitude 554
Setting average 556
Setting sweep mode 556
Making channel scanner measurements 557
Setting channel 557
Measurement example 557
Making frequency scanner measurements 558
Setting frequency 558
Measurement example 559
Making custom scanner measurements 559
Setting channel/frequency 559
Measurement example 560
Analyzing measurements 561
Setting limit for channel scanner 561

Chapter 17 Using Power Meter 562

Introduction 563
Display overview 563
Performing internal RF power measurements 563
Connecting a cable 564
Selecting measurement mode 564
Setting frequency 565
Setting amplitude 566
Setting sweep mode 566
Making a measurement 567
Measurement example 567
Performing external RF power measurements 568
Connecting a cable 568
Selecting measurement mode 569
Setting frequency 569
Setting amplitude 569
Making a measurement 570
Measurement example 570
Performing optical power measurements 571
Connecting a power meter 571
Selecting measurement mode 572
Setting measurement parameters 572
Making a power measurement 572
Reading a relative power 573
Holding a measurement 573

Chapter 18 Performing Fiber Inspection 574

Introduction 575
Display overview 575
Connecting a fiber microscope 575
Selecting measurement mode 576
Configuring test parameters 576
Selecting profile and tip 576
Setting preferences 576
Performing fiber inspection 577
Capturing fiber image 577
Testing a fiber 578

Appendix 580

Appendix A – Product general information 581
JD780B series 581

JD740B series 583
Appendix B – Cable list 585
Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard 586
Appendix D – VSWR-Return loss conversion table 589
Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table 590
Appendix F – Motorola CDMA/EV-DO LMF 591
Using JD700B series LMF interface 591
Setting up for a LMF test 591
Performing a LMF test 592
Appendix G – Bluetooth connection 593
Installing and setting up Bluetooth software 593
Making Bluetooth connection 593
Setting up communication in application 594
Turning Bluetooth mode on/off manually 595
Appendix H – Device driver installation 596
Appendix I – Ordering information 597
JD785B Base Station Analyzer 597
JD786B RF Analyzer 598
JD788B Signal Analyzer 599
JD745B Base Station Analyzer 600
JD746B RF Analyzer 601
JD748B Signal Analyzer 602
JD700B Series Common Options 603
Appendix J – RoHS information 606
JD780B series 606
JD740B series 607
Appendix K – On-screen keyboard 608
Adding or deleting letters 608
Editing or adding a custom keyword 608
Appending a keyword 609
Appendix L – Supported map display parameters 611

About This Guide

Topics discussed in this chapter include the following:

- Purpose and scope 19
- Assumptions 19
- Safety and compliance information 19
- Conventions 20
- Technical assistance 21

Sections “Safety and compliance information” and “Conventions” in this chapter contain information in French as well.

Purpose and scope

The purpose of this guide is to help you successfully operate the JD700B series (firmware version 3.040 and later) and use its features and capabilities. This document includes instructions that describe how to operate, set up, configure, and use the JD700B series, consisting of JD785B/JD745B Base Station Analyzer, JD786B/JD746B RF Analyzer, and JD788B/JD748B Signal Analyzer.

Objectif et champ d'application
Le but de ce guide est de vous aider à utiliser avec succès la série JD700B (version du firmware 3.040 et plus tard) et à utiliser ses fonctions et capacités. Ce document contient des instructions qui décrivent comment utiliser, créer, configurer et utiliser la série JD700B, composé de JD785B/JD745B Base Station Analyzer, JD786B/JD746B RF Analyzer, et JD788B/JD748B Signal Analyzer.

Assumptions

This guide is intended for novice, intermediate, and experienced users who want to use the JD700B series effectively and efficiently. We are assuming that you have basic operation experience and are familiar with basic mobile communication concepts and terminology.

Hypothèses
Ce guide est destiné aux débutants, intermédiaires et les utilisateurs avancés qui veulent utiliser série JD700B efficace et efficiente. Nous supposons que vous avez une expérience de base du fonctionnement et êtes familier avec les concepts de communication mobile et de la terminologie.

Safety and compliance information

It is mandatory to permanently connect this product to the protective earth.

When supplying power to this device, always use an AC power cable that includes an earth (safety) ground connection.

Informations de sécurité et de conformité
Il est obligatoire de se connecter en permanence ce produit à la protecteur terre. Lorsque alimenter en énergie cet appareil, utilisez toujours un câble d'alimentation secteur qui comprend une terre de sécurité.



WARNING
Do not attempt to service this product yourself, as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage and other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

AVERTISSEMENT
Ne pas tenter de réparer ce produit vous-même, car l'ouverture ou le retrait des capots peut vous exposer à des tensions dangereuses et autres risques. Confiez toute réparation à un personnel qualifié de service JDSU.



CAUTION
This equipment contains parts and assemblies sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Use ESD precautionary procedures when touching, removing, or inserting ESD sensitive parts and assemblies, or damage to components could result.

An electrostatic-sensitive device can only withstand voltage spikes of 10 to 100 volts. Any discharge greater than this can damage or effectively destroy such a device while going unnoticed by a technician. Common plastics (synthetic insulating materials), clothing, and paper or cardboard are the most common source of static charges.

MISE EN GARDE
Cet équipement contient des pièces et des assemblages sensibles aux décharges électrostatiques

(ESD). Utilisez ESD procédures de précaution en cas de contact, la suppression ou l'insertion de pièces de l'EDD et des assemblages sensibles, ou des dommages aux composants pourraient en résulter.

Un dispositif électrostatique sensible ne peut supporter des pointes de tension de 10 à 100 volts. Toute décharge supérieur à ce qui peut endommager ou détruire efficacement un tel dispositif alors passer inaperçu par un technicien. Matières plastiques (matériaux synthétiques isolants), les vêtements et le papier ou le carton sont la source la plus fréquente de charges statiques.



CAUTION
This instrument uses a Lithium Ion battery that, if not connected correctly, may lead to explosion. In case the battery needs to be exchanged, it must be the same kind as or compatible with the one shipped with your instrument.

The battery must not be disposed of in a landfill site or as municipal waste, and should be disposed of according to your national regulations.

MISE EN GARDE
Cet instrument utilise une batterie lithium-ion qui, s'il n'est pas connecté correctement, peut conduire à une explosion. Dans le cas où la batterie a besoin d'être remplacé, il doit être du même type ou compatible avec celui fourni avec votre instrument.

La batterie ne doit pas être éliminé dans un site d'enfouissement ou les déchets municipaux, et doit être éliminé conformément à la réglementation nationales.

Conventions

This guide uses typographical and symbols conventions as described in the following tables.

Conventions
Ce guide utilise les conventions typographiques et les symboles tels que décrits dans les tableaux suivants.

Table 1 Text formatting and other typographical conventions

Item	Text formatting/symbols used	Example(s)
Buttons or hard keys that the user presses on a physical device	Bold, all caps, default font	Press the **ON** button. Press the **MODE** hard key. Press the **MARKER** hard key.
Hot keys that the user presses on a physical device	Bold, all caps, italics, default font	Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key.
Soft keys or toggle keys that the user presses on a physical device to select corresponding menus	Bold, default font	Press the **Span** soft key. Press the **Channel Power** soft key.
Soft key option separators	Denoted by a vertical bar | that means “or”, only one option can be selected with a single press	Press the **Zone [1|2|3]** soft key.
File type	Courier New	In `.tra` file type.
Required arguments (text variables in code)	Denoted by slanted brackets < >.	Enter **<password>**

Table 2 Symbol conventions



This symbol represents a general hazard. It may be associated with either a DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION message.

Ce symbole signale la présence d'un danger général.



This symbol represents hazardous voltages. It may be associated with either a DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION message.

Ce symbole signale la présence d'un risque d'électrocution.



This symbol represents a risk of explosion. It may be associated with either a DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION message.

Ce symbole signale la présence d'un risque d'explosion.



This symbol, located on the equipment, battery, or the packaging indicates that the equipment or battery must not be disposed of in a landfill site or as municipal waste, and should be disposed of according to your national regulations.

Ce symbole, situé sur l'équipement, la batterie ou l'emballage indique que l'équipement ou de la batterie ne doivent pas être jetés dans un site d'enfouissement ou les déchets municipaux, et doivent être éliminés conformément à la réglementation nationales.

Table 3 Safety definitions

DANGER	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, *will* result in death or serious injury. It may be associated with either a general hazard, high voltage, or risk of explosion symbol.
DANGER	*Indique une situation potentiellement dangereuse qui, si elle n'est pas évitée, entraînera la mort ou des blessures graves.*
WARNING	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, *could* result in death or serious injury. It may be associated with either a general hazard, high voltage, or risk of explosion symbol.
AVERTISSEMENT	*Indique une situation de danger potentiel qui, si elle n'est pas évitée, peut entraîner la mort ou des dommages corporels graves.*
CAUTION	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, *could* result in minor or moderate injury and/or damage to equipment. It may be associated with either a general hazard, high voltage, or risk of explosion symbol. When applied to software actions, indicates a situation that, if not avoided, *could* result in loss of data or a disruption of software operation.
MISE EN GARDE	*Indique une situation de danger potentiel qui, si elle n'est pas évitée, peut entraîner des dommages corporels légers ou modérés.*

Technical assistance

Contact information for technical assistance is listed in the following table. For the latest TAC information, go to www.jdsu.com or contact your local sales office for assistance. Contact information for regional sales headquarters is listed on the back cover of this document.

Assistance technique

Coordonnées pour l'assistance technique est listé dans le tableau suivant. Pour les dernières informations de TAC, allez à www.jdsu.com ou contactez votre bureau de vente local pour assistance. Coordonnées pour le siège régional des ventes est cotée sur le dos de ce document.

Table 4 Technical assistance centers

Region	Phone Number		E-mail Address
Americas	1-855-ASK-JDSU (option #3) (1-855-275-5378, option #3)		catvsupport@jdsu.com
Europe, Africa, and Mid-East	+49 (0) 7121 86 1345 (JDSU Germany)		hotline.europe@jdsu.com
Asia and the Pacific	China Taiwan India Australia New Zealand Japan Korea Singapore Malaysia Thailand Vietnam Philippines Indonesia	400 122 6542 008 06651950 1800 103 5378 1800 095 127 0800 448 482 005 316 50533 007 986 517 490 1800 223 7070 1800 806584 1800 658177 12065180 1800 16510736 001 803657082	tac.apac@jdsu.com

During off-hours, you can request assistance by doing one of the following: leave a voice mail message at the Technical Assistance number, e-mail the North American Technical Assistance Center, tac@jdsu.com, or submit your question using our online Technical Assistance Request form at www.jdsu.com.



Chapter 1 JD700B Series Overview

This chapter provides a general description of the JD700B series. Topics discussed in this chapter include the following:

- About the JD700B series 24
- Features and capabilities 24
- Options 25
- Specifications 25

About the JD700B series

JDSU wireless RF and fiber test solutions for the field include base station analyzers, cable and antenna analyzers, and signaling analyzers for the installation and maintenance of modern wireless communication systems. RF and fiber test is critical for wireless operators facing challenges of signal quality and signaling interference, and maintaining quality high-bandwidth services.

The JD700B series addresses spectrum analysis, interference analysis, and cable, antenna and modulation analysis, covering current wideband technologies such as WiMAX and LTE/LTE-Advanced.

Base station analyzer JD785B and JD745B

The Base Station Analyzer contains all the features and capabilities required to perform field testing of cell sites of all wireless technologies, from 2G to 4G.

RF analyzer JD786B and JD746B

The RF Analyzer provides multi-purpose solution for the analysis of RF systems covering all physical aspects of transmission, reception, and interference of RF systems up to 8 GHz and 4 GHz, respectively.

Signal analyzer JD788B and JD748B

The Signal Analyzer contains all the features and capabilities required to perform cell site field testing for all wireless technologies from 2G to 4G.

Features and capabilities

The JD700B series is the optimal test solution for installation and maintenance of cellular base stations and cell sites, running with external AC power or battery for the field.

The user interface has been specifically designed with customized menus and simple calibration procedures, providing service providers with accurate and reliable measurement results.

Applicable Systems

- cdmaOne/cdma2000
- EV-DO
- WCDMA/HSPA+
- GSM/GPRS/EDGE
- TD-SCDMA
- WiMAX
- LTE/LTE-Advanced (FDD/TDD)
- RF over Fiber

Key Features

Table 5 Key functions available in product models

Functionality	JD785B/JD745B	JD786B/JD746B	JD788B/JD748B
Spectrum Analyzer	■	■	■
Cable and Antenna Analyzer	■	■	
RF Power Meter	■	■	■
Optical Power Meter	■	■	■
Fiber Inspection	■	■	■
Signal Analyzers (optional)	■		■
RFoFiber (optional)	■	■	■
Interference Analyzer (optional)	■	■	■
Channel Scanner (optional)	■	■	■
OTA Measurement (optional)	■		■

Options

This instrument is provided with various options/features that are available to be ordered. See “Appendix I – Ordering information” on page 597 for more information.

Specifications

AC power

Input voltage is automatically selected within the instrument’s tolerable input line voltage from 100 to 240 VAC. This instrument does not have a separate line protection fuse.

Table 6 AC power requirements

Item	JD780B Specification	JD740B Specification
AC Power	100 to 240 V AC, 50-60 Hz	100 to 240 V AC, 50-60 Hz
Power Consumption	42 W in operation 54 W with battery charging	42 W in operation 54 W with battery charging

Physical specifications

Table 7 shows weight with standard configurations and the battery pack installed.

Table 7 Physical specifications

Parameter	JD785B/JD786B/JD788B	JD745B/JD746B/JD748B
Height	7.7” (195 mm)	7.7” (195 mm)
Width	11.6” (295 mm)	11.6” (295 mm)
Depth	3.2” (82 mm)	3.2” (82 mm)

2

Chapter 2 Getting Started

This chapter provides general guides of how to get started with your JD700B series instrument. Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Unpacking the JD700B series 27
- Exploring the JD700B series 27
- Installing battery pack 32
- Starting up the JD700B series 32
- Managing files 33
- Configuring system 36
- Upgrading firmware 39
- Managing licenses 40
- Performing service diagnostic 41
- Using system administration 43
- Running IP test 43
- Activating StrataSync 44
- Setting communication 46

Unpacking the JD700B series

Unpack and inspect the shipping package thoroughly to ensure that nothing was damaged during the shipment. Also, check that your delivered package includes all of your ordered items in the shipment. If contents in the package are damaged or defective or if there are any missing items, keep the shipping list and materials for carrier's inspection and contact your nearest JDSU's authorized sales and service office.

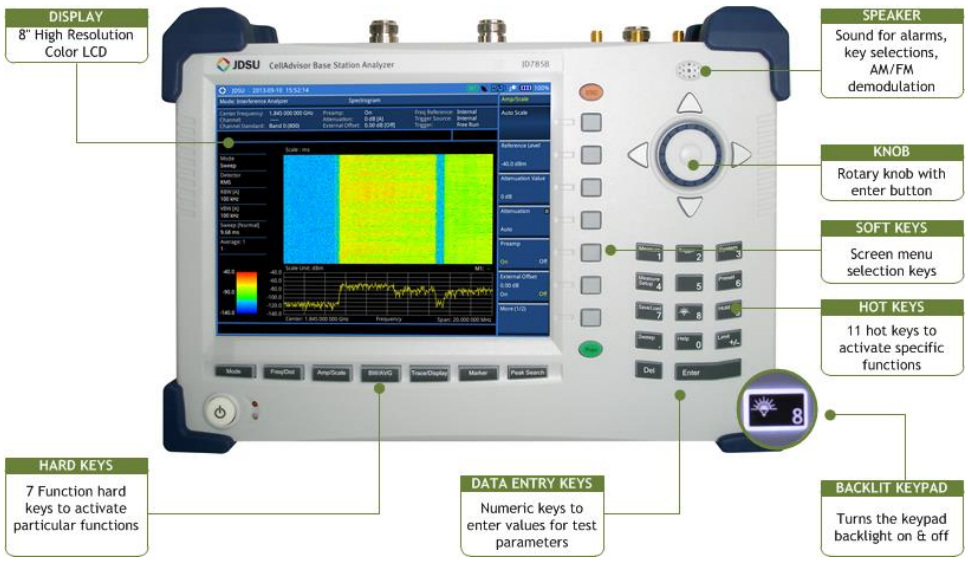
A basic test set of JD700B series would include the following items in the package. For more options, see "Appendix I – Ordering information" on page 597.

Table 8 Items included in a basic test set shipment

Item	Quantity
JD700B series instrument (JD785B, JD786B, JD788B, JD745B, JD746B, or JD748B)	1
AC/DC power adapter and power cord	1
1.5 meter cross LAN cable	1
1.8 meter USB A-to-B cable	1
> 1 GB USB memory	1
Rechargeable Lithium Ion battery pack	1
12 V DC automotive adapter	1
Stylus pen	1
User's guide and application software CD	1

Exploring the JD700B series

Figure 1 JD785B front panel view



Front panel

The JD700B series analyzers have the same front panel look as like Figure 1, except for the bumpers in different colors.

Power on/off button

Key	Description
	**POWER ON/OFF** – You can turn your instrument on or off. Two LEDs indicate power source and status. See “Starting up the JD700B series” on page 32.

Function hard keys

You can use these hard keys to activate specified functions as labeled on each key.

Key	Description
	**MODE** – You can select an analyzer mode from all the standard and optional modes available to your instrument.
	**FREQ/DIST** – You can configure frequency or distance settings.
	**AMP/SCALE** – You can configure amplitude and scale settings.
	**BW/AVG** – You can configure bandwidth and average settings.
	**TRACE/DISPLAY** – You can set up trace and display parameters.
	**MARKER** – You can analyze measurements with markers.
	**PEAK SEARCH** – You can set up peak search parameters.

Hot keys

When the user input field on the screen is inactive, you can use these hot keys to activate specific functions instead of numbers. When you see the user input field activated or highlighted, press the **ESC** hard key to use these hot keys.

Key	Description
	**MEASURE** – You can select measurements available for your selected analyzer mode.
	**MEASURE SETUP** – You can set measurement parameters available for your selected measurement mode.
	**SAVE/LOAD** – You can save or load your current screen, result, setup, or limit into or from the internal memory or an external USB memory drive.
	**SWEEP** – You can configure sweep parameters.
	**TRIGGER** – You can select trigger options such as internal, external, and GPS.
	**SYSTEM** – You can configure your system settings or view your current system information.

	**PRESET** – You can use this key to return to a known state and make measurements.
	**HOLD** – You can change the sweep mode: Continue or Single.
	**LIMIT** – You can set limit settings such as display line, multi segment line, save limits, recall limits, or test specification limits.
	**BACKLIGHT** – You can turn the key backlight feature on or off.
	**HELP** – You can have the online help screen on if available.

Soft keys

You can use not only the touchscreen keys but also these physical keys placed along the right side of the display to start a specific function associated with each soft key, invoke other screen keys, or select a unit. The **More** screen menu indicates that there are more than seven screen menus for the level. The small arrowhead symbol in the screen menu indicates that there are screen menus under the screen menu.

Data entry and other keys

Key	Description
	**ROTARY KNOB WITH ENTER KEY** – You can change a value with predefined increments or move marker position. Rotating this knob clockwise increases value or moves a marker to the right and rotating counter clockwise does vice versa. This knob works as the ENTER hard key as well.
	**ARROW KEYS** – You can increase or decrease value or move your selection up, down, to the left, or to the right.
	**NUMERIC KEYS** – You can manually enter a value for measurement parameters.
	**DEL** – You can delete data entry. After pressing the ENTER key or selecting a unit soft key, you cannot delete or remove data entered.
	**ENTER** – You can save and confirm data entry.
	**ESC** – You can cancel any input in the user input field or dismiss a pop-up window on the screen.
	**PREV** – You can go back to the previous menu without changing current setup.

Top panel

The JD700B series products have the same top view as **Figure 2** and **Figure 3**.

Figure 2 Top view of JD785B with optical hardware option

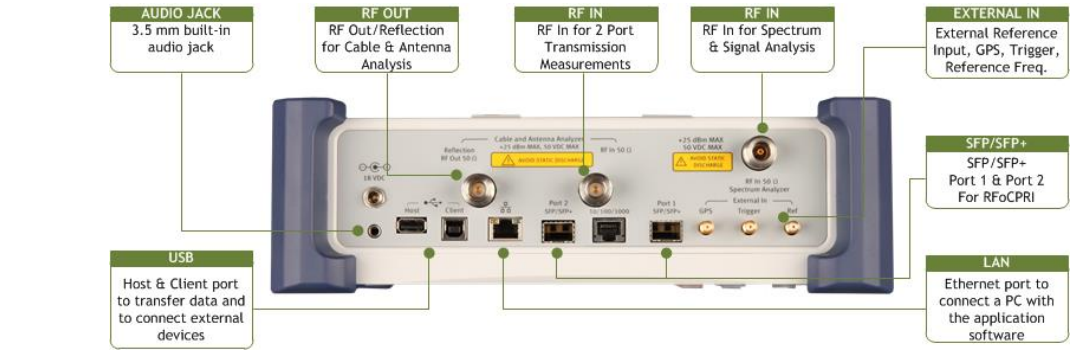
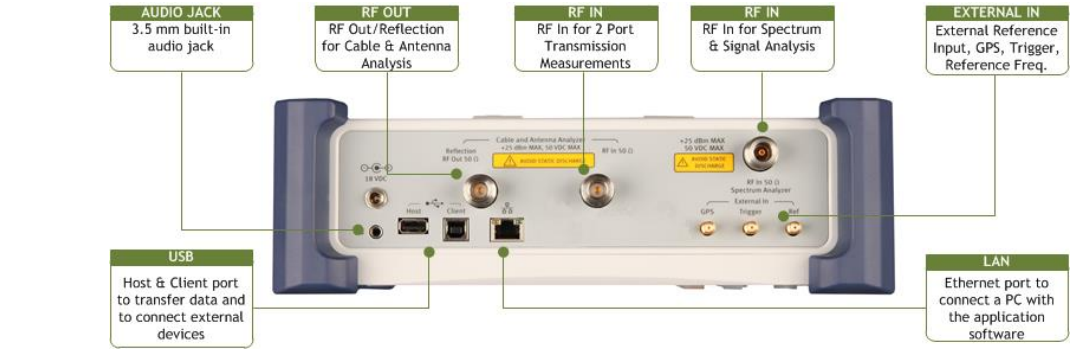


Figure 3 Top view of JD785B without optical hardware option



Reflection/RF Out (Cable and Antenna Analyzer)

The **Reflection/RF Out** port of the Cable and Antenna Analyzer is a precise 50 Ω N-type female connector that is used as the output signal port for the Cable and Antenna Analyzer mode.

CAUTION
Do not apply or connect power exceeding +25 dBm to this Reflection/RF Out port. If such power is applied, it will degrade the product's performance and can cause damage to the product in worst case.

RF In (Cable and Antenna Analyzer)

The **RF In** port is a precise 50 Ω N-type female connector that is used as the input signal port for 2-port vector measurements in the Cable and Antenna Analyzer mode.

CAUTION
The maximum power allowed to the RF In port is +25 dBm. If the input power exceeds the limit, it may degrade the product performance or cause damage to the instrument in a worst case. Do not connect any power feed exceeding 1 W directly to this port.

DC 18 V

The input power to this port shall be 18 V DC.

RF In (Spectrum Analyzer)

The **RF In** port is a precise 50 Ω N-type female connector that is used as the input signal port for spectrum analysis, signal analysis, and RF power measurement.



CAUTION
The maximum power allowed to the RF In port is +25 dBm for JD780B series and +20 dBm for JD740B series. If the input power exceeds the limit, it may degrade the product performance or cause damage to the instrument in a worst case.

Audio jack

The audio jack is labeled with a headphones icon. Plugging in headphones or earphones turns the speaker off.

USB

- **CLIENT:** This is a communication port that you can connect your instrument and your PC with application software JDViewer, JDRemote, or JDMapCreator. You must install driver software for the instrument on to the computer. See “Appendix H – Device driver installation” on page 596 for more information.
- **HOST:** You can use this port to plug in an external USB memory to extend storage capacity or to upgrade the instrument’s firmware. It supports most USB memory devices with 32-bit file system. You can also use this port to connect an external power sensor, Bluetooth USB adapter, or P5000i fiber microscope. See “Appendix G – Bluetooth connection” on page 593 on how to set up and use the Bluetooth connection.

LAN

You can use this Ethernet communication port to connect your instrument and your PC using the application software JDViewer or Motorola WinLMF, if necessary. Two LEDs indicate data transfer activity and link status.

- **ACTIVITY:** The yellow LED is illuminated during data transfer.
- **LINK:** The green LED is illuminated when there is a valid communication connection.

SFP/SFP+

The RFoCPRI option board supports all types of MSA (Multi-Source Agreement) compliant SFP modules. You can use these SFP/SFP+ ports to connect SFP modules to test CPRI protocols, detect an error or alarm, perform interference analysis, and transmit test pattern over fiber link.

External In

- **GPS:** You can plug in a GPS antenna to this SMA type female connector in order to get location information and highly accurate reference.
- **TRIGGER:** You can use this SMA type female connector to receive PP2S clock or 10 ms synchronization signals from an external timing reference.
- **REF:** You can use this SMA type female connector to receive 10 MHz, 13 MHz, or 15 MHz reference clock signals from an external frequency source.

Installing battery pack

You need to install the Lithium Ion battery pack provided with your instrument. Follow the instruction to install or remove the battery pack as needed.

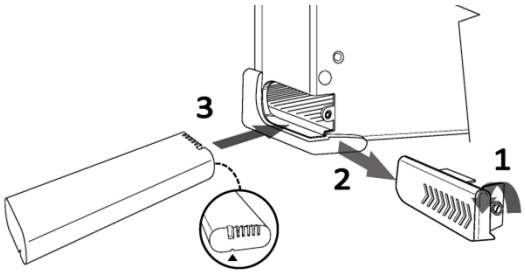
Procedure

To install the battery pack:

1. Loosen the latching screw of the battery cover by turning counter clockwise.
2. Slide out the battery cover to open.
3. Insert the battery pack with the connector terminal side up and push in until it stops.
4. Slide in the battery cover to close.
5. Tighten the latching screw of the battery cover by turning clockwise.

To remove the battery pack:

1. Loosen the latching screw of the battery cover by turning counter clockwise.
2. Slide out the battery cover.
3. Hold the battery strap and pull it out.



CAUTION
The battery pack that came with your instrument is Lithium Ion and it may, if not connected correctly, lead to explosion. In case you need to replace the battery, you must use one of the same kinds or compatible ones. You must dispose a battery according to your local safety and environmental regulations.

NOTE
It is recommended that you turn off the instrument to replace the battery. However, if you do not want to interrupt the current test, you can leave the module turned on with the AC power adapter plugged in.

Starting up the JD700B series

Use the power button to turn your JD700B series on or off. When external power is supplied via the AC/DC adapter, the upper orange LED is illuminated.

Procedure

To turn on:

1. Press and hold the **POWER** button for a few seconds until the lower green LED indicator is illuminated.
2. Release the button and wait for a few seconds while booting up.

To turn off:

1. Press and hold the **POWER** button for a few seconds until the lower green LED indicator goes out.
2. Release the button.

Managing files

The JD700B series lets you save and load screen, result, setup, limit, logging data, or Fail events depending on your selected measurement mode and option.

NOTE
If you see greyed-out menus as you change measurement modes, this indicates that the menu(s) are not available to be used.

Using save

You can save your current screen, result, setup, and limit into the internal memory or your external USB memory drive.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key. The Save/Load screen menu bar appears.
2. Press the **Save** soft key.
3. Select the save option, from the following choices:

To save	Select	File type
Current screen	Save Screen > Screen	`.png`
Measurement result in a report format with comments	Save Screen > Report	`.pdf`

Measurement result	Save Result	`.tra`
		`.gom`
		`.grr`
		`.jdt`

Measurement result (.csv)	Save Result as CSV Format	`.csv`
Setup and test configuration	Save Setup	`.sta`
Limit setting	Save Limit	`.jml`

Logging data	Save Logging Data	`.grr`
		`.gsr`
		`.csv`

Automatically screen or results that falls outside the defined limit settings (Failed event)	Save On Event	`.png`
		`.tra`
		`.csv`

The on-screen keyboard appears.

NOTE
Save Setup saves a test configuration only, not a measurement limit setting. You must use Save Limit to save your limit settings.

An RFoCPRI spectrum can be save as a file, but the difference in its data point does not allow the saved RFoCPRI spectrum to be overlaid on a standard spectrum.

4. Type the name of the file in the **File Name** field with or without using a keyword.
5. *Optional.*
   - To create or edit keywords, touch the **Edit Keywords** button, select your desired keyword button in the upper screen, type a keyword, and then tap the **Save** button on the keyboard. See “Editing or adding a custom keyword” on page 608 for more information.
   - To include a keyword in the file name, touch the **Append Keywords** button, select your

desired keyword, and then tap the **Keyboard** button. See “Appending a keyword” on page 609 for more information.

- To change the file location in the internal memory or to your USB memory drive, tap the **Location** button, select your desired file path using the touch screen or the rotary knob, and then press the **Apply** soft key.
- To create a folder, press the **Create Folder** soft key, type a directory name, and then press the **Apply** soft key.

6 Press the **Save** soft key.

Saving fail events

Depending on the measurement mode, you can let the instrument automatically save measurement screen or result that falls outside the defined limit settings or the Fail indicator is on. You can also set to save the first event and hold the measurement or to save all the events continuously.

Procedure

1 Press the ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key. The Save/Load screen menu bar appears.
2 Press the **Save** soft key.
3 Press the **Save On Event** soft key.
4 Press the **Save Type** soft key, and then select the save option: **Screen**, **Result**, or **Result as CSV Format**.
5 *Optional*. Toggle the **Save Then Stop** soft key and select **On** in order to save the first event that falls outside the limit(s) and to hold the measurement. Otherwise, leave this feature off to save events continuously.
6 Press the **Start** soft key to start saving. The on-screen keyboard appears.
7 Type the name of the file in the **File Name** field with or without using a keyword.
8 *Optional.*
   - To create or edit keywords, touch the **Edit Keywords** button, select your desired keyword button in the upper screen, type a keyword, and then tap the **Save** button on the keyboard. See “Editing or adding a custom keyword” on page 608 for more information.
   - To include a keyword in the file name, touch the **Append Keywords** button, select your desired keyword, and then tap the **Keyboard** button. See “Appending a keyword” on page 609 for more information.
   - To change the file location in the internal memory or to your USB memory drive, touch the **Location** button, select your desired file path using the touch screen or the rotary knob, and then press the **Apply** soft key.
   - To create a folder, press the **Create Folder** soft key, type a directory name, and then press the **Apply** soft key.
9 Press the **Done** soft key.
   The “Event Save” appears on the screen and the **Start** screen menu changes to **Stop**.
10 Press the **Stop** soft key to end the event saving.

Saving logging data

You can save logging data if the measurement mode supports the feature and has the activated Save Logging Data soft key.

Procedure

1 Press the ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key. The Save/Load screen menu bar appears.

2 Press the **Save** soft key.

3 Press the **Save Logging Data** soft key. The on-screen keyboard appears.

4 Type the name of the file in the **File Name** field with or without using a keyword.

5 *Optional.*

- To create or edit keywords, touch the **Edit Keywords** button, select your desired keyword button in the upper screen, type a keyword, and then tap the **Save** button on the keyboard. See “Editing or adding a custom keyword” on page 608 for more information.
- To include a keyword in the file name, touch the **Append Keywords** button, select your desired keyword, and then tap the **Keyboard** button. See “Appending a keyword” on page 609 for more information.
- To create a folder, press the **Create Folder** soft key, type a directory name, and then press the **Apply** soft key.
- To change the file location in the internal memory or to your USB memory drive, touch the **Location** button, select your desired file path using the touch screen or the rotary knob, and then press the **Apply** soft key.

NOTE
In is recommended that you use an external USB memory drive to save logging data in the Auto Measure mode in order to have enough free space.

6 *Optional only in the **Auto Measure** mode*.
Toggle the **Save Screen** soft key and select **All** to save all the Auto Measure screens or **Fail** to save only the ones with the Fail on.

7 Press the **Save** soft key to start logging.
The “Recording” appears on the screen.

8 Press the **ESC** hard key to stop logging data and complete saving.

Using load

You can load your saved screen, result, setup, and limit from the internal memory or your external USB memory drive.

Procedure

1 Press the ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key. The Save/Load screen menu bar appears.

2 Press the **Load** soft key. The Load screen menu bar appears.

3 Select the load option, from the following choices:

To load	Select
Saved screen or report	Load Screen
Measurement result	Load Result
Setup and test configuration	Load Setup
Limit setting	Load Limit
Logging data	Load Logging Data
Map file	Load Map
Scenario	Load Scenario

The file manager window appears.

NOTE
An RFoCPRI spectrum can be recorded and replayed in the RFoCPRI Interference Analyzer (IA) mode only. It is not compatible with a standard IA spectrum logging file.

4 Select the name of the file to be loaded from the internal memory or from your USB drive. Information of your selected file appears in the File Information pane.

5 Press the **Load** soft key.

Using file manager

The File Manager lets you copy, cut, paste, and delete data files saved in the internal memory or in your USB memory drive.

Procedure

1 Press the ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key. The Save/Load screen menu bar appears.

2 Press the **File Manager** soft key. The file manager window appears.

3 To copy, cut, and paste, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Select a file or folder by using the touch screen or the rotary knob.
   - **b** Select the **Copy** or **Cut** soft key.
   - **c** Select the location to which the file or folder to be pasted.
   - **d** Press the **Paste** soft key.

4 To delete, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Select a file or folder by using the touch screen or the rotary knob.
   - **b** Press the **Delete** soft key.
     The confirmation dialog box appears.
     Once the file or folder is deleted, you cannot recover it.
   - **c** Select **OK** to delete.

5 Press the **Exit** soft key or the **ESC** hard key to close the file manager window.

Configuring system

Setting frequency reference

You can improve measurement accuracy by setting frequency reference.

Procedure

1 Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.

2 Press the **Freq Reference** soft key.

3 Select the frequency reference option: **Internal**, **External 10 MHz**, **External 13 MHz**, **External 15 MHz**, and **GPS**.

Setting date and time

You can set the instrument' system clock to your region.

Procedure

1 Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.

2. Select **System Configuration > Date/Time**. The current time zone information box appears.
3. To change the standard time zone, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Std Time Zone** soft key.
   b. Select your time zone by using the rotary knob or arrow keys. You can also use the **Top/Bottom** or **Page Up/Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **ENTER** hard key to save your change. You can also press the rotary knob.
4. To change the date format, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Date Format** soft key.
   b. Select **YYMMDD**, **MMDDYY**, or **DDMMYY** as needed.
5. To set the date and time manually, complete the following steps:
   a. Select **Year**, **Month**, **Day**, **Hour**, or **Minute** soft key as needed.
   b. Enter a value by using numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key to save your change.
6. Press the **Apply** screen key to save and exit.

Setting language

You can change the system language for the menus, messages, and information on screen.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **System Configuration > Language**.
3. Select the language option from the choices available.

Setting power on

Procedure

To set the power-on option:

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Press the **Power On** soft key.
3. Select the power-on option, from the following choices:
   – **Last:** Boots up with the last state of the instrument before power-off or shut-down.
   – **Preset:** Boots up with the default settings preset in the factory.
   – **User:** Boots up with the user-defined setup.
   When the User is selected, the User Setup menu under System becomes activated.
4. *Optional*. To specify the user setup file, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **User Setup** soft key.
   b. Select the name of the user setup file.
   c. Press the **Done** soft key.

NOTE
The Preset option returns the instrument settings to the factory preset. It is recommended that you use this option when you experience badly misadjusted settings.

Changing display mode

You can change the instrument's display mode as needed.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **System Configuration > Display Mode**.
3. Select a display mode from the choices: **Indoor**, **Outdoor**, and **Night**.
4. The instrument optimizes screen colors to each choice.

Setting sleep time

You can set the amount of time up to 255 minutes to let the instrument automatically turn the backlight off and enter into power saving mode after no actions or data entries. Default setting is zero, which indicates that the sleep mode is turned off and screen backlight is always on.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **System Configuration > Sleep Time**.
3. Enter the amount of minutes by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Adjusting LCD brightness

You can adjust display brightness from one to ten as needed. The larger number you set, the brighter the display becomes.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **System Configuration > LCD Brightness**.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Adjusting volume

You can turn the sound on or off or adjust the volume from one to ten as needed.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select the sound option, from the following choices:
   - To turn the sound or alarm off, toggle the **Sound** soft key and select **Off**.
   - To turn the sound or alarm on, toggle the **Sound** soft key and select **On**.
   - To adjust the volume, complete the following steps:
     a. Press the **Sound** soft key.
     b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
     c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Upgrading firmware

It is recommended that you maintain your instrument up-to-date with its latest firmware in order to achieve the instrument's optimal performance.

Checking installed firmware version

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Press the **HW/FW Info** soft key.
3. Find the installed version number in the **Firmware** field.
4. From a computer with Internet access, visit JDSU's Software Updates website and check if your installed firmware is the latest one. Do the steps **5-6** if you want to update your firmware with using your USB memory drive.
5. Download a latest firmware file from the website to the root directory of your USB memory drive.

> **NOTE**
> It is recommended that you format your memory drive to have enough space to download the file.

6. Unzip the download file into the root directory of your USB memory stick.
   A firmware file (`*.fw`) and a firmware release note (`*.pdf`) are extracted.

Installing new firmware

To update your firmware, you can choose either way of using your USB memory drive or accessing the FTP server over the network.

Upgrading from USB memory drive

Procedure

1. Power your instrument via the AC-DC adapter to prevent any severe damage to your instrument caused by a power-off in the middle of the upgrade, which may require a repair in the factory.
2. Plug in the USB memory drive to the **USB Host** port of your instrument.
3. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
4. Select **More (1/2) > Upgrade > USB**.
   The file manager window appears.
5. Highlight the firmware file (`.fw`) saved in the root directory of your USB drive.
6. Press the **Select** soft key.
   The Update Firmware dialog box appears.
7. Press the **OK** button to start to install the new firmware.
   The Upgrade Status bar appears.

> **NOTE**
> Firmware upgrade will be done within 30 minutes or so in most cases, but depending on the number of files to be reconfigured, it may take longer than that.

8. After you have restarted the instrument, check the installed firmware version and DSP versions in the System settings. Refer to the firmware release note to find correct DSP version and compatible application software versions.

> **WARNING**
> Do not remove the USB drive while upgrading the firmware.

Upgrading from FTP server

Procedure

1. Power your instrument via the AC-DC adapter to prevent any severe damage to your instrument caused by a power-off in the middle of the upgrade, which may require a repair in the factory.
2. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
3. Select **More (1/2) > Upgrade > FTP Server**.
   The upgrade server dialog box appears.

> **NOTE**
> Older version of firmware does not have the FTP Server option. It is recommended that you update your firmware with the USB option first.

4. Enter **ftp2.jdsu.com** in the server address field.
5. Enter your proxy server address in the proxy server field, if necessary.
   Contact your system administrator for your proxy server information.
6. Tap the **Check** button to check if the installed firmware version is the latest one.
7. Do one of the following:
   - If you view the latest firmware version information, tap the **Install** button to continue.
   - If the message "**Your firmware is up to date.**" is displayed, tap the **Cancel** button.

> **NOTE**
> Firmware upgrade will be done within 30 minutes or so in most cases, but depending on the number of files to be reconfigured, it may take longer than that.

8. After you have started the instrument, check the installed firmware version and DSP versions in the System settings. Refer to the firmware release note to find correct DSP version and compatible application software versions.

Managing licenses

The License Manager lets you view installed options, install additional ones, and load evaluation licenses.

Checking options

Procedure

To view the list of installed or installable options:

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > License Manager**. The License Manager screen menu bar appears.
3. Select the menu, from the following choices:
   - To view the installed options, select the **Installed Options** soft key.
     The list of options appears. The "(T)" indicates temporary licenses.
   - To view the installable options, select the **Installable Options** soft key.
4. Press the **PREV** hard key to return to the previous screen.

Installing options

Procedure

To install an option that you have purchased:

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > License Manager**.

The License Manager menu bar appears.

3 Select the **Install an Option** soft key. The Installable Options window appears.

4 Highlight the name of the option from the list by using the rotary knob.

5 Press the **ENTER** hard key. You can also press the rotary knob.
The License Code bar appears.

6 Enter the number of the license to activate by using the numeric keys.

7 Press the **ENTER** hard key. You can also select the **Enter** soft key.

Loading temporary license

The temporary license that you received from JDSU is intended for your evaluation only and it expires after its specified time limit.

Procedure

To load a temporary license that you have received for evaluation:

1 Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.

2 Select **More (1/2) > License Manager**.
The License Manager menu bar appears.

3 Select the **Load Temp License** soft key. The file manager window appears.

4 Select the name of the license file.

5 Press the **Load** soft key.

6 *Optional*. You can check the loaded license using the **Installed Options** menu.

Viewing OSS license

The JD700B series incorporates software that is covered by either the GNU General Public license or GNU Lesser General Public License. Check the OSS license notification for more details.

Procedure

1 Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.

2 Select **More (1/2) > License Manager**.
The License Manager menu bar appears.

3 Select the **OSS License** soft key.
The Open Source Code Notification & Distribution screen appears.

4 Press the **ESC** hard key to return to your previous screen.

Performing service diagnostic

The Service Diagnostic lets you view system log, perform self test, revert the instrument settings to its factory settings, or perform touch alignment.

Viewing system log

Procedure

1 Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.

2 Select **More (1/2) > Svc Diagnostic > System Logging**.

3 *Optional*. Press the **Save** soft key to save the system log as a `.log` file type.

4 Press the **PREV** hard key to return to the previous screen.

Running self-test

You can run a self-test on your instrument boards and modules.

Procedure

1 Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.

2 Select **More (1/2) > Svc Diagnostic > Self Test**.
The on-screen instruction appears.

3 Connect a test cable between the **Reflection/RF Out** port for Cable and Antenna Analyzer and the **RF In** port for Spectrum Analyzer.

4 Press the **Start** soft key.
The test result window appears.

5 *Optional*. Press the **Save Screen** soft key to save the self-test results.

6 Press the **PREV** hard key to return to the previous screen.

Performing factory reset

The Factory Reset is used only when you want to purge all the user settings and data stored in the system and return to the instrument's factory state.

Procedure

1 Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.

2 Select **More (1/2) > Svc Diagnostic > Factory Reset**.
The confirmation window appears.

3 Press the **Yes** soft key to continue. Otherwise, select **No**.

4 Press the **PREV** hard key to return to the previous menu.

NOTE
It is recommended that you copy your setup or result data to an external USB memory drive so that you can restore them later.

Re-aligning touch screen

When you consistently experience of the instrument responding improperly to your touch on the screen, you may need to perform this touch-screen alignment.

Procedure

1 Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.

2 Select **More (1/2) > Svc Diagnostic > Touch Alignment**.
The white screen with a plus sign (+) in the upper-left corner appears.

3 Touch the plus sign and repeat until the previous screen is back on.

Using system administration

The Administration is used to disable editing limits, enable modifying online help, or change administration password.

Logging in

You need to log in first to access the administration menus.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Administration**. The password box appears.
3. Enter **<password>** by using the numeric keys.
   Default password is "**0000**". To change the password, see "Changing password" on page 43.
4. Press the **Apply** soft key.

Changing password

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Administration**, and then enter your password.
3. Press the **Change Password** soft key.
   The new password box appears.
4. Enter a new password up to eight digits by using the numeric keys.
5. Press the **Apply** soft key.
   The reconfirmation box appears.
6. Enter the new password again by using the numeric keys.
7. Press the **Apply** soft key to complete changing password.

Locking limit key

You can lock the ***LIMIT*** hot key and disable editing predefined limit settings to prevent any unintentional changes, which could result in incorrect measurements.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Administration**, and then enter your password.
3. Toggle the **Edit Limit** soft key and select **Disable** to lock the ***LIMIT*** hot key or **Enable** to unlock the key.

NOTE
Disabling the Edit Limit limits the access to the ***LIMIT*** hot key only. The Limit features including displaying limit line(s) and Pass/Fail result function properly as predefined.

Running IP test

You can test an Internet Protocol (IP) configuration of the cell site's backhaul.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Utility > IP Test**.
3. Select the command option, from the following choices:
   - To display the route and measure transit delays of packets, toggle the **Commands** soft key and select **Traceroute**.
   - To display the reachability and measure the round-trip time, toggle the **Commands** soft key and select **Ping**.
4. To set the destination IP address to be tested, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Destination IP** soft key.
   b. Press the **First Octal** soft key.
   c. Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   d. Press the **Second Octal** soft key and repeat step **c**.
   e. Press the **Third Octal** soft key and repeat step **c**.
   f. Press the **Fourth Octal** soft key and repeat step **c**.
5. Press the **Execute** soft key and select **Start** to start testing.
   Test result is displayed on the screen as the test is progressing.
6. Press the **Execute** soft key and select **Stop** to stop testing.
7. *Optional*. Press the **Save** soft key to save the test result as a `.txt` file type.

Activating StrataSync

StrataSync is a cloud-based solution that provides asset, configuration, and test data management for JDSU instruments. StrataSync manages and tracks test instruments, collects and analyzes results from the entire network, and informs and trains the workforce.

The JD700B series is compatible with the JDSU StrataSync cloud. This optional capability allows you to manage your instrument inventory ensuring you know where all your valuable equipment is and which engineer is using it. In addition, it allows you to keep your instruments current through the remote upgrade capability that ensures all instruments have the latest firmware. It also enables the centralized distribution of configuration settings to ensure all your engineers use the same instrument settings resulting in consistent measurements.

Once testing is completed, the trace files can be uploaded onto StrataSync for secure storage and sharing. This sharing capability allows engineers who have a problem they cannot resolve to request help from an expert who can analyze the trace file via StrataSync using applications such as JDViewer, JDFileViewer, JDPowerMeter, etc. from anywhere without having to be at the instrument, helping resolve problems even faster.

Setting up Internet connection

Your JD700B series instrument must have an access to the Internet to be able to connect to the StrataSync. You can connect the Ethernet network to the RJ45 port of your instrument. You can also use your mobile device's data network such as the Bluetooth tethering on an Android-based smartphone and the Personal Hotspot on an iOS-based smartphone. If you want to share your mobile's data network, you need to connect your instrument to your mobile device.

Procedure

1. Connect one of the Parani-UD100 Bluetooth adapters to the USB port of your JD780B or JD740B series.
2. Turn on Bluetooth on your mobile device, and then activate its tethering or hotspot.
   - On Android mobile devices:
     a. Go to **Settings > Connections > Bluetooth**.
     b. Check the box for **Visible to all nearby Bluetooth devices** to make your mobile device discoverable by your instrument.
     c. Go to **Settings > More networks > Tethering and portable hotspot**.
     d. Check the box for **Bluetooth tethering** to enable sharing your mobile device's Internet connection with your instrument.
   - On iOS mobile devices:
     a. Go to **Settings > Bluetooth**.
     b. Turn on **Bluetooth**.
     c. Go to **Settings > Personal Hotspot**.
     d. Turn on **Personal Hotspot** to make your mobile device discoverable by your instrument and enable sharing your mobile device's Internet connection with your instrument.
3. On your JD780B or JD740B series instrument, press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
4. Select **System Configuration > Remote Interface > Bluetooth > Connect**.
5. Press the **Scan** soft key to discover your mobile device.
   You will find your mobile device from the list on the screen.
6. Highlight your mobile device name from the list, and then press the **Select** soft key.
   A dialog box appears.
7. Tap the **Connect** button to pair and connect.
8. On your mobile device, enter **0000** in the PIN field, and then tap the **OK** button or **Pair**.
   If the connection is successful, "(Paired & Connected)" appears next to the name of your mobile device on your instrument. If the connection is unsuccessful, repeat steps **6** and **7**.
9. Press the **PREV** hard key to return to the Bluetooth Information screen that displays the paired device and connected service.

Establishing a connection to StrataSync

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Utility > StrataSync**.
   The StrataSync setting window appears as shown in **Figure 4**.
3. Enter **<server address>** in the **Server Address** field for StrataSync.
   The server address at the time of this document production is "**stratasync.jdsu.com**", which may change.

   NOTE
   JDSU provides you with the information required to access StrataSync at your purchase of StrataSync, including the **Server Address**, **Account ID**, and **Port** number. See "JD700B Series Common Options" on page 603 for more information on available options.
4. Enter **<account number>** in the Account ID field.
5. Enter **<technician number>** in the Technician ID field.
6. To set the port number and proxy server address, complete the following steps:
   a. Tap the **Detail Settings** button.
      The input dialog box appears.
   b. Enter **<port number>** in the **Port** field.

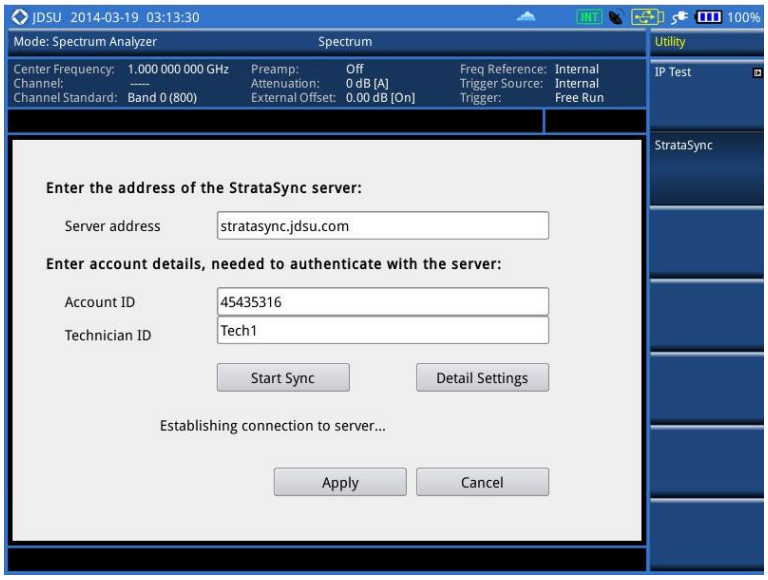
c Enter **<proxy server address>** in the **Proxy Server** address, if necessary.
Contact your system administrator for your proxy server information.

d Tap the **Apply** button to save and exit.

7 Tap the **Start Sync** button.
Once successfully synchronized, the text “Successfully synchronized with server” appears and the StrataSync status icon changes accordingly.

8 Tap the **Apply** button to exit.

Figure 4 StrataSync setting window



StrataSync status indicators

The StrataSync indication icons provide you with the connection and activity status.

Indicator	Description
	Indicates that your instrument is idle to be connected and synchronized with the StrataSync server.
	Indicates that your instrument is acquiring an authentication, synchronizing with the server, and sharing data.
	Indicates that your instrument is synchronized successfully.
	Indicates that your instrument failed to synchronize with the StrataSync server or encountered an error.

Setting communication

JD700B series provides several methods for you to connect your instrument with application software or other instruments and devices.

Configuring Ethernet

You can configure a network to connect your JD700B series and PC with JDViewer or JDRemote via Ethernet.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **System Configuration > Ethernet Config**.
   The Ethernet Configuration box appears.
3. Select the IP addressing option, from the following choices:
   - To enable automatic IP addressing, toggle the **Mode** soft key and select **DHCP**.
   - To manually assign fixed IP addresses, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Mode** soft key and select **Static**.
     b. Select **Field > IP Address**.
     c. Press the **First Octal** soft key.
     d. Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
     e. Press the **Second Octal** soft key and repeat step **d**.
     f. Press the **Third Octal** soft key and repeat step **d**.
     g. Press the **Fourth Octal** soft key and repeat step **d**.
     h. Select **Field > Subnet Mask** and repeat steps **c**-**g**.
     i. Select **Field > Gateway** and repeat steps **c**-**g**.
     j. Select **Field > DNS** and repeat steps **c**-**g**.
4. Press the **Apply** soft key to complete the network configuration.
5. Press the **ESC** hard key to exit.

Setting for JDViewer and JDRemote

The **App SW** is set by default to make it easy to connect your instrument to JDViewer, JDRemote, JDMapCreator, and other applications. After using other remote interfaces such as SCPI, LMF, and USBTMC, it is recommended that you set the LAN and USB settings back to App SW.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Press the **System Configuration** soft key.
3. Press the **Remote Interface** soft key and then do the following:
   - Select the **LAN** soft key and then press the **App SW** soft key.
   - Select the **USB** soft key and then press the **App SW** soft key.

Setting USBTMC mode

The USB Test & Measurement Class (USBTMC) is a standard for programmatic control of USB-based test instruments that defines protocols used to send and receive messages. If you want to use the USBTMC protocol to communicate with the instrument remotely, you can turn this TMC Mode on.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **System Configuration > Remote Interface > USB**.
3. Press the **USBTMC** soft key.
   The confirmation dialog box appears.
4. Press the **USBTMC** soft key again to confirm the mode change and reboot the instrument.

NOTE
After using the USBTMC mode, you may want to set this setting back to **App SW** if you use JDViewer mainly for remote controlling your JD700B series.

Setting SCPI mode

You can use SCPI commands to control your JD700B series remotely.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Select **System Configuration > Remote Interface > LAN**.
3. Press the **SCPI** soft key.

NOTE
After using the SCPI mode, you may want to set this setting back to **App SW** if you use JDViewer or JDRemote mainly.

Configuring LMF setting

The Local Maintenance Facility (LMF) setting is used in order to perform TX Calibration and TX Audit on Motorola's CDMA/EV-DO BTS in the RF Power Meter mode. See “Appendix F – Motorola CDMA/EV-DO LMF” on page 591 for more information.

Enabling Bluetooth connection

If your JD700B series has the Bluetooth Connectivity option installed with a license, you can use the Bluetooth mode to enable communicate between your instrument and your computer with application software such as JDRemote and JDViewer or to transfer files to a Bluetooth storage device. See “Appendix G – Bluetooth connection” on page 593 for more information.

Enabling Wi-Fi connection

Wi-Fi Connectivity is an optional feature that you can activate by installing a license on your JD700B series. After plugging a USB Wi-Fi LAN card using Realtek NICs into the instrument, you can join a wireless network from the instrument so that you can have access to StrataSync or control the instrument from the Web-based remote control on a computer.

Procedure

1. Plug in your USB Wi-Fi LAN card to the USB Host port of the JD700B series.
   The Wi-Fi LAN card is detected and the white Wi-Fi indicator appears on the screen to indicate it.

   NOTE
   CellAdvisor JD700B series is compatible only with a USB LAN card that uses Realtek NICs (RTL8188eu, RTL8192cu, and RTL8812au).
2. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
3. Select **System Configuration > Remote Interface > Wi-Fi**.
   The Wi-Fi mode is turned on automatically. After searching nearby networks, the instrument displays a list of networks.
4. To refresh the networks list, press the **Scan** soft key.
   The instrument displays all detected networks as **Detected** and previously connected ones as **Saved**.
5. Highlight a network to join by using the arrow keys or rotary knob.

6 Press the **Select** soft key.
The Wi-Fi Connection Info window appears for entries. **Figure 5** is an example for a network with the authentication of WPA-EAP.

7 To enter a password for the network, complete the following steps:

- **a** Tap on the input box for **Password**.
  The on-screen keyboard appears.
- **b** Type a correct password that must be at least eight characters long.
- **c** Press the **Apply** soft key.

8 *Optional*. To display the entered password, tap the checkbox for **Show Password** to enable it.

9 Enter network information as needed. If you do not have required information, contact your network administrator.

10 Select **DHCP** for the IP Settings unless otherwise you know static IP addresses.

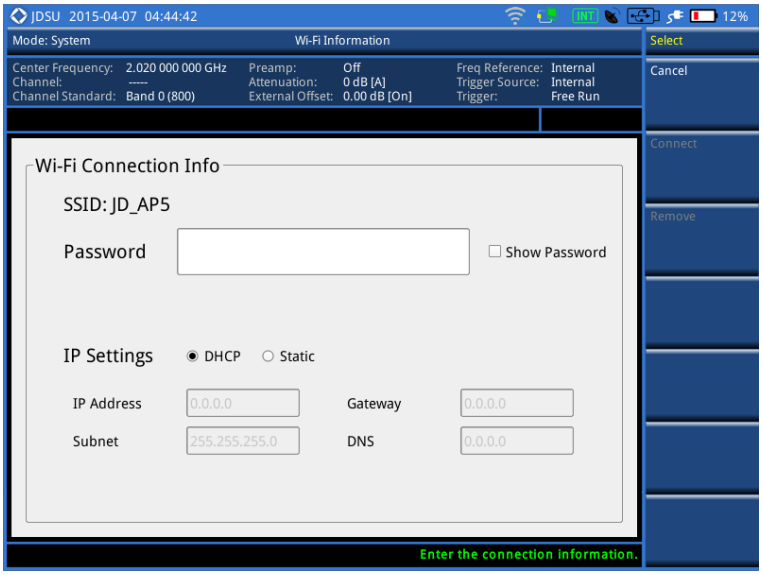
11 Press the **Connect** soft key.
Once connected, the Wi-Fi indicator turns to green and the Wi-Fi Connection Info window is updated with information about the network including SSID, status, authentication type, encryption method, BSSID, and assigned IP address. If you see the green Wi-Fi indication with a red exclamation mark in the center, it means that an IP address was not assigned.

NOTE
It is important to keep the IP address with you if you want to use the Web Remote on your computer.

12 Do the following:

- To disconnect the currently connected network, select the network and then press the **Disconnect** soft key.
- To delete the selected network parmanently from the list, press the **Remove** soft key.

Figure 5 Example of Wi-Fi connection information window



Enabling Web-based remote control

If your JD700B series has the Wi-Fi Connectivity option installed with a license, you can enable this Web Remote feature to control your instrument from most of Web browsers including Windows Internet Explorer (IE) 6 and later, Firefox, Chrome, Safari, and Android native browser in an accessible network. You can also use this feature to allow other users to access your instrument remotely and share the live screen concurrently with up to 10 clients in the network.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. To get the IP address assigned to your instrument, do one of the following:
   - For wireline LAN connection:
     a. Select **System Configuration > Ethernet Config**.
     b. Toggle the **Mode** soft key and select **DHCP** for automatic IP addressing.
     c. Press the **Apply** soft key.
     The IP Address in the Ethernet Configuration box is updated.
     d. Record the IP address.

NOTE
If your network does not support the automatic IP addressing, contact your network administrator to get a fixed IP address assigned to your instrument.

   - For wireless network connection:
     a. Select **System Configuration > Remote Interface > Wi-Fi**.
     b. Select the currently connected network from the list, and then press the **Select** soft key.
     c. Record the IP address displayed at the bottom.
3. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key again.
4. Select **System Configuration > Remote Interface**.
5. Toggle the **Web Remote** soft key and select **On** to enable it.
6. Open a Web browser on your computer or mobile device and then enter the IP address you have obtained in step **2**.
   Your instrument's live screen appears on the Web browser as shown like **Figure 6**.

Figure 6 Example of Web remote on Chrome





Chapter 3 Analyzing Measurement Results

This chapter provides instructions on how to use JD700B series' capabilities for measurement analysis. Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Using marker 52
- Using peak search.....53

Using marker

Marker 

Marker is used to get the information about a specific trace. Six markers can be set on the display and each marker can be used independently. The X and Y coordinates of the trace are displayed when the marker is placed on any position of the trace. The position displaying the marker's X and Y coordinates may be slightly different for each measurement mode and refer to the description of each measurement. There are three different marker types available: Normal, Delta, and Delta pair. Marker position can be set manually by entering numeric values (frequency) when one of the marker types is selected.

- **Select Marker:** Selects an active marker whose position can be changed with the rotary knob or the arrow keys. The assigned number of the active marker is displayed in the Select Marker menu box and the active marker number is also displayed right next to the active marker on the trace when the Marker View is set to On.
- **Marker View:** Displays the selected marker on the screen or hides it. When the Marker View is turned off and then on again in the same measurement mode, markers appear at the previous positions. If a measurement mode is changed, markers are not restored to their previous positions.
- **Normal:** This Normal marker type provides the reading of a marker position on the trace along with the marker number between one and six.
- **Delta:** This Delta marker type is associated with a Normal marker. A Normal marker must be set before a Delta marker is set. When the Delta marker is set, the position set by the Delta marker becomes the reference position of the Normal marker and the marker's X and Y values displays the difference compared with the Delta marker.
- **Delta Pair:** This Delta Pair marker type is associated with a Normal marker. A Normal marker must be set before a Delta Pair marker is set. When the Delta Pair marker is set, the position set by the Delta Pair marker becomes the reference position of the Normal marker and the marker's X and Y values displays the difference compared with the Delta Pair marker. The reference position will be varied in accordance with trace change.
- **Marker All Off:** Turns all the markers the screen off. When the Marker View is selected for those markers, the instrument displays those markers back at the previous position. If a measurement mode is changed, current settings are not restored.
- **Marker →:** Sets the X coordinate of the active marker as selected.
  - **Marker→Center:** Sets the frequency of the active marker to the center frequency of spectrum analyzer.
  - **Marker→Start:** Sets the frequency of the active marker to the start frequency of spectrum analyzer.
  - **Marker→Stop:** Sets the frequency of the active marker to the stop frequency of spectrum analyzer.
- **Frequency Count:** This Frequency Count is used when a highly accurate reading of the frequency is needed for the active marker on the signal. The measurement sweeps get significantly slower because the instrument runs the measurement of the signal peak with 1 Hz resolution in background. Toggle this key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the frequency count function for the selected marker.
- **Noise Marker:** This Noise Marker is used to measure a noise adjacent to a signal by averaging several data points to calculate the readout for the Noise Marker as if making a measurement using a 1 Hz bandwidth. Toggle this key between **On** and **Off** to enable or

disable the noise marker function for the selected active marker.

NOTE
Frequency Count and Noise Marker functions are used only in the Spectrum Analyzer mode.

Using peak search

Peak search 

Each time the Peak Search soft key is pressed, the active marker is positioned at the highest peak of the trace.

- **Peak Search:** Moves the active marker to the highest peak of the trace.
- **Next Peak:** Moves the active marker to the second highest peak of the trace.
- **Next Peak Right:** Moves the active marker to the highest peak to the right of its current position.
- **Next Peak Left:** Moves the active marker to the highest peak to the left of its current position.
- **Min Search:** Moves the active marker to the lowest peak of the trace.
- **Always Peak:** When the **Always Peak** is set to **On**, the instrument moves the active marker automatically to the highest peak of the trace every time the trace is refreshed.



Chapter 4 Using Spectrum Analyzer

This chapter provides instructions for using the Spectrum Analyzer function. Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 55
- Display overview 55
- Connecting a cable 56
- Selecting measurement mode 57
- Conducting spectrum measurements 64
- Conducting RF measurements 67

Introduction

The advantage of using the Spectrum Analyzer is easy to verify the presence of unwanted signals such as spurious and harmonics, which are normally very hard to identify in time domain analysis.

Performance assurance in wireless communication systems includes the observation of the out-of-band signal characteristics in order to identify the presence of harmonic signals. Harmonic signals of a carrier may interfere with other signals far out of the transmission band, or harmonic signals from other transmitter may interfere with in band signals affecting the spectral integrity.

In these days when wide variety of wireless communication services are provided in frequency bands assigned very closely to each other, it is critical to ensure that each communication service is carried out within their assigned frequency band minimizing interference with adjacent frequency bands. The Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) characteristic of a power amplifier or other RF components is an important factor in evaluating the system performance.

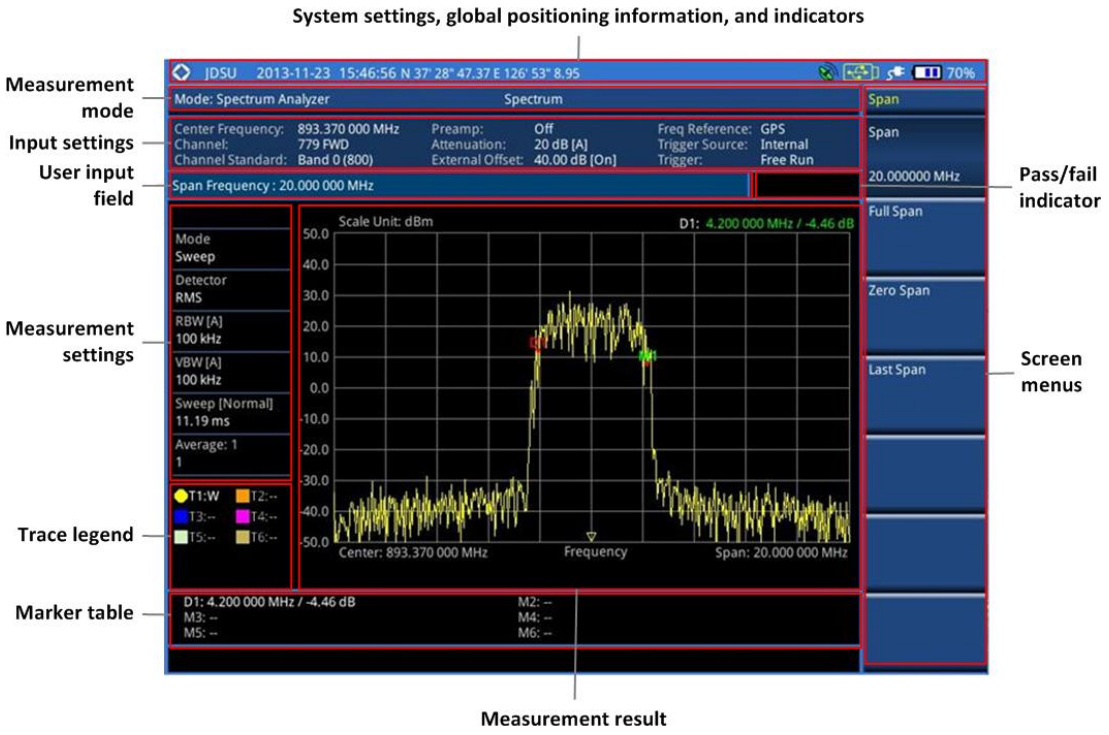
The JD700B series is the optimal solution to perform following measurements:

- Spectrum Analysis
  - Spectrum
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask
  - Adjacent Channel Power (ACP)
  - Multi-ACP
  - Spurious Emissions
  - AM/FM Audio Demodulation
  - Field Strength
  - Route Map
  - Dual Spectrum
  - PIM Detection (Single and Multiple Carriers)

Display overview

Figure 7 provides overview of each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 7 Spectrum measurement screen



Connecting a cable

There are two ways that you can make a connection of your instrument and the base station to be tested: direct or indirect.

Procedure

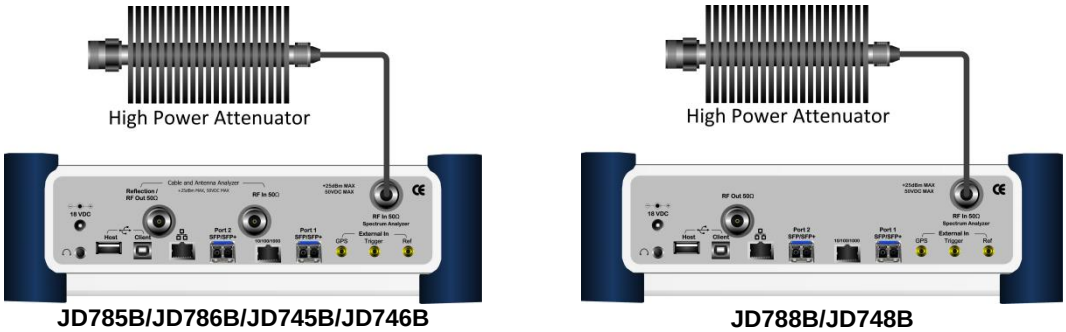
To make a direct connection:

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the PA output port of BTS as shown in **Figure 8**.

To make an indirect connection:

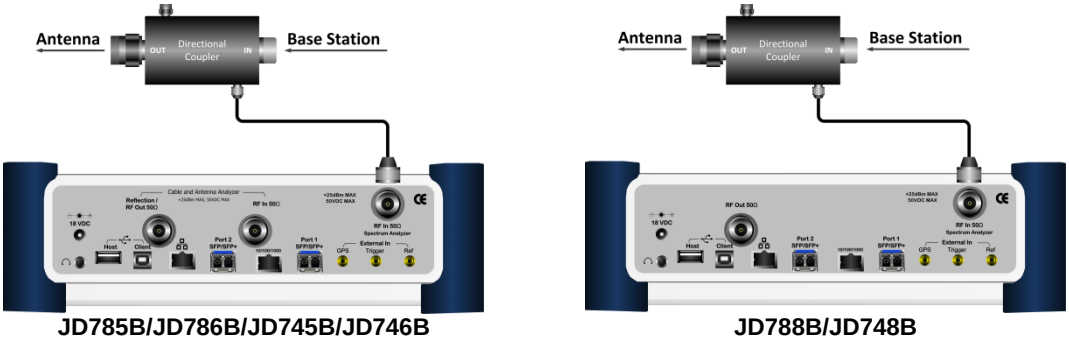
1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the monitor (test) port of BTS as shown in **Figure 9**.

Figure 8 Direct connection



JD785B/JD786B/JD745B/JD746B **JD788B/JD748B**

Figure 9 Indirect connection



JD785B/JD786B/JD745B/JD746B **JD788B/JD748B**

CAUTION
The maximum power for the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port is +25 dBm (0.316 W) for JD780B series and +20 dBm (0.1 W) for JD740B series. If the level of the input signal to be measured is greater than this, use a ***High Power Attenuator*** to prevent damage when you directly connect the signal to the instrument or connect the signal from the coupling port of a directional coupler.

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Press the **Spectrum Analyzer** soft key. The **Measure Off** mode is selected by default.
3. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key, and then select the measurement mode from the following choices:
   - **Channel Power**
   - **Occupied BW**
   - **Spectrum Emission Mask**
   - **Adjacent Channel Power**
   - **Multi-ACP**
   - **Spurious Emissions**
   - **AM/FM Audio Demod**
   - **Field Strength**
   - **Route Map**
   - **Dual Spectrum**
   - **PIM Detection > Single Carrier** and **Multiple Carriers**

Configuring test parameters

Setting frequency

You need to set the frequency range to be measured with either the center frequency/span or the start/stop frequencies. You can also set the frequency with the channel number and span.

Procedure

To set the center frequency and span:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
5. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. Press the **Span** soft key, and then do one of the following:
   - To set the span manually, select **Span**, enter a value, and then select the unit.
   - To set the span automatically, select **Full Span**, **Zero Span**, or **Last Span** as needed.

NOTE
The **Zero Span** option is available only in the Spectrum mode. If you have selected **Zero Span**, select ***TRIGGER*** **> Free Run**, **External**, **GPS**, **Video**, or **Display Position**.

To set the start and stop frequencies:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Start Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
5. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key.
7. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
8. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the channel number and span:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b. Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
4. Toggle the **Link** soft key to select the sweep direction and select **Fwd** (forward) or **Rev** (reverse).
5. To set the channel number, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key or **ENTER** hard key to complete the entry.
   The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.
6. To set the span, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Span** soft key.
   b. Select the span option, from the following choices:
      - To set the span manually, select **Span**, enter a value, and then select the unit.
      - To set the span automatically, select **Full Span**, **Zero Span**, or **Last Span** as needed.

NOTE
The **Zero Span** option is available only in the Spectrum mode. If you have selected **Zero Span**, select ***TRIGGER*** **> Free Run**, **External**, **GPS**, **Video**, or **Display Position**.

Optional. **To define the amount of frequency increment for the rotary knob:**

1. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key, if the **Freq** is selected.

2 Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
3 Press the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

Optional. **To define the amount of channel increment for the rotary knob:**

1 Press the **Channel Step** soft key, if the **Channel** is selected.
2 Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
3 Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
This setting is not used in the Spurious Emissions mode.

Setting amplitude

Reference level and attenuation

You can set the reference and attenuation levels automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured, as you desire.

Procedure

To automatically set the reference and attenuation level:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2 Press the **Auto Scale** soft key.
Each time you press this key, both of the Y-axis scale and input attenuation level change to be optimized with some margin.

To set the reference or attenuation level manually:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2 To set the maximum reference level on the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Reference Level** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys or the rotary knob with 10 dB increments.
   c Press the unit soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
   This unit key name changes according to the setting in the **Units** menu.
3 To set the attenuation option, select one from the following choices:
   – To set the input attenuator's level automatically, select **Attenuation > Auto**.

NOTE
It is recommended that you set the **Attenuation** to **Auto** in most situations so that the level of the input attenuator can be set automatically according to your input signal level.

   – To set the input attenuation manually up to 55 dB for JD780B series or 50 dB for JD740B series to optimize S/N, complete the following steps:
      a Select **Attenuation > Manual**.
      b Press the **Attenuation Value** soft key to set the level.
      c Enter a value in fives by using the numeric keys.
      d Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
   – To couple the input attenuator's level with your reference level setting, select **Attenuation > Couple**.
   As you increase the reference setting, the attenuation level also increases acoordingly.

Optional. **To change the scale unit:**

1 Select **More (1/2) > Units**.
2 Select the unit of the display scale: **dBm**, **dBV**, **dBmV**, **dBµV**, **V**, or **W**.
The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

NOTE
For the Field Strength mode, the units change to **dBµV/m**, **dBmV/m**, **dBV/m**, **Volt/m**, **Watt/m^2**, and **dBm/m^2**.

Pre-amplifier

You can turn the internal pre-amplifier on to correct and compensate for the gain of the preamplifier so that amplitude readings show the value at the input connector.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Preamp** soft key and select **On** or **Off** as needed.

NOTE
You can turn the Preamp on when the input attenuation range is from 0 dB to 10 dB. If the attenuation value is manually set to greater than 10 dB, the instrument will automatically turn off the pre-amplifier to display low-level signal properly on the chart.

External offset

You can turn the **External Offset** on and manually set the external offset value. An offset consists of a cable loss and a user offset and the measurement result shows the value reflecting both offset values. When the external offset value is set at 40 dB in the Spectrum mode, the measurement result compensates 40 dB at both the Spectrum Analyzer and Signal Analyzer modes.

Procedure

To set the external offset:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

To turn the external offset off:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **Off**.

NOTE
This setting is not used in the Field Strength mode.

Scale per division

You can use the **Scale/Div** feature available for the spectrum measurement screen. It represents the value of one division on the horizontal scale. The default setting is 10 dB per division and the maximum value can be set up to 20 dB.

Procedure

To set the scale per division:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 Select **More (1/2) > Scale/Div**.
3 Enter a value between 1 and 20 by using the numeric keys.
4 Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

Setting bandwidth

You can manually set the Resolution Bandwidth (RBW), Video Bandwidth (VBW), and the proportional VBW based on the designated RBW. Selecting **Auto** changes the value to correspond to your frequency span setting for RBW and to the current RBW and VBW/RBW settings for VBW.

Procedure

To automatically set the RBW and VBW to your selected VBW/RBW ratio:

1 Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2 Press the **VBW/RBW** soft key to set the proportional VBW based on the designated RBW. Table 9 shows the ratio example for 30 kHz RBW.
3 Select the ratio: **1**, **0.3**, **0.1**, **0.03**, **0.01**, or **0.003**.
4 Toggle the **RBW** soft key and select **Auto**.
5 Toggle the **VBW** soft key and select **Auto**.
The RBW or VBW value on the screen changes accordingly based on the span.

To manually set the RBW or VBW to your selected VBW/RBW ratio:

1 Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2 Press the **RBW** soft key.
3 Enter a value between 1 Hz to 3 MHz in 1-3 sequence by using the numeric keys.
4 Select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
The RBW setting automatically changes to **Manual**.
5 Press the **VBW** soft key.
6 Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
7 Select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
The VBW setting automatically changes to **Manual**.
The RBW or VBW value on the screen changes accordingly.

NOTE
This setting is not used in the Spurious Emissions mode.

Table 9 VBW/RBW ratio example

RBW	Ratio (VBW/RBW)	VBW
30 kHz	1:1	30 kHz
	1:0.3	10 kHz
	1:0.1	3 kHz
	1:0.03	1 kHz
	1:0.01	300 Hz
	1:0.003	100 Hz

Setting average

You can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation. A maximum of

100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches to your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

Procedure

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **Average** soft key.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 as needed by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting sweep

The ***SWEEP*** hot key is used to set and control the sweep time, sweep mode, gated sweep settings, and gated sweep on or off.

Sweep time

You can set the sweep time automatically or manually. Manual setting allows you to set the sweep time beyond an automatic setting.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Select the sweep time option, from the following choices:
   - To automatically set, toggle the **Sweep Time** soft key and select **Auto**.
   - To manually set, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Press the **Sweep Time** soft key.
     - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
     - **c** Select the unit: **Sec**, **mSec**, or **µSec**.
       The sweep time mode automatically changes to **Manual**.

NOTE
This setting is not used in the Spurious Emissions mode.

Sweep mode

The default settings of the sweep mode are **Continue** and **Normal** to sweep continuously at a normal speed for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

To select the single sweep mode:

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key.
   The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Sweep Once** soft key to get a new measurement.
4. *Optional*. To speed up sweeping, press the **Sweep Mode** soft key and then select **Fast**.

NOTE
Selecting **Sweep Mode > Fast** may reduce the measurement accuracy, but it is useful to identify the existence of interfering signals.

To return to the continuous sweep mode:

1 Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

NOTE
This setting is not used in the in the Field Strength mode, the AM/FM Audio Demodulation mode, and the Route Map mode.

Gated sweep

You can configure the gated sweep settings with an internal or external trigger source. If you select **Gated Sweep Settings**, you can view the signal in time domain.

Procedure

1 Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2 Press the **Gated Sweep Settings** soft key.
3 *Optional*. Adjust sweep time to allow enough time for a cycle by completing the following steps:
   a Press the **Zero Span Time** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c Select the unit: **Sec**, **mSec**, or **µSec**.
4 Set the period, if using the internal trigger source, by doing one of the following:
   – To select the preset period, complete the following steps:
      a Toggle the **Period** soft key and select **StdSignal**.
      b Press the **StdSignal** soft key, and then select the period from the choices: **GSM (4.615 ms)**, **WCDMA (10 ms)**, **LTE (10 ms)**, **EV-DO (5 ms)**, **TD-SCDMA (5 ms)**, and **WiMAX (10 ms)**.
   – To manually set the period, complete the following steps:
      a Toggle the **Period** soft key and select **Manual**.
      b Press the **Period** soft key to enter the amount of time.
      c Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
      d Select the unit: **Sec**, **mSec**, or **µSec**.
5 Press the ***TRIGGER*** hot key, and then do one of the following:
   – Select **External** for an external trigger source.
   – Select **Video** or **Display Position** for the internal trigger source.
6 Press the **PREV** hard key to continue setting the gated sweep.
7 Set the gate delay by completing the following steps:
   a Press the **Gate Delay** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c Select the unit: **Sec**, **mSec**, or **µSec**.
8 Set the gate length by completing the following steps:
   a Press the **Gate Length** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c Select the unit: **Sec**, **mSec**, or **µSec**.
9 Press the **PREV** hard key to enable gated sweeping.
10 Toggle the **Gated Sweep** soft key and select **On**.

NOTE
This setting is not used in the in the Spurious Emissions mode, the Field Strength mode, and the Route Map mode.

Using RF source

You can turn on the RF Source feature to generate a CW signal of different output power levels.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Source** soft key.
3. To set the frequency of the CW signal to be injected, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency** soft key.
   b. Enter a value within the frequency range of your instrument.
      – **JD740B series: 25 MHz** to **4 GHz**
      – **JD780B series: 5 MHz** to **6 GHz**
   c. Select the unit option from the choices: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, and **Hz**.
4. To set the output level of the CW signal to be injected, complete following steps:
   a. Press the **Power Level** soft key.
   b. Enter a value within the output range for the frequency you have set.
      – **JD740B series**: **-80 dBm** to **-30 dBm, 0 dBm**
      – **JD780B series**: **-60 dBm** to **10 dBm**
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. To start to inject the set signal, toggle the **RF Source** soft key and select **On**.
6. To stop injecting the signal, toggle the **RF Source** soft key and select **Off**.

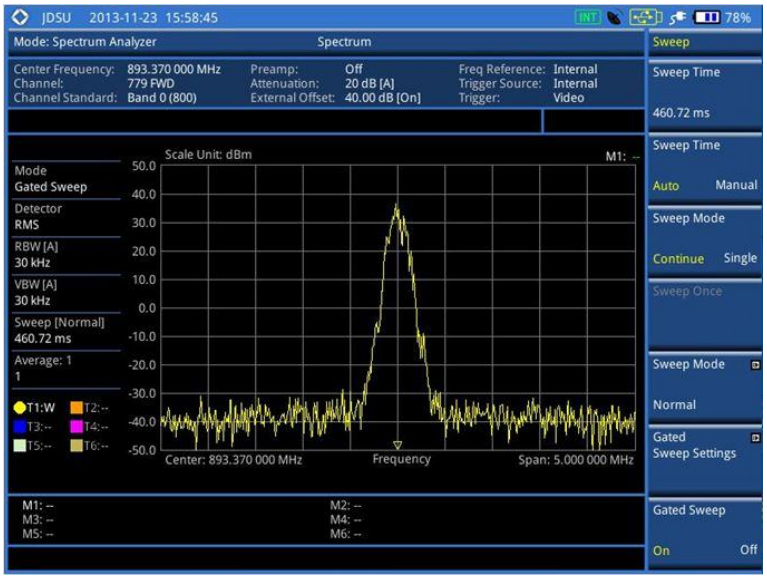
Conducting spectrum measurements

If you have configured test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 57, your measurement is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 10.

Figure 10 Spectrum measurement with spectrum analyzer



Figure 11 Gate sweep measurement with spectrum analyzer



Setting trace

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Select Trace** soft key, and then select the trace number: **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, or **T6**. The legend shape of the selected trace changes from square to round to indicate that the trace is the active one now.
3. Do one of the following:

To	Select	Trace Legend
Clear current data and display with new measurements	Clear Write	W
Display the input signal's maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Max Hold	M
Display the input signal's minimum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Min Hold	m
Capture the selected trace and compare traces	Capture	C
Load a saved trace	More (1/2) > Load	L
Hide the displayed trace	Trace View > Off	F
Remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings	More (1/2) > Trace Clear All	

NOTE
For the **Max Hold** and **Min Hold**, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen. You can set it to **Unlimited** to hold and view maximum or minimum data or specify a certain amount of time up to 60 seconds by using numeric keys or the rotary knob.

4. To select the detection option, select **More (1/2) > Detectors**, and then do one of the following:

To display	Select
Random noise better than the peak without missing signals	Normal
The highest value in each data point	Peak
The root mean squared average power across the spectrum	RMS
The lowest value in each data point	Negative Peak
The center value in each data point	Sample

5 *Optional*. Select **More (1/2) > Trace Info**, and then select the trace number to view the trace's parameter setting information stored at the time of the measurement or **None** to hide the information display.

6 *Optional.* If you have the two traces T1 and T2, you can perform trace math. To view the power difference between the traces, press the **T1 – T2 -> T5** or **T2 – T1 -> T6** soft key.
The result is overlaid on the screen along with the second Y-axis.

NOTE
To be able to load a trace, the trace to be overlaid must be saved in the same measurement mode and frequency setting as the current measurement.

Setting limit

Procedure

To use the display line:

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2 Press the **Display Line** soft key for a reference line.
3 Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
4 Toggle the **Display Line** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display and dismiss the reference line.
The straight line appears across the screen to be used as a visual reference only.

To display the multiple segment line:

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2 Press the **Multi Segment Line** soft key for Pass/Fail indication.
3 Toggle the **Limit** soft key between **Upper** and **Lower** to select the one to be displayed.
4 Set the number of segments for the selected upper or lower limit line, up to 50 segments.
   a Press the **# of Line** soft key.
   b Enter a value between 1 and 50 by using the numeric keys.
   c Press the **Enter** soft key.
5 Press the **Autoset** soft key to let the instrument set the limit for each segment and display the line.
6 *Optional*. To move the limit line, complete the following steps:
   a Select **Limit Up/Down** or **Limit Left/Right**.
   b Turn the rotary knob to move the line as desired. You can also manually enter a value.
7 *Optional*. To edit the segment properties, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Edit Limit** soft key.
   b Press the **Move** soft key and then turn the rotary knob to select the segment to edit.
   c Select the menu option, from the following choices:
      – To hide the line for the selected segment, toggle the **Line** soft key and select **Off**.
      – To add a new point, press the **Add Point** soft key.
      – To delete the selected point, press the **Delete Point** soft key.
      – To change the position, press the **Frequency** or **Amplitude** soft key, and then turn the

rotary knob to change the value as desired.

8 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Conducting RF measurements

Channel power

The Channel Power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. It acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain, transforms this information into the frequency domain using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for the FFT.

The channel power measurement identifies the total RF power, power spectral density, and Peak to Average Ratio (PAR) of the signal within the channel bandwidth.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 57.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3. Set the channel power measurement bandwidth to be measured:
   a. Press the **Integrated BW** soft key.
   b. Enter a bandwidth by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
4. Set the frequency range over which the instrument will sweep:
   a. Press the **Span** soft key.
   b. Enter a span frequency value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
5. Set the number of measurements to be averaged:
   a. Press the **Average** soft key.
   b. Enter a value between 1 and 100.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting limit

Procedure

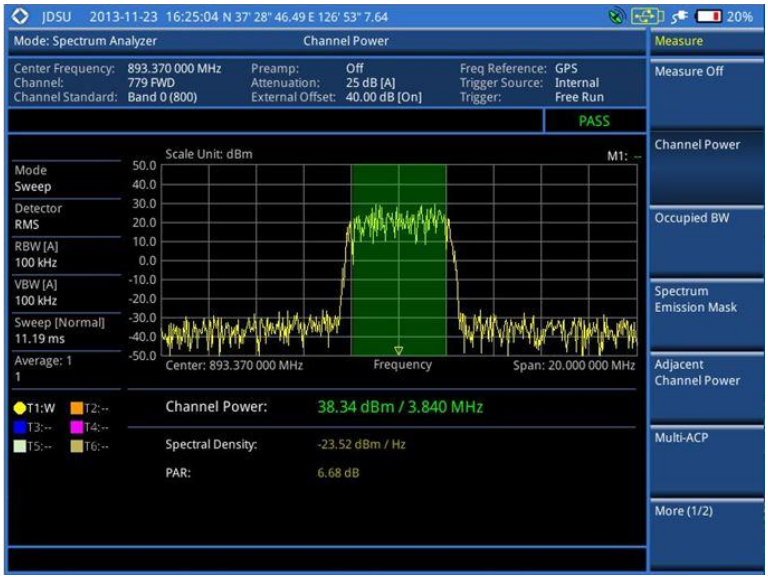
1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Channel Power** soft key to set the limit parameters.
3. Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the Pass/Fail indication.
4. Set the upper threshold:
   a. Press the **High Limit** soft key.
   b. Enter a value for the upper limit, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.

5 Set the lower threshold:
   a Press the **Low Limit** soft key.
   b Enter a value for the lower limit, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.

6 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 12 Channel power measurement with spectrum analyzer



Channel power measurement result shows channel power and spectrum density in a user specified channel bandwidth. The peak to average ratio (PAR) is shown at the bottom of the screen as well. The shaded area on the display indicates the channel bandwidth.

Occupied bandwidth

The Occupied Bandwidth measures the percentage of the transmitted power within a specified bandwidth. The percentage is typically 99%.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 57.
2 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3 Set the percentage of power within the bandwidth to be measured:
   a Press the **Occupied BW % Power** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c Press the **Enter** soft key.
4 Set the frequency range over which the instrument will sweep:

a Press the **Span** soft key.

b Enter a span frequency value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

5 Set the number of measurements to be averaged:

a Press the **Average** soft key.

b Enter a value between 1 and 100.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting limit

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **Occupied BW** soft key to set the limit parameters.

3 Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the Pass/Fail indication.

4 Set the upper threshold:

a Press the **High Limit** soft key.

b Enter a value for the upper limit, and then select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.
See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

The Occupied Bandwidth measurement shows both of power across the band and power bandwidth in a user specified percentage to determine the amount of spectrum used by a modulated signal. Occupied bandwidth is typically calculated as the bandwidth containing 99% of the transmitted power.

Figure 13 Occupied bandwidth measurement with spectrum analyzer



Spectrum emission mask (SEM)

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of-band spurious emission outside the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal. It measures the power ratio between in-band and adjacent channels. The JD700B series indicates either

Pass or Fail based on the specified limit of the signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 57.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3. Set the main channel bandwidth to be measured:
   a. Press the **Main Channel BW** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
4. Set the frequency range over which the instrument will sweep:
   a. Press the **Span** soft key.
   b. Enter a span frequency value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
5. Set the number of measurements to be averaged:
   a. Press the **Average** soft key.
   b. Enter a value between 1 and 100, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
6. To configure an offset, up to five, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Offset/Limit** soft key.
   The Offset/Limit screen menu bar appears.
   b. Press the **Offset** soft key, and then select the number for the active offset to configure.
   c. Toggle the **Offset** soft key and select **On** to display or **Off** to hide the active offset.
   d. Press the **Offset Frequency** soft key to set the center frequency of the offset.
   e. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   f. Select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   g. Press the **Measurement Bandwidth** soft key to set the bandwidth for the selected offset.
   h. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   i. Select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   j. Toggle the **Reference** soft key between Relative and Absolute and select **Relative** or **Absolute** depending on how to use the reference.
7. To define the selected offset’s limits for Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Start Offset Limit** soft key to set the threshold for the power difference between the main channel bandwidth and the selected offset bandwidth on the left.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the **dB** soft key.
   d. Press the **Stop Offset Limit** soft key to set the threshold for the power difference between the main channel bandwidth and the selected offset bandwidth on the right.
   e. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   f. Select the **dB** soft key.

Setting limit

Procedure

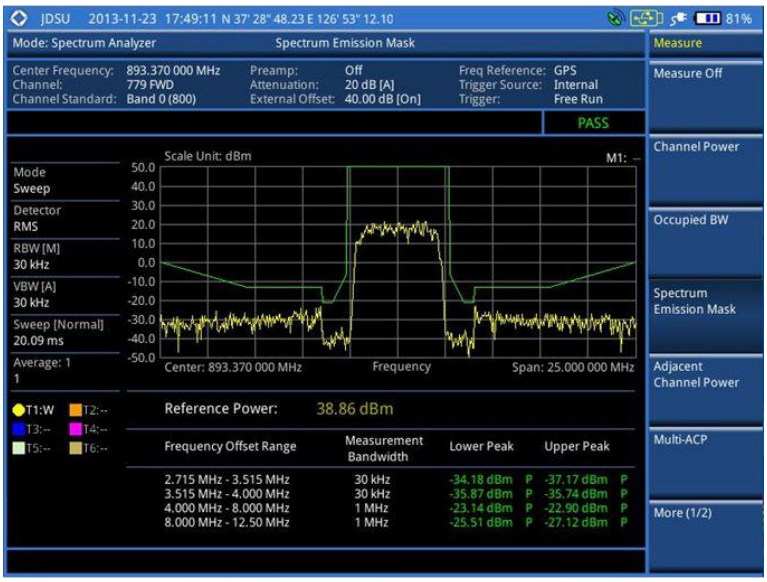
1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Spectrum Emission Mask** soft key.

3 Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the Pass/Fail indication.

4 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 14 Spectrum emission mask measurement with spectrum analyzer



Adjacent channel power (ACP)

The Adjacent Channel Power (ACP) is the power contained in a specified frequency channel bandwidth relative to the total carrier power. It may also be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 57.

2 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

3 Set the main channel bandwidth to be measured:
   - **a** Press the **Main Channel BW** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

4 Set the frequency range over which the instrument will sweep:
   - **a** Press the **Span** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a span frequency value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

5 Set the number of measurements to be averaged:

a Press the **Average** soft key.

b Enter a value between 1 and 100, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

6 To configure an offset, up to five, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Offset/Limit** soft key.
The Offset/Limit screen menu bar appears.

b Press the **Offset** soft key, and then select the number for the active offset to configure.

c Toggle the **Offset** soft key and select **On** to display or **Off** to hide the active offset.

d Press the **Offset Frequency** soft key to set the center frequency of the offset.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

f Select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

g Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key to set the bandwidth for the selected offset.

h Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

i Select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

7 To define the selected offset's limits for Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Lower** soft key to set the threshold for the power difference between the main channel bandwidth and the selected offset bandwidth on the left.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Select the **dBc** soft key.

d Press the **Upper** soft key to set the threshold for the power difference between the main channel bandwidth and the selected offset bandwidth on the right.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

f Select the **dBc** soft key.

Setting limit

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **ACP** soft key.

3 Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the Pass/Fail indication.

4 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.
See "Using save" on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 15 Adjacent channel power measurement with spectrum analyzer



Multi-ACP

The Multi-ACP measurement is used to do multi-channel ACP testing. It helps you to measure ACP in multi-channel transmitting base station environment.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in “Configuring test parameters” on page 57, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq** or **Channel**.
   - For the frequency setting, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Press the **Lowest Frequency** soft key.
     - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     - **c** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
     - **d** Press the **Highest Frequency** soft key.
     - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     - **f** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - For the channel setting, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
     - **b** Select the band to be measured by using the rotary knob or the **Page p/Page Down** soft keys.
     - **c** Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
     - **d** Toggle the **Link** soft key to select the sweep direction and select **Fwd** (forward) or **Rev** (reverse) as needed.
     - **e** Press the **Lowest Channel** soft key.

f Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

g Press the **Enter** soft key or **ENTER** hard key to complete the entry.
The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.

h Press the **Highest Channel** soft key.

i Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

j Press the **Enter** soft key or **ENTER** hard key to complete the entry.
The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.

3 To set up ACP setting, press the **ACP Settings** soft key and then complete the following steps:

a Press the **Main Channel BW** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

d Press the **Span** soft key to set the frequency range over which the instrument will sweep.

e Enter a span frequency value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

f Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

g Press the **Average** soft key to set the number of measurement to be averaged:

h Enter a value between 1 and 100.

i Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 To configure an offset, up to five, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Offset/Limit** soft key. The Offset/Limit screen menu bar appears.

b Press the **Offset** soft key, and then select the number for the active offset to configure.

c Toggle the **Offset** soft key and select **On** to display or **Off** to hide the active offset.

d Press the **Offset Frequency** soft key to set the offset frequency.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

f Select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

g Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.

h Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

i Select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

5 To define the selected offset's limits for Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Lower** soft key to set the threshold for the power difference between the main channel bandwidth and the selected offset bandwidth on the left.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Select the **dBc** soft key.

d Press the **Upper** soft key to set the threshold for the power difference between the main channel bandwidth and the selected offset bandwidth on the right.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

f Select the **dBc** soft key.

Setting limit

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **Multi-ACP** soft key.

3 Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the Pass/Fail indication.

4 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD >*** **Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.
See "Using save" on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 16 Multi-ACP measurement with spectrum analyzer



Spurious emissions

The Spurious Emissions measurement is to identify or determine the power level of in-band or out-of-band spurious emissions within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal. The JD700B series indicates either Pass or Fail based on the specified limit of the signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 57, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set up the range table, complete the following steps:
   - **g** Press the **Range Table** soft key.
   - **h** Press the **Range** soft key, and then enter the range number to add a new range or change an existing one.
   - **i** Press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **j** Press the **Start Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **k** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **l** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - **m** Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **n** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **o** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
3. Toggle the **Range** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the selected range.
4. To set up the test limits for Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Start Limit** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Select the **dBm** soft key.

d Press the **Stop Limit** soft key.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

f Select the **dBm** soft key.

5 To set up the other parameters, complete the following steps:

a Select **More (1/2) > Attenuation** to set up the attenuation value.

b Enter a value in the multiple of five.

c Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.

d Press the **RBW** soft key.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

f Press the **VBW** soft key.

g Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

6 Toggle the **Measure Type** soft key between **Examine** and **Full** to select the measurement type.

NOTE
The **Examine** mode displays only the selected range while the **Full** mode lets the instrument automatically changes the selected range from one another.

7 Set the number of measurements to be averaged:

a Press the **Average** soft key.

b Enter a value between 1 and 100, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting limit

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **Spurious Emissions** soft key.

3 Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the Pass/Fail indication.

4 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.
See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 17 Spurious emissions measurement with spectrum analyzer



AM/FM audio demodulation

The AM/FM Audio Demodulator operates using the power received from radio waves and it serves as an alternative to identify interfering signals easily. The instrument sounds demodulated signals that can be heard through the built-in speaker or plugged-in headphones. You can hear the sound and identify interfering signals easily.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 57, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Audio Demod** soft key between **On** and **Off** to turn the AM/FM audio demodulation on and off.
3. Press the **Demod at** soft key, and then select the marker number for the frequency to be demodulated.

> **NOTE**
> You must set the marker(s) first by using the **MARKER** hard key as the AM/FM demodulator uses the marker position to demodulate. See “Using marker” on page 52 for more information.

4. Press the **Demod Mode** soft key, and then select the demodulation mode: **AM**, **FM** and **CW**.
5. Press the **Dwell Time** soft key, and then turn the rotary knob to set the demodulation interval between 1 and 20.
6. Press the **Volume** soft key, and then turn the rotary knob to set the speaker volume.
7. Toggle the **Auto Gain** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the automatic gain feature to adjust the interval gain of the demodulator.
8. *Optional*. You can use the Save On Event soft key to let the instrument automatically save measurement screen or result that falls outside the defined limit settings or the Fail indicator is on. You can also set to save the first event and hold the measurement or to save all the events continuously. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting limit

You can show or hide the display line on the screen that is used as a visual reference only.

Procedure

To view the display line:

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Display Line** soft key.
3. Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
4. Toggle the **Display Line On/Off** soft key and select **On**.
   The straight line appears on the screen.

To dismiss the display line:

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Display Line On/Off** soft key and select **Off**.

You can use the multiple segment limit line to set up different limits for different frequency ranges for Pass/Fail indication.

Procedure

To display the multiple segment line:

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Multi Segment Line** soft key.
3. Toggle the **Limit** soft key between **Upper** and **Lower** to select the one to be displayed.
4. Set the number of segments for the selected upper or lower limit line, up to 50 segments.
   a. Press the **# of Line** soft key.
   b. Enter a value between 1 and 50 by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. Press the **Autoset** soft key to let the instrument set the limit for each segment and display the line.
6. *Optional*. To move the limit line, complete the following steps:
   a. Select **Limit Up/Down** or **Limit Left/Right**.
   b. Turn the rotary knob to move the line as desired. You can also manually enter a value.
7. *Optional*. To edit the segment properties, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Edit Limit** soft key.
   b. Press the **Move** soft key and then turn the rotary knob to select the segment to edit.
   c. Select the menu option, from the following choices:
      – To hide the line for the selected segment, toggle the **Line** soft key and select **Off**.
      – To add a new point, press the **Add Point** soft key.
      – To delete the selected point, press the **Delete Point** soft key.
      – To change the position, press the **Frequency** or **Amplitude** soft key, and then turn the rotary knob to change the value as desired.
8. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.
   See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 18 AM/FM audio demodulation with spectrum analyzer



Field strength meter

The Field Strength Meter measures the field strength over the frequency range of a connected antenna, which is known with its specific bandwidth and gain characteristics. A standard or user-defined antenna can be selected from the antenna list in the JD700B series.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. Connect an antenna to be used with your instrument.
2. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 57.
3. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key, and then do one of the following:
   - To select the connected antenna from the list stored in the instrument:
     a. Press the **Antenna List** soft key to view the standard and custom antennas. The antenna list window appears.
     b. Select an antenna to be used for the field strength measurement by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
     c. Press the **Select** soft key.

     NOTE
     You can use the JDViewer to edit or define a custom antenna and add to this list.
   - To edit the properties of the connected antenna:
     a. Press the **Antenna Start Frequency** soft key.
     b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**. You can also use the rotary knob.
     c. Press the **Antenna Stop Frequency** soft key.
     d. Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**. You can also use the rotary knob.
     e. Press the **Gain** soft key to enter the gain information for the antenna.
     f. Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then select the **Enter** soft key.

Setting limit

You can show or hide the display line on the screen that is used as a visual reference only.

Procedure

To view the display line:

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Display Line** soft key.
3. Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
4. Toggle the **Display Line On/Off** soft key and select **On**. The straight line appears on the screen.

To dismiss the display line:

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Display Line On/Off** soft key and select **Off.**

You can use the multiple segment limit line to set up different limits for different frequency ranges for Pass/Fail indication.

Procedure

To display the multiple segment line:

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Multi Segment Line** soft key.
3. Toggle the **Limit** soft key between **Upper** and **Lower** to select the one to be displayed.
4. Set the number of segments for the selected upper or lower limit line, up to 50 segments.
   a. Press the **# of Line** soft key.
   b. Enter a value between 1 and 50 by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. Press the **Autoset** soft key to set and display the limit line for each segment automatically.
6. *Optional*. To move the limit line, complete the following steps:
   a. Select **Limit Up/Down** or **Limit Left/Right**.
   b. Turn the rotary knob to move the line as desired. You can also manually enter a value.
7. *Optional*. To edit the segment properties, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Edit Limit** soft key.
   b. Press the **Move** soft key and then turn the rotary knob to select the segment to edit.
   c. Select the menu option, from the following choices:
      – To hide the line for the selected segment, toggle the **Line** soft key and select **Off**.
      – To add a new point, press the **Add Point** soft key.
      – To delete the selected point, press the **Delete Point** soft key.
      – To change the position, press the **Frequency** or **Amplitude** soft key, and then turn the rotary knob to change the value as desired.
8. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.
   See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 19 Field strength measurement with spectrum analyzer



Route map

The JD700B Series provides the Route Map function that allows you to collect data of points in an indoor or outdoor environment and track the received signals and coverage of RF transmitters by plotting data real time directly on top of a loaded floor plan or a map.

The JD700B Series also supports the RAN-IL (Interference Location) feature that enables you to overlay user experience data obtained through JDSU's ariesoGEO on your base map to help you troubleshoot problems easily and quickly using your instrument. You can generate raster data files on the ariesoGEO application and load them on your instrument.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. If required, connect a GPS receiver to your JD700B series for outdoor mapping.
   Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GPS antenna.
2. Configure test parameters as described in the "Configuring test parameters" on page 57.
3. To load your map file, complete the following steps:
   a. Plug in your USB drive that has a floor map or `.mcf` file type created in JDMapCreator. If the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via USB or LAN, you can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator.

   NOTE
   The JDMapCreator converts and resizes any scanned floor plan or layout to fit onto your instrument's display. JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later can save a multiple-layered map, providing **x1**, **x2**, and **x4** views, as a sizable map file so that you can zoom in and out after loading it.

   b. Press ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key, and then select **Load > Load Map**. See "Using load" on page 35 for more information.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
5. Press the **Plot Point** soft key, and then select the plot point option from the following choices:
   – To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, select **GPS** and then toggle the **Screen Mode** soft key between **Map** and **Full**.

   NOTE
   With the **Map** setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map. If a point is off the map, the instrument displays an arrow to indicate the direction of the current location on the map and the distance from the center to the location at the top of the screen.

   With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map.

   – To collect data/plot points manually without a GPS antenna, select **Position**.
   – To collect data/plot points based on time, select **Time**.
   You do not need a GPS antenna as you would usually use this option indoor.
6. Press the **Plot Item** soft key, and then select the measurement option: **RSSI** or **ACP**.
7. *Optional*. If ACP is selected, set the **Main Channel BW** and **Offset/Limit** :
   a. Press the **Main Channel BW** soft key.
   b. Enter a value, and then select the unit from the choices: **MHz**, **kHz**, and **Hz**.
   c. Press the **Offset/Limit** soft key.
   d. Toggle the **Offset** soft key and select **On** to display or **Off** to hide the offset.
   e. Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.
   f. Enter a value, and then select the unit from the choices: **MHz**, **kHz**, and **Hz**.
   g. Press the **Offset Frequency** soft key to set the offset frequency.
   h. Enter a value, and then select the unit from the choices: **MHz**, **kHz**, and **Hz**.
   i. Press the **Offset Limit** soft key to set the offset limit.
   j. Enter a value, and then select the **dB** soft key.
8. Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Start**.
9. Touch directly on the screen or press the **ENTER** hard key to collect data and plot points on the

loaded map for the **Position** or **Time** setting.

NOTE
For the **Position** setting, you can change the direction of the route with screen touch or the arrow keys and the distance with the rotary knob. For the **Time** setting, the instrument interpolates points in between two enters on a straight dotted line. You can change the direction of the route with the arrow keys and the distance with the rotary knob.

10 Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Stop** to stop plotting.

11 Press the ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key to save the result. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
The instrument does not automatically save the collected data. It is recommended that you save the result. Otherwise, you will lose all the collected data.

Setting limit

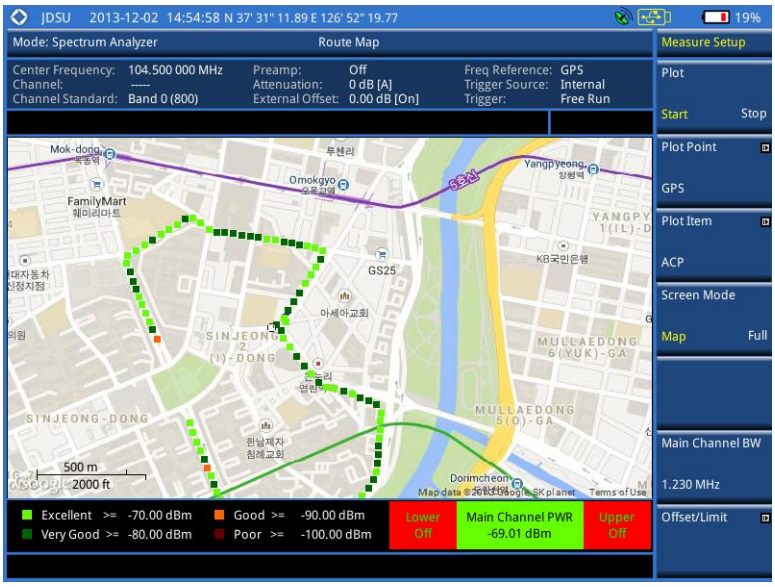
You can set the thresholds for the four different color indicators.

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2 Press the **Excellent** soft key to set its threshold.
3 Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.
4 Press the **Very Good** soft key to set its threshold.
5 Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.
6 Press the **Good** soft key to set its threshold.
7 Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.
8 Press the **Poor** soft key to set its threshold.
9 Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.
10 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 20 Route map measurement screen with GPS



Controlling a map

If you have loaded a sizable map that was created in JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later, you can use the Map Control feature that enables you to zoom into the map and view a specific area of interest in detail.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Map Control** soft key. This key is active only when you have loaded a sizable map.
3. To zoom in or zoom out, do one of the following:
   - To zoom into an area of interest directly, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Area**.
     The black rectangle appears on the map.
     b. Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to decrease and increase the selected area.
     c. Move the rectangle by using the four arrow keys, as you need, to place it in a specific area of interest.
     d. Press the center of the rotary knob to zoom into the selected area. You can also press the **Zoom to** soft key again to zoom into the selected area.
   - To zoom into the center or zoom out from the center, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Center**.
     b. Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to zoom in and zoom out.
     c. Move the zoomed-in area by using the four arrow keys, as you need.
4. To set the location mode, toggle the **Location Mode** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual** and select the one you desire.
   - **Auto:** The instrument compares the coordinates of the displayed map with recevied GPS information. If your current location goes out of the displayed area and enters into the next zoomed-in section within the base map, the map display changes automatically to the next section in which your current position is.
   - **Manual:** The map display of the zoomed-in area remains unchanged even if your current location goes out of the displayed area. You can change the displayed area manually by using the arrow keys.

Loading and displaying raster data

If you have a set of raster data files generated through the ariesoGEO application, you can load and overlay the data on your base map to help you check the signal quality and the strength of interferences while driving toward the area of interest.

Procedure

1. Copy a set of raster data files into your USB memory drive, including the following:
   - **ASCII:** `.tab`, `.asc`, and `.clr` files
   - **BIL:** `.tab`,`.hdr`, `.bil`, and `.clr` files

NOTE
The `.tab` file type is a geospatial vector data format used in many geographic information systems. The color file (`.clr`) is an optional file, but the image will be displayed as a grayscale image without it. The size of the raster map must be **1024 x 1024** or smaller.

2. Plug in the USB memory drive to your instrument.
3. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
4. Press the **Load Raster Map** soft key.
   The file explorer window appears.

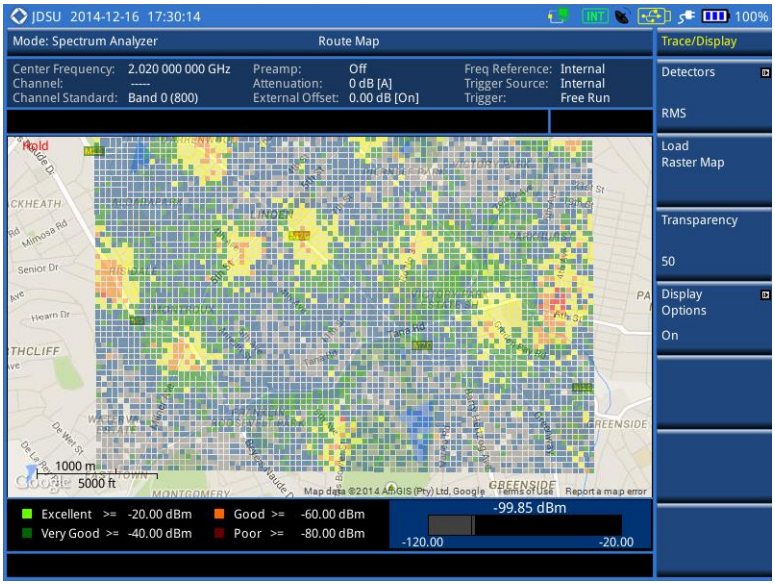
5 Navigate to the raster file (`.tab`) you want to open, and then press the **Load** soft key.
The raster image appears on top of your base map as shown in **Figure 21**.

NOTE
If the area of the loaded raster data is not within the boundary of the base map, you will not see the raster image on the screen.

6 To select the display option, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Display Options** soft key.
   b Select the option you desire from the choices: **On**, **Off**, and **Blink**.

7 To adjust the transparency level of the image, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Transparency** soft key.
   b Enter a value between **0** for opaque and **100** for clear.
   c Press the **Enter** soft key.

Figure 21 Raster image overlaid on the base map



Dual spectrum

The Dual Spectrum feature lets you view two spectrum measurements, both the Uplink and Downlink spectrum, simultaneously eliminating the need to swap between two screens back and forth.

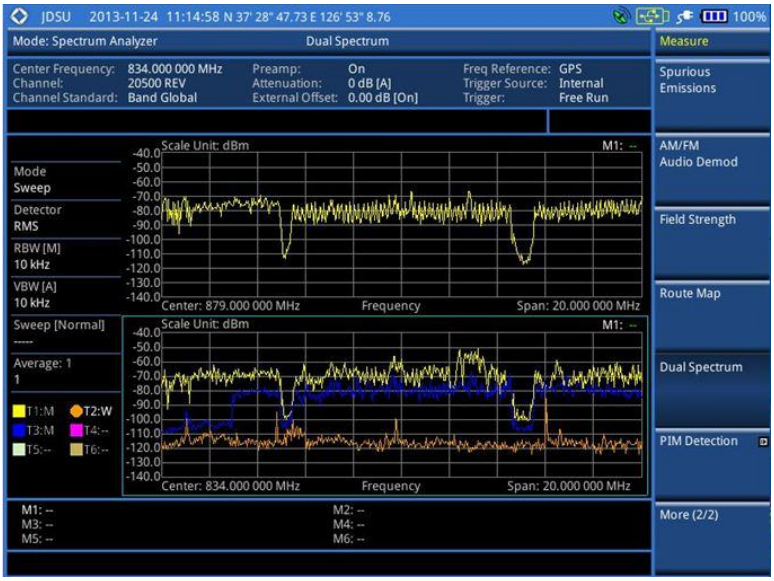
Setting measure setup

Procedure

1 Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 57.
2 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3 Toggle the **Active Window** soft key between **Top** and **Bottom** to select the measurement window to configure or work on.

Measurement example

Figure 22 Dual spectrum measurement with spectrum analyzer



PIM detection (single and multiple carriers)

The Passive Intermodulation (PIM) Detection allows you to detect Uplink PIM across the full spectrum for any technology. When PIM is detected, the normal repair mode is to replace the offending cable and what you need to do is replacing the whole cable irrespective of the location of the fault.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Connect cables as instructed on the screen.
3. *Optional*. To check any possibility of PIM existence in red color by calculation, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Calculated PIM** soft key.
   - **b** Press the **Radio Band** soft key for single carrier.
     There are **Radio 1 Band** and **Radio 2 Band** soft keys for multiple carriers.
   - **c** Highlight a desired band and then press the **Select** soft key.
   - **d** Press the **Return** soft key.
4. To set the uplink frequency to be measured, do one of the following:
   - To set the center frequency and span, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
     - **b** Press the **Uplink Center Frequency** soft key.
     - **c** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     - **d** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
     - **e** Press the **Uplink Span** soft key.
     - **f** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     - **g** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - To set the channel number and span, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
     - **b** Press the **Channel Std** soft key and select a desired band.

c Press the **Channel Number** soft key.

d Enter a value by using the numeric keys and then press the **Enter** soft key.
The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.

e Press the **Uplink Span** soft key.

f Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

g Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

5 Press the **Continue** soft key and follow the instructions on the screen.

Measurement example

Figure 23 PIM detection for single carrier



Figure 24 PIM detection for multiple carriers





Chapter 5 Using Interference Analyzer

This chapter provides instructions for using the Interference Analyzer function (option 011). Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 88
- Display overview 88
- Connecting a cable 89
- Selecting measurement mode 90
- Configuring test parameters 90
- Conducting spectrum measurements 96
- Conducting interference measurements 98
- Setting limit for interference analyzer 107

Introduction

Interference is becoming more prevalent in the wireless community with the increasing number of transmitters coming on the air. Wireless service providers have traditionally used spectrum analyzers to monitor service channels, frequencies, and adjacent spectrum and to locate sources of interference. A spectrum analyzer can only show you an interfering signal and you require determining the source of the interference. To solve interference problems, you must understand the RF environment, know adjacent operating transmitters, and identify any new or unlicensed emitters.

Once a potential interfering signal is identified in the Spectrum Analyzer mode, you can monitor the signal further in the Interference Analyzer mode. JD700B series provides two different methodologies to identify and determine interference signals: Spectrogram and Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI). Locating the source of interference signal can be done with geographical information received from the built-in GPS receiver.

The JD700B series is extremely effective for locating and identifying periodic or intermittent RF interference. Interference signals derive from several kinds of licensed or unlicensed transmitters that cause dropped calls and poor service quality.

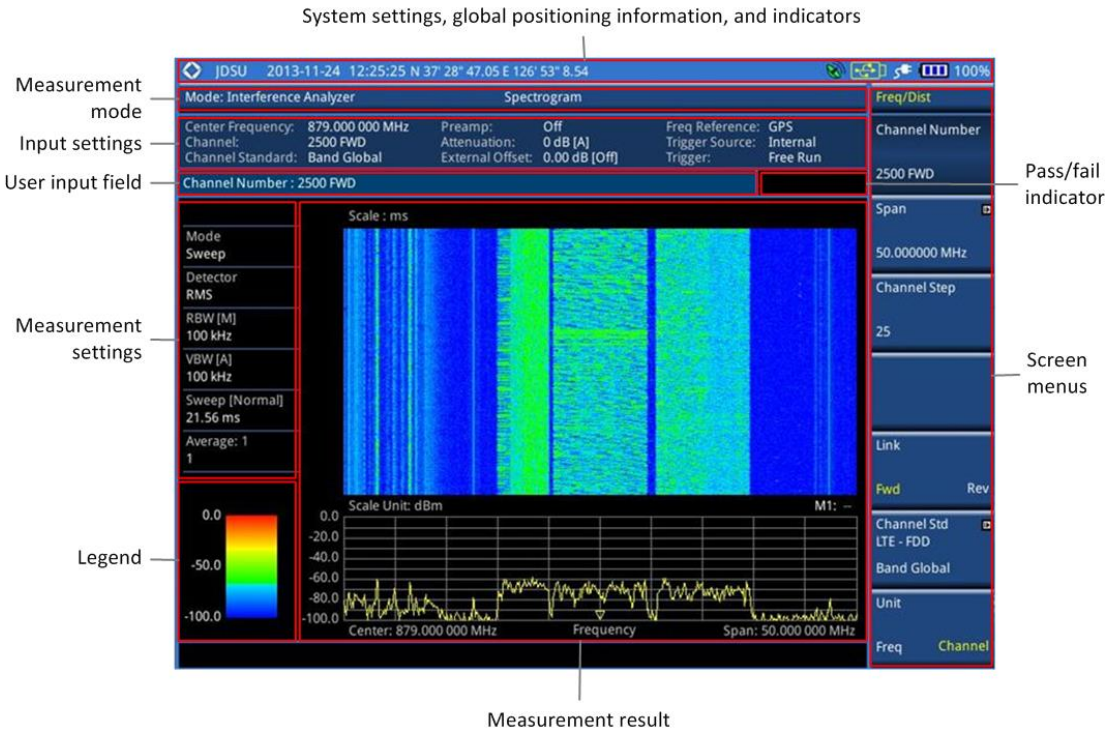
The JD700B series provides following measurements for interference analysis:

- Spectrum
- Spectrogram
- Dual Spectrogram
- RSSI (Received Signal Strength Indicator)
- Interference Finder
- Spectrum Replayer

Display overview

Figure 25 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 25 Interference measurement screen



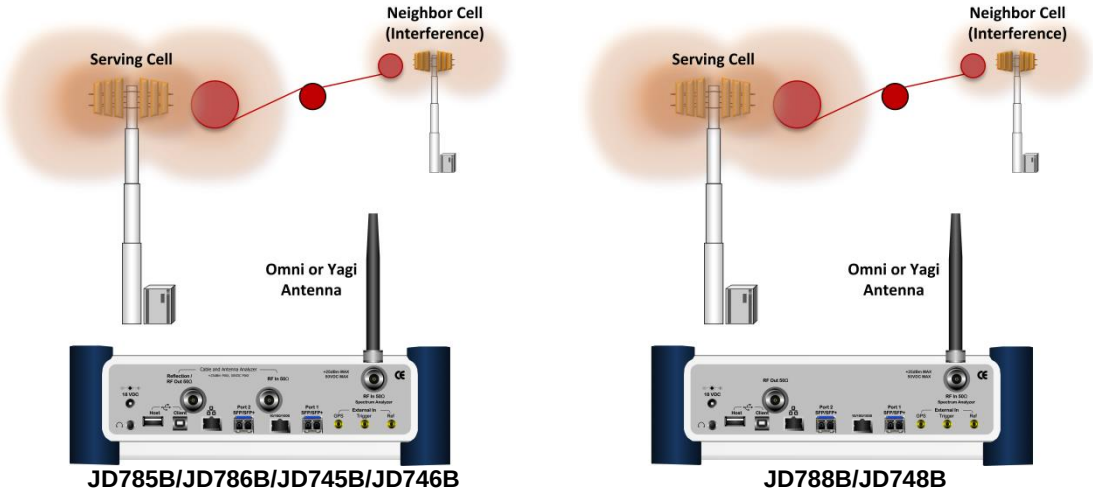
Connecting a cable

Using an Omni or Yagi antenna

Procedure

1. Connect an Omni/directional RF antenna to the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series.
2. Connect a GPS antenna to the **GPS** port of the JD700B series.

Figure 26 Interference measurement connection



CAUTION
If the input signal level to be measured is less than 0 dBm, set it to 0 dB attenuation or turn on the preamp to have better dynamic range for the testing.

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Press the **Interference Analyzer** soft key. The **Spectrum** mode is selected by default.
3. To change the mode, press the ***MEASURE*** hot key and then select the measurement mode: **Spectrogram**, **Dual Spectrogram**, **RSSI**, **Interference Finder**, or **Spectrum Replayer**.

NOTE
If the **Dual Spectrogram** is selected, you can select the left or right measurement pane in ***MEASURE SETUP*** to configure measurement parameters for the selected spectrogram.

Configuring test parameters

Setting frequency

You need to set the frequency range to be measured with either the center frequency/span or the start/stop frequencies. You can also set the frequency with the channel number and span.

Procedure

To set the center frequency and span:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
5. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. Press the **Span** soft key, and then do one of the following:
   - To set the span manually, select **Span**, enter a value, and then select the unit.
   - To set the span automatically, select **Full Span**, **Zero Span**, or **Last Span** as needed.

NOTE
The **Zero Span** option is available only in the Spectrum mode. If you have selected **Zero Span**, select ***TRIGGER*** **> Free Run**, **External**, **GPS**, **Video**, or **Display Position**.

To set the start and stop frequencies:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Start Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
5. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key.
7. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
8. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the channel number and span:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b. Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
4. Toggle the **Link** soft key to select the sweep direction and select **Fwd** (forward) or **Rev** (reverse).
5. To set the channel number, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key or **ENTER** hard key to complete the entry.
   The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.
6. To set the span, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Span** soft key.
   b. Select the span option, from the following choices:
      – To set the span manually, select **Span**, enter a value, and then select the unit.
      – To set the span automatically, select **Full Span**, **Zero Span**, or **Last Span** as needed.

NOTE
The **Zero Span** option is available only in the Spectrum mode. If you have selected **Zero Span**, select ***TRIGGER*** **> Free Run**, **External**, **GPS**, **Video**, or **Display Position**.

Optional. **To define the amount of frequency increment for the rotary knob:**

1. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key, if the **Freq** is selected.
2. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
3. Press the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

Optional. **To define the amount of channel increment for the rotary knob:**

1. Press the **Channel Step** soft key, if the **Channel** is selected.
2. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
3. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting amplitude

Reference level and attenuation

You can set the reference and attenuation levels automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured, as you desire.

Procedure

To automatically set the reference and attenuation level:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Press the **Auto Scale** soft key.
   Each time you press this key, both of the Y-axis scale and input attenuation level change to be optimized with some margin.

To set the reference or attenuation level manually:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. To set the maximum reference value on the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Reference Level** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys or the rotary knob with 10 dB increments.

c Press the unit soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
This unit key name changes according to the setting in the **Units** menu.

3 To set the attenuation option, select one from the following choices:

– To set the input attenuator's level automatically, select **Attenuation > Auto**.

NOTE
It is recommended that you set the **Attenuation** to **Auto** in most situations so that the level of the input attenuator can be set automatically according to your input signal level.

– To set the input attenuation manually up to 55 dB for JD780B series or 50 dB for JD740B series to optimize S/N, complete the following steps:

a Select **Attenuation > Manual**.

b Press the **Attenuation Value** soft key to set the level.

c Enter a value in fives by using the numeric keys.

d Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.

– To couple the input attenuator's level with your reference level setting, select **Attenuation > Couple**.
As you increase the reference setting, the attenuation level also increases acoordingly.

Optional. **To change the scale unit:**

1 Select **More (1/2) > Units**.

2 Select the unit of the display scale: **dBm**, **dBV**, **dBmV**, **dBµV**, **V**, or **W**.
The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

Scale per division

You can use the **Scale/Div** feature available for the spectrum measurement screen. It represents the value of one division on the horizontal scale. The default setting is 10 dB per division and the maximum value can be set up to 20 dB.

Procedure

To set the scale per division:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 Select **More (1/2) > Scale/Div**.

3 Enter a value between 1 and 20 by using the numeric keys.

4 Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

Pre-amplifier

You can turn the internal pre-amplifier on to correct and compensate for the gain of the preamp so that amplitude readings show the value at the input connector.

Procedure

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 Toggle the **Preamp** soft key and select **On** or **Off** as needed.

NOTE
You can turn the Preamp on when the input attenuation range is from 0 dB to 10 dB. If the attenuation value is manually set to greater than 10 dB, the instrument will automatically turn off the pre-amplifier to display low-level signal properly on the chart.

External offset

You can turn the **External Offset** on and manually set the external offset value. An offset consists of a cable loss and a user offset and the measurement result shows the value reflecting both offset values. When the external offset value is set at 40 dB in the Spectrum mode, the measurement result compensates 40 dB at both the Spectrum Analyzer and Signal Analyzer modes.

Procedure

To set the external offset:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

To turn the external offset off:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **Off**.

Setting bandwidth

VBW based on the designated RBW. Selecting **Auto** changes the value to correspond to your frequency span setting for RBW and to the current RBW and VBW/RBW settings for VBW.

Procedure

To automatically set the RBW and VBW to your selected VBW/RBW ratio:

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **VBW/RBW** soft key to set the proportional VBW based on the designated RBW. Table 9 shows the ratio example for 30 kHz RBW.
3. Select the ratio: **1**, **0.3**, **0.1**, **0.03**, **0.01**, or **0.003**.
4. Toggle the **RBW** soft key and select **Auto**.
5. Toggle the **VBW** soft key and select **Auto**.
   The RBW or VBW value on the screen changes accordingly based on the span.

To manually set the RBW or VBW to your selected VBW/RBW ratio:

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **RBW** soft key.
3. Enter a value between 1 Hz to 3 MHz in 1-3 sequence by using the numeric keys.
4. Select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   The RBW setting automatically changes to **Manual**.
5. Press the **VBW** soft key.
6. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
7. Select the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   The VBW setting automatically changes to **Manual**.
   The RBW or VBW value on the screen changes accordingly.

Table 10 VBW/RBW ratio example

RBW	Ratio (VBW/RBW)	VBW
30 kHz	1:1	30 kHz
	1:0.3	10 kHz

	1:0.1	3 kHz
	1:0.03	1 kHz
	1:0.01	300 Hz
	1:0.003	100 Hz

Setting average

You can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation. A maximum of 100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches to your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

Procedure

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **Average** soft key.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 as needed by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting sweep

The ***SWEEP*** hot key is used to set and control the sweep time, sweep mode, gated sweep settings, and gated sweep on or off. This key is not available in the Dual Spectrum mode.

Sweep time

You can set the sweep time automatically or manually. Manual setting allows you to set the sweep time beyond an automatic setting.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Select the sweep time option, from the following choices:
   - To automatically set, toggle the **Sweep Time** soft key and select **Auto**.
   - To manually set, complete the following steps:
     a. Press the **Sweep Time** soft key.
     b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
     c. Select the unit: **Sec**, **mSec**, or **µSec**.
     The sweep time mode automatically changes to **Manual**.

Sweep mode

The default settings of the sweep mode are **Continue** and **Normal** to sweep continuously at a normal speed for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

To select the single sweep mode:

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.

2 Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.

3 *Optional*. Press the **Sweep Once** soft key to get a new measurement.

To return to the continuous sweep mode:

1 Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

NOTE
Selecting **Sweep Mode > Fast** may reduce the measurement accuracy, but you can use this fast sweep mode to identify the existence of interfering signals.

Gated sweep

You can configure the gated sweep settings with an internal or external trigger source. If you select **Gated Sweep Settings**, you can view the signal in time domain.

Procedure

1 Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2 Press the **Gated Sweep Settings** soft key.
3 *Optional*. Adjust sweep time to allow enough time for a cycle by completing the following steps:
   a Press the **Zero Span Time** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c Select the unit: **Sec**, **mSec**, or **µSec**.
4 Set the period, if using the internal trigger source, by doing one of the following:
   – To select the preset period, complete the following steps:
      a Toggle the **Period** soft key and select **StdSignal**.
      b Press the **StdSignal** soft key, and then select the period from the choices: **GSM (4.615 ms)**, **WCDMA (10 ms)**, **LTE (10 ms)**, **EV-DO (5 ms)**, **TD-SCDMA (5 ms)**, and **WiMAX (10 ms)**.
   – To manually set the period, complete the following steps:
      a Toggle the **Period** soft key and select **Manual**.
      b Press the **Period** soft key to enter the amount of time.
      c Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
      d Select the unit: **Sec**, **mSec**, or **µSec**.
5 Press the ***TRIGGER*** hot key, and then do one of the following:
   – Select **External** for an external trigger source.
   – Select **Video** or **Display Position** for the internal trigger source.
6 Press the **PREV** hard key to continue setting the gated sweep.
7 Set the gate delay by completing the following steps:
   a Press the **Gate Delay** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c Select the unit: **Sec**, **mSec**, or **µSec**.
8 Set the gate length by completing the following steps:
   a Press the **Gate Length** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c Select the unit: **Sec**, **mSec**, or **µSec**.
9 Press the **PREV** hard key to enable gated sweeping.
10 Toggle the **Gated Sweep** soft key and select **On**.

NOTE
This setting is not used in the Spectrum Replayer mode.

Conducting spectrum measurements

The spectrum measurement with an audible indicator is especially useful for locating interferer sources with a directional antenna.

Setting trace

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Select Trace** soft key, and then select the trace number: **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, or **T6**. The legend shape of the selected trace changes from square to round to indicate that the trace is the active one now.
3. Do one of the following:

To	Select	Trace Legend
Clear current data and display with new measurements	Clear Write	W
Display the input signal's maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Max Hold	M
Display the input signal's minimum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Min Hold	m
Capture the selected trace and compare traces	Capture	C
Load a saved trace	More (1/2) > Load	L
Hide the displayed trace	Trace View > Off	F
Remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings	More (1/2) > Trace Clear All	

NOTE
For the **Max Hold** and **Min Hold**, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen. You can set it to **Unlimited** to hold and view maximum or minimum data or specify a certain amount of time up to 60 seconds by using numeric keys or the rotary knob.

4. To select the detection option, select **More (1/2) > Detectors**, and then do one of the following:

To display	Select
Random noise better than the peak without missing signals	Normal
The highest value in each data point	Peak
The root mean squared average power across the spectrum	RMS
The lowest value in each data point	Negative Peak
The center value in each data point	Sample

5. *Optional*. Select **More (1/2) > Trace Info**, and then select the trace number to view the trace's parameter setting information stored at the time of the measurement or **None** to hide the

information display.

6 *Optional.* If you have the two traces T1 and T2, you can perform trace math. To view the power difference between the traces, press the **T1 – T2 -> T5** or **T2 – T1 -> T6** soft key.
The result is overlaid on the screen along with the second Y-axis.

NOTE
To be able to load a trace, the trace to be overlaid must be saved in the same measurement mode and frequency setting as the current measurement.

Sound indicator

You can use the Sound Indicator to help you identify interfering signals by sounding an alarm.

Procedure

1 Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 90.
2 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3 Press the **Sound Indicator** soft key.
4 Toggle the **Sound** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable and disable the alarm sound.
5 Select the alarm reference option from the following choices:
   – To set the active marker position as the alarm reference, toggle the **Alarm Reference** soft key and select **Marker**.
   – To set the limit as the alarm reference, complete the following steps:
      a Toggle the **Alarm Reference** soft key and select **Line**.
      The Limit Line menu becomes activated to be set.
      b Press the **Limit Line** soft key to define a threshold for the limit line.
      c Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
      d Press the **dBm** soft key.
6 *Optional*. To adjust the volume for alarm sound, press the **Volume** soft key and then turn the rotary knob clockwise or counter clockwise.
7 *Optional*. You can save logging data automatically so that you can load the measurement data and replay in the Spectrum Replayer mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

AM/FM audio demodulation

You can use the AM/FM Audio Demodulation to identify if the interfering signal is n^{th} harmonics of AM/FM audio. The instrument sounds demodulated signals that you can hear through the speaker or headphones.

Procedure

1 Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 90.
2 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3 Toggle the **Audio Demod** soft key between **On** and **Off** to turn the AM/FM audio demodulation on and off.
4 Press the **Demod at** soft key, and then select the marker number for the frequency to be demodulated.

NOTE
You must set the marker(s) first by using the **MARKER** hard key as the AM/FM demodulator uses the marker position to demodulate. See “Using marker” on page 52 for more information.

5 Press the **Demod Mode** soft key, and then select the demodulation mode: **AM**, **FM** and **CW**.

6 Press the **Dwell Time** soft key, and then turn the rotary knob to set the demodulation interval between 1 and 20.

7 Press the **Volume** soft key, and then turn the rotary knob to set the speaker volume.

8 Toggle the **Auto Gain** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the automatic gain feature to adjust the interval gain of the demodulator.

9 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Interference ID

The Interference ID automatically classifies interfering signals over a designated spectrum and displays the list of possible signal types corresponding to the selected signal.

Procedure

1 Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 90.

2 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

3 Toggle the **Interference ID** soft key between **On** and **Off** to turn the Interference ID on and off.

4 To set the threshold level manually, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Threshold** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
- **c** Press the **dBm** soft key.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the display line, multi-segment line, and channel limit. See “Setting limit for interference analyzer” on page 107 for more information.

Conducting interference measurements

Spectrogram

The Spectrogram is particularly useful when attempting to identify periodic or intermittent signals as it captures spectrum activity over time and uses various colors to differentiate spectrum power levels. When the directional antenna is used to receive the signal, you will see a change in the amplitude of the tracked signal as you change the direction of the antenna and see a change in the Spectrogram colors. The source of the signal is located in the direction that results in the highest signal strength.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1 Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 90.

2 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

3 To set the amount of time between each trace measurement:

- **a** Press the **Time Interval** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
- **c** Press the **Sec** soft key.

4 To set the time cursor on a specific trace position, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **Time Cursor** soft key and select **On**.

b Turn the rotary knob to move the time cursor. You can also enter a value and then press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Enabling the time cursor puts the measurement on hold and you can make post-processing analysis for each measurement over time using the time cursor.

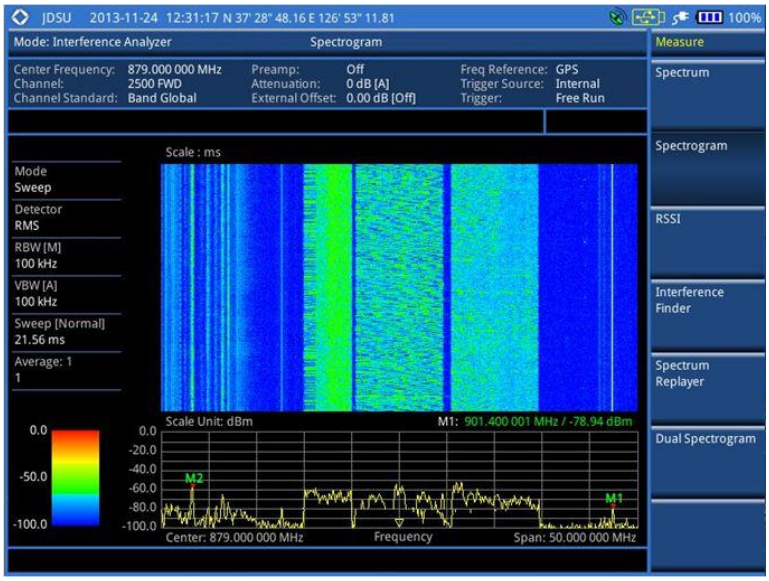
5 To start a new measurement, press the **Reset/Restart** soft key.

6 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

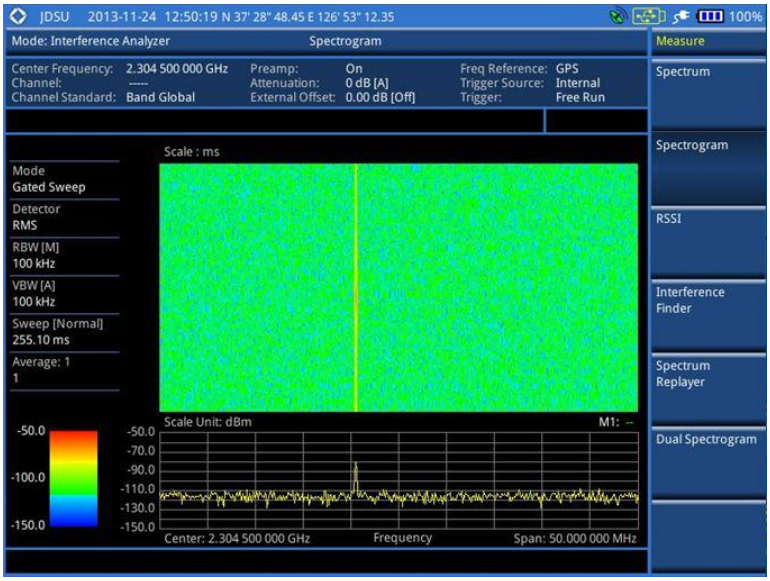
The spectrogram shows a vertical line on the chart when the marker is enabled on the screen.

Figure 27 Interference measurement in spectrogram



- The horizontal line or X-axis of the spectrogram is frequency.
- The vertical line or Y-axis is time.
- The color identification (Spectrogram) indicates power level of the tracked signal. As the signal strength increases, the color on the spectrogram changes accordingly.

Figure 28 Interference measurement in spectrogram with gated sweep on



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the display line, multi-segment line, and channel limit. See “Setting limit for interference analyzer” on page 107 for more information.

Dual spectrogram

The Dual Spectrogram mode is useful to compare two spectrograms displayed simultaneously on the screen.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

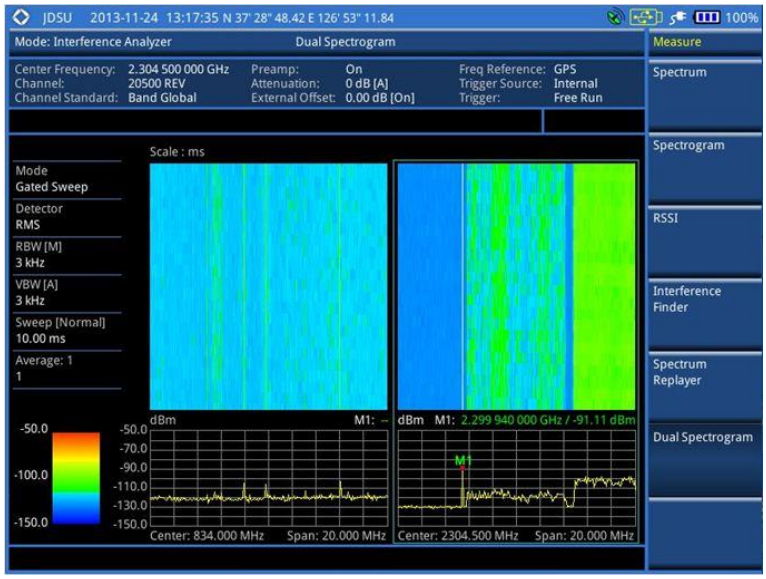
1. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 90.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3. Toggle the **Active Window** soft key and select **Left** or **Right** spectrogram to be set up.
4. To set the amount of time between each trace measurement:
   a. Press the **Time Interval** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Sec** soft key.
5. To set the time cursor on a specific trace position, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Time Cursor** soft key and select **On**.
   b. Turn the rotary knob to move the time cursor. You can also enter a value and then press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Enabling the time cursor puts the measurement on hold and you can make post-processing analysis for each measurement over time using the time cursor.

6. To start a new measurement, press the **Reset/Restart** soft key.
7. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 29 Interference measurement in dual spectrogram view



RSSI

The Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) is a multi-signal tracking metric that is particularly useful for measuring power-level variations over time. The RSSI measurement lets you assign power limit line for audible alarms and increase alarm counters every time a signal exceeds a defined limit line. For long-term analysis, the spectrogram and RSSI measurements can be automatically saved into an external USB memory. Post-analysis can be performed with JDViewer application software.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 90.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3. To set up the alarm parameters, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Alarm** soft key.
   - **b** Press the **Alarm at** soft key and select the marker number: M1 to M6.
   - **c** Press the **Limit Line** soft key to set a threshold for the alarm.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **e** Press the **dBm** soft key.
   - **f** Toggle the **Alarm** soft key between **On** and **Off** to turn the alarm feature on or off.
   - **g** *Optional*. Press the **Volume** soft key and adjust the volume.
4. To set up the AM/FM audio demodulation, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **AM/FM Audio Demod** soft key.
   - **b** Toggle the **Audio Demod** soft key between **On** and **Off** to turn the AM/FM audio demodulation on or off.
   - **c** Press the **Demod at** soft key, and then select the marker number for the frequency to be demodulated.

NOTE
For the alarm and AM/FM audio demodulation, you must set the marker(s) first by using the **MARKER** hard key as these features use the marker position to sound alarm or demodulate. See “Using marker” on page 52 for more information.

d Press the **Demod Mode** soft key, and then select the demodulation mode: **AM**, **FM**, and **CW**.

e Press the **Dwell Time** soft key, and then turn the rotary knob to set the demodulation interval between 1 and 20.

f Toggle the **Auto Gain** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the automatic gain feature to adjust the interval gain of the demodulator.

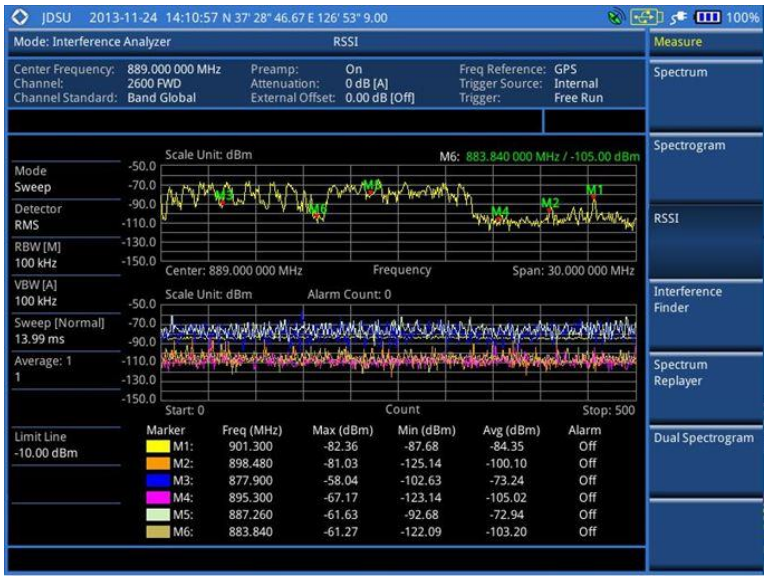
g *Optional*. Press the **Volume** soft key and adjust the volume.

5 To start a new measurement, press the **Reset/Restart** soft key.

6 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 30 Interference measurement in RSSI



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the display line, multi-segment line, and channel limit. See “Setting limit for interference analyzer” on page 107 for more information.

Interference finder

The Interference Finder is an automatic triangulation algorithm that uses GPS coordinates to locate possible interference sources based on three measurements. The interference finder calculates possible interference locations using its inscribed circle or circumscribed circle based on measured intersection points. You can plot up to seven measurement points and select three that are more representative for triangulation. JD700B series automatically logs measurement positions not to lose them while changing measurement modes.

The JD700B Series also supports the RAN-IL (Interference Location) feature that enables you to overlay user experience data obtained through JDSU’s ariesoGEO on your base map to help you troubleshoot problems easily and quickly using your instrument. You can generate raster data files on the ariesoGEO application and load them on your instrument.

Loading a map

After you have made connections as described in the “Using an Omni or Yagi antenna” on page 89 and configured test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 90, you need to load a map of the area where you want to go out and do interference hunting.

Procedure

1. Plug in your USB drive that has a map file in `.mcf` file type created in JDMapCreator. If the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via USB or LAN, you can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator.

   NOTE
   The JDMapCreator converts and resizes any scanned floor plan or layout to fit onto your instrument’s display. JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later can save a multiple-layered map, providing **x1**, **x2**, and **x4** views, as a sizable map file so that you can zoom in and out after loading it.

2. Press ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key, and then select **Load > Load Map**.
3. Navigate to a map file you want to open.
   The File Information pane displays file properties including file name, map type, and address. If you see “Sizable Map” for Map Type, you can zoom in and out the base map after loading.
4. Press the **Load** soft key. The loaded map appears.

Setting location

As the Interference Finder uses triangulation to provide a circle of possible source of the interference, you must set three location points so that the straight lines started from the point can create three intersections.

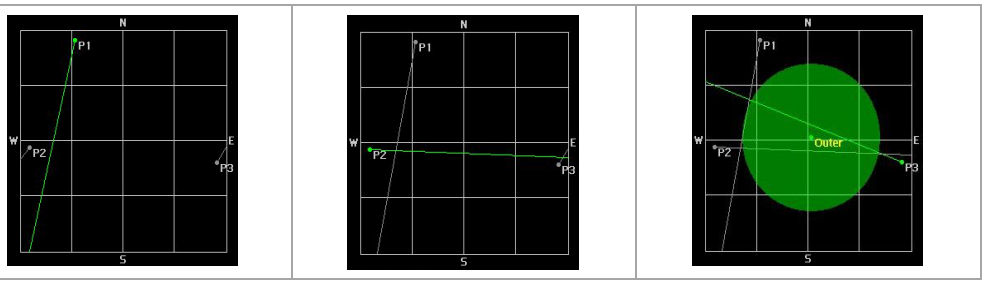
Procedure

1. Press the **Location Setup** soft key in the Measure Setup menu bar.
2. Press the **Location** soft key to set three location points.
3. Press the **Point [1|2|3]** soft key to set the first location point, and then do one of the following:
   - To automatically get the selected point’s positioning information with GPS locked, press the **Get GPS Position**. The instrument displays the latitude and longitude information of the signal received by either the GPS antenna.
   - To manually define a position for the selected point, complete the following steps:
     a. Press the **Latitude** soft key, and then set the properties: **North/South**, **Degree**, **Minute**, and **Second**.
     b. Press the **Longitude** soft key, and then set the properties: **East/West**, **Degree**, **Minute**, and **Second**.
4. To set an azimuth, do one of the following:
   - Using a compass, complete the following steps:
     a. Press the **Azimuth** soft key.
     b. Pan your Yagi antenna to find a signal with highest RSSI value, and then measure an azimuth of the interfering signal.
     c. Enter the measured angle using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - Using your instrument without a compass, complete the following steps:
     a. Press the **Azimuth** soft key.
     b. Pan your Yagi antenna to find a signal with highest RSSI value.
     c. Turn the rotary knob to align the straight line on the base map with the direction of the interfering signal. The azimuth calculated by the instrument appears on the screen.
5. To save the defined position, press the **Save Position** soft key and then select one of the soft

keys to which you want to save the position information. The instrument stores the saved location points in the internal memory so that you can load them by using the **Load Position** soft key.

6 Press the **Location** soft key, and then repeat steps **3-5** to set the second location point.

7 Press the **Location** soft key, and then repeat steps **3-5** to set the third location point.
The circumscribed circle appears when the lines from three location points create three intersections or vertices.



Setting display mode

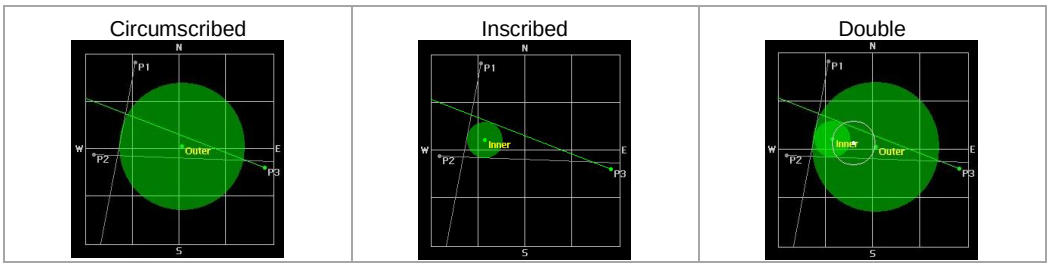
When the triangulation is done with three location points and azimuth for each point, you can view a circumscribed circle by default. You can change the display mode to inscribed circle or double circles to view a narrower area. The center of the green-shaded circle is determined to be where the source of the interfering signal resides.

Procedure

1 Press the **Display Setup** soft key in the Measure Setup menu bar.

2 Press the **Display Mode** soft key, and then select the option from the following choices:

- **Circum:** It displays a circumscribed circle that meets the three vertices of the triangle.
- **Inscribed:** It displays an inscribed circle that meets the three sides of the triangle.
- **Double:** it displays both circumscribed and inscribed circles. , and Double.



3 Toggle the **Screen Mode** soft key to select **Map** or **Full** as needed.

- **Map:** This option displays what are inside the base map with the map image.
- **Full:** This option displays three location points and defined circle without the map image.

Controlling a map

If you have loaded a sizable map that was created in JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later, you can use the Map Control feature that enables you to zoom into the green-shaded area on the map and view the location of the interference source in detail.

Procedure

1 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

2 Press the **Map Control** soft key. This key is active only when you have loaded a sizable map.

3 Do one of the following:

– To zoom into an area of interest directly, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Area**.
The black rectangle appears on the map.

b Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to decrease and increase the selected area.

c Move the rectangle by using the four arrow keys, as you need, to place it in a specific area of interest.

d Press the center of the rotary knob to zoom into the selected area. You can also press the **Zoom to** soft key again to zoom into the selected area.

– To zoom into the center or zoom out from the center, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Center**.

b Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to zoom in and zoom out.

c Move the zoomed-in area by using the four arrow keys, as you need.

Measurement example

Figure 31 Interference finder measurement in map view



Loading and displaying raster data

If you have a set of raster data files generated through the ariesoGEO application, you can load and overlay the data on your base map to help you assume suspicious points of interference easily and pinpoint the source of the interference quickly.

Procedure

1 Copy a set of raster data files into your USB memory drive, including the following:

– **ASCII:** `.tab`, `.asc`, and `.clr` files

– **BIL:** `.tab`, `.hdr`, `.bil`, and `.clr` files

NOTE
The `.tab` file type is a geospatial vector data format used in many geographic information systems. The color file (`.clr`) is an optional file, but the image will be displayed as a grayscale image without it. The size of the raster map must be

1024 x 1024 or smaller.

2 Plug in the USB memory drive to your instrument.

3 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

4 Press the **Load Raster Map** soft key.
The file explorer window appears.

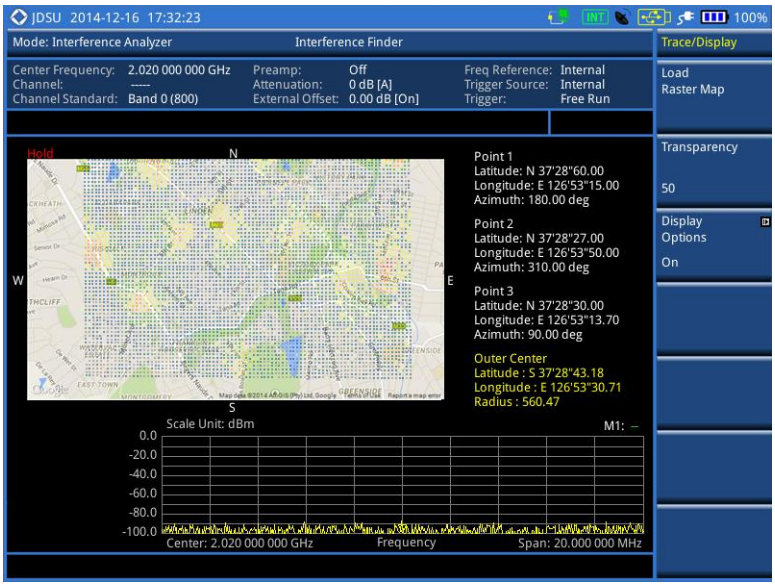
5 Navigate to the raster file (`.tab`) you want to open, and then press the **Load** soft key.
The raster image appears on top of your base map as shown in **Figure 32**.

NOTE
If the area of the loaded raster data is not within the boundary of the base map, you will not see the raster image on the screen.

6 To select the display option, complete the following steps:
- **a** Press the **Display Options** soft key.
- **b** Select the option you desire from the choices: **On**, **Off**, and **Blink**.

7 To adjust the transparency level of the image, complete the following steps:
- **a** Press the **Transparency** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value between **0** for opaque and **100** for clear.
- **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

Figure 32 Raster image overlaid on the map in interference finder



Spectrum Replayer

The Spectrum Replayer lets you retrieve and replay recorded spectrum analyzer traces in interference analysis mode. These traces can be played back in the spectrogram or RSSI. You can configure the limit line to create failure points when signals exceed it. The failure points are clearly displayed on the trace timeline for quick access during playback.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key.

2 Press the **Spectrum Replayer** soft key.

The file manager window appears.

3 Select a file to be loaded, and then press the **Load** soft key.
The Measure Setup screen menus appear.

4 Toggle the **Replay Direction** soft key between **FWD** and **REV** to change play direction to forward or reverse.

5 Press the **Replay Speed** soft key, and then select the speed option: **x1**, **x2**, **x3**, and **x4**.

6 Press the **Play** soft key to start playing.

7 Press the **Pause** soft key to pause or stop playing data.

8 To move to a particular failure position directly and play from there, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Jump to Fail Index** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
- **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

9 *Optional*. Toggle the **Time Cursor** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the time cursor on the screen. This key becomes activated when you play logged data in the Spectrogram mode.

NOTE
If you connected a USB drive, do not remove it while playing. Doing so may freeze the USB port, which will require you to restart the instrument to get a USB drive recognized again.

Setting display

You can select the display option.

Procedure

1 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

2 Select the display option: **Spectrum**, **Spectrogram**, or **RSSI**.

NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the display line, multi-segment line, and channel limit. See “Setting limit for interference analyzer” on page 107 for more information.

Setting limit for interference analyzer

The Interference Analyzer function provides you with limit setting options for you to select, as you desire. They are a single line limit, a multi-segment line limit, and a channel limit.

Setting a single limit line

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **Display Line** soft key for a reference line.

3 Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.

4 Toggle the **Display Line** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display and dismiss the reference line.
The straight line appears across the screen to be used as a visual reference only.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.
See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting a multi-segment line

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Multi Segment Line** soft key for Pass/Fail indication.
3. Toggle the **Limit** soft key between **Upper** and **Lower** to select the one to be displayed.
4. Set the number of segments for the selected upper or lower limit, up to 50 segments.
   a. Press the **# of Line** soft key.
   b. Enter a value between **1** and **50** by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. Press the **Autoset** soft key to automatically set the limit for each segment and display the line.
6. To move the limit line, complete the following steps:
   a. Select **Limit Up/Down** or **Limit Left/Right**.
   b. Turn the rotary knob to move the line as desired. You can also manually enter a value.
7. To edit the segment properties, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Edit Limit** soft key.
   b. Press the **Move** soft key and then turn the rotary knob to select the segment to edit.
   c. Select the menu option, from the following choices:
      – To hide the line for the selected segment, toggle the **Line** soft key and select **Off**.
      – To add a new point, press the **Add Point** soft key.
      – To delete the selected point, press the **Delete Point** soft key.
      – To change the position, press the Frequency or Amplitude soft key, and then turn the rotary knob to change the value as desired.
8. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD >*** **Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.
See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Defining a channel limit

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Channel Limit** soft key.
3. To define the index table, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Table** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display and hide the channel index table on the screen.
   b. Press the **Index** soft key.
   c. Enter an index number to be set between 1 and 10 by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   d. Press the **Start Frequency** or **Center Frequency** soft key depending on your prior frequency setting.
   e. Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then select the unit from the choices: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, and **Hz**. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
   f. Press the **Stop Frequency** or **Span Width** soft key depending on your prior frequency setting.
   g. Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then select the unit from the choices: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, and **Hz**. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
4. To set the limits for Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Limit** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable and disable the limit.
   b. Press the **High Limit** soft key.
   c. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys, and then press the **dBm** soft key.

d Press the **Low Limit** soft key.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys, and then press the **dBm** soft key.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

6

Chapter 6 Using GSM/GPRS/EDGE Signal Analyzer

This chapter provides instructions for using the GSM/GPRS/EDGE Signal Analyzer function (option 022) with GSM//GPRS/EDGE OTA Analyzer function (option 042). Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 111
- Display overview 111
- Connecting a cable 112
- Selecting measurement mode 114
- Configuring test parameters 114
- Conducting spectrum measurements 118
- Conducting RF measurements 119
- Conducting power vs. time measurements 125
- Conducting constellation measurements 128
- Performing auto measurements 130
- Conducting GSM OTA measurements 131

Introduction

The Global System for Mobile Communications (GSM) is a digital cellular standard that uses Time Division Multiple Access (TDMA) multiplexing scheme and Gaussian Minimum Shift Keying (GMSK) modulation. The Enhanced Data Rates for GSM Evolution (EDGE) is an enhancement to GSM that promises to deliver multimedia and other broadband applications. It uses TDMA and 3π/8 8PSK (phase shift keying) modulation.

This instrument performs measurements using the methods and limits as defined in the 3GPP TS 51.021 Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification: Radio Aspects V8.9.0 (2003-06). The Pass/Fail indictor helps you to determine base station performance easily.

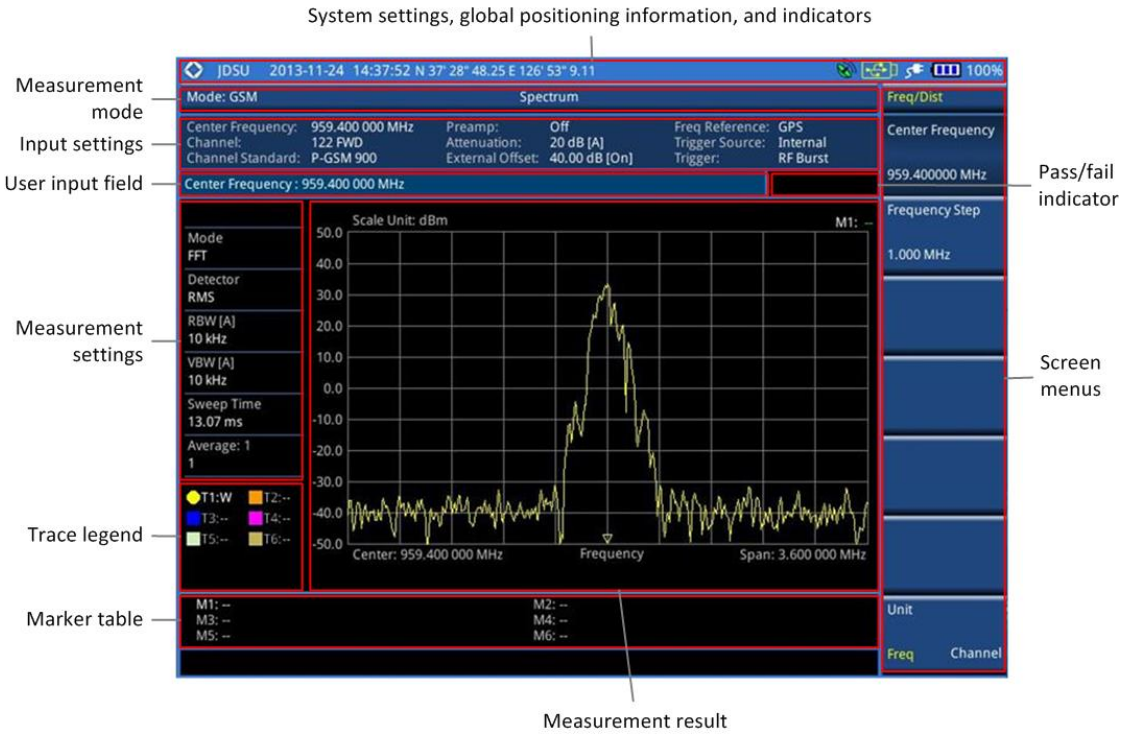
This instrument provides the following measurement tools for GSM/GPRS/EDGE system:

- Spectrum Analysis
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM)
  - Spurious Emissions
- Power vs. Time
  - Power vs. Time (Slot)
  - Power vs. Time (Frame)
- Modulation Analysis
  - Constellation
- Auto Measure
- Over The Air (OTA)
  - Channel Scanner
  - Frequency Scanner
  - Multipath Profile
  - Modulation Analyzer

Display overview

Figure 33 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 33 GSM signal analyzer measurement screen



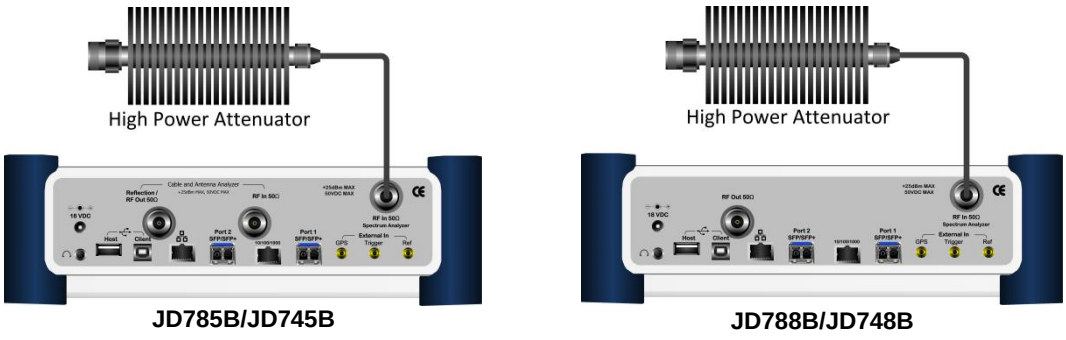
Connecting a cable

Direct connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the power amplifier output port of BTS.

Figure 34 Direct connection

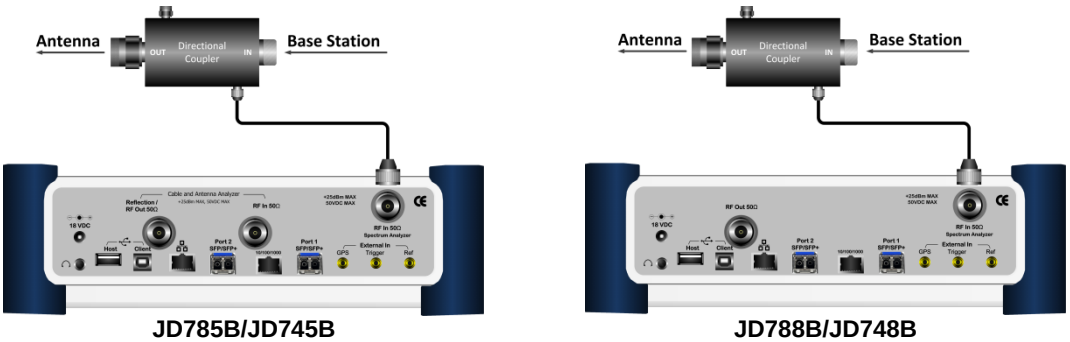


Indirect connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the monitor (test) port of BTS.

Figure 35 Indirect connection



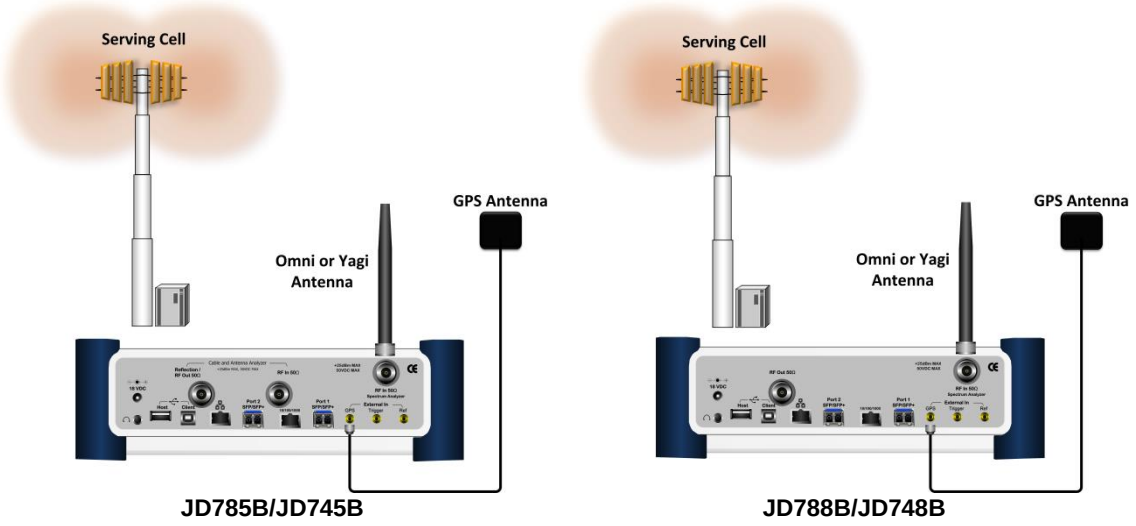
CAUTION
The maximum power for the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port is +25 dBm (0.316 W) for JD780B series and +20 dBm (0.1 W) for JD740B series. If the level of the input signal to be measured is greater than this, use a ***High Power Attenuator*** to prevent damage when you directly connect the signal to the instrument or connect the signal from the coupling port of a directional coupler.

Over the air (OTA)

Procedure

1. Connect an Omni/directional RF antenna to the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series.
2. Connect a GPS antenna to the **GPS** port of the JD700B series.

Figure 36 OTA connection



CAUTION
If the input signal level to be measured is less than 0 dBm, set 0 dB attenuation or turn on the preamp to have better dynamic range for the OTA testing.

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Press the **Signal Analyzer** soft key.
3. Press the **GSM** soft key. The **Spectrum** mode is set by default.
4. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key, and then select the measurement mode option from the following choices:
   - **Spectrum**
   - **RF Analysis > Channel Power**, **Occupied BW**, **Spectrum Emission Mask**, or **Spurious Emissions**
   - **Power vs Time > Power vs Time (Slot)** or **Power vs Time (Frame)**
   - **Constellation**
   - **Auto Measure**
   - **OTA > Channel Scanner**, **Frequency Scanner**, **Multipath Profile**, or **Modulation Analyzer**

Configuring test parameters

Setting frequency

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number. If a frequency to be set matches to the frequency corresponding to the selected channel standard, the instrument calculates its channel number and updates the screen with it automatically.

Procedure

To set the center frequency:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. *Optional*. To define the amount of frequency increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the channel number:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b. Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
4. Press the **Channel Number** soft key.

5 Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

6 Press the **Enter** soft key.

7 The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.

8 *Optional*. To define the amount of channel increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Channel Step** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
- **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
This frequency setting is not used in the Spurious Emissions mode.

Setting amplitude

Reference level and attenuation

You can set the reference and attenuation levels automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured, as you desire.

Procedure

To automatically set the reference and attenuation level:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 Press the **Auto Scale** soft key.
Each time you press this key, both of the Y-axis scale and input attenuation level change to be optimized with some margin.

To set the reference or attenuation level manually:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 To set the maximum reference value on the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Reference Level** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys or the rotary knob with 10 dB increments.
- **c** Press the unit soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
  This unit key name changes according to the setting in the **Units** menu.

3 To set the attenuation option, select one from the following choices:

– To set the input attenuator's level automatically, select **Attenuation > Auto**.

NOTE
It is recommended that you set the **Attenuation** to **Auto** in most situations so that the level of the input attenuator can be set automatically according to your input signal level.

– To set the input attenuation manually up to 55 dB for JD780B series or 50 dB for JD740B series to optimize S/N, complete the following steps:

- **a** Select **Attenuation > Manual**.
- **b** Press the **Attenuation Value** soft key to set the level.
- **c** Enter a value in fives by using the numeric keys.
- **d** Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.

– To couple the input attenuator's level with your reference level setting, select **Attenuation > Couple**.
As you increase the reference setting, the attenuation level also increases acoordingly.

Optional. **To change the scale unit:**

1 Select **More (1/2) > Units**.

2 Select the unit of the display scale: **dBm**, **dBV**, **dBmV**, **dBµV**, **V**, or **W**.
The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

NOTE
This Units menu is available in the Spectrum and RF Analysis modes.

Scale per division

You can use the **Scale/Div** feature available for the spectrum and RF analysis. It represents the value of one division on the horizontal scale. The default setting is 10 dB per division and the maximum value can be set up to 20 dB.

Procedure

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2 Select **More (1/2) > Scale/Div**.
3 Enter a value between 1 and 20 by using the numeric keys.
4 Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

Pre-amplifier

You can turn the internal pre-amplifier on to correct and compensate for the gain of the preamp so that amplitude readings show the value at the input connector.

Procedure

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2 Toggle the **Preamp** soft key and select **On** or **Off** as needed.

NOTE
You can turn the Preamp on when the input attenuation range is from 0 dB to 10 dB. If the attenuation value is manually set to greater than 10 dB, the instrument will automatically turn off the pre-amplifier to display low-level signal properly on the chart.

External offset

You can turn the **External Offset** on and manually set the external offset value. An offset consists of a cable loss and a user offset and the measurement result shows the value reflecting both offset values. When the external offset value is set at 40 dB in the Spectrum mode, the measurement result compensates 40 dB at both the Spectrum Analyzer and Signal Analyzer modes.

Procedure

To set the external offset:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2 Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
3 Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
4 Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

To turn the external offset off:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2 Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **Off**.

Setting average

You can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation. A maximum of 100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches to your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

Procedure

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **Average** soft key.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 as needed by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting sweep mode

The default setting is **Continue** to sweep continuously for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

To select the single sweep mode:

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Sweep Once** soft key to get a new measurement.

To return to the continuous sweep mode:

1. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

Setting trigger source

You can set the trigger source option for your measurements.

Procedure

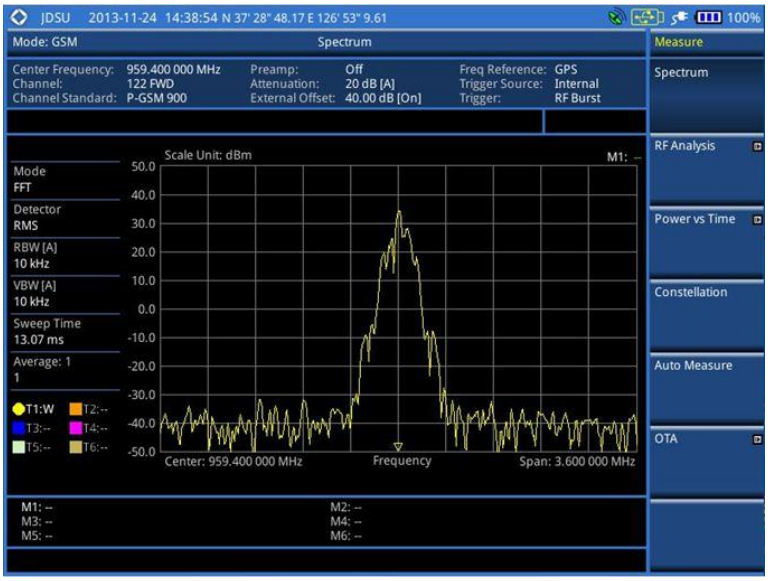
1. Press the ***TRIGGER*** hot key.
2. Select the trigger source option from the following choices:

To set the trigger level	Select
When using the RF burst (wideband) trigger	RF Burst
To free burst if there is a frequency burst signal	Internal FB
To training sequence code	RF Burst & TS
To external trigger reference	External
To the free trigger	Free

Conducting spectrum measurements

If you have configured test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 114, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 37.

Figure 37 Spectrum measurement screen with GSM signal analyzer



Setting measure setup

Procedure

Optional. **To set the delay, complete the following steps:**

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.
3. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Setting trace

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Select Trace** soft key, and then select the trace number: **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, or **T6**. The legend shape of the selected trace changes from square to round to indicate that the trace is the active one now.
3. Do one of the following:

To	Select	Trace Legend
Clear current data and display with new measurements	Clear Write	W
Display the input signal's maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Max Hold	M
Display the input signal's minimum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Min Hold	m
Capture the selected trace and compare traces	Capture	C
Load a saved trace	More (1/2) > Load	L
Hide the displayed trace	Trace View > Off	F
Remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings	More (1/2) > Trace Clear All	

NOTE
For the **Max Hold** and **Min Hold**, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen. You can set it to **Unlimited** to hold and view maximum or minimum data or specify a certain amount of time up to 60 seconds by using numeric keys or the rotary knob.

4 *Optional*. Select **More (1/2) > Trace Info**, and then select the trace number to view the trace's parameter setting information stored at the time of the measurement or **None** to hide the information display.

5 *Optional.* If you have the two traces T1 and T2, you can perform trace math. To view the power difference between the traces, press the **T1 – T2 -> T5** or **T2 – T1 -> T6** soft key.
The result is overlaid on the screen along with the second Y-axis.

Conducting RF measurements

Channel power

The Channel Power measures in-channel power for GSM/GPRS and EDGE systems, which use dynamic power control to ensure that each link is maintained with minimum power. It gives two fundamental benefits of keeping overall system interference to a minimum level and of maximizing battery life in the case of mobile stations. It determines the power delivered to the antenna system on the RF channel under test. The instrument acquires a GSM/GPRS or EDGE signal in the time domain. The average power level above the threshold is then computed and displayed.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the "Configuring test parameters" on page 114, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

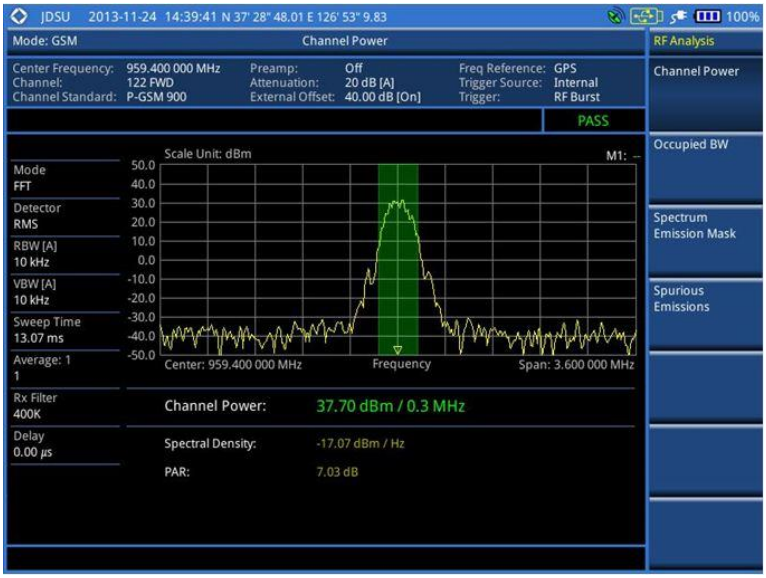
Optional. **To set the delay, complete the following steps:**

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2 Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.
3 Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
4 Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5 Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Measurement example

Figure 38 Channel power measurement with GSM signal analyzer



Channel power measurement result shows channel power and spectrum density in a user specified channel bandwidth. The peak to average ratio (PAR) is shown at the bottom of the screen as well. The shaded area on the display indicates the channel bandwidth.

NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 124 for more information.

Occupied bandwidth

The Occupied Bandwidth measures the spectrum shape of the carrier. It is defined as the bandwidth, which includes 99% of the transmitted power among total transmitted power.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 114, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

Optional. **To set the delay, complete the following steps:**

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.
3. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Measurement example

The Occupied Bandwidth measurement shows both of power across the band and power bandwidth in a user specified percentage to determine the amount of spectrum used by a modulated signal. Occupied bandwidth is typically calculated as the bandwidth containing 99% of the transmitted power.

Figure 39 Occupied bandwidth measurement with GSM signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 124 for more information.

Spectrum emission mask (SEM)

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of-band spurious emission outside the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal. It measures the power ratio between in-band and adjacent channels. The JD700B series indicates either Pass or Fail based on the specified limit of the signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 114, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

Optional. **To set the delay, complete the following steps:**

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.
3. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

4 Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

5 Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Measurement example

Figure 40 SEM measurement with GSM signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 124 for more information.

Spurious emissions

Out-of-band emissions are unwanted emissions immediately outside the channel bandwidth resulting from the modulation process and non-linearity in the transmitter but excluding spurious emissions. The Spurious Emissions measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of-band spurious emission within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal measured at the RF port of the Base Station.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 114, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 To set up the range table and frequency range, press the **Range Table** soft key and then complete the following steps:

   a Press the **Range** soft key, and then enter the range number to add a new range or change an existing one.

b Press the **Enter** soft key.
c Press the **Start Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
d Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
e Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
f Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
g Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
h Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

3 Toggle the **Range** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the selected range.

4 To set up the test limits for Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:
a Press the **Start Limit** soft key.
b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
c Select the **dBm** soft key.
d Press the **Stop Limit** soft key.
e Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
f Select the **dBm** soft key.

5 To set up the other parameters, complete the following steps:
a Select **More (1/2) > Attenuation** to set up the attenuation value.
b Enter a value in the multiple of five.
c Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
d Press the **RBW** soft key.
e Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
f Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
g Press the **VBW** soft key.
h Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
i Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

6 Press the **PREV** hard key.

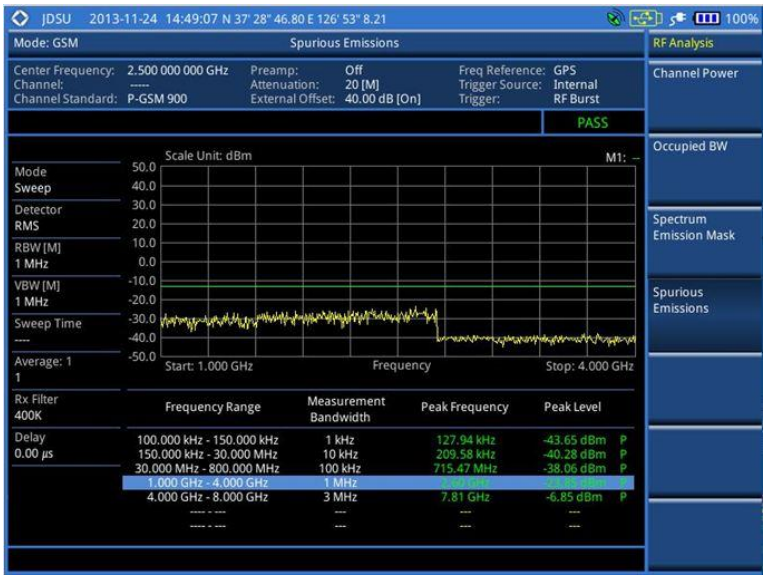
7 Toggle the **Measure Type** soft key between **Examine** and **Full** to select the measurement type.

NOTE
The **Examine** mode displays only the selected range while the **Full** mode lets the instrument automatically changes the selected range from one another.

8 Set the number of measurements to be averaged:
a Press the **Average** soft key.
b Enter a value between 1 and 100.
c Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 41 Spurious emissions measurement with GSM signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 124 for more information.

Setting limit for RF tests

By default, test limits specified in the standard are set for you. You can change thresholds if you desire.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Channel power	Channel Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Occupied bandwidth	Occupied BW	High Limit
Spectrum emission mask	Spectrum Emission Mask	(On/Off only)
ACLR	ACLR	(On/Off only)
Multi-ACLR	Multi-ACLR	(On/Off only)
Spurious emissions	Spurious Emissions	(On/Off only)

4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the Beep soft key between On and Off to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Conducting power vs. time measurements

The Power vs. Time measurement measures the mean transmission power during the useful part of GSM bursts and verifies that the power ramp fits within the defined mask. It also lets you view the rise, fall, and useful part of the GSM burst.

This measurement provides masks for both of Base Transceiver Station (BTS) and Mobile Station (MS). The timing masks are referenced to the transition from the bit 13 to the bit 14 of the mid-amble training sequence. For GMSK measurements, the 0 dB reference is determined by measuring the mean transmitted power during the useful part of the burst.

Power vs. time (slot)

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 114, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the signal standard option: **Auto**, **GSM**, or **EDGE**. Auto is set by default. The instrument applies a mask automatically based on the selected mode.
3. *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.
   b. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
   c. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   d. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Setting limit for burst power

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **PvsT Test Limits** soft key.
3. Press the **Burst Power** soft key to set the limit in the Power vs. Time (Slot) measurement.
4. Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the Pass/Fail indication.
5. Set the upper threshold:
   a. Press the **High Limit** soft key.
   b. Enter a value for the upper limit, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
6. Set the lower threshold:
   a. Press the **Low Limit** soft key.
   b. Enter a value for the lower limit, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
7. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
8. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 42 Power vs. time (slot) measurement with GSM signal analyzer



Figure 43 Power vs. time (slot) measurement with GSM signal analyzer



Power vs. time (frame)

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 114, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the signal standard option: **Auto**, **GSM**, or **EDGE**. Auto is set by default. The instrument applies a mask automatically based on the selected mode.
3. *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.
b Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
c Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
d Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Setting limit for frame average power

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **PvsT Test Limits** soft key.
3. Press the **Frame Avg Power** soft key to set the limit in the Power vs. Time (Frame) measurement.
4. Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the Pass/Fail indication.
5. Set the upper threshold:
   a Press the **High Limit** soft key.
   b Enter a value for the upper limit.
   c Press the **dBm** unit soft key.
6. Set the lower threshold:
   a Press the **Low Limit** soft key.
   b Enter a value for the lower limit.
   c Press the **dBm** unit soft key.
7. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
8. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 44 Power vs. time (frame) measurement with GSM signal analyzer



Conducting constellation measurements

The Constellation is used to observe some aspects of modulation accuracy and can reveal certain fault mechanisms such as I/Q amplitude imbalance or quadrature imbalance. It displays constellation diagram by modulation types.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 114, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the signal standard option: **Auto**, **GSM**, or **EDGE**. Auto is set by default. The instrument applies a mask automatically based on the selected mode.
3. Toggle the **PSK Constellation** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PSK constellation observation.

NOTE
The PSK constellation must be turned on to analyze EDGE signals.

4. *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.
   b. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
   c. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   d. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Setting limit for constellation

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key to set the limits in the Constellation measurement.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Frequency error	Frequency Error	High Limit, Low Limit
Phase error rms	Phase Error RMS	High Limit, Low Limit
Phase error peak	Phase Error Peak	High Limit, Low Limit
Error vector magnitude rms	EVM RMS	High Limit
Error vector magnitude peak	EVM Peak	High Limit
I/Q origin offset of the I and Q error (magnitude squared) offset from the origin	IQ Origin Offset	High Limit
Carrier to interference (C/I) ratio	C/I	Low Limit

4. *Optional.* You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit.

Toggle the Beep soft key between On and Off to enable or disable the beep sound.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 45 Constellation measurement (PSK off) with GSM signal analyzer

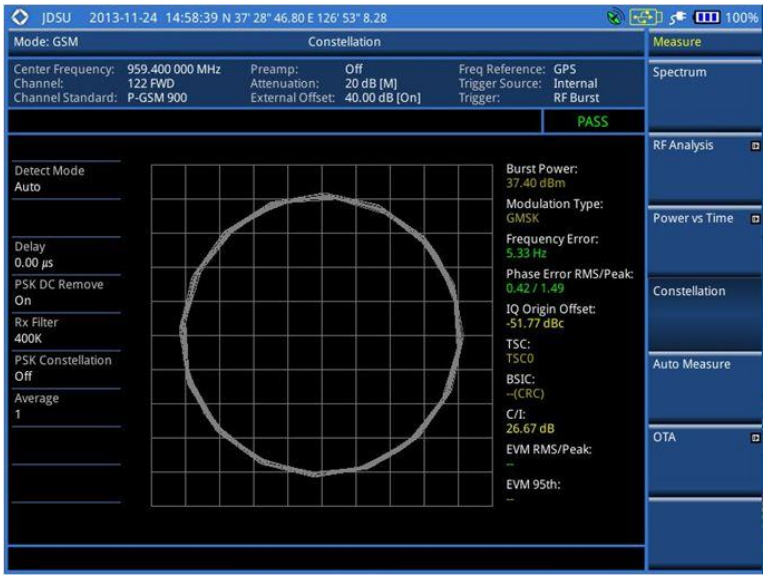
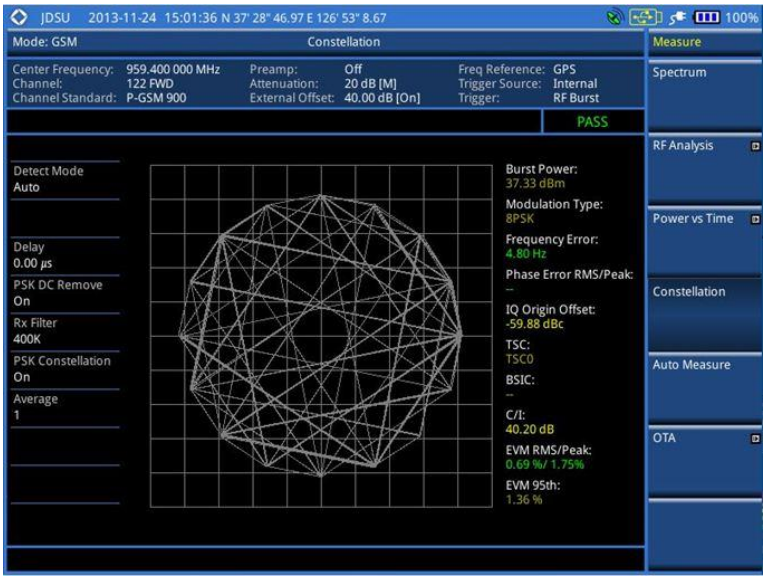


Figure 46 Constellation measurement (PSK on) with GSM signal analyzer



NOTE
Measurement items such as IQ Origin Offset, C/I, EVM RMS/Peak and EVM 95th are applicable only to EDGE signal measurements.

Performing auto measurements

The Auto Measure function of the JD700B series allows a complete signal profiling covering RF characterization and modulation quality parameters of up to 10 different carriers, particularly useful on an overlay architecture where base stations are transmitting in different frequencies.

The Auto Measure can be easily executed either by selecting a menu in the instrument or by running a programmed scenario in the PC-based application so that the instrument automatically configure and perform tests on every aspect of all the carriers.

Setting limit for auto measure

You can set test limits for test item(s) in the auto measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.
3. Press the **PvsT Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.
4. Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.
5. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
6. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 114, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Configuration** soft key and select the configuration option:
   - **Current:** Lets the instrumnet use current frequency (single carrier) and determine pass or fail based on the instrument’s limit settings in Auto Measure.
   - **Scenario:** Runs a test with a programmed scenario in JDViewer. The Scenario menu becomes activated.
3. To load a scenario, press the **Scenario** soft key, and then select a scenario file to load.
4. Toggle the **Test Time** soft key and select the test time option:
   - **Now:** Lets the instrument run a test only once.
   - **Schedule:** Lets the instrument repeat tests as defined in the Set Timing. The Set Timing menu becomes activated.
5. To define a schedule for an auto measurement, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Set Timing** soft key.
   b. Press the **Start Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   c. Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   d. Press the **Stop Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   e. Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

f Press the **Time Interval** soft key.

g Enter the amount of time in minutes, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

6 To set external offset, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **dB** soft key.

7 To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

8 Press the **Run Test** soft key to start to run a test.
The Auto Measure Results window appears at the end of the test.

9 To stop running the test, press the **Abort** soft key.

10 To change the view on the screen during the test, press the **Display** and then select the view option from the following choices:

– **Screen**: You can view each measurement screen as the test progresses.

– **Results**: You can view a measurement result table as the test progresses.

– **Settings**: You can view a measurement setting table as the test progresses.

Setting display

After completion of the auto measurement, the screen menu changes to Trace/Display so that you can view the results in different forms.

Procedure

1 Toggle the **Display** soft key and select the display option:

– **Result:**: You can view the result table. The Display Result menu becomes activated.

– **Settings:** You can view the measurement settings for the auto measurement.

2 Toggle the **Display Result** soft key and select the display result option:

– **Full:** You can view detailed measurement readings with the pass/fail indication.

– **Quick:** You can view only the Pass/Fail results.

3 To view the measurement results for a different carrier, press the **View Carrier** soft key and then select the carrier number to view.

Conducting GSM OTA measurements

This Over-The-Air (OTA) measurement has channel scanner, frequency scanner, multipath profile, and modulation analyzer screens. The GSM OTA has a function to display channel power and related information up to 128 GSM down link signals. This channel scanner can quickly identifies improper power levels that affect network performance. The transmitter performance can be made on a base station from the convenience of your vehicle without taking the base station out of service. It helps you to determine testing area's RF environmental condition with the multipath profile.

Channel scanner

Setting channel

Procedure

1 Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.

2 To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:

   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b. Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
3. To set the starting channel to be scanned, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. To set the amount of channel increment in scanning channels, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by suing the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. To set the number of channels to be displayed, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **# of Channels** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting zoom position

You can set the starting channel for the Zoom In Window.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Zoom Position** soft key.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting limit for OTA channel scanner

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Limit Line** soft key to set a threshold for the limit line and Pass/Fail indication.
3. Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
4. Toggle the **Limit Line** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the limit line.
5. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
6. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 47 Channel scanner measurement with GSM OTA signal analyzer



Frequency scanner

Setting frequency

Procedure

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. To set the starting frequency to be scanned, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Start Frequency** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
3. To set the amount of frequency increment in scanning frequencies, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by suing the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
4. To set the number of frequencies to be displayed, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **# of Frequencies** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting zoom position

You can set the starting channel for the Zoom Window.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Zoom Position** soft key.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting limit for OTA frequency scanner

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Limit Line** soft key to set a threshold for the limit line and Pass/Fail indication.
3. Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
4. Toggle the **Limit Line** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the limit line.
5. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
6. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 48 Frequency scanner measurement with GSM OTA signal analyzer



Multipath profile

The Multipath Profile let you determine RF environmental conditions of testing area. The multipath profile is the result of portions of the original broadcast signal arriving at the receiving antenna out of phase. This can be caused by the signal being reflected off objects such as buildings, or being refracted through the atmosphere differently from the main signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 114, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the signal standard option: **Auto**, **GSM**, or **EDGE**. Auto is set by default. The instrument applies a mask automatically based on the selected mode.
3. *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.

b Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

c Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

d Press the **µs** soft key.

4 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Measurement example

Figure 49 Multipath profile measurement with GSM OTA signal analyzer



Modulation analyzer

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 114, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the signal standard option: **Auto**, **GSM**, or **EDGE**. Auto is set by default. The instrument applies a mask automatically based on the selected mode.

3 *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.

b Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

c Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

d Press the **µs** soft key.

4 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Setting limit for modulation analyzer

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s):

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Frame average power	Frame Average Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Frequency error	Frequency Error	High Limit, Low Limit
Burst power	Burst Power	High Limit, Low Limit
ACLR	ACLR	(On/Off only)
Multi-ACLR	Multi-ACLR	(On/Off only)
Spurious emissions	Spurious Emissions	(On/Off only)

3. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
4. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 50 Modulation analyzer measurement with GSM OTA signal analyzer



7

Chapter 7 Using WCDMA/HSPA+ Signal Analyzer

This chapter provides instructions for using the WCDMA/HSPA+ Signal Analyzer function (option 023) with the WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA Analyzer function (option 043). Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 138
- Display overview 138
- Connecting a cable 139
- Selecting measurement mode 141
- Configuring test parameters 141
- Conducting spectrum measurements 146
- Conducting RF measurements 147
- Conducting modulation measurements 154
- Performing auto measurements 166
- Performing power statistics CCDF measurement 167
- Conducting WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA measurements 168

Introduction

This WCDMA/HSPA+ Signal Analyzer can be used to test a WCDMA transmitter including HSDPA/HSPA+ signals to check the base station's compliance with following standards documentation.

- 3GPP TS 25.104 Base Station radio transmission and reception
- 3GPP TS 25.141 Base Station (BS) conformance test
- 3GPP TS 25.211 Physical channel and mapping of transport channels onto physical channels
- 3GPP TS 25.212 Multiplexing and channel coding
- 3GPP TS 25.213 Spreading and modulation

The instrument automatically makes standard defined measurements using the measurement methods and limits as defined in the standards. Detailed measurement results allow you to analyze WCDMA and HSPA+ system performance. You may alter the measurement parameters for specialized analysis. Pass/Fail testing with standard defined or user defined upper and lower limits and the Pass/Fail indictor help you to determine base station performance easily.

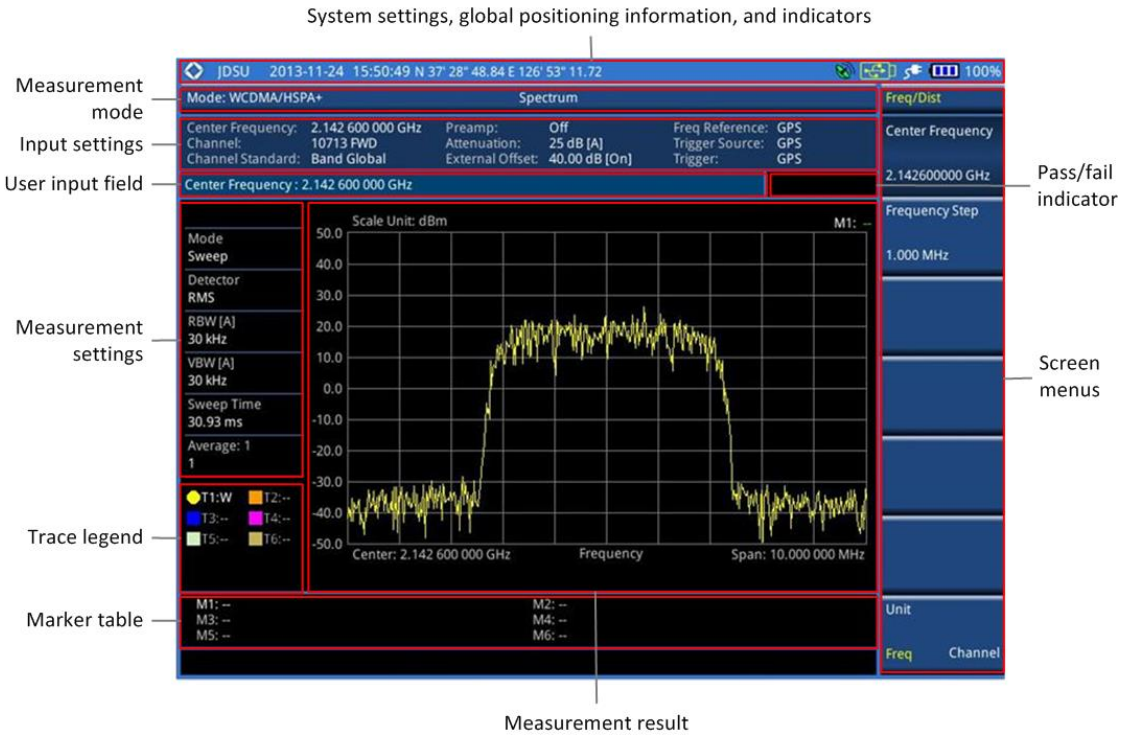
This instrument provides the following measurement tools for WCDMA/HSPA+ system:

- Spectrum Analysis
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM)
  - Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR)
  - Multi-ACLR
  - Spurious Emissions
- Modulation Analysis
  - Constellation
  - Code Domain Power
  - Relative Code Domain Error
  - Codogram
  - Received Code Strength Indicator (RCSI)
  - CDP Table
- Auto Measure
- Power Statistics CCDF
- Over The Air (OTA)
  - Channel Scanner
  - Scramble Scanner
  - Multipath Profile
  - Code Domain Power
  - Route Map

Display overview

Figure 51 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 51 WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer measurement screen



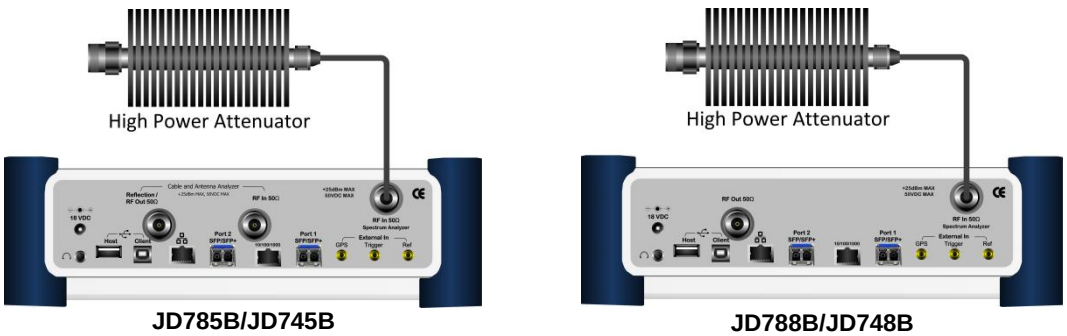
Connecting a cable

Direct connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the power amplifier output port of BTS.

Figure 52 Direct connection

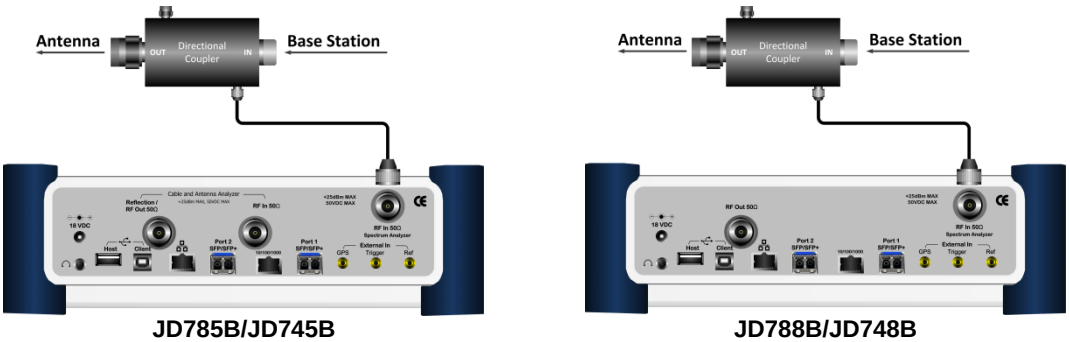


Indirect connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the monitor (test) port of BTS.

Figure 53 Indirect connection



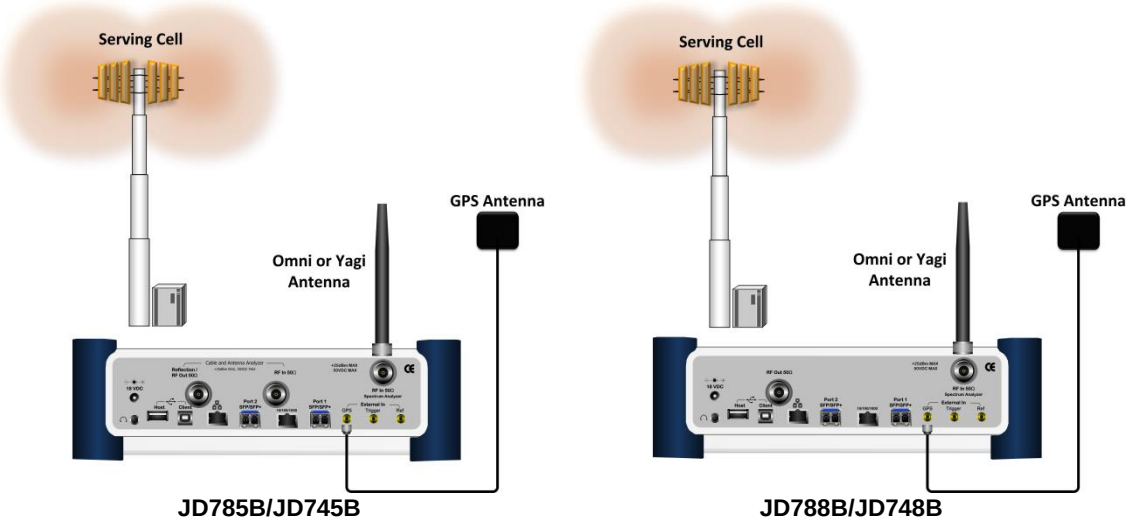
CAUTION
The maximum power for the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port is +25 dBm (0.316 W) for JD780B series and +20 dBm (0.1 W) for JD740B series. If the level of the input signal to be measured is greater than this, use a ***High Power Attenuator*** to prevent damage when you directly connect the signal to the instrument or connect the signal from the coupling port of a directional coupler.

Over the air (OTA)

Procedure

1. Connect an Omni/directional RF antenna to the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series.
2. Connect a GPS antenna to the **GPS** port of the JD700B series.

Figure 54 OTA connection



CAUTION
If the input signal level to be measured is less than 0 dBm, set 0 dB attenuation or turn on the preamp to have better dynamic range for the OTA testing.

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Press the **Signal Analyzer** soft key.
3. Press the **WCDMA** soft key. The **Spectrum** mode is set by default.
4. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key, and then select the measurement mode option from the following choices:
   - **Spectrum**
   - **RF Analysis > Channel Power**, **Occupied BW**, **Spectrum Emission Mask**, **ACLR**, **Multi-ACLR**, or **Spurious Emissions**
   - **Modulation > Constellation**, **Code Domain Power**, **Relative Code Domain Error**, **Codogram**, **RCSI**, or **CDP Table**
   - **Auto Measure**
   - **Power Statistics CCDF**
   - **OTA > Channel Scanner**, **Scramble Scanner**, **Multipath Profile**, **Code Domain Power**, or **Route Map**

Configuring test parameters

Setting frequency

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number. If a frequency to be set matches to the frequency corresponding to the selected channel standard, the instrument calculates its channel number and updates the screen with it automatically.

Procedure

To set the center frequency:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. *Optional*. To define the amount of frequency increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the channel number:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b. Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
4. Press the **Channel Number** soft key.

5 Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

6 Press the **Enter** soft key.

7 The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.

8 *Optional*. To define the amount of channel increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Channel Step** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
- **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
This frequency setting is not used in the Multi-ACLR and Spurious Emissions modes.

Setting amplitude

Reference level and attenuation

You can set the reference and attenuation levels automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured, as you desire.

Procedure

To automatically set the reference and attenuation level:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 Press the **Auto Scale** soft key.
Each time you press this key, both of the Y-axis scale and input attenuation level change to be optimized with some margin.

To set the reference or attenuation level manually:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 To set the maximum reference value on the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Reference Level** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys or the rotary knob with 10 dB increments.
- **c** Press the unit soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
  This unit key name changes according to the setting in the **Units** menu.

NOTE
In the measurements such as **Code Domain Power**, **Codogram**, and **RCSI**, you may need to select the reference option between **Relative** and **Absolute** before setting the reference level.

3 To set the attenuation option, select one from the following choices:

– To set the input attenuator's level automatically, select **Attenuation > Auto**.

NOTE
It is recommended that you set the **Attenuation** to **Auto** in most situations so that the level of the input attenuator can be set automatically according to your input signal level.

– To set the input attenuation manually up to 55 dB for JD780B series or 50 dB for JD740B series to optimize S/N, complete the following steps:

- **a** Select **Attenuation > Manual**.
- **b** Press the **Attenuation Value** soft key to set the level.
- **c** Enter a value in fives by using the numeric keys.
- **d** Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.

– To couple the input attenuator's level with your reference level setting, select **Attenuation > Couple**.
As you increase the reference setting, the attenuation level also increases acoordingly.

Optional. **To change the scale unit:**

1. Select **More (1/2) > Units**.
2. Select the unit of the display scale: **dBm**, **dBV**, **dBmV**, **dBµV**, **V**, or **W**.
   The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

NOTE
This Units menu is available in the Spectrum and RF Analysis modes.

Scale per division

You can use the **Scale/Div** feature available for the spectrum and RF analysis. It represents the value of one division on the horizontal scale. The default setting is 10 dB per division and the maximum value can be set up to 20 dB.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Scale/Div**.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 20 by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

Pre-amplifier

You can turn the internal pre-amplifier on to correct and compensate for the gain of the preamp so that amplitude readings show the value at the input connector.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Preamp** soft key and select **On** or **Off** as needed.

NOTE
You can turn the Preamp on when the input attenuation range is from 0 dB to 10 dB. If the attenuation value is manually set to greater than 10 dB, the instrument will automatically turn off the pre-amplifier to display low-level signal properly on the chart.

External offset

You can turn the **External Offset** on and manually set the external offset value. An offset consists of a cable loss and a user offset and the measurement result shows the value reflecting both offset values. When the external offset value is set at 40 dB in the Spectrum mode, the measurement result compensates 40 dB at both the Spectrum Analyzer and Signal Analyzer modes.

Procedure

To set the external offset:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

To turn the external offset off:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **Off**.

Setting average

You can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation. A maximum of 100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches to your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

Procedure

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **Average** soft key.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 as needed by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting sweep mode

The default setting is **Continue** to sweep continuously for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

To select the single sweep mode:

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Sweep Once** soft key to get a new measurement.

To return to the continuous sweep mode:

1. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

Setting trigger source

You can set the trigger source option for your measurements.

Procedure

1. Press the ***TRIGGER*** hot key.
2. Select the trigger source option from the choices: **Internal**, **External**, and **GPS**.

Setting external clock

To enhance the reliability of modulation analysis measurements the JD700B series must be synchronized with a base station. When an external clock is not supplied, the instrument works with its built-in internal high-accuracy time base and some measurement results may exhibit inaccurate values. Therefore, it is highly recommended that you use the same reference clock as the signal source. You can use the ***TRIGGER*** hot key to set the external clock.

Table 11 Standards of external clock operation

Clock	Type	Reference	Port	Switching Standard
External Reference	Internal	Internal 10 MHz		Default
	External	External Ref Clock	Ext Ref (SMA)	Manual switching (Input signal level >-3 dBm)
	GPS	GPS Clock	GPS (SMA)	Automatic switching (GPS signal received)
Trigger	Internal	Internal Trigger		Default
	External	External Trigger	Trigger (SMA)	Manual switching
	GPS	GPS	GPS (SMA)	Manual switching

Figure 55 Connection ports for external reference clock



Procedure

1. Connect an external reference or a GPS antenna to the JD700B series.
2. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
3. Press the **Freq Reference** soft key, and then select the reference option from the choices: **Internal**, **External 10 MHz**, **External 13 MHz**, **External 15 MHz**, and **GPS**.

NOTE
When a GPS antenna is connected and locked, GPS coordinates (longitude and latitude) are displayed on the screen and frequency reference is automatically set to GPS in the **System > Freq Reference**.

Table 12 External reference indicators

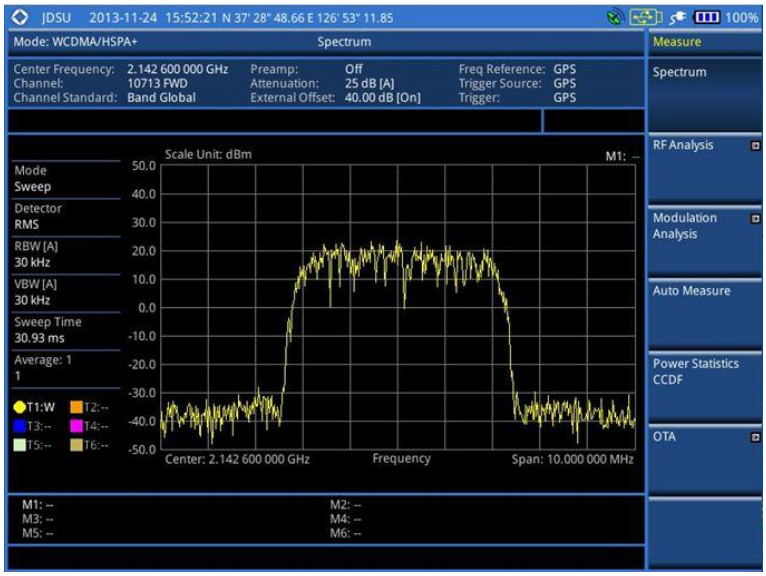
Type	Indicator	Description
Internal	INT (green)	The green **INT** icon indicates that the instrument uses the built-in internal time base.
External	EXT (green)	The green **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connected and locked and that the instrument uses the same reference clock as the signal source.
External	EXT (red)	The red **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connect but not locked.
GPS	(green)	The green GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locked.

GPS	 (yellow)	The yellow GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locking is in progress.
GPS	 (grey)	The grey GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is not connected, failed, or unable to be locked.

Conducting spectrum measurements

If you have configured test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 141, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 56.

Figure 56 Spectrum measurement screen with WCDMA signal analyzer



Setting trace

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Select Trace** soft key, and then select the trace number: **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, or **T6**. The legend shape of the selected trace changes from square to round to indicate that the trace is the active one now.
3. Do one of the following:

To	Select	Trace Legend
Clear current data and display with new measurements	Clear Write	W
Display the input signal’s maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Max Hold	M
Display the input signal’s minimum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Min Hold	m
Capture the selected trace and compare traces	Capture	C

Load a saved trace	More (1/2) > Load	L
Hide the displayed trace	Trace View > Off	F
Remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings	More (1/2) > Trace Clear All	

NOTE
For the **Max Hold** and **Min Hold**, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen. You can set it to **Unlimited** to hold and view maximum or minimum data or specify a certain amount of time up to 60 seconds by using numeric keys or the rotary knob.

4 To select the detection option, select **More (1/2) > Detectors**, and then do one of the following:

To display	Select
Random noise better than the peak without missing signals	Normal
The highest value in each data point	Peak
The root mean squared average power across the spectrum	RMS
The lowest value in each data point	Negative Peak
The center value in each data point	Sample

5 *Optional*. Select **More (1/2) > Trace Info**, and then select the trace number to view the trace's parameter setting information stored at the time of the measurement or **None** to hide the information display.

6 *Optional.* If you have the two traces T1 and T2, you can perform trace math. To view the power difference between the traces, press the **T1 – T2 -> T5** or **T2 – T1 -> T6** soft key.
The result is overlaid on the screen along with the second Y-axis.

Conducting RF measurements

Channel power

The Channel Power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. This procedure measures the total power within the defined channel for WCDMA. This measurement is applied to design, characterize, evaluate, and verify transmitters and their components or devices for base stations and mobile stations.

The channel power measurement identifies the channel power within a specified bandwidth (default is 5 MHz, as per the 3GPP WCDMA technical specifications) and the power spectral density (PSD) in dBm/Hz.

After configuring test parameters as described in the "Configuring test parameters" on page 141, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 57.

Figure 57 Channel power measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 154 for more information.

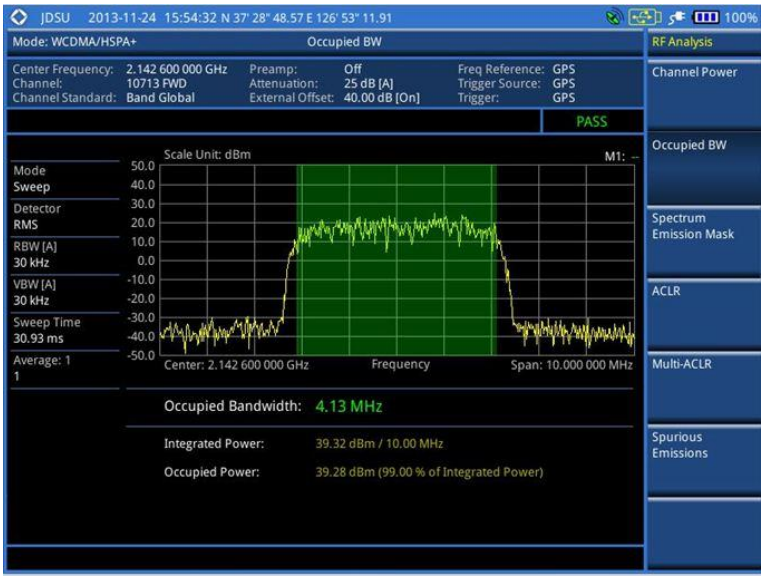
Occupied bandwidth

The 3GPP specifications require the occupied bandwidth (OBW) of a transmitted WCDMA signal to be less than 5 MHz, where occupied bandwidth is defined as the bandwidth containing 99% of the total channel power. In this measurement, the total power of the displayed span is measured. Then the power is measured inward from the right and left extremes until 0.5% of the power is accounted for each of the upper and lower part of the span and the calculated difference is the occupied bandwidth.

The spectrum shape of a WCDMA signal can give a useful qualitative insight into the transmitter’s operation. Any distortion to the spectrum shape might be an indication of degradation of the transmitter's performance.

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 141, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 58.

Figure 58 Occupied bandwidth measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 154 for more information.

Spectrum emission mask (SEM)

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement required by 3GPP specifications encompasses different power limits and different measurement bandwidths (resolution bandwidths) at various frequency offsets. It may be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band. It provides useful figures-of-merit for the spectral re-growth and emissions produced by components and circuit blocks, without the rigor of performing a full SEM measurement.

The SEM measures spurious signal levels in up to five pairs of offset or region frequencies and relates them to the carrier power.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 141, you can set the mask type according to the output power of the base station be tested. Your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 59.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Mask Type** soft key.
3. Select the mask type option: **– 31 dBm**, **31 – 39 dBm**, **39 – 43 dBm**, or **49 dBm –**.

Figure 59 SEM measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 154 for more information.

ACLR

The Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR), designated by the 3GPP WCDMA specifications as the Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR), is the power contained in a specified frequency channel bandwidth relative to the total carrier power. It may also be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band.

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 141, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 60.

Figure 60 ACLR measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 154 for more information.

Multi-ACLR

The Multi-ACLR measurement is used to perform multi-channel ACLR measurements with as many channels as possible. It helps you to measure ACLR in multi-channel transmitting Base Station environment.

Setting frequency for Multi-ACLR

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the frequency, do one of the following:
   - To set the center frequency, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
     b. Press the **Lowest Frequency** soft key to set the starting center frequency.
     c. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     d. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
     e. Press the **Highest Frequency** soft key to set the stopping center frequency.
     f. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     g. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - To set the channel number, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
     b. To select the standard channel, press the **Channel Std** soft key and then select the band to be measured.
     c. Press the **Lowest Channel** soft key to set the starting channel.
     d. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     e. Press the **Enter** soft key.
     f. Press the **Highest Channel** soft key to set the stopping channel.
     g. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     h. Press the **Enter** soft key.

After configuring test parameters, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 61**.

Figure 61 Multi-ACLR measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 154 for more information.

Spurious emissions

Out-of-band emissions are unwanted emissions immediately outside the channel bandwidth resulting from the modulation process and non-linearity in the transmitter but excluding spurious emissions. The Spurious Emissions measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of-band spurious emission within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal measured at the RF port of the Base Station.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set up the range table and frequency range, press the **Range Table** soft key and then complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Range** soft key, and then enter the range number to add a new range or change an existing one.
   - **b** Press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **c** Press the **Start Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **e** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - **f** Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **g** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **h** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
3. Toggle the **Range** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the selected range.
4. To set up the test limits for Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Start Limit** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Select the **dBm** soft key.

d Press the **Stop Limit** soft key.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

f Select the **dBm** soft key.

5 To set up the other parameters, complete the following steps:

a Select **More (1/2) > Attenuation** to set up the attenuation value.

b Enter a value in the multiple of five.

c Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.

d Press the **RBW** soft key.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

f Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

g Press the **VBW** soft key.

h Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

i Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

6 Press the **PREV** hard key.

7 Toggle the **Measure Type** soft key between **Examine** and **Full** to select the measurement type.

NOTE
The **Examine** mode displays only the selected range while the **Full** mode lets the instrument automatically changes the selected range from one another.

8 Set the number of measurements to be averaged:

a Press the **Average** soft key.

b Enter a value between 1 and 100.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 141, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 62.

Figure 62 Spurious emissions measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 154 for more information.

Setting limit for RF tests

By default, test limits specified in the standard are set for you. You can change thresholds if you desire.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Channel power	Channel Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Occupied bandwidth	Occupied BW	High Limit
Spectrum emission mask	Spectrum Emission Mask	(On/Off only)
ACLR	ACLR	(On/Off only)
Multi-ACLR	Multi-ACLR	(On/Off only)
Spurious emissions	Spurious Emissions	(On/Off only)

4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Conducting modulation measurements

Constellation

The Constellation is used to observe some aspects of modulation accuracy and can reveal certain fault mechanisms such as I/Q amplitude imbalance or quadrature imbalance. It displays constellation diagram by modulation types.

Setting measure setup

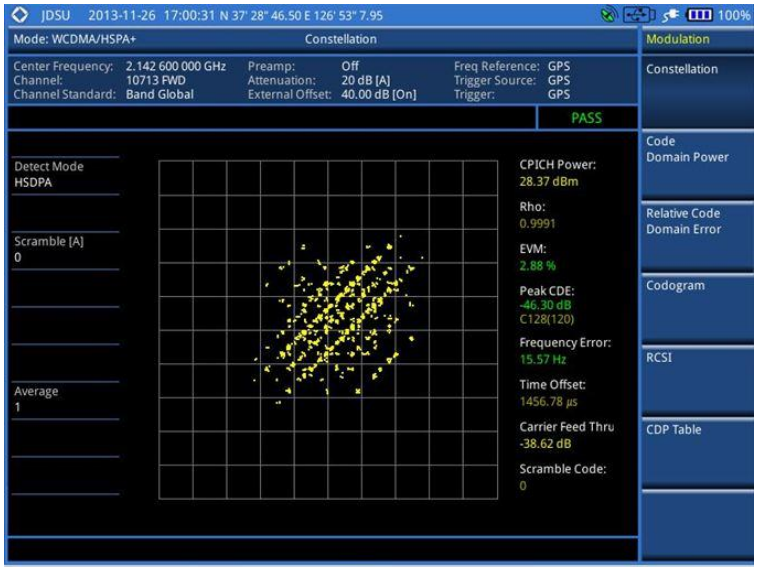
After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 141, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the scramble code, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Scramble** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the signal standard option: **WCDMA**, **HSDPA**, or **HSPA+**. HSDPA is set by default.
4. To set the threshold, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Threshold** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 63 Constellation measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 165 for more information.

Code domain power

The Code Domain Power (CDP) measures the distribution of power across the set of code channels, normalized to the total power. It helps to verify that each code channel is operating at its proper level and to identify problems throughout the transmitter design from coding to the RF section. System imperfections such as amplifier non-linearity will present themselves as an undesired distribution of power in the code domain.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 141, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. *Optional*. To set the scramble code, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Scramble** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the signal standard option: **WCDMA**, **HSDPA**, or **HSPA+**. HSDPA is set by default.
4. To set the S-CCPCH information of the system to be tested, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **S-CCPCH** soft key.
   b. Toggle the **S-CCPCH** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the S-CCPCH.
   c. Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **4**, **8**, **16**, **32**, **64**,

128, or **256**.

d Press the **Spread Code** soft key to set the spread code.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

f Press the **Enter** soft key.

5 To set the PICH information of the system to be tested, complete the following steps:

a Press the **PICH** soft key.

b Toggle the **PICH** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PICH.

c Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **4**, **8**, **16**, **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.

d Press the **Spread Code** soft key to set the spread code.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

f Press the **Enter** soft key.

6 *Optional*. To set the threshold, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Threshold** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 64 Code domain power measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer

1) Full screen



2) Full screen with constellation



3) Zoomed screen (Width 64)



4) Zoomed screen with constellation (Width 64)



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 165 for more information.

Setting display

You can view your measurement results in a different view option.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Toggle the **View** soft key and select the display option:
   - **Zoom:** You can view the result in detail with zoom-in window.
     The Position and Width menus become activated.
   - **Full:** You can view the full measurement result.
3. To define the zoom start position and width, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Position** soft key.
   b. Enter a value of the position by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
   d. Press the **Width** soft key, and then select the Walsh code option: **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.
4. Toggle the **Constellation** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the constellation chart on the Code Domain Power screen.
5. Toggle the **Control Channel** soft key and select the control channel mode option:
   - **Normal:** You can view the relative ratio of each control channel vs. total power.
   - **Delta:** You can view the relative ratio of each control channel vs. CPICH channel.

Relative code domain power

The Relative Code Domain Error (RCDE) measurement provides relative code domain error analysis that is particularly required by HSPA+.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 141, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. *Optional*. To set the scramble code, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Scramble** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the signal standard option: **WCDMA**, **HSDPA**, or **HSPA+**. HSDPA is set by default.

NOTE
It is recommended that you select **HSPA+** for RCDE testing.

4 To set the S-CCPCH information of the system to be tested, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **S-CCPCH** soft key.
   - **b** Toggle the **S-CCPCH** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the S-CCPCH.
   - **c** Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **4**, **8**, **16**, **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.
   - **d** Press the **Spread Code** soft key to set the spread code.
   - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **f** Press the **Enter** soft key.

5 To set the PICH information of the system to be tested, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **PICH** soft key.
   - **b** Toggle the **PICH** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PICH.
   - **c** Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **4**, **8**, **16**, **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.
   - **d** Press the **Spread Code** soft key to set the spread code.
   - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **f** Press the **Enter** soft key.

6 *Optional*. To set the threshold, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Threshold** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

7 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 65 Relative code domain error with WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 165 for more information.

Setting display

You can view your measurement results in a different view option.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Toggle the **View** soft key and select the display option:
   - **Zoom:** You can view the result in detail with zoom-in window.
     The Position and Width menus become activated.
   - **Full:** You can view the full measurement result.
3. To define the zoom start position and width, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Position** soft key.
   b. Enter a value of the position by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
   d. Press the **Width** soft key, and then select the Walsh code option: **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.
4. Toggle the **Constellation** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the constellation chart on the Code Domain Power screen.
5. Toggle the **Control Channel** soft key and select the control channel mode option:
   - **Normal:** You can view the relative ratio of each control channel vs. total power.
   - **Delta:** You can view the relative ratio of each control channel vs. CPICH channel.

Codogram

The Codogram displays how the code level is changing over time and makes it easier for you to view traffic channels as they initiate and terminate and to track traffic channels call levels over time. The Codogram measurements can be saved into an external USB memory so that a post-analysis can be done with the application software JDViewer.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 141, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. *Optional*. To set the scramble code, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Scramble** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the signal standard option: **WCDMA**, **HSDPA**, or **HSPA+**. HSDPA is set by default.
4. To set the S-CCPCH information of the system to be tested, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **S-CCPCH** soft key.
   b. Toggle the **S-CCPCH** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the S-CCPCH.
   c. Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **4**, **8**, **16**, **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.
   d. Press the **Spread Code** soft key to set the spread code.
   e. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   f. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. To set the PICH information of the system to be tested, complete the following steps:

a Press the **PICH** soft key.

b Toggle the **PICH** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PICH.

c Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **4**, **8**, **16**, **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.

d Press the **Spread Code** soft key to set the spread code.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

f Press the **Enter** soft key.

6 *Optional*. To set the threshold, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Threshold** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

7 To set the time interval, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Time Interval** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

8 To place the time cursor to analyze your measurements, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **Time Cursor** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the time cursor.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

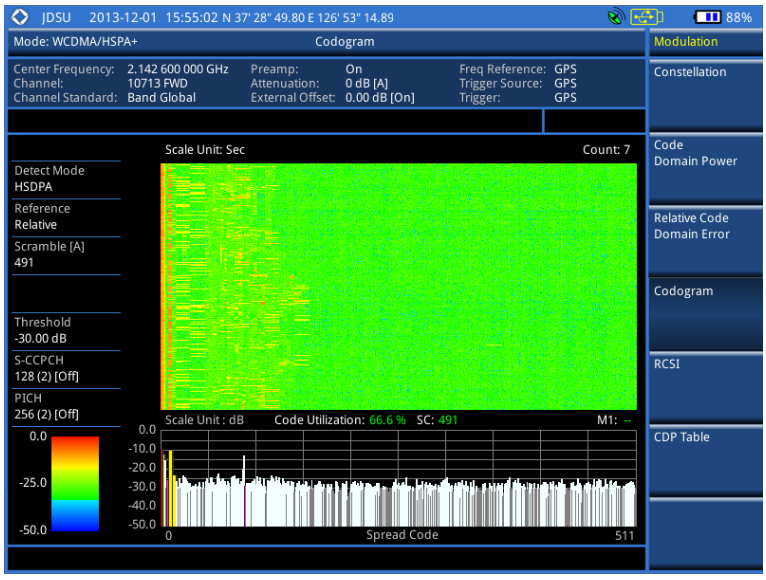
c Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
When the time cursor is enabled, the measurement is put on hold and information about the time cursor is displayed.

9 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 66 Codogram in full view with WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer



Setting display

You can view your measurement results in a different view option.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Toggle the **View** soft key and select the display option:
   - **Zoom:** You can view the result in detail with zoom-in window. The Position and Width menus become activated.
   - **Full:** You can view the full measurement result.
3. To define the zoom start position and width, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Position** soft key.
   b. Enter a value of the position by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
   d. Press the **Width** soft key, and then select the Walsh code option: **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.

RCSI

The Received Code Strength indicator (RCSI) is used to track the code channels such as CPICH, P-CCPCH, S-CCPCH, PICH, P-SCH, and S-SCH. It is particularly useful to observe signal fluctuations of the dedicated control channels over the time. The RCSI measurements can be saved into an external USB memory so that a post-analysis can be done with the application software JDViewer.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 141, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. *Optional*. To set the scramble code, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Scramble** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the signal standard option: **WCDMA**, **HSDPA**, or **HSPA+**. HSDPA is set by default.
4. To set the S-CCPCH information of the system to be tested, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **S-CCPCH** soft key.
   b. Toggle the **S-CCPCH** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the S-CCPCH. Setting this on makes the S-CCPCH in the Alarm Code menu activated.
   c. Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **4**, **8**, **16**, **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.
   d. Press the **Spread Code** soft key to set the spread code.
   e. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   f. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. To set the PICH information of the system to be tested, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PICH** soft key.
   b. Toggle the **PICH** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PICH. Setting this on makes the PICH in the Alarm Code menu activated.
   c. Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **4**, **8**, **16**, **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.
   d. Press the **Spread Code** soft key to set the spread code.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

f Press the **Enter** soft key.

6 *Optional*. To set the threshold, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Threshold** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

7 Press the **Alarm Code** soft key, and then select the alarm code option: **None**, **CPICH**, **P-CCPCH**, **S-CCPCH**, **PICH**, **P-SCH**, or **S-SCH**.

NOTE
The alarm codes S-CCPCH and PICH become activated in case that you have enabled the S-CCPCH and PICH respectively.

8 To set the alarm mask, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Set Mask** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

9 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 67 RCSI measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer



Setting display

You can view your measurement results in a different view option.

Procedure

1 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

2 Toggle the **View** soft key and select the display option:

– **Zoom:** You can view the result in detail with zoom-in window. The Position and Width menus become activated.

– **Full:** You can view the full measurement result.

3 To define the zoom start position and width, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Position** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value of the position by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **d** Press the **Width** soft key, and then select the Walsh code option: **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.

CDP Table

The CDP Table is used to look at a numeric and textual description of all the active code channels in the signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 141, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2 *Optional*. To set the scramble code, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Toggle the **Scramble** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.
3 *Optional*. Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the signal standard option: **WCDMA**, **HSDPA**, or **HSPA+**. HSDPA is set by default.
4 To set the S-CCPCH information of the system to be tested, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **S-CCPCH** soft key.
   - **b** Toggle the **S-CCPCH** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the S-CCPCH.
   - **c** Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **4**, **8**, **16**, **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.
   - **d** Press the **Spread Code** soft key to set the spread code.
   - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **f** Press the **Enter** soft key.
5 To set the PICH information of the system to be tested, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **PICH** soft key.
   - **b** Toggle the **PICH** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PICH.
   - **c** Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **4**, **8**, **16**, **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.
   - **d** Press the **Spread Code** soft key to set the spread code.
   - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **f** Press the **Enter** soft key.
6 *Optional*. To set the threshold, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Threshold** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 68 CDP Table measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer



Setting display

If the CDP table spans over to the next page(s), you can change pages up and down to view your measurement results.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Select **Page Up** or **Page Down** as needed.

Setting limit for modulation tests

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key to set the limits.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Frequency error	Frequency Error	High Limit, Low Limit
Error vector magnitude	EVM	High Limit
Peak code domain error	PCDE	High Limit
Carrier feed through	Carrier Feed Through	High Limit
Correlated power in coded channel	CPICH	High Limit [Abs|Rel] Low Limit [Abs|Rel]
Highest level among inactive channels	Max Inactive	High Limit
Relative code domain error	RCDE	High Limit (QPSK) High Limit (16 QAM) High Limit (64 QAM)

4 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
The Carrier Feed Through is a result of the RF carrier signal feeding through the I/Q modulator and riding on the output circuitry without being modulated.

Performing auto measurements

The Auto Measure function of the JD700B series allows a complete signal profiling covering RF characterization and modulation quality parameters of up to 10 different carriers, particularly useful on an overlay architecture where base stations are transmitting in different frequencies.

The Auto Measure can be easily executed either by selecting a menu in the instrument or by running a programmed scenario in the PC-based application so that the instrument automatically configure and perform tests on every aspect of all the carriers.

Setting limit for auto measure

You can set test limits for test item(s) in the auto measurement.

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.

3 Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.

4 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 141, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Toggle the **Configuration** soft key and select the configuration option:

- **Current:** Lets the instrumnet use current frequency (single carrier) and determine pass or fail based on the instrument’s limit settings in Auto Measure.
- **Scenario:** Runs a test with a programmed scenario in JDViewer. The Scenario menu becomes activated.

3 To load a scenario, press the **Scenario** soft key, and then select a scenario file to load.

4 Toggle the **Test Time** soft key and select the test time option:

- **Now:** Lets the instrument run a test only once.
- **Schedule:** Lets the instrument repeat tests as defined in the Set Timing.
  The Set Timing menu becomes activated.

5 To define a schedule for an auto measurement, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Set Timing** soft key.
   b Press the **Start Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   c Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   d Press the **Stop Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   e Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   f Press the **Time Interval** soft key.
   g Enter the amount of time in minutes, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

6 To set external offset, complete the following steps:
   a Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **dB** soft key.

7 To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

8 Press the **Run Test** soft key to start to run a test.
The Auto Measure Results window appears at the end of the test.

9 To stop running the test, press the **Abort** soft key.

10 To change the view on the screen during the test, press the **Display** and then select the view option from the following choices:

- **Screen:** You can view each measurement screen as the test progresses.
- **Results:** You can view a measurement result table as the test progresses.
- **Settings:** You can view a measurement setting table as the test progresses.

Setting display

After completion of the auto measurement, the screen menu changes to Trace/Display so that you can view the results in different forms.

Procedure

1 Toggle the **Display** soft key and select the display option:

- **Result:** You can view the result table.
  The Display Result menu becomes activated.
- **Settings:** You can view the measurement settings for the auto measurement.

2 Toggle the **Display Result** soft key and select the display result option:

- **Full:** You can view detailed measurement readings with the pass/fail indication.
- **Quick:** You can view only the Pass/Fail results.

3 To view the measurement results for a different carrier, press the **View Carrier** soft key and then select the carrier number to view.

Performing power statistics CCDF measurement

The Power Statistics Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) measurement characterizes the power statistics of the input signal. It provides PAR (Peak to Average power Ratio) versus different probabilities.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 141, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **CCDF Length** soft key to set the length of the CCDF.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 69 CCDF measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ signal analyzer



Conducting WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA measurements

This Over The Air (OTA) measurement has channel scanner, scramble scanner, multipath profile, code domain power, and route map screens. Scramble scanner displays six scrambling codes and powers to inform neighbor cells existence and its power. The multipath profile graph helps you to determine testing area's RF environmental condition. The code domain power shows not only modulation performance metric but also amplifier capacity and code utilization metric. The amplifier capacity (code utilization) measurement is an estimate of the amount of power amplifier capacity (code utilization) that is being used expressed in percent of maximum.

Channel scanner

Setting channel/frequency

Procedure

To set the channels to be scanned:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. Press the **Index** soft key, and then enter an index number by turning the rotary knob or using the numeric keys.
4. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b. Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
5. To set the channel number for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. The instrument displays a corresponding center frequency for the channel number.
7. To set the integration bandwidth for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
8. To add more channels to be scanned, repeat steps **3**-**6**.
9. Press the **ESC** hard key to dismiss the channel list window and view the scanning result.

To set the frequencies to be scanned:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Index** soft key, and then enter an index number by turning the rotary knob or using the numeric keys.
4. To set the center frequency for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
5. To set the integration bandwidth for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. To add more channels to be scanned, repeat steps **3**-**5**.
7. Press the **ESC** hard key to dismiss the channel list window and view the scanning result.

Setting limit for OTA channel scanner

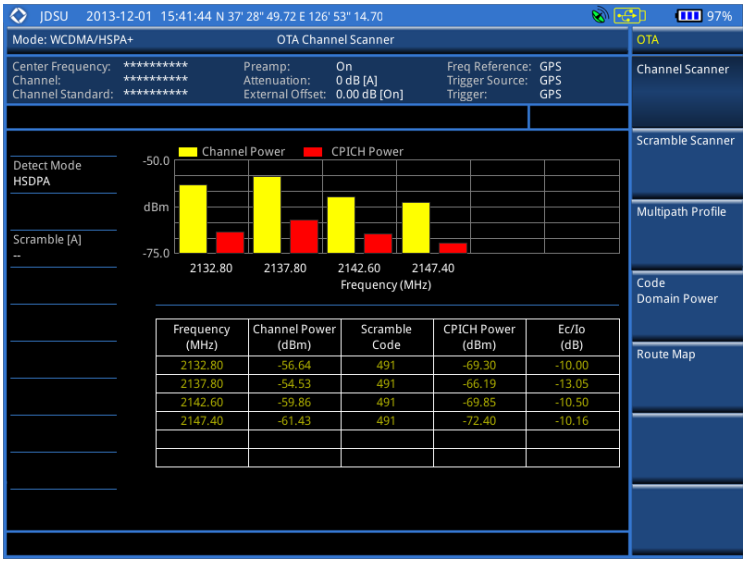
Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Limit Line** soft key to set a threshold for the limit line and Pass/Fail indication.
3. Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
4. Toggle the **Limit Line** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the limit line.
5. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
6. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.

See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 70 Channel scanner measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA signal analyzer

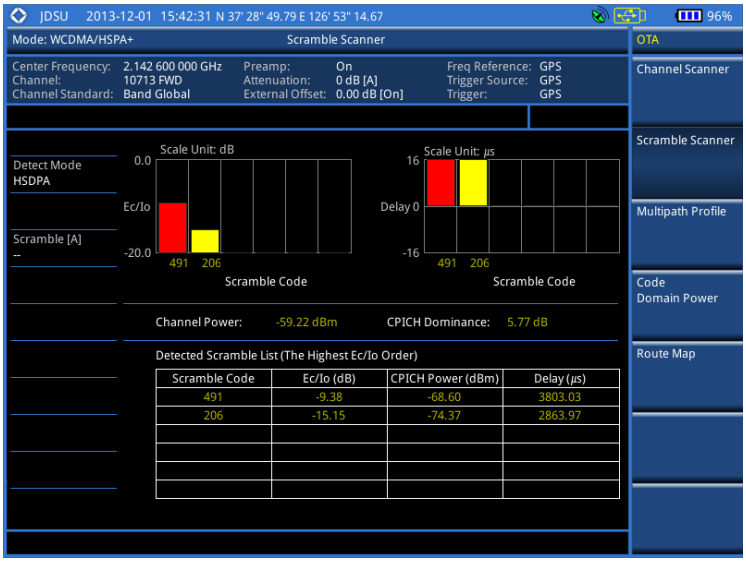


Scramble scanner

The WCDMA/HSPA+ mobile receives signals from multiple base stations that all of these signals share the same spectrum and are present at the same time. Each base station has a unique scrambling code assigned to the particular base station and it differentiates its signal from other base stations in the area.

Measurement example

Figure 71 Scramble scanner measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA signal analyzer



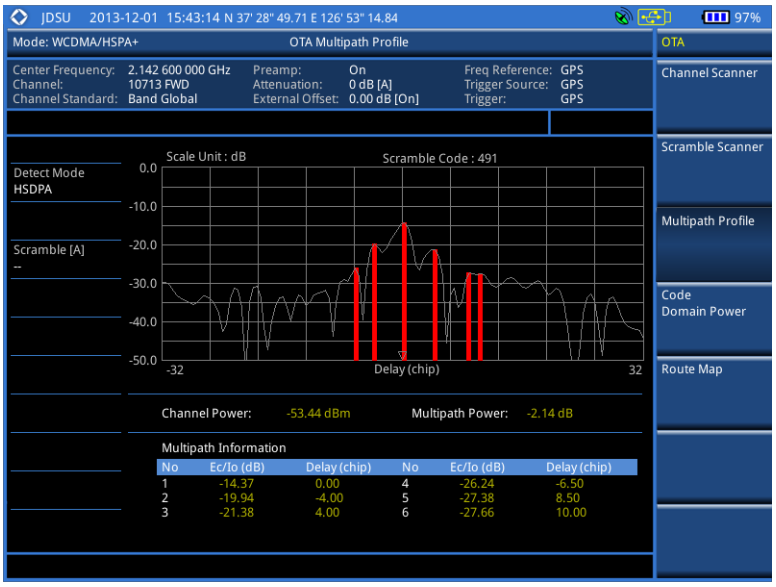
Multipath profile

The Multipath Profile enables you to determine RF environmental conditions of testing area. It indicates the amount of power of the dominant pilot signal that is dispersed outside the main correlation peak due to multipath echoes that are expressed in dB. This value should be very small ideally.

The multipath profile is the result of portions of the original broadcast signal arriving at the receiving antenna out of phase. This can be caused by the signal being reflected off objects such as buildings, or being refracted through the atmosphere differently from the main signal.

Measurement example

Figure 72 Multipath profile measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA signal analyzer



Code domain power

Channels with high correlation factors are determined to be active channels and are indicated as such on the display. Once the channels are decoded, the analyzer determines the power of each channel relative to the total signal power.

This measurement helps to verify that each code channel is operating at its proper level and helps to identify problems throughout the transmitter design from the coding to the RF section. System imperfections, such as the non-linearity of amplifiers, will present themselves as an undesired distribution of power in the code domain.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2. To set the scramble code, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Scramble** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the signal standard option: **WCDMA**, **HSDPA**, or **HSPA+**. HSDPA is set by default.
4. To set the threshold, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Threshold** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. To set the S-CCPCH information of the system to be tested, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **S-CCPCH** soft key.
   b. Toggle the **S-CCPCH** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the S-CCPCH.
   c. Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **4**, **8**, **16**, **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.
   d. Press the **Spread Code** soft key to set the spread code.
   e. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   f. Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. To set the PICH information of the system to be tested, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PICH** soft key.
   b. Toggle the **PICH** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PICH.
   c. Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **4**, **8**, **16**, **32**, **64**, **128**, or **256**.
   d. Press the **Spread Code** soft key to set the spread code.
   e. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   f. Press the **Enter** soft key.
7. To set the maximum amplifier power, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Max Amplifier Power** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **dBm** soft key.
8. To set the CPICH power, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **More (1/2)** soft key.
   b. Press the **CPICH** soft key.
   c. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   d. Press the **dBm** soft key.
9. To set the threshold for CPICH dominance, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **CPICH Dominance >** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Recommended value is 10. Color of the CPICH Dominance indicator on the screen bases on this setting.

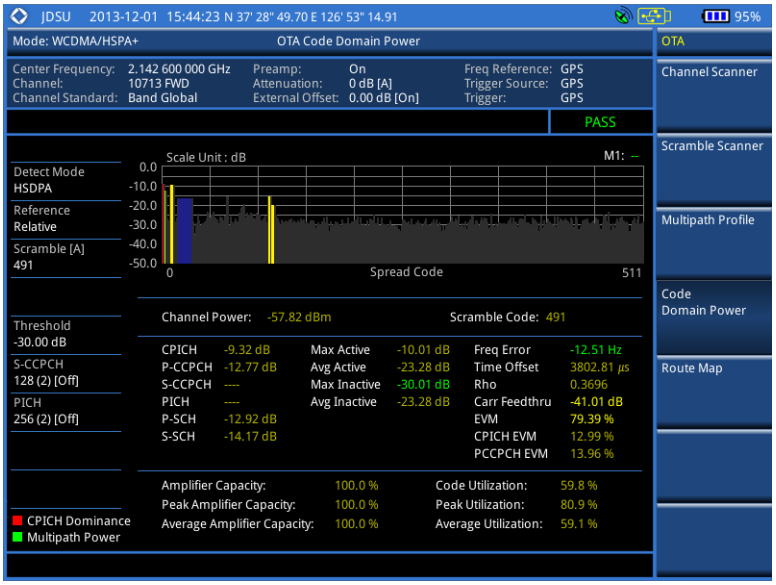
10. To set the threshold for multipath power, complete the following steps:
    a. Press the **Multipath Power <** soft key.
    b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
    c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Recommended value is one. Color of the multipath power indicator on the screen bases on this setting.

11. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 73 Code domain power measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication.

Route map

The JD700B Series provides the Route Map function that allows you to collect data of points in an indoor or outdoor environment and track the received signals and coverage of RF transmitters by plotting data real time directly on top of a loaded floor plan or a map.

The JD700B Series also supports the RAN-IL (Interference Location) feature that enables you to overlay user experience data obtained through JDSU's ariesoGEO on your base map to help you troubleshoot problems easily and quickly using your instrument. You can generate raster data files on the ariesoGEO application and load them on your instrument.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. If required, connect a GPS receiver to your JD700B series for outdoor mapping.
   Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GPS antenna.
2. Configure test parameters as described in the "Configuring test parameters" on page 141.
3. To load your map file, complete the following steps:
   a. Plug in your USB drive that has a floor map or `.mcf` file type created in JDMapCreator. If the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via USB or LAN, you can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator.

NOTE
The JDMapCreator converts and resizes any scanned floor plan or layout to fit onto your instrument's display. JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later can save a multiple-layered map, providing **x1**, **x2**, and **x4** views, as a sizable map file so that you can zoom in and out after loading it.

   b. Press ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key, and then select **Load > Load Map**. See "Using load" on page

35 for more information.

4 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

5 Press the **Plot Point** soft key, and then select the plot point option from the following choices:

– To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, press the **GPS** soft key and then toggle the **Screen Mode** soft key between **Map** and **Full**.

NOTE
With the **Map** setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map. If a point is off the map, the instrument displays an arrow to indicate the direction of the current location on the map and the distance from the center to the location at the top of the screen.

With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map.

– To collect data/plot points manually without a GPS antenna in an indoor environment, press the **Position** soft key.

6 Press the **Plot Item** soft key, and then select the measurement option: **CPICH Power** or **Ec/Io**.

7 Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Start**.

8 Touch directly on the screen or press the **ENTER** hard key to collect data and plot points on the loaded map for the **Position** setting.

NOTE
For the **Position** setting, you can change the direction of the route with the arrow keys and the distance with the rotary knob.

9 Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Stop** to stop plotting.

10 Press the ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key to save the result.
See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
The instrument does not automatically save the collected data. It is recommended that you save the result. Otherwise, you will lose all the collected data.

Setting limit

You can set the thresholds for the four different color indicators for CPICH power or Ec/Io.

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Select the plot items and set the limits as needed:

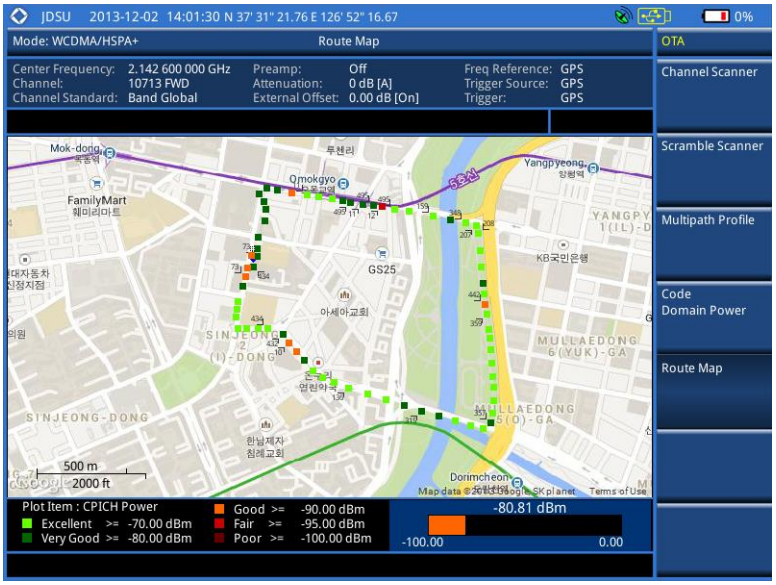
To set the limit for	Select	Set
CPICH Power	CPICH Power	Excellent, Very Good, Good, Fair, Poor (dBm)
CPICH Ec/Io	Ec/Io	Good, Fair, Poor (dB)

3 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.
See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

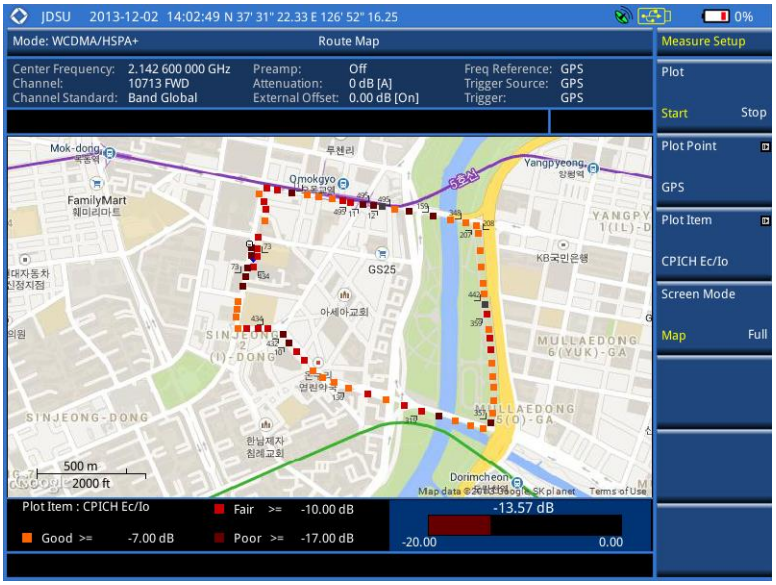
Measurement example

Figure 74 Route map measurement with WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA signal analyzer

1) CPICH Power



2) CPICH Ec/Io



Controlling a map

If you have loaded a sizable map that was created in JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later, you can use the Map Control feature that enables you to zoom into the map and view a specific area of interest in detail.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Map Control** soft key. This key is active only when you have loaded a sizable map.
3. Do one of the following:
   - To zoom into an area of interest directly, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Area**.

The black rectangle appears on the map.

b Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to decrease and increase the selected area.

c Move the rectangle by using the four arrow keys, as you need, to place it in a specific area of interest.

d Press the center of the rotary knob to zoom into the selected area. You can also press the **Zoom to** soft key again to zoom into the selected area.

– To zoom into the center or zoom out from the center, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Center**.

b Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to zoom in and zoom out.

c Move the zoomed-in area by using the four arrow keys, as you need.

4 To set the location mode, toggle the **Location Mode** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual** and select the one you desire.

– **Auto:** The instrument compares the coordinates of the displayed map with recevied GPS information. If your current location goes out of the displayed area and enters into the next zoomed-in section within the base map, the map display changes automatically to the next section in which your current position is.

– **Manual:** The map display of the zoomed-in area remains unchanged even if your current location goes out of the displayed area. You can change the displayed area manually by using the arrow keys.

Loading and displaying raster data

If you have a set of raster data files generated through the ariesoGEO application, you can load and overlay the data on your base map to help you check the signal quality and the strength of interferences while driving toward the area of interest.

Procedure

1 Copy a set of raster data files into your USB memory drive, including the following:

– **ASCII:** `.tab`, `.asc,` and `.clr` files

– **BIL:** `.tab`,`.hdr`, `.bil`, and `.clr` files

NOTE
The `.tab` file type is a geospatial vector data format used in many geographic information systems. The color file (`.clr`) is an optional file, but the image will be displayed as a grayscale image without it. The size of the raster map must be **1024 x 1024** or smaller.

2 Plug in the USB memory drive to your instrument.

3 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

4 Press the **Load Raster Map** soft key.
The file explorer window appears.

5 Navigate to the raster file (`.tab`) you want to open, and then press the **Load** soft key.
The raster image appears on top of your base map as shown in **Figure 75**.

NOTE
If the area of the loaded raster data is not within the boundary of the base map, you will not see the raster image on the screen.

6 To select the display option, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Display Options** soft key.

b Select the option you desire from the choices: **On**, **Off**, and **Blink**.

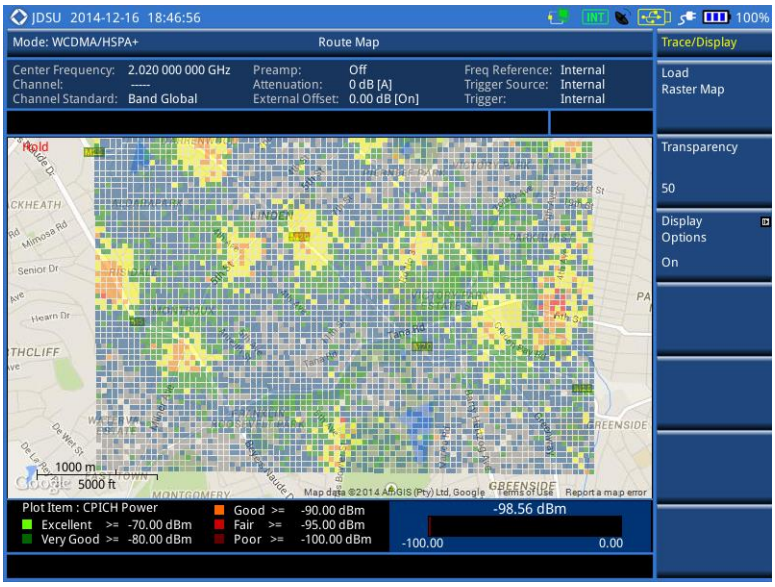
7 To adjust the transparency level of the image, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Transparency** soft key.

b Enter a value between **0** for opaque and **100** for clear.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

Figure 75 Raster image overlaid on the base map in WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA signal analyzer



8

Chapter 8 Using LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer

This chapter provides instructions for using the LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer (option 028) and LTE-Advanced FDD Analyzer (option 030) with the LTE-FDD OTA Analyzer (option 048) and the LTE-FDD RAN Performance Indicator (option 014). Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 179
- Display overview 180
- Connecting a cable 180
- Selecting measurement mode 182
- Configuring test parameters 182
- Conducting spectrum measurements 187
- Conducting RF measurements 188
- Conducting power vs. time (frame) measurements 196
- Conducting modulation measurements 197
- Performing auto measurements 216
- Performing power statistics CCDF measurements 222
- Performing carrier aggregation measurements 223
- Conducting LTE-FDD OTA measurements 226
- Performing RAN performance testing 240

Introduction

The LTE (Long-Term Evolution) Signal Analyzer of the JD700B series performs power and spectrum measurements as well as modulation analysis to test the proper transmitter performance of FDD LTE systems. It performs conformance testing according to the following standards providing a simple Pass/Fail indication on each test.

- 3GPP TS 36.104. Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Base Station (BS) Radio Transmission and Reception
- 3GPP TS 36.141. Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Base Station (BS) Conformance Testing
- 3GPP TS 36.211. Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical Channels and Modulation
- 3GPP TS 36.212. Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Multiplexing and Channel Coding
- 3GPP TS 36.213 V8.2.0. Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical Layer Procedures

This instrument provides the following measurement tools for FDD LTE system:

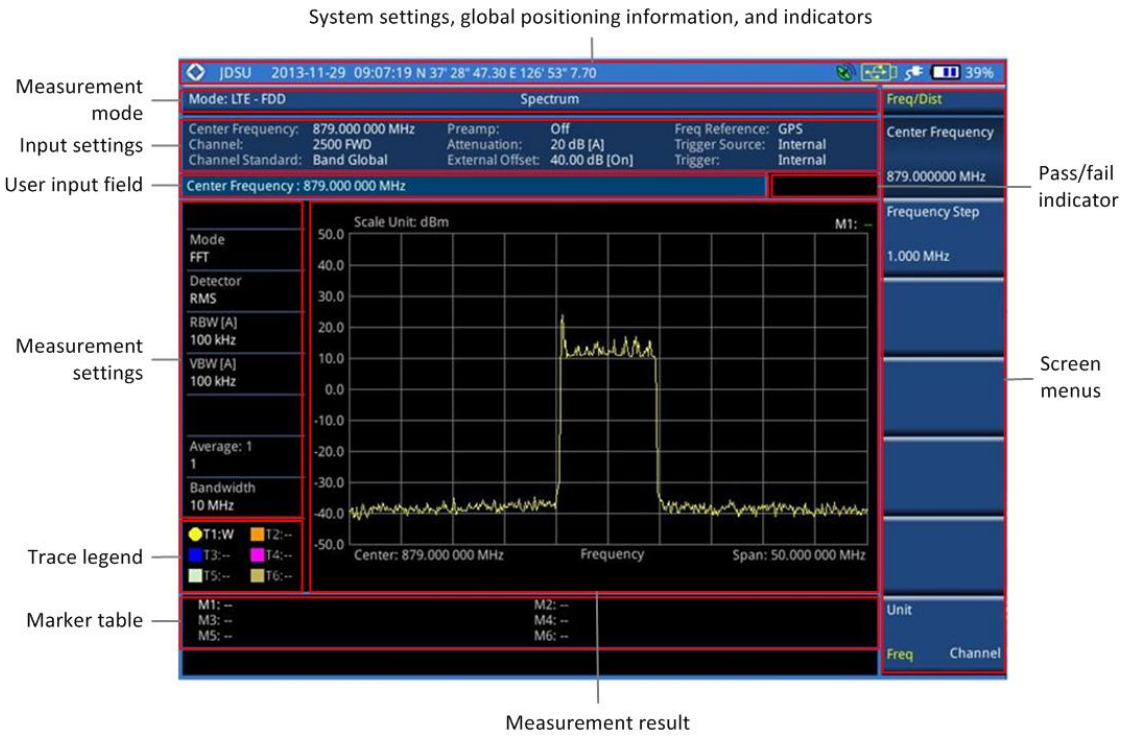
- Spectrum Analysis
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask
  - Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR)
  - Multi-ACLR
  - Spurious Emissions
- Power vs. Time (Frame)
- Modulation Analysis
  - Constellation
  - Data Channel
  - Control Channel
  - Subframe
  - Frame
  - Time Alignment Error
  - Data Allocation Map
- Auto Measure:
  - Conformance Test
  - Maintenance Test
  - Signal Performance Test
  - DAS Test

- Power Statistics CCDF
- Carrier Aggregation
- Over The Air (OTA)
  - Channel Scanner
  - ID Scanner
  - Multipath Profile
  - Control Channel
  - Datagram
  - Route Map
- RAN Performance Indicator

Display overview

Figure 76 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 76 LTE-FDD signal analyzer measurement screen



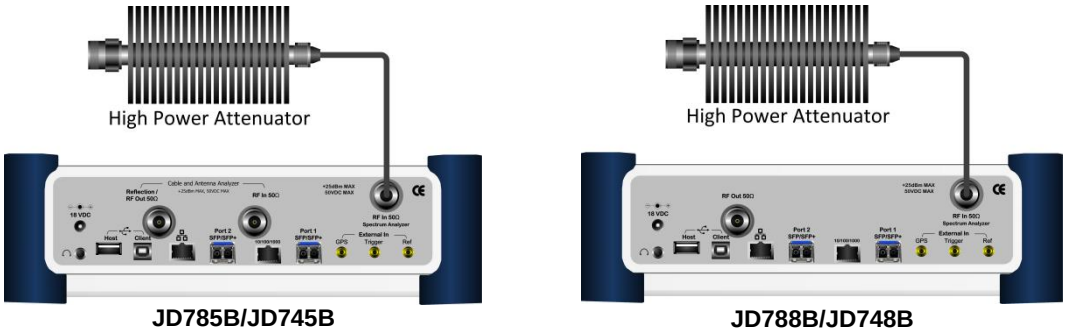
Connecting a cable

Direct connection

Procedure

1. Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the Power amplifier output port of BTS.

Figure 77 Direct connection

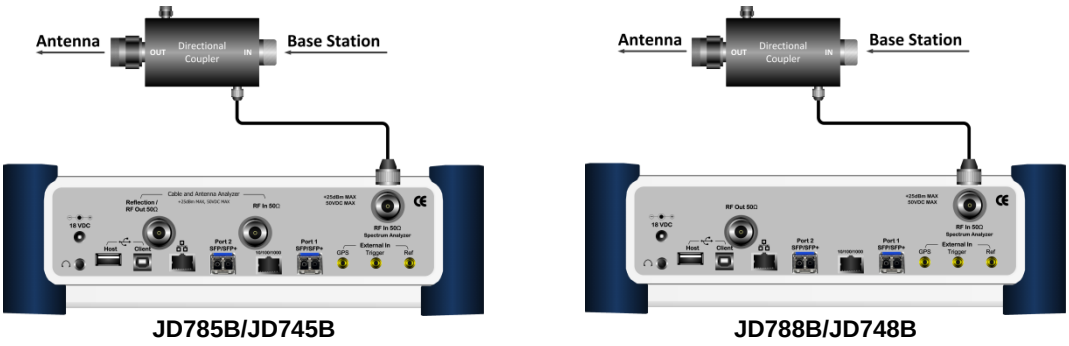


Indirect connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the monitor (test) port of BTS.

Figure 78 Indirect connection



CAUTION
The maximum power for the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port is +25 dBm (0.316 W) for JD780B series and +20 dBm (0.1 W) for JD740B series. If the level of the input signal to be measured is greater than this, use a ***High Power Attenuator*** to prevent damage when you directly connect the signal to the instrument or connect the signal from the coupling port of a directional coupler.

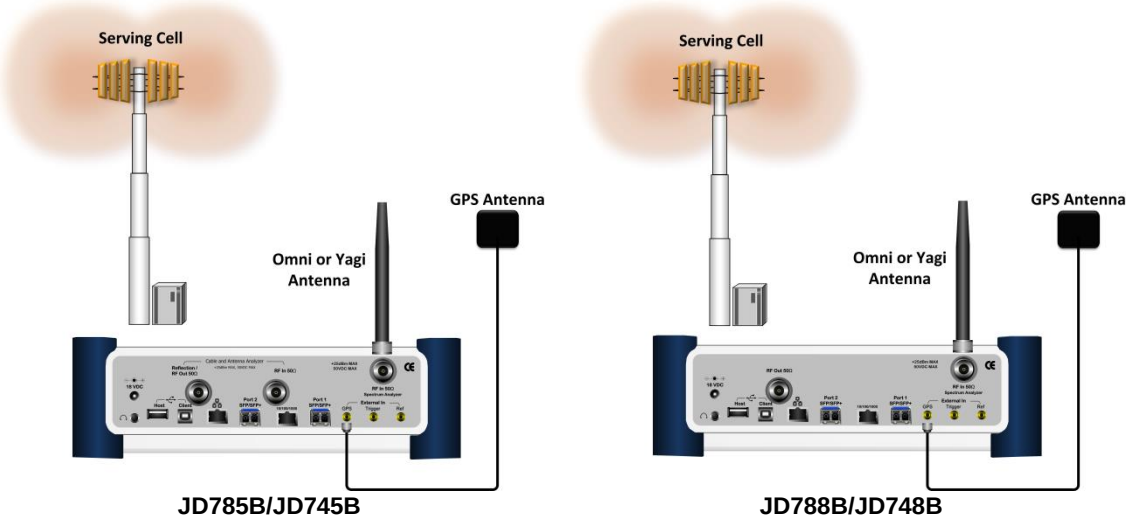
Over the air (OTA)

Procedure

1 Connect an Omni/directional RF antenna to the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series.

2 Connect a GPS antenna to the **GPS** port of the JD700B series.

Figure 79 OTA connection



CAUTION
If the input signal level to be measured is less than 0 dBm, set 0 dB attenuation or turn on the preamp to have better dynamic range for the OTA testing.

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Press the **Signal Analyzer** soft key.
3. Press the **LTE - FDD** soft key. The **Spectrum** mode is set by default.
4. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key, and then select the measurement mode option from the following choices:
   - **Spectrum**
   - **RF Analysis > Channel Power**, **Occupied BW**, **Spectrum Emission Mask**, **ACLR**, **Multi-ACLR**, or **Spurious Emissions**
   - **Power vs Time (Frame)**
   - **Modulation Analysis > Constellation**, **Data Channel**, **Control Channel**, **Subframe**, **Frame**, **Time Alignement Error**, or **Data Allocation Map**
   - **Auto Measure > Conformance Test**, **Maintenance Test**, **Signal Perfomance**, or **DAS Test**
   - **Power Statistics CCDF**
   - **More (1/2) > Carrier Aggregation**
   - **More (1/2) > OTA > Channel Scanner**, **ID Scanner**, **Multipath Profile**, **Control Channel**, **Datagram**, or **Route Map**
   - **More (1/2) > RAN Performance Indicator**

NOTE
The **Carrier Aggregation** soft key is activated if the license for the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed and so does the **RAN Performance Indicator** for the option 014 LTE-FDD RAN Performance Indicator.

Configuring test parameters

Setting frequency

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number. If a frequency to be set matches to the frequency corresponding to the selected channel standard, the instrument calculates its channel number and updates the screen with it automatically.

Procedure

To set the center frequency:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. *Optional*. To define the amount of frequency increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the channel number:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.

NOTE
Selecting **Channel** sets the standard channel to **Band Global** automatically so that you can set the **Channel Number** without choosing a standard channel band from the list.

3. Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5. Press the **Enter** soft key.
   The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.
6. *Optional*. To define the amount of channel increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
This frequency setting is not used in the Multi-ACLR and Spurious Emissions modes.

Setting amplitude

Reference level and attenuation

You can set the reference and attenuation levels automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured, as you desire.

Procedure

To automatically set the reference and attenuation level:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Press the **Auto Scale** soft key.

Each time you press this key, both of the Y-axis scale and input attenuation level change to be optimized with some margin.

To set the reference or attenuation level manually:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. To set the maximum reference value on the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Reference Level** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys or the rotary knob with 10 dB increments.
   c. Press the unit soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.

NOTE
In the measurements such as **Control Channel**, **Subframe**, and **Frame**, you may need to select the reference option between **Relative** and **Absolute** before setting the reference level.

3. To set the attenuation option, select one from the following choices:
   – To set the input attenuator's level automatically, select **Attenuation > Auto**.

NOTE
It is recommended that you set the **Attenuation** to **Auto** in most situations so that the level of the input attenuator can be set automatically according to your input signal level.

   – To set the input attenuation manually up to 55 dB for JD780B series or 50 dB for JD740B series to optimize S/N, complete the following steps:
     a. Select **Attenuation > Manual**.
     b. Press the **Attenuation Value** soft key to set the level.
     c. Enter a value in fives by using the numeric keys.
     d. Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
   – To couple the input attenuator's level with your reference level setting, select **Attenuation > Couple**. As you increase the reference setting, the attenuation level also increases acoordingly.

Optional. **To change the scale unit:**

1. Select **More (1/2) > Units**.
2. Select the unit of the display scale: **dBm**, **dBV**, **dBmV**, **dBµV**, **V**, or **W**.
   The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

NOTE
This Units menu is available in the Spectrum and RF Analysis modes.

Scale per division

You can use the **Scale/Div** feature available for the spectrum and RF analysis. It represents the value of one division on the horizontal scale. The default setting is 10 dB per division and the maximum value can be set up to 20 dB.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Scale/Div**.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 20 by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

Pre-amplifier

You can turn the internal pre-amplifier on to correct and compensate for the gain of the preamp so that amplitude readings show the value at the input connector.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Preamp** soft key and select **On** or **Off** as needed.

NOTE
You can turn the Preamp on when the input attenuation range is from 0 dB to 10 dB. If the attenuation value is manually set to greater than 10 dB, the instrument will automatically turn off the pre-amplifier to display low-level signal properly on the chart.

External offset

You can turn the **External Offset** on and manually set the external offset value. An offset consists of a cable loss and a user offset and the measurement result shows the value reflecting both offset values. When the external offset value is set at 40 dB in the Spectrum mode, the measurement result compensates 40 dB at both the Spectrum Analyzer and Signal Analyzer modes.

Procedure

To set the external offset:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

To turn the external offset off:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **Off**.

Setting average

You can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation. A maximum of 100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches to your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

Procedure

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **Average** soft key.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 as needed by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting sweep mode

The default setting is **Continue** to sweep continuously for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

To select the single sweep mode:

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key.

The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.

3 *Optional*. Press the **Sweep Once** soft key to get a new measurement.

To return to the continuous sweep mode:

1 Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

Setting trigger source

You can set the trigger source option for your measurements.

Procedure

1 Press the ***TRIGGER*** hot key.

2 Select the trigger source option from the choices: **Internal**, **External**, and **GPS**.

Setting external clock

To enhance the reliability of modulation analysis measurements the JD700B series must be synchronized with a base station. When an external clock is not supplied, the instrument works with its built-in internal high-accuracy time base and some measurement results may exhibit inaccurate values. Therefore, it is highly recommended that you use the same reference clock as the signal source. You can use the ***TRIGGER*** hot key to set the external clock.

Figure 80 Connection ports for external reference clock



Procedure

1 Connect an external reference or a GPS antenna to the JD700B series.

2 Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.

3 Press the **Freq Reference** soft key, and then select the reference option from the choices: **Internal**, **External 10 MHz**, **External 13 MHz**, **External 15 MHz**, and **GPS**.

Table 13 External reference indicators

Type	Indicator	Description
Internal	INT (green)	The green **INT** icon indicates that the instrument uses the built-in internal time base.
External	EXT (green)	The green **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connected and locked and that the instrument uses the same reference clock as the signal source.

External	 (red)	The red **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connect but not locked.
GPS	 (green)	The green GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locked.
GPS	 (yellow)	The yellow GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locking is in progress.
GPS	 (grey)	The grey GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is not connected, failed, or unable to be locked.

Conducting spectrum measurements

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
3. Select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

Your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 81.

Figure 81 Spectrum measurement screen with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Setting trace

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

2 Press the **Select Trace** soft key, and then select the trace number: **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, or **T6**.
The legend shape of the selected trace changes from square to round to indicate that the trace is the active one now.

3 Do one of the following:

To	Select	Trace Legend
Clear current data and display with new measurements	Clear Write	W
Display the input signal's maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Max Hold	M
Display the input signal's minimum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Min Hold	m
Capture the selected trace and compare traces	Capture	C
Load a saved trace	More (1/2) > Load	L
Hide the displayed trace	Trace View > Off	F
Remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings	More (1/2) > Trace Clear All	

NOTE
For the **Max Hold** and **Min Hold**, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen. You can set it to **Unlimited** to hold and view maximum or minimum data or specify a certain amount of time up to 60 seconds by using numeric keys or the rotary knob.

4 *Optional*. Select **More (1/2) > Trace Info**, and then select the trace number to view the trace's parameter setting information stored at the time of the measurement or **None** to hide the information display.

5 *Optional.* If you have the two traces T1 and T2, you can perform trace math. To view the power difference between the traces, press the **T1 – T2 -> T5** or **T2 – T1 -> T6** soft key.
The result is overlaid on the screen along with the second Y-axis.

Conducting RF measurements

Channel power

The Channel Power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. It acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain, transforms this information into the frequency domain using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for the FFT.

The channel power measurement identifies the total RF power and power spectral density (PSD) of the signal in the LTE channel bandwidth.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the "Configuring test parameters" on page 182, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.

3 Select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

Measurement example

Figure 82 Channel power measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 195 for more information.

Occupied bandwidth

The Occupied Bandwidth measures the spectrum shape of the carrier. It is defined as the bandwidth, which includes 99% of the transmitted power among total transmitted power.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

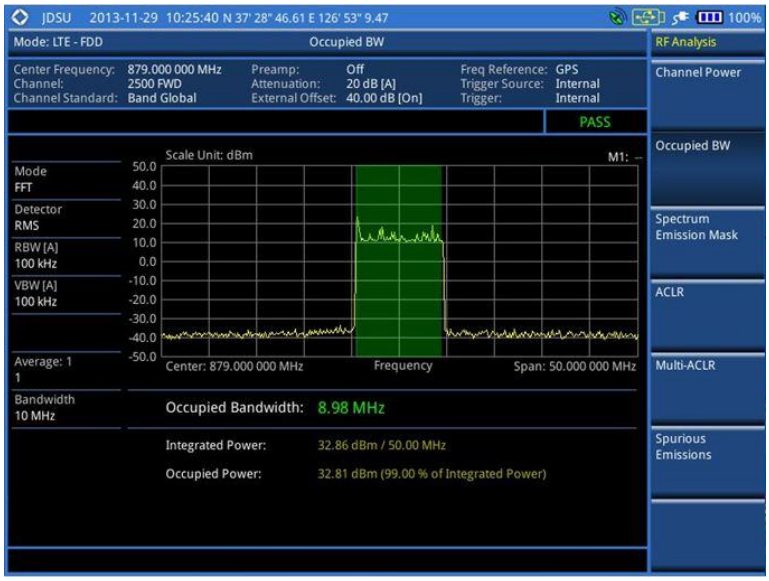
1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.

3 Select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

Measurement example

Figure 83 Occupied bandwidth measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 195 for more information.

Spectrum emission mask (SEM)

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement required by 3GPP specifications encompasses different power limits and different measurement bandwidths (resolution bandwidths) at various frequency offsets. It may be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band. It provides useful figures-of-merit for the spectral re-growth and emissions produced by components and circuit blocks, without the rigor of performing a full SEM measurement.

The SEM measures spurious signal levels in up to five pairs of offset or region frequencies and relates them to the carrier power.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the mask type, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Mask Type** soft key.
   b. Select the mask type option, from the following choices:

- **Wide Area BS Category A**
- **Wide Area BS Category B**
- **Local Area BS**
- **Home BS**

Measurement example

Figure 84 SEM measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 195 for more information.

ACLR

The Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR) measures the amount of interference or power in an adjacent frequency channel according to the standards.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
3. Select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, from the following choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

Measurement example

Figure 85 ACLR measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 195 for more information.

Multi-ACLR

The Multi-ACLR measurement is used to perform multi-channel ACLR measurements with as many channels as possible. It helps you to measure ACLR in multi-channel transmitting Base Station environment.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   - **b** Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To set the frequency, do one of the following:
   - To set the center frequency, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
     - **b** Press the **Lowest Frequency** soft key to set the starting center frequency.
     - **c** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     - **d** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
     - **e** Press the **Highest Frequency** soft key to set the stopping center frequency.
     - **f** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     - **g** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

– To set the channel number, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.

NOTE
Selecting **Channel** sets the standard channel to **Band Global** automatically so that you can set the **Channel Number** without choosing a standard channel band from the list.

b Press the **Lowest Channel** soft key to set the starting channel.

c Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

d Press the **Enter** soft key.

e Press the **Highest Channel** soft key to set the stopping channel.

f Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

g Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 86 Multi-ACLR measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 195 for more information.

Spurious emissions

Out-of-band emissions are unwanted emissions immediately outside the channel bandwidth resulting from the modulation process and non-linearity in the transmitter but excluding spurious emissions. The Spurious Emissions measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of-band spurious emission within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal measured at the RF port of the Base Station.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set up the range table and frequency range, press the **Range Table** soft key and then complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Range** soft key, and then enter the range number to add a new range or change an existing one.
   - **b** Press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **c** Press the **Start Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **e** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - **f** Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **g** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **h** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
3. Toggle the **Range** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the selected range.
4. To set up the test limits for Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Start Limit** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Select the **dBm** soft key.
   - **d** Press the **Stop Limit** soft key.
   - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **f** Select the **dBm** soft key.
5. To set up the other parameters, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Select **More (1/2) > Attenuation** to set up the attenuation value.
   - **b** Enter a value in the multiple of five.
   - **c** Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
   - **d** Press the **RBW** soft key.
   - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **f** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - **g** Press the **VBW** soft key.
   - **h** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **i** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. Press the **PREV** hard key.
7. Toggle the **Measure Type** soft key between **Examine** and **Full** to select the measurement type.

   NOTE
   The **Examine** mode displays only the selected range while the **Full** mode lets the instrument automatically changes the selected range from one another.
8. Set the number of measurements to be averaged:
   - **a** Press the **Average** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value between 1 and 100.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 87 Spurious emissions measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 195 for more information.

Setting limit for RF tests

By default, test limits specified in the standard are set for you. You can change thresholds if you desire.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Channel power	Channel Power	High Limit Low Limit
Occupied bandwidth	Occupied BW	High Limit
Spectrum emission mask	Spectrum Emission Mask	(On/Off only)
ACLR	ACLR	(On/Off only)
Multi-ACLR	Multi-ACLR	(On/Off only)
Spurious emissions	Spurious Emissions	(On/Off only)

4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Conducting power vs. time (frame) measurements

The Power vs. Time (Frame) measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the power of each time slot in an LTE signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   – **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
5. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
   – To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
   – To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

Measurement example

Figure 88 Power vs. time (frame) measurement with LTE – FDD signal analyzer



Conducting modulation measurements

Constellation

The Constellation is used to observe some aspects of modulation accuracy and can reveal certain fault mechanisms such as I/Q amplitude imbalance or quadrature imbalance. It displays constellation diagram by modulation types.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

   NOTE
   For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel’s subframe number.

   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   – **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the

synchronization with a BTS.

5 *Optional*. Toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

- **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
- **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2**, or **3** in other bandwidths.

6 *Optional*. Press the **PHICH Ng** soft key, and then select the option for the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.

7 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

- To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
- To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
- To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, either PMCH or PDSCH appears on the screen depending on the detected channel.
- To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.
- To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
- Press the **PDSCH Modulation Type** soft key, and then select the modulation type option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, **64 QAM**, **E-TM3.3**, **E-TM3.2**, **E-TM3.1**, **E-TM2**, **E-TM1.2**, and **E-TM1.1**. If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.
- To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.
  - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
  - **c** Press the **dB** soft key.
- Toggle the **PDSCH Precoding** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

Measurement example

Figure 89 Constellation measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Figure 90 Constellation measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer (MBMS On)



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 215 for more information.

Data channel

The Data Channel measures the constellation for the specified resource block as well as the modulation accuracy of each PDSCH at the specified subframe.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you

can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

   NOTE
   For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   – **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
5. *Optional*. Toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
   – **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2**, or **3** in other bandwidths.
6. *Optional*. Press the **PHICH Ng** soft key, and then select the option for the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.
7. Toggle the **Event Hold** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the event hold feature. When enabled, the display line for the PDSCH threshold appears.
   When an event occurs, the measurement is put on hold until you press the **HOLD** hot key.
8. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
   – To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
   – To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, either PMCH or PDSCH appears on the screen depending on the detected channel.
   – To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.
   – To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See "Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table" on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
   – Press the **PDSCH Modulation Type** soft key, and then select the modulation type option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, **64 QAM**, **E-TM3.3**, **E-TM3.2**, **E-TM3.1**, **E-TM2**, **E-TM1.2**, and

E-TM1.1. If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

– To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:

  a Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.

  b Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **dB** soft key.

– Toggle the **PDSCH Precoding** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

Measurement example

Figure 91 Data channel measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Figure 92 Data channel measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer (MBMS On)



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable

limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 215 for more information.

Using marker

You can use the **MARKER** hard key to place a marker on a resource block and display the IQ diagram for the selected resource block.

Procedure

1. Press the **MARKER** hard key.
2. Press the **RB Number** soft key to select the resource block to be marked.
3. Enter the resource block number by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.
   The marker appears on the selected resource block.
5. Toggle the **Marker View** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the result of the selected resource block.

Control channel

The Control Channel measures the constellation for the specified control channel as well as modulation accuracy of the control channel at the specified subframe.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

   NOTE
   For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel’s subframe number.

   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   – **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
5. *Optional*. Toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
   – **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2**, or

3 in other bandwidths.

6 *Optional*. Press the **PHICH Ng** soft key, and then select the option for the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.

7 Toggle the **EVM Detection Mode** soft key and select **Single** or **Combine** as desired:

- **Single:** Testing on one single antenna connected to your JD700B series with a cable.
- **Combine:** Testing on multiple antennas connected to your JD700B series with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna.

8 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

- To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
- To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
- To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, the measurement item “MBSFN RS” appears in the result table.
- To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.
- To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
- To set the threshold for PDCCH, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Press the **PDCCH Threshold** soft key.
  - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
  - **c** Press the **dB** soft key.
- Toggle the **PDCCH Mode** soft key and select **REG** to calculate EVM based on Resource Element Group or **Avg** to calculate EVM after adding all the PDCCH signals from one subframe.

Measurement example

Figure 93 Control channel measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Figure 94 Control channel measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer (MBMS On)



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 215 for more information.

Using marker

You can use the **MARKER** hard key to place a marker on a control channel and display the IQ diagram for the selected channel.

Procedure

1 Press the **MARKER** hard key.

2 Press the **Channel** soft key to select the channel to be displayed in the IQ diagram. The channel P-SS is selected by default.

3 Turn the rotary knob to move the highlight from one to another in the channel summary table.

4 Toggle the **Marker View** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the result of the selected channel.

Subframe

The Subframe measures the modulation accuracy of all the data and control channels at the specified subframe (1 ms).

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
- **b** Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

3 To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

NOTE
For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel’s subframe number.

- **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

- **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
- **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

5 *Optional*. Toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

- **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
- **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2**, or **3** in other bandwidths.

6 *Optional*. Press the **PHICH Ng** soft key, and then select the option for the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.

7 Toggle the **EVM Detection Mode** soft key and select **Single** or **Combine** as desired:

- **Single:** Testing on one single antenna connected to your JD700B series with a cable.
- **Combine:** Testing on multiple antennas connected to your JD700B series with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna.

8 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

- To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.

- To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
- To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, the measurement item “MBSFN RS” appears in the result table and either PMCH or PDSCH appears as well depending on the detected channel.
- To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.
- To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
- Press the **PDSCH Modulation Type** soft key, and then select the modulation type option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, **64 QAM**, **E-TM3.3**, **E-TM3.2**, **E-TM3.1**, **E-TM2**, **E-TM1.2**, and **E-TM1.1**. If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.
- To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:
  a Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.
  b Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **dB** soft key.
- To set the threshold for PDCCH, complete the following steps:
  a Press the **PDCCH Threshold** soft key.
  b Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **dB** soft key.
- Toggle the **PDCCH Mode** soft key and select **REG** to calculate EVM based on Resource Element Group or **Avg** to calculate EVM after adding all PDCCH signals from one subframe.
- Toggle the **PDSCH Precoding** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

Measurement example

Figure 95 Subframe measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer

1) Regular view



2) Chart view



Figure 96 Subframe measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer (MBMS On)



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 215 for more information.

Setting display

You can use the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key to view the RE and RS power at the symbol.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Chart** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the chart.
   If this setting is on, the **MARKER** hard key is activated.

Using marker

If you turn the Chart view on, you can use the **MARKER** hard key to place the marker at a specific symbol.

Procedure

1. Press the **MARKER** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Marker View** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the marker on the chart.
3. Press the **Symbol** soft key to select the symbol number, to which the marker is placed.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
5. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Frame

The Frame measures the modulation accuracy of all the data and control channels at the frame (10 ms).

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   – **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
4. *Optional*. Toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
   – **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2**, or **3** in other bandwidths.
5. *Optional*. Press the **PHICH Ng** soft key, and then select the option for the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.
6. Toggle the **EVM Detection Mode** soft key and select **Single** or **Combine** as desired:
   – **Single:** Testing on one single antenna connected to your JD700B series with a cable.
   – **Combine:** Testing on multiple antennas connected to your JD700B series with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna.
7. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
   – To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
   – To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. If this setting is on, the measurement items MBSFN RS, PMCH QPSK, PMCH 16 QAM, and PMCH 64 QAM appear in the result table.
   – To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.
   – To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
   – Press the **PDSCH Modulation Type** soft key, and then select the modulation type option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, **64 QAM**, **E-TM3.3**, **E-TM3.2**, **E-TM3.1**, **E-TM2**, **E-TM1.2**, and **E-TM1.1**. If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

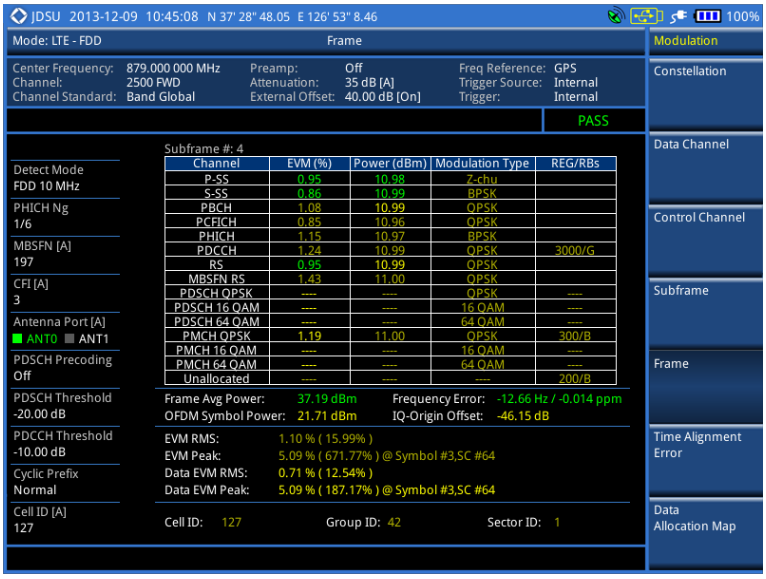
– To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:
  a Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.
  b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
  c Press the **dB** soft key.
– To set the threshold for PDCCH, complete the following steps:
  a Press the **PDCCH Threshold** soft key.
  b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
  c Press the **dB** soft key.
– Toggle the **PDCCH Mode** soft key and select **REG** to calculate EVM based on Resource Element Group or **Avg** to calculate EVM after adding up all the PDCCH signals from one subframe.
– Toggle the **PDSCH Precoding** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

Measurement example

Figure 97 Frame measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Figure 98 Frame measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer (MBMS On)



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 215 for more information.

Time alignment error

In eNode-B supporting Tx Diversity transmission, signals are transmitted from two or more antennas. These signals shall be aligned. The time alignment error in Tx diversity is specified as the delay between the signals from two antennas at the antenna ports.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   – **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
4. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.

– To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

– To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

Measurement example

Figure 99 Time alignment error measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 215 for more information.

Data allocation map

The Data Allocation Map function represents data allocation as a frame.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:

   a Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.

   b Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

3 To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Subframe No** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

NOTE
For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:

a Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **dB** soft key.

5 *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

– **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.

– **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

6 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

– To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.

– To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

– To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, either PMCH or PDSCH appears on the screen depending on the detected channel.

– To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

– To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See "Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table" on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

Setting display

You can use the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key to change the display mode to PDSCH, PMCH, or both.

Procedure

1 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

2 Press the Display Channel soft key.

3 Select the display mode from the choice: **PDSCH**, **PMCH**, and **Both**.

Measurement example

Figure 100 Data allocation map measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Figure 101 Data allocation map measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer (MBMS On)



Using marker

You can use the **MARKER** hard key to place the marker at a specific resource block and subframe.

Procedure

1. Press the **MARKER** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Marker View** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the marker on the chart.
3. To select the resource block number, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **RB Number** soft key.
   b. Enter the resource block number to select by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob to move the marker side by side.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 To select the subframe block number, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Subframe No** soft key.

b Enter the subframe number to select by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob to move the marker up and down.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting limit for modulation tests

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key to set the limits.

3 Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Frequency error	Frequency Error	High Limit, Low Limit
PDSCH error vector magnitude if MBMS is off	EVM > PDSCH EVM	High Limit (QPSK) High Limit (16 QAM) High Limit (64 QAM)
PMCH error vector magnitude if MBMS is on and a PMCH is detected	EVM > PMCH EVM	High Limit (QPSK) High Limit (16 QAM) High Limit (64 QAM)
RMS for data error vector magnitude	EVM > Data EVM RMS	High Limit
Peak for data error vector magnitude	EVM> Data EVM Peak	High Limit
RS error vector magnitude	EVM > RS EVM	High Limit
P-SS error vector magnitude	EVM > P-SS EVM	High Limit
S-SS error vector magnitude	EVM > S-SS EVM	High Limit
Downlink RS power	Power > DL RS Power	High Limit, Low Limit
P-SS power	Power > P-SS Power	High Limit, Low Limit
S-SS power	Power > S-SS Power	High Limit, Low Limit
PBCH power	Power > PBCH Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Subframe power	Power > Subframe Power	High Limit, Low Limit
OFDM symbol power	Power > OFDM Symbol Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Frame average power	Power > Frame Avg Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Time alignment error for MIMO	Time Alignment Error > MIMO	High Limit
Time alignment error for aggregation of component carriers (intra-band contiguous, intra-band non-contiguous, and inter-band)	Time Alignment Error > Carrier Aggregation	Intra Cont Intra Non-cont Inter Band
Time error	Time Error	High Limit, Low Limit
I-Q origin offset	IQ Origin Offset	High Limit

4 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Performing auto measurements

Conformance test

The Conformance Test is to test if eNode-B meets some specified standards that have been developed for verification. Its test procedure and test setups have been developed by 3GPP. Test results can be saved as a `.csv` file type.

Setting limit for conformance test

You can set test limits for test item(s) in the auto measurement. Turning the test limit on for a test item makes the test item included in the conformance test.

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 To set the limit for BTS output power, complete the following steps:
- **a** Press the **BTS Output Power** soft key.
- **b** Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the limit.
- **c** Press the **High Limit** soft key.
- **d** Enter a value for the upper limit, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
- **e** Press the **Low Limit** soft key.
- **f** Enter a value for the lower limit, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.

3 To set the limit for total power dynamic, complete the following steps:
- **a** Press the **Total Power Dynamic** soft key.
- **b** Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the limit.
- **c** Press the **Low Limit** soft key.
- **d** Enter a value for the lower limit, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.

4 To verify signal quality, press the **Signal Quality** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Frequency error	Frequency Error > Test Limits[E-TM2|E-TM3.1|E-TM3.2|E-TM3.3]	High Limit, Low Limit
Error vector magnitude	EVM > Test Limits [E-TM2|E-TM3.1|E-TM3.2|E-TM3.3]	High Limit (QPSK) High Limit (16 QAM) High Limit (64 QAM)
Time alignment error	Time Alignment Error	High Limit
RS power	RS Power	High Limit, Low Limit

5 To verify unwanted emissions, press the **Unwanted Emissions** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Occupied bandwidth	Occupied BW	High Limit
Adjacent channel power ratio	ACLR	

Spectrum emission mask	SEM	Mask Type
Spurious emissions	Spurious Emissions	Range Table

6 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

7 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting measure setup

After setting frequency as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.

3 Select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

4 Press the **Sector** soft key, and then select the sector option: **Alpha**, **Beta**, or **Gamma**.

5 To set external offset, complete the following steps:

- **a** Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
- **c** Press the **dB** soft key.

6 To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

7 Press the **Run Test** soft key to start to run a test.
The Auto Measure Results window appears at the end of the test.

8 When prompted on the screen, connect the cable from the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the instrument to either **Antenna Port 0** or **Antenna Port 1** of the eNode-B, and then change the TM mode on the eNode-B side.

9 Press the **Continue** soft key to continue testing.

10 Repeat the steps 8-9 until completion of the test.
A conformance test report appears at the end of the test.

11 *Optional*. To stop running the test, press the **Abort** soft key.

Maintenance test

The Auto Measure function of the JD700B series allows a complete signal profiling covering RF characterization and modulation quality parameters of up to 20 different carriers, particularly useful on an overlay architecture where base stations are transmitting in different frequencies.

Following settings are required only when you run the Auto Measure Maintenance Test on the instrument using “Current” configuration setting. Additional settings are not required when you run Auto Measure using a scenario generated in the PC application software, JDViewer.

Setting limit for maintenance test

You can set test limits for test item(s) in the auto measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.
3. Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.
4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
You can use the **Allowed % Change** soft key for each test item to compare two measurement values displayed in the result table. This requires setting the **Display** mode to **Compare** in advance.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Configuration** soft key and select the configuration option:
   - **Current:** Lets the instrumnet use current frequency (single carrier) and determine pass or fail based on the instrument’s limit settings in Auto Measure.
   - **Scenario:** Runs a test with a programmed scenario in JDViewer. The Scenario menu becomes activated.
3. To load a scenario, press the **Scenario** soft key, and then select a scenario file to load.
4. Toggle the **Test Time** soft key and select the test time option:
   - **Now:** Lets the instrument run a test only once.
   - **Schedule:** Lets the instrument repeat tests as defined in the Set Timing. The Set Timing menu becomes activated.
5. To define a schedule for an auto measurement, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Set Timing** soft key.
   b. Press the **Start Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   c. Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   d. Press the **Stop Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   e. Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   f. Press the **Time Interval** soft key.
   g. Enter the amount of time in minutes, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
6. Press the **Settings** soft key, and then set the following as needed:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
   b. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
      - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
      - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
   c. Press the **MIMO** soft key, and then select the antenna number option: **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-

Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.

d Press the **Antenna Port** soft key, and then select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, or **3**.
If the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

e Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.

f Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **dB** soft key.

g To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the Subframe No with the same PMCH subframe number.

h To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

7 To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

8 Press the **Run Test** soft key to start to run a test.
The Auto Measure Results window appears at the end of the test.

9 To stop running the test, press the **Abort** soft key.

10 To change the view on the screen during the test, press the **Display** and then select the view option from the following choices:

- **Screen:** You can view each measurement screen as the test progresses.
- **Results:** You can view a measurement result table as the test progresses.
- **Settings:** You can view a measurement setting table as the test progresses.

Setting display

After completion of the auto measurement, the screen menu changes to Trace/Display so that you can view the results in different forms.

Procedure

1 Toggle the **Display** soft key and select the display option:

- **Result:** You can view the result table.
  The Display Result menu becomes activated.
- **Settings:** You can view the measurement settings for the auto measurement.

2 Toggle the **Display Result** soft key and select the display result option:

- **Full:** You can view detailed measurement readings with the pass/fail indication.
- **Quick:** You can view only the Pass/Fail results.
- **Compare:** You can compare two measurement values for each test time with the Allowed % Change setting on. You can view results vs. factory-defined or user-defined references.

3 To view the measurement results for a different carrier, press the **View Carrier** soft key and then select the carrier number to view.

4 Press the **Replace Reference** soft key to replace existing reference values for comparison with new measurement data.

5 Press the **Load From** soft key to select the location from which references file to be loaded.

Signal performance test

Unlike the other auto measurement tests, the Signal Performance Test runs measurements continuously.

Setting limit for signal performance test

You can set test limits for test item(s) in the auto measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Test Limits > Channel Power** soft key, and then set the limits for the channel power. Other RF test items are not used in the signal performance test.
3. Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.
4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
3. Press the **MIMO** soft key, and then select the antenna number option: **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
4. Press the **Antenna Port** soft key, and then select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, or **3**. If the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
5. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
6. Toggle the **RF Profile** soft key between **On** and **Off** to turn on or off the RF profiling such as channel power and subframe frequency error.
7. Toggle the **Modulation Profile** soft key between **On** and **Off** to turn on or off the modulation profiling such as P-SS, S-SS, Data - QPSK, Data – 16 QAM, and Data – 64 QAM.
8. Toggle the **MIMO Profile** soft key between **On** and **Off** to turn on or off the MIMO profiling such as TX1 - RS0, TX2 - RS1, and time alignment error.
9. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On** to set the external offset value.
10. To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

DAS test

The Distributed Antenna System (DAS) testing enables you to check the degradation of performance in the signal transmission from a radio band to antennas distributed from it. You can save measurement values at both the radio band and antennas and then compare results with percentage

of changes. You can also save test results in the `.csv` file format for ease of analysis.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Settings** soft key and then set the following;
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
   - **b** Press the **MIMO** soft key, and then select the antenna number option: **2x2** or **4x4**.
     This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
   - **c** Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
     - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
     - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
   - **d** Press the **Antenna Port** soft key, and then select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, or **3**.
     If the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
   - **e** Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On** to set the external offset value.
   - **f** To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**.
   - **g** To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.
3. To save your settings, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save > Save Setup** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.
4. Press the **Continue** soft key to do the reference test first or press the **Skip Reference Test** soft key if you already saved test results from the radio band under test.
5. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key and then set the frequency to be measured. See “Setting frequency” on page 249 for more information.
6. Press the **PREV** hard key.
7. Press the **Limit** soft key and then set the limits and allowed percentage change for each test item. See “Maintenance test” on page 285 for more information on setting limits.
8. Keep pressing the **PREV** hard key until you see the Run Test soft key.
9. Press the **Run Test** soft key.
   The instrument runs specified tests to gather reference measurement values. The measurement table appears when the reference test is done.
10. Press the **Continue** soft key to run the testing on an antenna (Ant 1).
11. *Optional*. To change the settings such as **External Offset**, press the **Settings** and then change the settings as needed.
12. Press the **Continue** soft key.
    The instrument runs the testing on Ant 1. The Ant 1 tab appears with the updated result table when the test is done.
13. To run the testing on the next antenna (Ant 2), press the **Run Test** soft key and then repeat the steps **11-12**. You can do the testing on up to 10 distributed antennas for one radio band.
14. To view test results for each antenna, press the **Select Antenna** soft key and then select the antenna tab number to display on the screen.
15. *Optional*. Press the **Delete** Test soft key to delete the selected antenna tab.
16. *Optional*. Press the **Retest Reference** soft key to obtain reference measurement values again.
17. *Optional*. To save your measurement results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement Example

Figure 102 DAS measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Performing power statistics CCDF measurements

The Power Statistics Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) measurement characterizes the power statistics of the input signal. It provides PAR (Peak to Average power Ratio) versus different probabilities.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **CCDF Length** soft key to set the length of the CCDF.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 103 CCDF measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Performing carrier aggregation measurements

Carrier aggregation enables a maximum of five multiple LTE carriers to be used together in order to provide high data rate required for LTE-Advanced. Component carriers to be aggregated can be intra-band contiguous, intra-band non-contiguous, or inter-band. The JD700B series provides carrier aggregation measurements supporting for all the different modes with carrier aggregation bands added to the channel standard. This functionality is activated if the license for the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To configure parameters for up to 5 component carriers, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **CA Configuration** soft key.
     The component carrier configuration window appears.
   - **b** Press the **CA Range** soft key.
   - **c** Enter the number of the component carrier to be set between one and five.
   - **d** Press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **e** Toggle the **Turn On** soft key and then select **On** to set parameters and view the results for the selected component carrier on the screen or **Off** to turn it off.
   - **f** Set the following parameters as needed:
     - **Center Frequency**, **Channel**, **Bandwidth**, **Cell ID**, **CFI**, **PHICH Ng**, **Antenna Port**, **MBMS On/Off**, **Cyclic Prefix**, and **PDSCH Modulation Type**

g To set more component carriers, repeat the steps **c-f**.

3 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key again

4 Toggle the **EVM Detection Mode** soft key and select **Single** or **Combine** as desired:

– **Single:** Testing on one single antenna connected to your JD700B series with a cable.

– **Combine:** Testing on multiple antennas connected to your JD700B series with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna.

5 To select the subframe number to be measured, do one of the following:

– If the **EVM Detection Mode** is set to **Single**, press the **Subframe No** soft key and then set the subframe number.

NOTE
For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

– If the **EVM Detection Mode** is set to **Combine**, toggle the **Subframe No** soft key, and then select **0** or **5**.

6 To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:

a Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **dB** soft key.

7 Toggle the **PDSCH Precoding** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

8 To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.

Setting display

You can use the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key to select modulation analysis or spectrum analysis.

Procedure

1 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

2 Toggle the **Display** soft key and select **MA** for modulation analysis or **SA** for spectrum analysis.
The screen changes according to the selected option.

Measurement example

Figure 104 Carrier aggregation measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer (MA)



Figure 105 Carrier aggregation measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer (SA)



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 215 for more information.

Using marker

You can use the **MARKER** hard key to place the marker at a specific channel.

Procedure

1 Press the **MARKER** hard key.

2. Toggle the **IQ Diagram** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss data on the IQ diagram for each component carrier.
3. Press the **Channel** soft key to select the channel to be displayed on the IQ diagram.
4. Use the rotary knob to move and select an item under EVM.

Conducting LTE-FDD OTA measurements

The FDD LTE Over The Air (OTA) measurement has Channel Scanner, ID Scanner, Multipath Profile, Datagram, and Control Channel screens. The ID Scanner displays key parameters such as RSRP, RSRQ, RS-SINR, and S-SS RSSI. The Multipath Profile enables you to determine RF environmental conditions of testing area. The OTA Control Channel provides summary of all control channels including RS power variation over time.

Channel scanner

The Channel Scanner is a radio receiver that can automatically tune or scan two or more discrete frequencies and multi-channels, indicating when it finds a signal on one of them and then continuing scanning when that frequency goes silent.

Setting channel/frequency

Procedure

To set the channels to be scanned:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. Press the **Index** soft key, and then enter an index number between one and six by turning the rotary knob or using the numeric keys.
4. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b. Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
5. To set the channel number for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. The instrument displays a corresponding center frequency for the channel number.
7. To set the integration bandwidth for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
8. To add more channels to be scanned, repeat steps **3-6**.
9. Press the **ESC** hard key to dismiss the channel list window and view the scanning result.

To set the frequencies to be scanned:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Index** soft key, and then enter an index number between one and six by turning the rotary knob or using the numeric keys.

4 To set the center frequency for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
5 To set the integration bandwidth for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6 To add more channels to be scanned, repeat steps **3-5**.
7 Press the **ESC** hard key to dismiss the channel list window and view the scanning result.

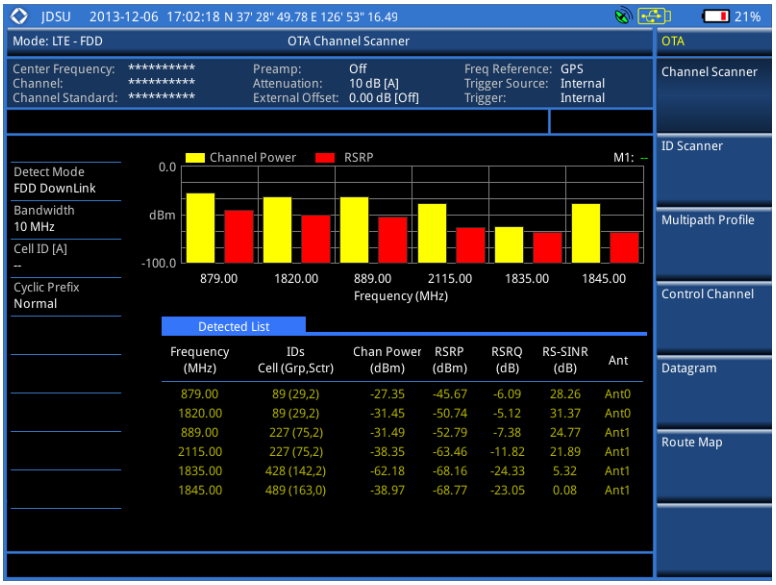
Setting number of antenna ports

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2 Toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.

Measurement example

Figure 106 Channel scanner measurement with LTE-FDD OTA signal analyzer



ID scanner

The LTE mobile receives signals from multiple base stations that all of these signals share the same spectrum and are present at the same time. Each base station has unique scrambling code assigned to the particular base station and it differentiates its signal from other base stations in the area.

The ID Scanner shows key parameters such as RSRP (Reference Signal Received Power) and RSRQ (Reference Signal Received Quality) that predict the downlink coverage quickly.

- RSRPs from entire cells help to rank between the different cells as input for handover and cell

reselection decisions.

- RSRQ provides additional information when RSRP is not sufficient to make a reliable handover or cell reselection decision.

All of the parameters for OTA ID scanner can be plotted on map data such as Google Maps and Google Earth by using JDViewer.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
   – To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
4. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 107 ID scanner measurement with LTE-FDD OTA signal analyzer



Multipath profile

The Multipath Profile enables you to determine RF environmental conditions of testing area. It indicates the amount of power of the dominant pilot signal that is dispersed outside the main correlation peak due to multipath echoes that are expressed in dB. This value should be very small ideally.

The multipath profile is the result of portions of the original broadcast signal arriving at the receiving antenna out of phase. This can be caused by the signal being reflected off objects such as buildings, or being refracted through the atmosphere differently from the main signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. Toggle the **Display** soft key and select **RS** or **Sync**.
   The RS Window soft key becomes activated if RS is selected.
4. Press the **RS Window** soft key, if RS is selected, and then select the RS window option: **2 µs**, **4 µs**, or **8 µs**.
5. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
   – To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
6. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 108 Multipath profile measurement with LTE-FDD OTA signal analyzer



Control channel

DL RS power is the resource element power of Downlink Reference Symbol. The absolute DL RS power is indicated on the BCH. The absolute accuracy is defined as the maximum deviation between the DL RS power indicated on the BCH and the DL RS power at the BS antenna connector.

The OTA Control Channel provides summary of all control channels including RS power trend over time. GPS coordinates (latitude and longitude) will be displayed on the screen if a GPS antenna is connected and locked to the GPS satellites.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

NOTE
For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel’s subframe number.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

- **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
- **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

5 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

- To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
- To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
- To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
- To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, the measurement item “MBSFN RS” appears in the result table.
- To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

6 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting limit for OTA control channel

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) as needed:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
P-SS error vector magnitude	P-SS EVM	High Limit
S-SS error vector magnitude	S-SS EVM	High Limit
RS error vector magnitude	RS EVM > RS0 EVM RS EVM > RS1 EVM RS EVM > RS2 EVM RS EVM > RS3 EVM	High Limit
Frequency error	Frequency Error	High Limit, Low Limit
Time error	Time Error	High Limit, Low Limit
Time alignment error	Time Alignment Error	High Limit

3 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting display

You can use the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key to select the display option.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Display** soft key and select **Power** or **EVM**.
   The screen changes according to the selected option.

Measurement example

Figure 109 Control channel measurement with LTE-FDD OTA signal analyzer



Datagram

The OTA Datagram is a time-varying spectral representation that shows how the power of a signal varies with time. The power allocated to the specific resource block will be represented with an amplitude axis (in dBm) and the waterfall diagram will show the trend of past resource block power over certain period. Using a marker function facilitates analysis of accumulated resource block power for data utilization.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 182, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**,

and **20 MHz**.

3 To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

5 *Optional*. To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **dB** soft key.

6 To set the time cursor at a specific position, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Toggle the **Time Cursor** soft key and select **On**.
   - **b** Turn the rotary knob to move the time cursor. You can also enter a value and then press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Enabling the time cursor puts the measurement on hold and you can make post-processing analysis for each measurement over time using the time cursor.

7 To start a new measurement, press the **Reset/Restart** soft key.

8 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   - To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 030 LTE-Advanced FDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
   - To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

9 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 110 Datagram measurement with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Route map

The JD700B Series provides the Route Map function that allows you to collect data of points in an indoor or outdoor environment and track the received signals and coverage of RF transmitters by plotting data real time directly on top of a loaded floor plan or a map.

The JD700B Series also supports the RAN-IL (Interference Location) feature that enables you to overlay user experience data obtained through JDSU's ariesoGEO on your base map to help you troubleshoot problems easily and quickly using your instrument. You can generate raster data files on the ariesoGEO application and load them on your instrument.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. If required, connect a GPS receiver to your JD700B series for outdoor mapping. Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GPS antenna.
2. Configure test parameters as described in the "Configuring test parameters" on page 182.
3. To load your map file, complete the following steps:
   a. Plug in your USB drive that has a floor map or `.mcf` file type created in JDMapCreator. If the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via USB or LAN, you can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator.

   NOTE
   The JDMapCreator converts and resizes any scanned floor plan or layout to fit onto your instrument's display. JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later can save a multiple-layered map, providing **x1**, **x2**, and **x4** views, as a sizable map file so that you can zoom in and out after loading it.

   b. Press ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key, and then select **Load > Load Map**. See "Using load" on page 35 for more information.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
5. Press the **Plot Point** soft key, and then select the plot point option from the following choices:

– To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, press the **GPS** soft key and then toggle the **Screen Mode** soft key between **Map** and **Full**.

NOTE
With the **Map** setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map. If a point is off the map, the instrument displays an arrow to indicate the direction of the current location on the map and the distance from the center to the location at the top of the screen.

With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map.

– To collect data/plot points manually without a GPS antenna in an indoor environment, press the **Position** soft key.

6 Press the **Plot Item** soft key, and then select the measurement option: **RSRP**, **RSRQ**, **RS-SINR**, **S-SS RSSI**, **P-SS Power**, **S-SS Power**, or **S-SS Ec/Io**.

NOTE
The instrument collects the strongest Cell ID's data to plot points.

7 Press the **Bandwidth** soft key to set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, and then select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

8 Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Start** to start plotting.

9 Touch directly on the screen or press the **ENTER** hard key to collect data and plot points on the loaded map for the **Position** setting.

NOTE
For the **Position** setting, you can change the direction of the route with the arrow keys and the distance with the rotary knob.

10 Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Stop** to stop plotting.

11 Press the ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key to save the result.
See "Using save" on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
The instrument does not automatically save the collected data. It is recommended that you save the result. Otherwise, you will lose all the collected data.

Setting limit for route map

You can set the thresholds for each test item.

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Select the plot items and set the limits as needed:

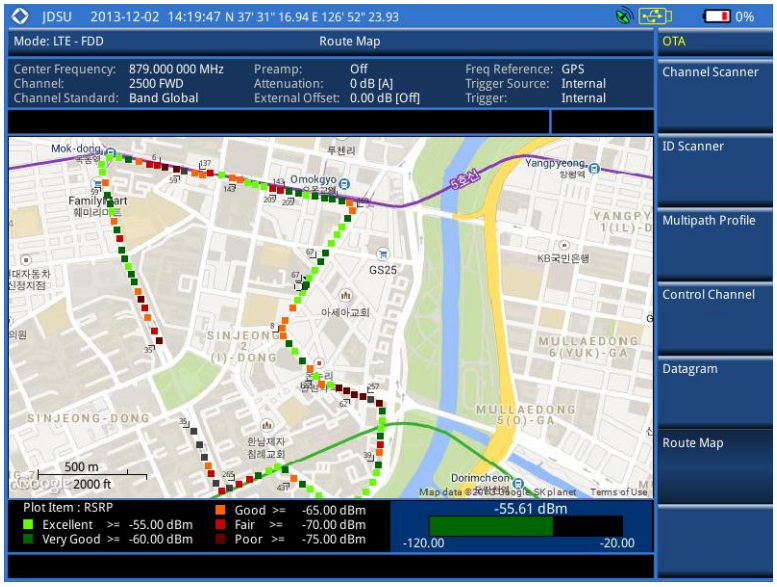
To set the limit for	Select	Set
RSRP	RSRP	Excellent, Very Good, Good, Fair, Poor (dBm)
RSRQ	RSRQ	Good, Fair, Poor (dB)
RS-SINR	RS-SINR	Good, Fair, Poor (dB)
S-SS RSSI	S-SS RSSI	Excellent, Very Good, Good, Fair, Poor (dBm)
P-SS Power	P-SS Power	Excellent, Very Good, Good, Fair, Poor (dBm)
S-SS Power	S-SS Power	Excellent, Very Good, Good, Fair, Poor (dBm)
S-SS Ec/Io	S-SS Ec/Io	Good, Fair, Poor (dB)

3 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.
See "Using save" on page 33 for more information.

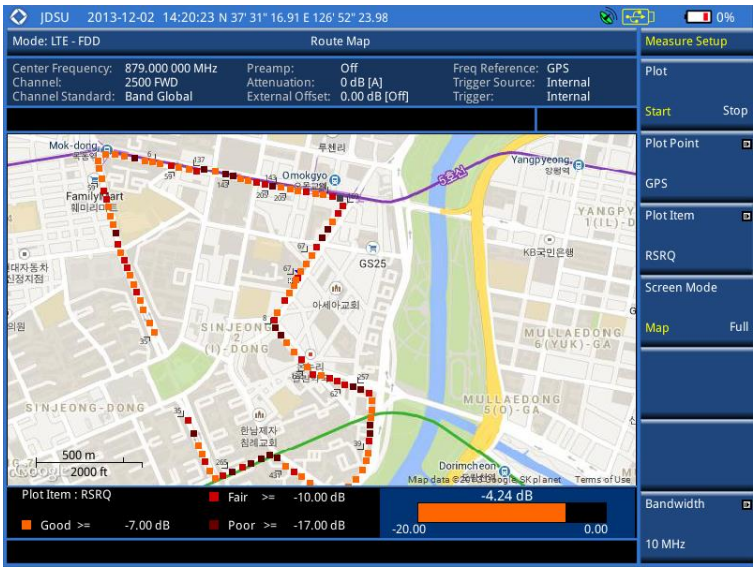
Measurement example

Figure 111 Route map measurement with LTE-FDD OTA signal analyzer

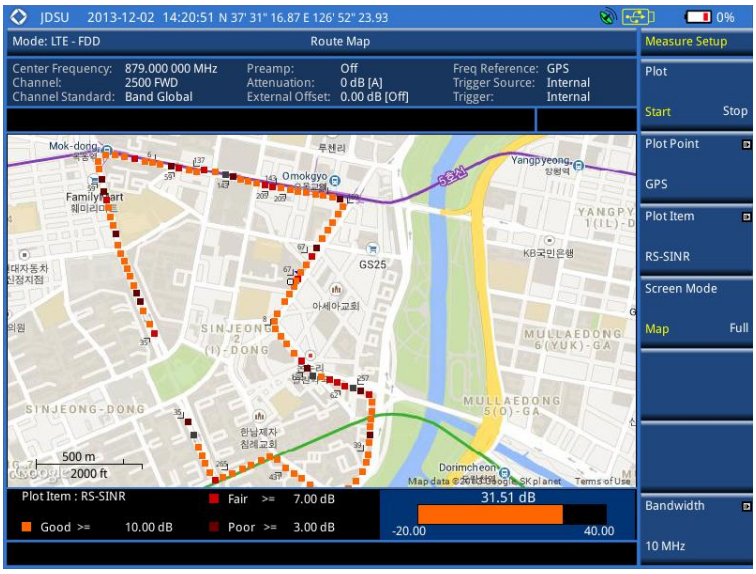
1) RSRP



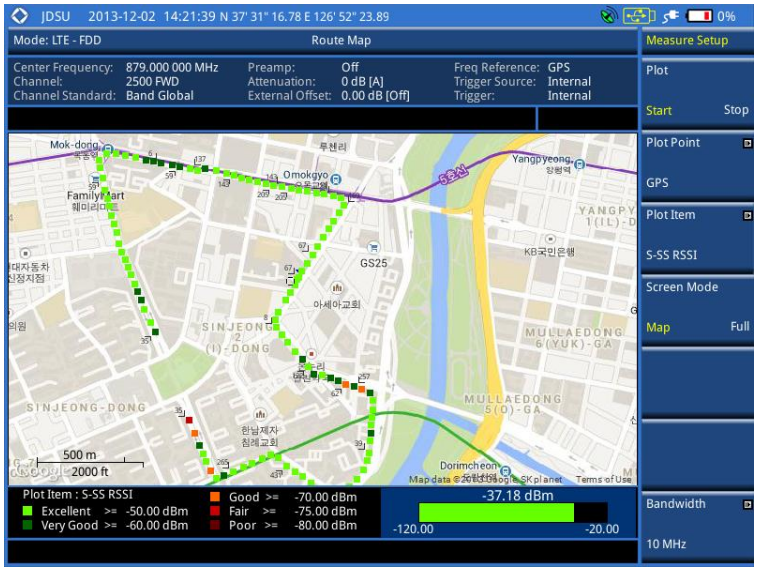
2) RSRQ



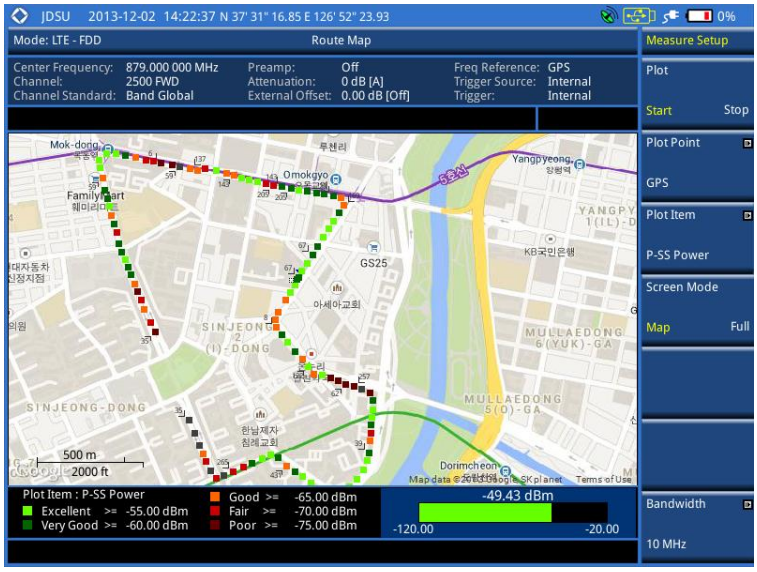
3) RS-SINR



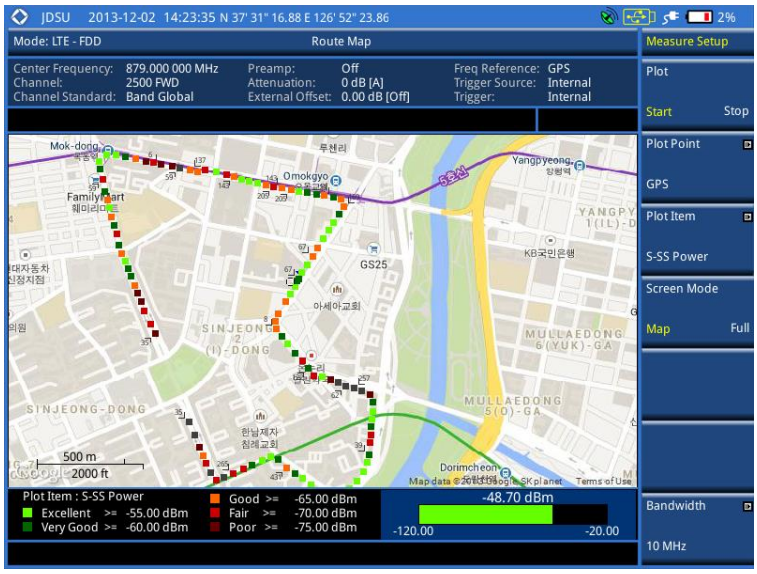
4) S-SS RSSI



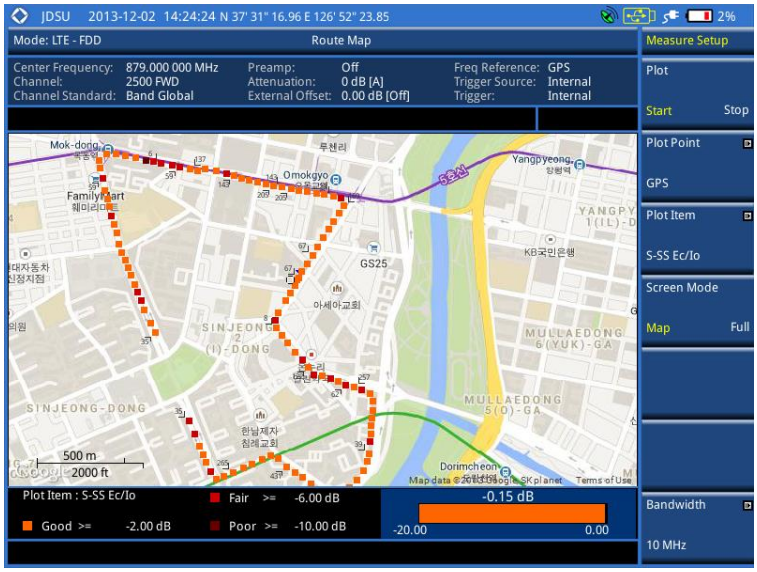
5) P-SS Power



6) S-SS Power



7) S-SS Ec/Io



Controlling a map

If you have loaded a sizable map that was created in JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later, you can use the Map Control feature that enables you to zoom into the map and view a specific area of interest in detail.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Map Control** soft key. This key is active only when you have loaded a sizable map.
3. Do one of the following:
   - To zoom into an area of interest directly, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Area**.
       The black rectangle appears on the map.
     - **b** Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to decrease and increase the selected area.
     - **c** Move the rectangle by using the four arrow keys, as you need, to place it in a specific

area of interest.

d Press the center of the rotary knob to zoom into the selected area. You can also press the **Zoom to** soft key again to zoom into the selected area.

– To zoom into the center or zoom out from the center, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Center**.

b Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to zoom in and zoom out.

c Move the zoomed-in area by using the four arrow keys, as you need.

4 To set the location mode, toggle the **Location Mode** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual** and select the one you desire.

– **Auto:** The instrument compares the coordinates of the displayed map with recevied GPS information. If your current location goes out of the displayed area and enters into the next zoomed-in section within the base map, the map display changes automatically to the next section in which your current position is.

– **Manual:** The map display of the zoomed-in area remains unchanged even if your current location goes out of the displayed area. You can change the displayed area manually by using the arrow keys.

Loading and displaying raster data

If you have a set of raster data files generated through the ariesoGEO application, you can load and overlay the data on your base map to help you check the signal quality and the strength of interferences while driving toward the area of interest.

Procedure

1 Copy a set of raster data files into your USB memory drive, including the following:

– **ASCII:** **`.tab`**, **`.asc,`** and **`.clr`** files

– **BIL:** **`.tab,.hdr`**, **`.bil`**, and **`.clr`** files

NOTE
The **`.tab`** file type is a geospatial vector data format used in many geographic information systems. The color file (**`.clr`**) is an optional file, but the image will be displayed as a grayscale image without it. The size of the raster map must be **1024 x 1024** or smaller.

2 Plug in the USB memory drive to your instrument.

3 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

4 Press the **Load Raster Map** soft key.
The file explorer window appears.

5 Navigate to the raster file (**`.tab`**) you want to open, and then press the **Load** soft key.
The raster image appears on top of your base map as shown in **Figure 112**.

NOTE
If the area of the loaded raster data is not within the boundary of the base map, you will not see the raster image on the screen.

6 To select the display option, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Display Options** soft key.

b Select the option you desire from the choices: **On**, **Off**, and **Blink**.

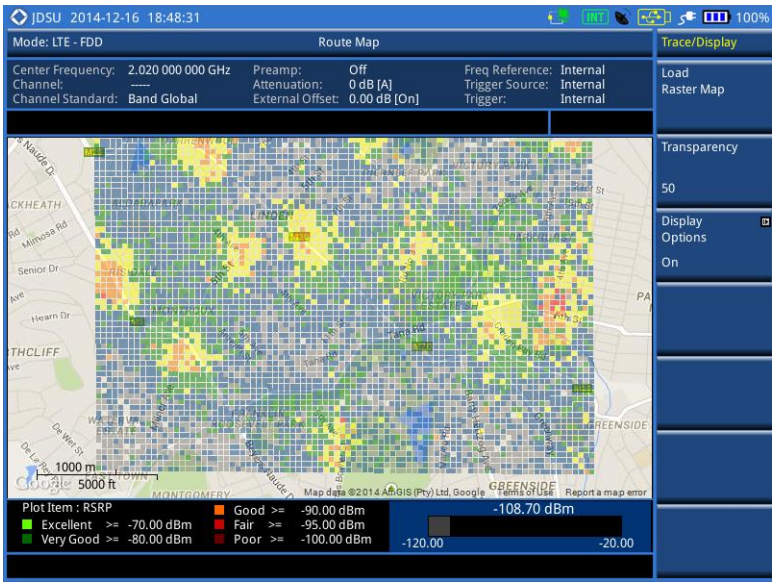
7 To adjust the transparency level of the image, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Transparency** soft key.

b Enter a value between **0** for opaque and **100** for clear.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

Figure 112 Raster image overlaid on the base map with LTE-FDD OTA signal analyzer



Performing RAN performance testing

The JD700B series provides the optional feature that lets you conduct correlated uplink and downlink testing with your instrument connected to your mobile device via Bluetooth. The RANAdvisor TrueSite application installed on your smartphone collects data and transfers uplink data based on your parameter settings and then your instrument consolidates the data into the measurement results and displays them as performance indicators. It helps you troubleshoot a problem and identify the cause of the problem fast.

To perform this testing, you need both of these installed: the license for the option 014 LTE-FDD RAN Performance Indicator on your instrument and the RANAdvisor TrueSite app with the license on your smartphone.

Preparing your smartphone for remote control via Bluetooth

To set up a Bluetooth connection and enable data collection with remote control properly, you need to pair your instrument with your smartphone and set the app's local Bluetooth control option to Slave once at the beginning.

Procedure

1. Connect a Bluetooth adapter to the USB Host port and an Omni antenna to the RF In port of your CellAdvisor instrument.
   The instrument detects the adapter and turns on its Bluetooth automatically.
2. Make your smartphone visible to your instrument by doing the following steps:
   a. On your smartphone, turn on **Bluetooth**.
   b. Check the checkbox for **Visible to all nearby Bluetooth devices** to enable this option.
3. Pair with your smartphone by doing the following steps:
   a. On your instrument, press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
   b. Press the **Bluetooth Connect** soft key.
   c. Press the **Scan** soft key.
   The instrument lists detected Bluetooth devices with their MAC address and status.

d Highlight your mobile device from the list by touching on the screen.

e Press the **Pair** soft key.
The pairing dialog box appears on your smartphone.

f On your smartphone, enter **0000** and then tap the **OK** button.
If pairing is successful, the status of your device on the list changes to "**Paired**".

4 Make sure to set your smartphone as a slave by completing the following steps:

a On your smartphone, open the **RANAdvisor TrueSite** icon.

b Go to **Settings > General**.

c Tap the **Automation Control Mode** menu under Automation Control Options.

d Select the **Local Bluetooth Control** option.

e Tap **Slave**.
The application restart dialog box appears.

f Tap **Continue**.
The application closes itself.

NOTE
It is very important for you to set the local Bluetooth control option to **Slave** on the RANAdvisor TrueSite app in order to give your instrument a control to collect necessary data from the app over Bluetooth successfully.

Setting parameters on RANAdvisor TrueSite™

To specify uplink measurement data that will be transferred to your instrument, you need to set map display parameters of your choice on the RANAdvisor TrueSite application.

Procedure

1 After you have paired and set your smartphone as a slave, open the **RANAdvisor TrueSite** icon on your device again.

2 Tap the **(+)** button at the bottom of the Home screen.
The Main Screen appears.

3 Tap the **Customization** menu.
The Choose Operation menu box appears.

4 Select **Map Display Parameters > LTE Serving and Neighbor Parameters**.

5 Make sure to check the checkbox for the following two mandatory parameters:

– **Serving E-ARFCN**

– **Serving Physical Cell-ID**

NOTE
It is very important for you to select these two parameters to identify the Uplink Channel Number, Cell ID, Group ID, and Sector ID.

6 Select other parameters up to six from the list of parameters supported by the CellAdvisor instrument. See "Appendix L – Supported map display parameters" on page 611 for more information.

NOTE
As the RANAdvisor TrueSite app can transfer data of up to eight parameters at a time, it limits you to select eight parameters in total: two compulsories and six electives. After you have selected all eight parameters, the app blocks any further selection. In this case, you need to uncheck any selected optional parameters in order to enable other optional parameters.

7 Tap the **OK** button and then the **Back** key to return to the Home Screen.

Performing RAN performance testing

After you have set the local Bluetooth control option and selected desired parameters on the app, you need to connect your instrument to your smartphone via Bluetooth to enable data collection from

RANAdvisor TrueSite so that you can view consolidated measurement results on your instrument and save results as a file.

Procedure

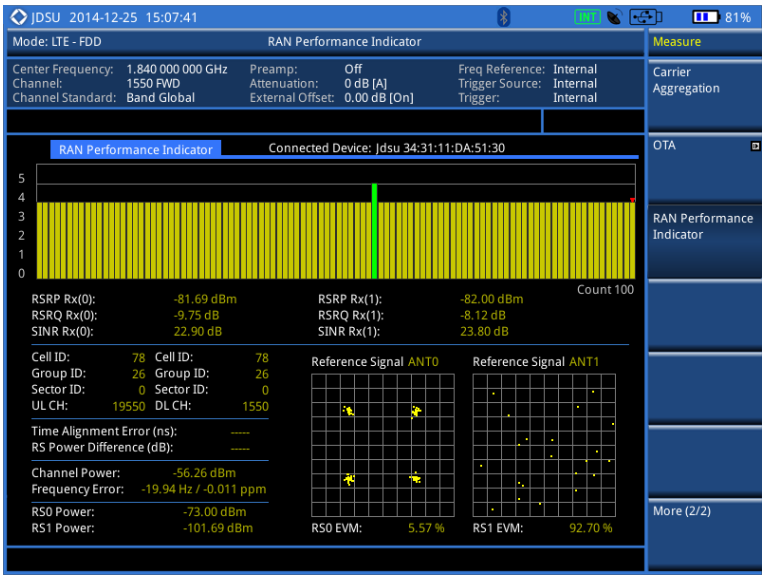
1. Make sure to have the RANAdvisor TrueSite app opened on your device.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key on your instrument.
3. Press the **Bluetooth Connect** soft key.
4. Highlight your paired smartphone to connect from the list.
5. Press the **Connect** soft key.
   The connected device information appears above the RAN Performance Indicator chart to indicate a successful connection.
6. The instrument automatically sets the correlated downlink channel number for the received uplink channel number and displays measurement results as like **Figure 113**. Observe the consolidated measurement results on the screen for your troubleshooting.

NOTE
If the Cell ID of the uplink channel is not identical to the one of the downlink channel, the instrument displays “---“ for the parameters to indicate invalid measurement results.

7. If you want to see measurement results for other parameters, select new parameters on the RANAdvisor TrueSite app. See “Setting parameters on RANAdvisor TrueSite™” on page 241.
8. *Optional*. To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 113 RAN performance indicator with LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Setting performance score level

To analyze your measurement data easily with color codes, you can use the limit feature and set a performance score level for each measurement parameter.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 To analyze the quality of user experience, do the following as needed:

To set the level for	Select	Set
Data throughput	Data Throughput	Good, Bad (kbps)
Channel quality indicator	CQI	Good, Bad
Modulation type	Modulation Type	(On/Off only)

3 To check the performance of eNode-B, do the following as needed:

To set the level for	Select	Set
Reference signal received power	RSRP	Good, Bad (dBm)
Reference signal received quality	RSRQ	Good, Bad (dB)
Signal to interference and noise ratio	SINR	Good, Bad (dB)
Error vector magnitude	More (1/2) > EVM	Good, Bad (%)
Time alignment error	More (1/2) > Time Alignment Error	Good, Bad (ns)
Frequency error	More (1/2) > Frequency Error	Good, Bad (ppm)

Chapter 9 Using LTE-TDD Signal Analyzer

This chapter provides instructions for using the LTE-TDD Signal Analyzer (option 029) and LTE-Advanced TDD Analyzer (option 031) with the LTE-TDD OTA Analyzer (option 049) and the LTE-TDD RAN Performance Indicator (option 015). Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 245
- Display overview 246
- Connecting a cable 246
- Selecting measurement mode 248
- Configuring test parameters 248
- Conducting spectrum measurements 253
- Conducting RF measurements 255
- Conducting power vs. time measurements 263
- Conducting modulation measurements 266
- Performing auto measurements 284
- Performing power statistics CCDF measurements 290
- Performing carrier aggregation measurements 291
- Conducting LTE-TDD OTA measurements 294
- Performing RAN performance testing 308

Introduction

The LTE (Long-Term Evolution) Signal Analyzer of the JD700B series performs power and spectrum measurements as well as modulation analysis to test the proper transmitter performance of TDD LTE systems. It performs conformance testing according to the following standards providing a simple Pass/Fail indication on each test.

- 3GPP TS 36.104. Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Base Station (BS) Radio Transmission and Reception
- 3GPP TS 36.141. Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Base Station (BS) Conformance Testing
- 3GPP TS 36.211. Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical Channels and Modulation
- 3GPP TS 36.212. Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Multiplexing and Channel Coding
- 3GPP TS 36.213 V8.2.0. Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical Layer Procedures

This instrument provides the following measurement tools for TDD LTE system:

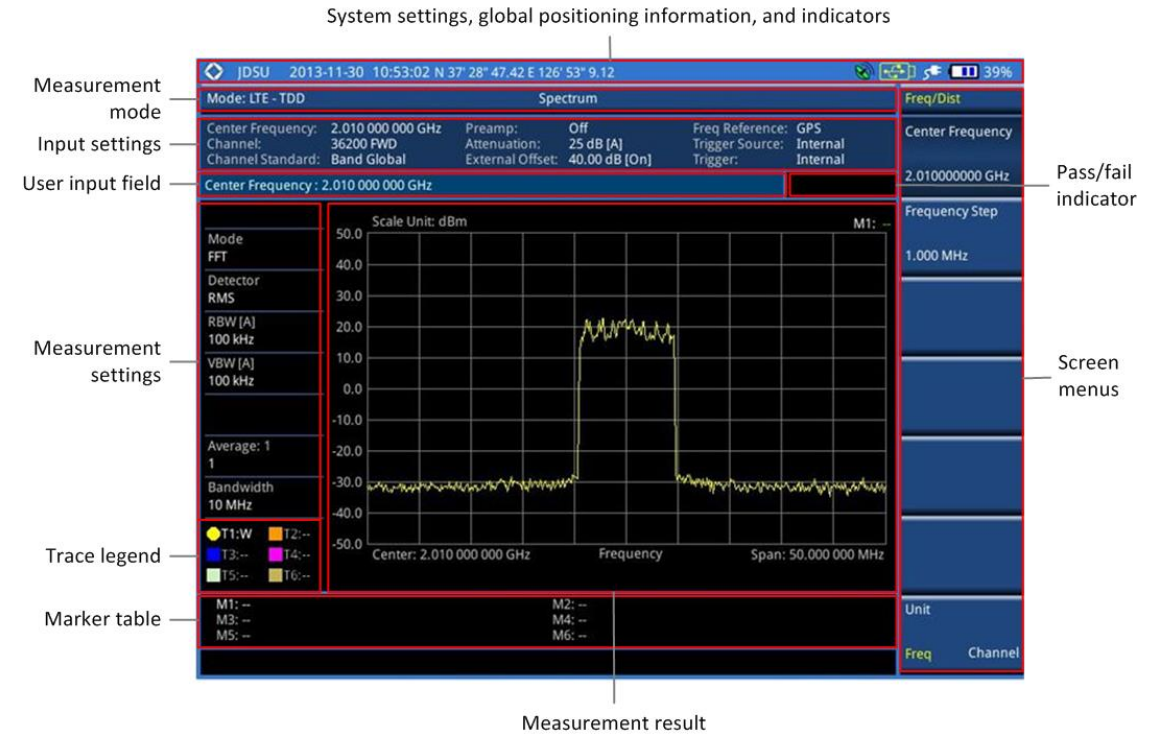
- Spectrum Analysis
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask
  - Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR)
  - Multi-ACLR
  - Spurious Emissions
- Power vs. Time: Slot and Frame
- Modulation Analysis
  - Constellation
  - Data Channel
  - Control Channel
  - Subframe
  - Time Alignment Error
  - Data Allocation Map
- Auto Measure
  - Conformance Test
  - Maintenance Test
  - Signal Performance Test
  - DAS Test
- Power Statistics CCDF
- Carrier Aggregation

- Over The Air (OTA)
  - Channel Scanner
  - ID Scanner
  - Multipath Profile
  - Control Channel
  - Datagram
  - Route Map
- RAN Performance Indicator

Display overview

Figure 114 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 114 LTE-TDD signal analyzer measurement screen



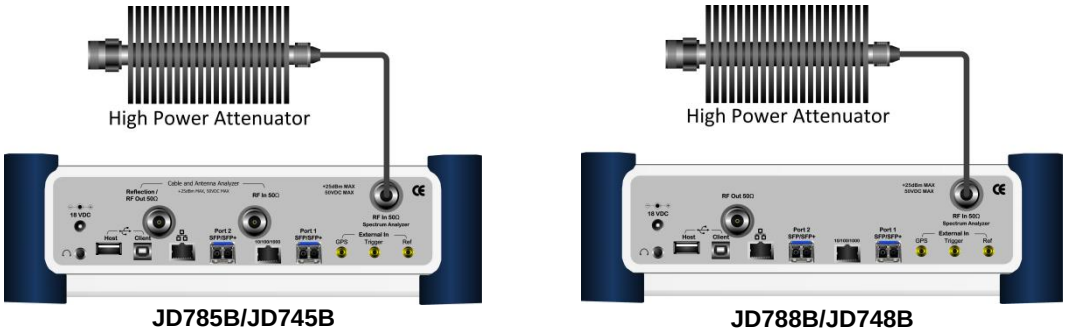
Connecting a cable

Direct connection

Procedure

1. Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the Power amplifier output port of BTS.

Figure 115 Direct connection

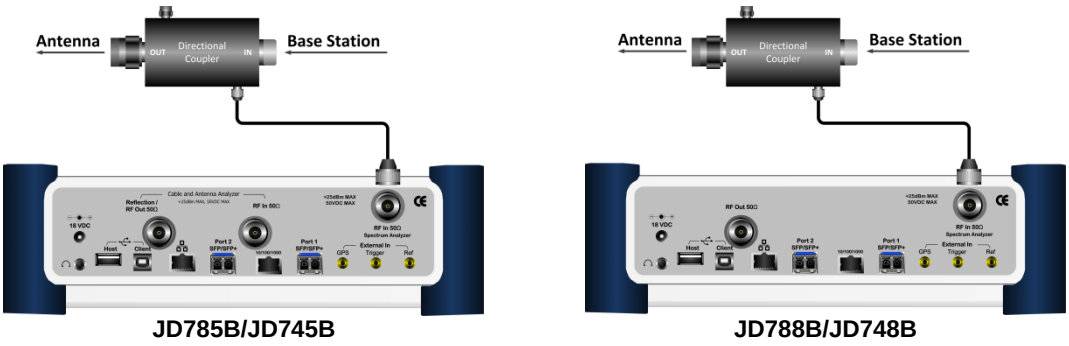


Indirect connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the monitor (test) port of BTS.

Figure 116 Indirect connection



CAUTION
The maximum power for the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port is +25 dBm (0.316 W) for JD780B series and +20 dBm (0.1 W) for JD740B series. If the level of the input signal to be measured is greater than this, use a ***High Power Attenuator*** to prevent damage when you directly connect the signal to the instrument or connect the signal from the coupling port of a directional coupler.

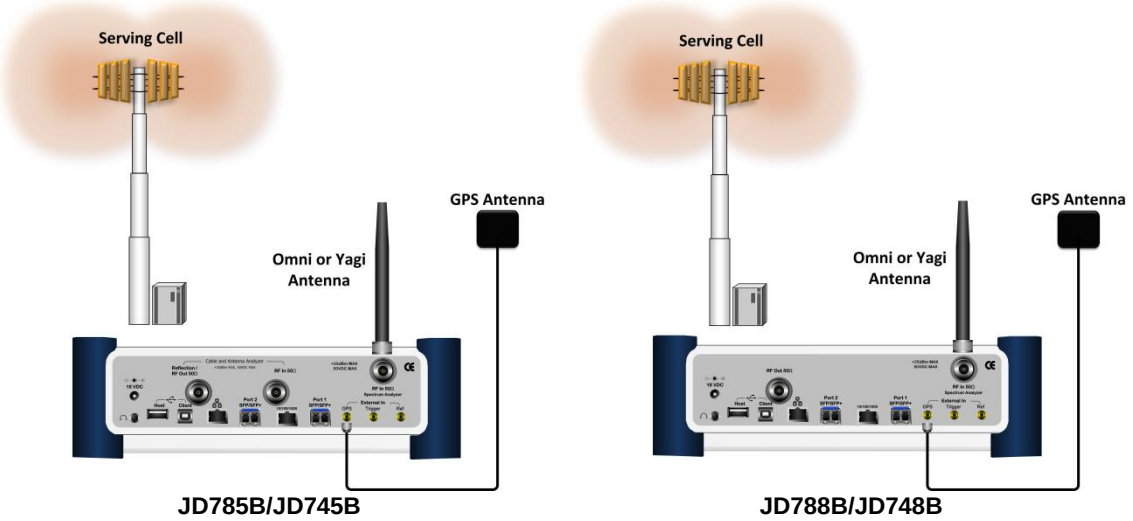
Over the air (OTA)

Procedure

1 Connect an Omni/directional RF antenna to the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series.

2 Connect a GPS antenna to the **GPS** port of the JD700B series.

Figure 117 OTA connection



CAUTION
If the input signal level to be measured is less than 0 dBm, set 0 dB attenuation or turn on the preamp to have better dynamic range for the OTA testing.

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Press the **Signal Analyzer** soft key.
3. Press the **LTE - TDD** soft key. The **Spectrum** mode is set by default.
4. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key, and then select the measurement mode option from the following choices:
   - **Spectrum**
   - **RF Analysis > Channel Power**, **Occupied BW**, **Spectrum Emission Mask**, **ACLR**, **Multi-ACLR**, or **Spurious Emissions**
   - **Power vs Time > Power vs Time (Slot)** or **Power vs Time (Frame)**
   - **Modulation Analysis > Constellation**, **Data Channel**, **Control Channel**, **Subframe**, **Time Alignement Error**, or **Data Allocation Map**
   - **Auto Measure > Conformance Test**, **Maintenance Test**, **Signal Perfomance**, or **DAS Test**
   - **Power Statistics CCDF**
   - **More (1/2) > Carrier Aggregation**
   - **More (1/2) > OTA > Channel Scanner**, **ID Scanner**, **Multipath Profile**, **Control Channel**, **Datagram**, or **Route Map**
   - **More (1/2) > RAN Performance Indicator**

NOTE
The **Carrier Aggregation** soft key is activated if the license for the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed and so does the **RAN Performance Indicator** for the option 015 LTE-TDD RAN Performance Indicator.

Configuring test parameters

Setting frequency

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number. If a frequency to be set matches to the frequency corresponding to the selected channel standard, the instrument calculates its channel number and updates the screen with it automatically.

Procedure

To set the center frequency:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. To define the amount of frequency increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the channel number:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.

NOTE
Selecting **Channel** sets the standard channel to **Band Global** automatically so that you can set the **Channel Number** without choosing a standard channel band from the list.

3. Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5. Press the **Enter** soft key.
   The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.
6. To define the amount of channel increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
This frequency setting is not used in the Multi-ACLR and Spurious Emissions modes.

Setting amplitude

Reference level and attenuation

You can set the reference and attenuation levels automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured, as you desire.

Procedure

To automatically set the reference and attenuation level:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Press the **Auto Scale** soft key.
   Each time you press this key, both of the Y-axis scale and input attenuation level change to be

optimized with some margin.

To set the reference or attenuation level manually:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. To set the maximum reference value on the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Reference Level** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys or the rotary knob with 10 dB increments.
   c. Press the unit soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
   This unit key name changes according to the setting in the **Units** menu.

NOTE
In the measurements such as **Control Channel**, and **Subframe**, you may need to select the reference option between **Relative** and **Absolute** before setting the reference level.

3. To set the attenuation option, select one from the following choices:
   – To set the input attenuator's level automatically, select **Attenuation > Auto**.

NOTE
It is recommended that you set the **Attenuation** to **Auto** in most situations so that the level of the input attenuator can be set automatically according to your input signal level.

   – To set the input attenuation manually up to 55 dB for JD780B series or 50 dB for JD740B series to optimize S/N, complete the following steps:
     a. Select **Attenuation > Manual**.
     b. Press the **Attenuation Value** soft key to set the level.
     c. Enter a value in fives by using the numeric keys.
     d. Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
   – To couple the input attenuator's level with your reference level setting, select **Attenuation > Couple**.
     As you increase the reference setting, the attenuation level also increases acoordingly.

Optional. **To change the scale unit:**

1. Select **More (1/2) > Units**.
2. Select the unit of the display scale: **dBm**, **dBV**, **dBmV**, **dBµV**, **V**, or **W**.
   The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

NOTE
This Units menu is available in the Spectrum and RF Analysis modes.

Scale per division

You can use the **Scale/Div** feature available for the spectrum and RF analysis. It represents the value of one division on the horizontal scale. The default setting is 10 dB per division and the maximum value can be set up to 20 dB.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Scale/Div**.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 20 by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

Pre-amplifier

You can turn the internal pre-amplifier on to correct and compensate for the gain of the preamp so that amplitude readings show the value at the input connector.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Preamp** soft key and select **On** or **Off** as needed.

NOTE
You can turn the Preamp on when the input attenuation range is from 0 dB to 10 dB. If the attenuation value is manually set to greater than 10 dB, the instrument will automatically turn off the pre-amplifier to display low-level signal properly on the chart.

External offset

You can turn the **External Offset** on and manually set the external offset value. An offset consists of a cable loss and a user offset and the measurement result shows the value reflecting both offset values. When the external offset value is set at 40 dB in the Spectrum mode, the measurement result compensates 40 dB at both the Spectrum Analyzer and Signal Analyzer modes.

Procedure

To set the external offset:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

To turn the external offset off:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **Off**.

Setting average

You can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation. A maximum of 100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches to your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

Procedure

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **Average** soft key.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 as needed by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting sweep mode

The default setting is **Continue** to sweep continuously for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

To select the single sweep mode:

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Sweep Once** soft key to get a new measurement.

To return to the continuous sweep mode:

1. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

Setting trigger source

You can set the trigger source option for your measurements.

Procedure

1. Press the ***TRIGGER*** hot key.
2. Select the trigger source option from the choices: **Internal**, **External**, and **GPS**.

Setting external clock

To enhance the reliability of modulation analysis measurements the JD700B series must be synchronized with a base station. When an external clock is not supplied, the instrument works with its built-in internal high-accuracy time base and some measurement results may exhibit inaccurate values. Therefore, it is highly recommended that you use the same reference clock as the signal source. You can use the ***TRIGGER*** hot key to set the external clock.

Figure 118 Connection ports for external reference clock



Procedure

1. Connect an external reference or a GPS antenna to the JD700B series.
2. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
3. Press the **Freq Reference** soft key, and then select the reference option: **Internal**, **External 10 MHz**, **External 13 MHz**, **External 15 MHz**, or **GPS**.

Table 14 External reference indicators

Type	Indicator	Description
Internal	INT (green)	The green **INT** icon indicates that the instrument uses the built-in internal time base.

External	 (green)	The green **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connected and locked and that the instrument uses the same reference clock as the signal source.
External	 (red)	The red **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connect but not locked.
GPS	 (green)	The green GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locked.
GPS	 (yellow)	The yellow GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locking is in progress.
GPS	 (grey)	The grey GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is not connected, failed, or unable to be locked.

Conducting spectrum measurements

Setting measure setup

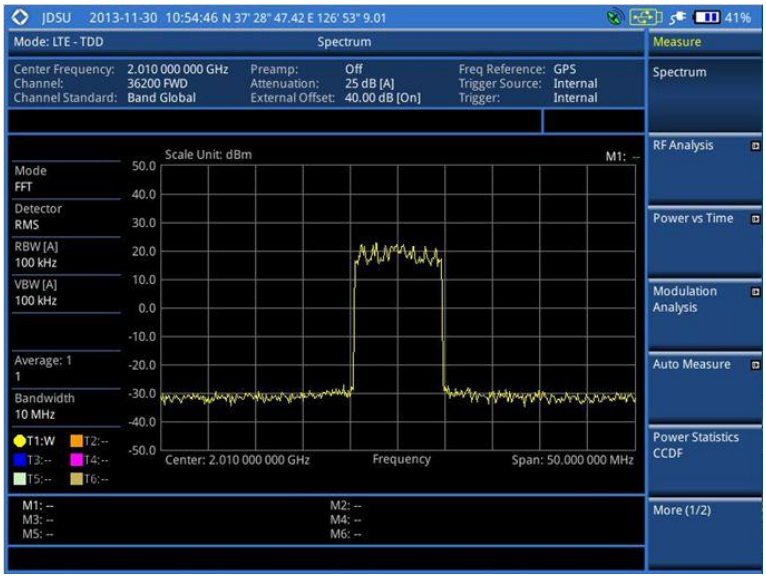
After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   – **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

Your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 119.

Figure 119 Spectrum measurement screen with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



Setting trace

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the Select Trace soft key, and then select the trace number: **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, or **T6**. The legend shape of the selected trace changes from square to round to indicate that the trace is the active one now.
3. Do one of the following:

To	Select	Trace Legend
Clear current data and display with new measurements	Clear Write	W
Display the input signal's maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Max Hold	M
Display the input signal's minimum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Min Hold	m
Capture the selected trace and compare traces	Capture	C
Load a saved trace	More (1/2) > Load	L
Hide the displayed trace	Trace View > Off	F
Remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings	More (1/2) > Trace Clear All	

NOTE
For the **Max Hold** and **Min Hold**, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen. You can set it to **Unlimited** to hold and view maximum or minimum data or specify a certain amount of time up to 60 seconds by using numeric keys or the rotary knob.

4. *Optional*. Select **More (1/2) > Trace Info**, and then select the trace number to view the trace's parameter setting information stored at the time of the measurement or **None** to hide the

information display.

5 *Optional.* If you have the two traces T1 and T2, you can perform trace math. To view the power difference between the traces, press the **T1 – T2 -> T5** or **T2 – T1 -> T6** soft key.
The result is overlaid on the screen along with the second Y-axis.

Conducting RF measurements

Channel power

The Channel Power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. It acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain, transforms this information into the frequency domain using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for the FFT.

The channel power measurement identifies the total RF power and power spectral density (PSD) of the signal in the LTE channel bandwidth.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2 To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3 To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c Press the **Enter** soft key.
4 Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   – **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

Measurement example

Figure 120 Channel power measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 262 for more information.

Occupied bandwidth

The Occupied Bandwidth measures the spectrum shape of the carrier. It is defined as the bandwidth, which includes 99% of the transmitted power among total transmitted power.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   – **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

Measurement example

Figure 121 Occupied bandwidth measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 262 for more information.

Spectrum emission mask (SEM)

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement required by 3GPP specifications encompasses different power limits and different measurement bandwidths (resolution bandwidths) at various frequency offsets. It may be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band. It provides useful figures-of-merit for the spectral re-growth and emissions produced by components and circuit blocks, without the rigor of performing a full SEM measurement.

The SEM measures spurious signal levels in up to five pairs of offset or region frequencies and relates them to the carrier power.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the mask type, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Mask Type** soft key.
   b. Select the mask type option, from the following choices:

- **Wide Area BS Category A**
- **Wide Area BS Category B**
- **Local Area BS**
- **Home BS**

4 To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c Press the **Enter** soft key.

5 Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

Measurement example

Figure 122 SEM measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 262 for more information.

ACLR

The Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR) measures the amount of interference or power in an adjacent frequency channel according to the standards.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   – **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

Measurement example

Figure 123 ACLR measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 262 for more information.

Multi-ACLR

The Multi-ACLR measurement is used to perform multi-channel ACLR measurements with as many channels as possible. It helps you to measure ACLR in multi-channel transmitting Base Station environment.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To set the frequency, do one of the following:
   – To set the center frequency, complete the following steps:
      a. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
      b. Press the **Lowest Frequency** soft key to set the starting center frequency.
      c. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
      d. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
      e. Press the **Highest Frequency** soft key to set the stopping center frequency.
      f. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
      g. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   – To set the channel number, complete the following steps:
      a. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.

NOTE
Selecting **Channel** sets the standard channel to **Band Global** automatically so that you can set the **Channel Number** without choosing a standard channel band from the list.

      b. Press the **Lowest Channel** soft key to set the starting channel.
      c. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
      d. Press the **Enter** soft key.
      e. Press the **Highest Channel** soft key to set the stopping channel.
      f. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
      g. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 124 Multi-ACLR measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 262 for more information.

Spurious emissions

Out-of-band emissions are unwanted emissions immediately outside the channel bandwidth resulting from the modulation process and non-linearity in the transmitter but excluding spurious emissions. The Spurious Emissions measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of-band spurious emission within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal measured at the RF port of the Base Station.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set up the range table and frequency range, press the **Range Table** soft key and then complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Range** soft key, and then enter the range number to add a new range or change an existing one.
   - **b** Press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **c** Press the **Start Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **e** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - **f** Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **g** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **h** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
3. Toggle the **Range** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the selected range.
4. To set up the test limits for Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Start Limit** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Select the **dBm** soft key.
   - **d** Press the **Stop Limit** soft key.
   - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **f** Select the **dBm** soft key.
5. To set up the other parameters, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Select **More (1/2) > Attenuation** to set up the attenuation value.
   - **b** Enter a value in the multiple of five.
   - **c** Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
   - **d** Press the **RBW** soft key.
   - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **f** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - **g** Press the **VBW** soft key.
   - **h** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **i** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. Press the **PREV** hard key.
7. Toggle the **Measure Type** soft key between **Examine** and **Full** to select the measurement type.

NOTE
The **Examine** mode displays only the selected range while the **Full** mode lets the instrument automatically changes the selected range from one another.

8 Set the number of measurements to be averaged:

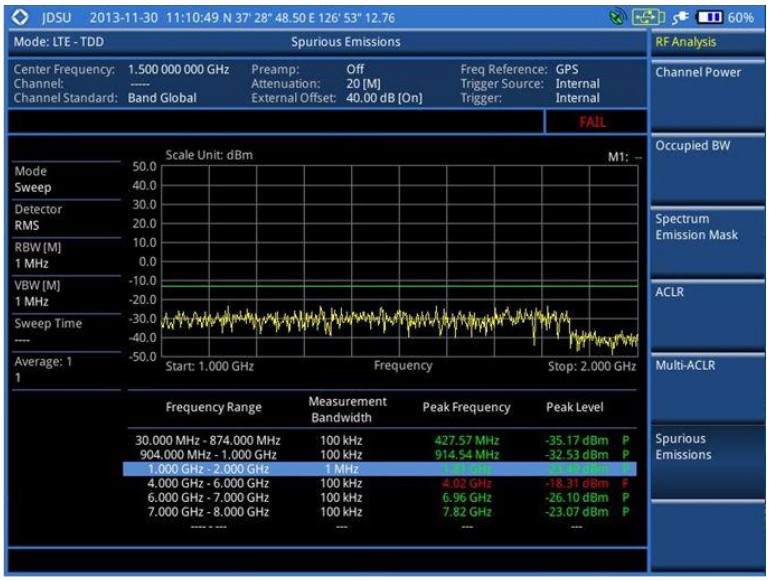
a Press the **Average** soft key.

b Enter a value between 1 and 100.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 125 Spurious emissions measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 262 for more information.

Setting limit for RF tests

By default, test limits specified in the standard are set for you. You can change thresholds if you desire.

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key.

3 Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Channel power	Channel Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Occupied bandwidth	Occupied BW	High Limit
Spectrum emission mask	Spectrum Emission Mask	(On/Off only)
ACLR	ACLR	(On/Off only)
Multi-ACLR	Multi-ACLR	(On/Off only)

Spurious emissions	Spurious Emissions	(On/Off only)

4 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Conducting power vs. time measurements

The Power vs. Time measurement measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the signal rise and fall shape of LTE signal and the power of each time slot in an LTE signal.

Power vs. time (slot)

The Power vs. Time (Slot) in LTE-TDD Signal Analyzer measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the signal rise and fall shapes of LTE signal.

NOTE
In this measurement, desirable level of the input power is lower than -10 dBm. If the input power to be measured is -10 dBm or higher, it is highly recommended that you use an external attenuator.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
- **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
- **b** Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

3 To select the slot number to be measured, complete the following steps:
- **a** Press the **Slot No** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
- **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
- **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
- **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

5 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
- To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
- To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
- To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or

Extended. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

– To set the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Setting limit for power vs. time tests

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **PvsT Test Limits** soft key.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s):

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Slot average power	Slot Avg Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Off power	Off Power	High Limit
Transition period	Transition Period	High Limit

4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 126 Power vs. time (slot) measurement with LTE – TDD signal analyzer

1) Off to on



2) On to off



Power vs. time (frame)

The Power vs. Time (Frame) measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the power of each time slot in an LTE signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   – **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
5. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
   – To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

– To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

– To set the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Measurement example

Figure 127 Power vs. time (frame) measurement with LTE – TDD signal analyzer



Conducting modulation measurements

Constellation

The Constellation is used to observe some aspects of modulation accuracy and can reveal certain fault mechanisms such as I/Q amplitude imbalance or quadrature imbalance. It displays constellation diagram by modulation types.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   - **b** Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

3 To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

NOTE
For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

5 *Optional*. Toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
   - **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2**, or **3** in other bandwidths.

6 *Optional*. Press the **PHICH Ng** soft key, and then select the option for the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.

7 Press the **Uplink-Downlink Configuration** soft key, and then select the number of uplink/downlink between one and six.

8 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   - To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
   - To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
   - To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, either PMCH or PDSCH appears on the screen depending on the detected channel.
   - To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.
   - To set the delay, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
     - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     - **c** Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

   - To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See "Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table" on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
   - Press the **PDSCH Modulation Type** soft key, and then select the modulation type option:

Auto, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, **64 QAM**, **E-TM3.3**, **E-TM3.2**, **E-TM3.1**, **E-TM2**, **E-TM1.2**, and **E-TM1.1**. If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

– To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:
  a Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.
  b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
  c Press the **dB** soft key.
– Toggle the **PDSCH Precoding** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

Measurement example

Figure 128 Constellation measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



Figure 129 Constellation measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer (MBMS On)



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 283 for more information.

Data channel

The Data Channel measures the constellation for the specified resource block as well as the modulation accuracy of each PDSCH at the specified subframe.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

   NOTE
   For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel’s subframe number.

   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   – **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
5. *Optional*. Toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
   – **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2**, or **3** in other bandwidths.
6. *Optional*. Press the **PHICH Ng** soft key, and then select the option for the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.
7. Toggle the **Event Hold** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the event hold feature. When enabled, the display line for the PDSCH threshold appears.
   When an event occurs, the measurement is put on hold until you press the **HOLD** hot key.

   NOTE
   You can view detailed current resource block on the I-Q diagram, particularly in a dynamic field environment.

8. Select **More (1/2) > Uplink-Downlink Configuration**, and then select the number of uplink/downlink between one and six.
9. *Optional*. Select **More (1/2) > Miscellaneous**, and then do the following as needed:

- To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
- To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
- To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, either PMCH or PDSCH appears on the screen depending on the detected channel.
- To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.
- To set the delay, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
  - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
  - **c** Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

- To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
- Press the **PDSCH Modulation Type** soft key, and then select the modulation type option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, **64 QAM**, **E-TM3.3**, **E-TM3.2**, **E-TM3.1**, **E-TM2**, **E-TM1.2**, and **E-TM1.1**. If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.
- To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.
  - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
  - **c** Press the **dB** soft key.
- Toggle the **PDSCH Precoding** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

Measurement example

Figure 130 Data channel measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



Figure 131 Data channel measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer (MBMS On)



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 283 for more information.

Using marker

You can use the **MARKER** hard key to place a marker on a resource block and display the IQ diagram for the selected resource block.

Procedure

1 Press the **MARKER** hard key.

2 Press the **RB Number** soft key to select the resource block to be marked.

3 Enter the resource block number by using the numeric keys.

4 Press the **Enter** soft key.
The marker appears on the selected resource block.

5 Toggle the **Marker View** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the result of the selected resource block.

Control channel

The Control Channel measures the constellation for the specified control channel as well as modulation accuracy of the control channel at the specified subframe.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.

b Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

3 To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Subframe No** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

NOTE
For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel’s subframe number.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

– **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.

– **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

5 *Optional*. Toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

– **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.

– **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2**, or **3** in other bandwidths.

6 *Optional*. Press the **PHICH Ng** soft key, and then select the option for the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.

7 Toggle the **EVM Detection Mode** soft key and select **Single** or **Combine** as desired:

– **Single:** Testing on one single antenna connected to your JD700B series with a cable.

– **Combine:** Testing on multiple antennas connected to your JD700B series with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna.

8 Press the **Uplink-Downlink Configuration** soft key, and then select the number of

uplink/downlink between one and six.

9 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

- To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
- To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
- To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, the measurement item “MBSFN RS” appears in the result table.
- To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.
- To set the delay, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
  - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
  - **c** Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

- To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
- To set the threshold for PDCCH, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Press the **PDCCH Threshold** soft key.
  - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
  - **c** Press the **dB** soft key.
- Toggle the **PDCCH Mode** soft key and select **REG** to calculate EVM based on Resource Element Group or **Avg** to calculate EVM after adding up all the PDCCH signals from one subframe.

Measurement example

Figure 132 Control channel measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer

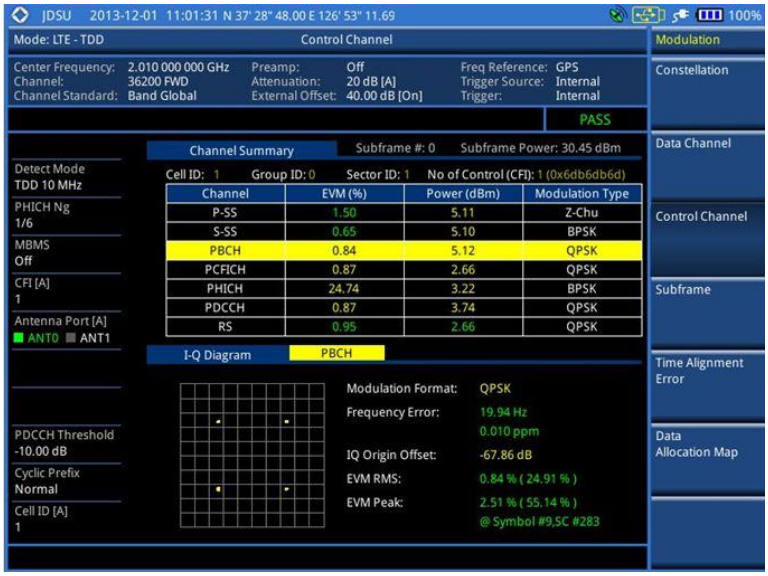


Figure 133 Control channel measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer (MBMS On)



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 283 for more information.

Using marker

You can use the **MARKER** hard key to place a marker on a resource block and display the IQ diagram for the selected resource block.

Procedure

1 Press the **MARKER** hard key.

2 Press the **Channel** soft key to select the channel to be displayed in the IQ diagram. The channel P-SS is selected by default.

3 Turn the rotary knob to move the highlight from one to another in the channel summary table.

4 Toggle the **Marker View** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the result of the selected channel.

Subframe

The Subframe measures the modulation accuracy of all the data and control channels at the specified subframe (1 ms).

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
- **b** Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

3 To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

NOTE
For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel’s subframe number.

- **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

- **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
- **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

5 *Optional*. Toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

- **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
- **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2**, or **3** in other bandwidths.

6 *Optional*. Press the **PHICH Ng** soft key, and then select the option for the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.

7 Toggle the **EVM Detection Mode** soft key and select **Single** or **Combine** as desired:

- **Single:** Testing on one single antenna connected to your JD700B series with a cable.
- **Combine:** Testing on multiple antennas connected to your JD700B series with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna.

8 Press the **Uplink-Downlink Configuration** soft key, and then select the number of uplink/downlink between one and six.

9 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

- To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
- To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
- To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, the measurement item “MBSFN RS” appears in the result table and either PMCH or PDSCH appears as well depending on the detected channel.
- To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.
- To set the delay, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
  - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
  - **c** Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

- To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
- Press the **PDSCH Modulation Type** soft key, and then select the modulation type option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, **64 QAM**, **E-TM3.3**, **E-TM3.2**, **E-TM3.1**, **E-TM2**, **E-TM1.2**, and **E-TM1.1**. If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.
- To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.
  - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
  - **c** Press the **dB** soft key.
- To set the threshold for PDCCH, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Press the **PDCCH Threshold** soft key.
  - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
  - **c** Press the **dB** soft key.
- Toggle the **PDCCH Mode** soft key and select **REG** to calculate EVM based on Resource Element Group or **Avg** to calculate EVM after adding up all the PDCCH signals from one subframe.
- Toggle the **PDSCH Precoding** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

Measurement example

Figure 134 Subframe measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer

1) Regular view



2) Chart view



Figure 135 Subframe measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer (MBMS On)



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 283 for more information.

Setting display

You can use the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key to view your measurement result with the chart.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Chart** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the chart. If this setting is on, the **MARKER** hard key is activated.

Using marker

If you turn the Chart view on, you can use the **MARKER** hard key to place the marker at a specific symbol.

Procedure

1. Press the **MARKER** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Marker View** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the marker on the chart.
3. Press the **Symbol** soft key to select the symbol number, to which the marker is placed.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
5. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Time alignment error

In eNode B supporting Tx Diversity transmission, signals are transmitted from two or more antennas. These signals shall be aligned. The time alignment error in Tx diversity is specified as the delay

between the signals from two antennas at the antenna ports.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   – **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
4. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
   – To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
   – To set the delay, complete the following steps:
      a. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
      b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
      c. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

   – To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

Measurement example

Figure 136 Time alignment error measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 283 for more information.

Data allocation map

The Data Allocation Map function represents data allocation as a mapping.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

NOTE
For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel’s subframe number.

   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:

a Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **dB** soft key.

5 *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

– **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.

– **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

6 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

– To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.

– To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

– To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, either PMCH or PDSCH appears on the screen depending on the detected channel.

– To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

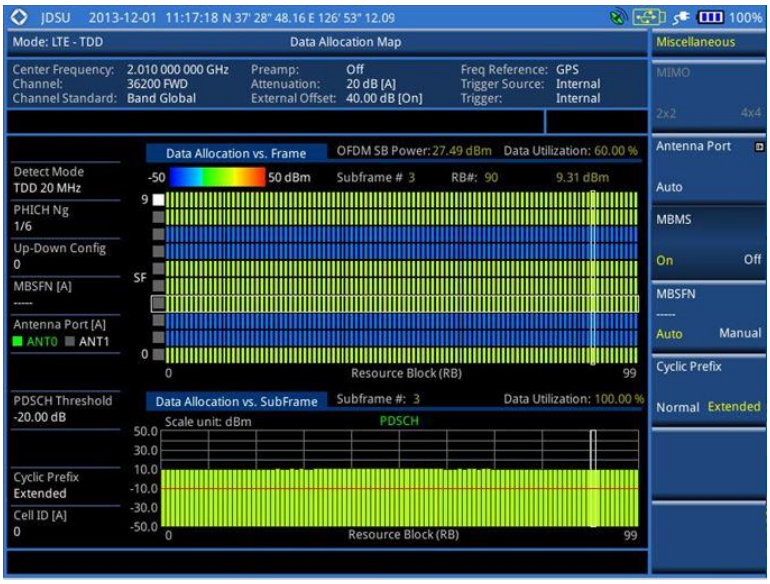
– To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

Measurement example

Figure 137 Data allocation map measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



Figure 138 Data allocation map measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer (MBMS On)



Setting display

You can use the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key to change the display mode to PDSCH, PMCH, or both.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the Display Channel soft key.
3. Select the display mode from the choice: **PDSCH**, **PMCH**, and **Both**.

Using marker

You can use the **MARKER** hard key to place the marker at a specific resource block and subframe.

Procedure

1. Press the **MARKER** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Marker View** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the marker on the chart.
3. To select the resource block number, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **RB Number** soft key.
   b. Enter the resource block number to select by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob to move the marker side by side.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. To select the subframe block number, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter the subframe number to select by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob to move the marker up and down.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting limit for modulation tests

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key to set the limits.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Frequency error	Frequency Error	High Limit, Low Limit
PDSCH error vector magnitude if MBMS is off	EVM > PDSCH EVM	High Limit (QPSK) High Limit (16 QAM) High Limit (64 QAM)
PMCH error vector magnitude if MBMS is on and a PMCH is detected	EVM > PMCH EVM	High Limit (QPSK) High Limit (16 QAM) High Limit (64 QAM)
RMS for data error vector magnitude	EVM > Data EVM RMS	High Limit
Peak for data error vector magnitude	EVM> Data EVM Peak	High Limit
RS error vector magnitude	EVM > RS EVM	High Limit
P-SS error vector magnitude	EVM > P-SS EVM	High Limit
S-SS error vector magnitude	EVM > S-SS EVM	High Limit
Downlink RS power	Power > DL RS Power	High Limit, Low Limit
P-SS power	Power > P-SS Power	High Limit, Low Limit
S-SS power	Power > S-SS Power	High Limit, Low Limit
PBCH power	Power > PBCH Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Subframe power	Power > Subframe Power	High Limit, Low Limit
OFDM symbol power	Power > OFDM Symbol Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Time alignment error for MIMO	Time Alignment Error > MIMO	High Limit
Time alignment error for aggregation of component carriers (intra-band contiguous, intra-band non-contiguous, and inter-band)	Time Alignment Error > Carrier Aggregation	Intra Cont Intra Non-cont Inter Band
Time error	Time Error	High Limit, Low Limit
I-Q origin offset	IQ Origin Offset	High Limit

4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Performing auto measurements

Conformance test

The Conformance Test is to test if eNode-B meets some specified standards that have been developed for verification. Its test procedure and test setups have been developed by 3GPP. Test results can be saved as a `.csv` file type.

Setting limit for conformance test

You can set test limits for test item(s) in the auto measurement. Turning the test limit on for a test item makes the test item included in the conformance test.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. To set the limit for BTS output power, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **BTS Output Power** soft key.
   b. Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the limit.
   c. Press the **High Limit** soft key.
   d. Enter a value for the upper limit, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
   e. Press the **Low Limit** soft key.
   f. Enter a value for the lower limit, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
3. To set the limit for total power dynamic, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Total Power Dynamic** soft key.
   b. Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the limit.
   c. Press the **Low Limit** soft key.
   d. Enter a value for the lower limit, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
4. To set the limit for on/off power, press the **On/Off Power** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Off power	Off Power	High Limit
Transition period	Transition Period	High Limit

5. To verify signal quality, press the **Signal Quality** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Frequency error	Frequency Error	High Limit, Low Limit
Error vector magnitude	EVM	High Limit (QPSK) High Limit (16 QAM) High Limit (64 QAM)
Time alignment error	Time Alignment Error	High Limit
RS power	RS Power	High Limit, Low Limit

6. To verify unwanted emissions, press the **Unwanted Emissions** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Occupied bandwidth	Occupied BW	High Limit
Adjacent channel power ratio	ACLR	

Spectrum emission mask	SEM	Mask Type
Spurious emissions	Spurious Emissions	Range Table

7 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

8 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting measure setup

After setting frequency as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.

3 Select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

4 Press the **Sector** soft key, and then select the sector option: **Alpha**, **Beta**, or **Gamma**.

5 To set external offset, complete the following steps:

- **a** Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
- **c** Press the **dB** soft key.

6 To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

7 Press the **Run Test** soft key to start to run a test.
The Auto Measure Results window appears at the end of the test.

8 When prompted on the screen, connect the cable from the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the instrument to either **Antenna Port 0** or **Antenna Port 1** of the eNode-B, and then change the TM mode on the eNode-B side.

9 Press the **Continue** soft key to continue testing.

10 Repeat the steps **8-9** until completion of the test.
A conformance test report appears at the end of the test.

11 *Optional*. To stop running the test, press the **Abort** soft key.

Maintenance test

The Auto Measure function of the JD700B series allows a complete signal profiling covering RF characterization and modulation quality parameters of up to 20 different carriers, particularly useful on an overlay architecture where base stations are transmitting in different frequencies.

Following settings are required only when you run the Auto Measure Maintenance Test on the instrument using “Current” configuration setting. Additional settings are not required when you run Auto Measure using a scenario generated in the PC application software, JDViewer.

Setting limit for maintenance test

You can set test limits for test item(s) in the auto measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.
3. Press the **PvsT Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.
4. Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.
5. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
6. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
You can use the **Allowed % Change** soft key for each test item to compare two measurement values displayed in the result table. This requires setting the **Display** mode to **Compare** in advance.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Configuration** soft key and select the configuration option:
   - **Current:** Lets the instrumnet use current frequency (single carrier) and determine pass or fail based on the instrument’s limit settings in Auto Measure.
   - **Scenario:** Runs a test with a programmed scenario in JDViewer. The Scenario menu becomes activated.
3. To load a scenario, press the **Scenario** soft key, and then select a scenario file to load.
4. Toggle the **Test Time** soft key and select the test time option:
   - **Now:** Lets the instrument run a test only once.
   - **Schedule:** Lets the instrument repeat tests as defined in the Set Timing. The Set Timing menu becomes activated.
5. To define a schedule for an auto measurement, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Set Timing** soft key.
   b. Press the **Start Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   c. Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   d. Press the **Stop Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   e. Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   f. Press the **Time Interval** soft key.
   g. Enter the amount of time in minutes, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
6. Press the **Settings** soft key, and then set the following:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
   b. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
      - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
      - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

c Press the **MIMO** soft key, and then select the antenna number option: **2x2** or **4x4**.
This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.

d Press the **Antenna Port** soft key, and then select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, or **3**.
If the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

e Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.

f Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **dB** soft key.

g To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the Subframe No with the same PMCH subframe number.

h To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

7 To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

8 Press the **Run Test** soft key to start to run a test.
The Auto Measure Results window appears at the end of the test.

9 To stop running the test, press the **Abort** soft key.

10 To change the view on the screen during the test, press the **Display** and then select the view option from the following choices:

- **Screen:** You can view each measurement screen as the test progresses.
- **Results:** You can view a measurement result table as the test progresses.
- **Settings:** You can view a measurement setting table as the test progresses.

Setting display

After completion of the auto measurement, the screen menu changes to Trace/Display so that you can view the results in different forms.

Procedure

1 Toggle the **Display** soft key and select the display option:

- **Result:** You can view the result table. The Display Result menu becomes activated.
- **Settings:** You can view the measurement settings for the auto measurement.

2 Toggle the **Display Result** soft key and select the display result option:

- **Full:** You can view detailed measurement readings with the pass/fail indication.
- **Quick:** You can view only the Pass/Fail results.
- **Compare:** You can compare two measurement values for each test time with the Allowed % Change setting on. You can view results vs. factory-defined or user-defined references.

3 To view the measurement results for a different carrier, press the **View Carrier** soft key and then select the carrier number to view.

4 Press the **Replace Reference** soft key to replace existing reference values for comparison with new measurement data.

5 Press the **Load From** soft key to select the location from which references file to be loaded.

Signal performance test

Unlike the other auto measurement tests, the Signal Performance Test runs measurements continuously.

Setting limit for signal performance test

You can set test limits for test item(s) in the auto measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Test Limits > Channel Power** soft key, and then set the limits for the channel power. Other RF test items are not used in the signal performance test.
3. Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.
4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
3. Press the **MIMO** soft key, and then select the antenna number option: **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
4. Press the **Antenna Port** soft key, and then select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, or **3**. If the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
5. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
6. Toggle the **RF Profile** soft key between **On** and **Off** to turn on or off the RF profiling such as channel power and subframe frequency error.
7. Toggle the **Modulation Profile** soft key between **On** and **Off** to turn on or off the modulation profiling such as P-SS, S-SS, Data - QPSK, Data – 16 QAM, and Data – 64 QAM.
8. Toggle the **MIMO Profile** soft key between **On** and **Off** to turn on or off the MIMO profiling such as TX1 - RS0, TX2 - RS1, and time alignment error.
9. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On** to set the external offset value.
10. To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

DAS test

The Distributed Antenna System (DAS) testing enables you to check the degradation of performance in the signal transmission from a radio band to antennas distributed from it. You can save measurement values at both the radio band and antennas and then compare results with percentage

of changes. You can also save test results in the `.csv` file format for ease of analysis.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Settings** soft key and then set the following;
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
   - **b** Press the **MIMO** soft key, and then select the antenna number option: **2x2** or **4x4**.
     This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
   - **c** Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
     - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
     - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
   - **d** Press the **Antenna Port** soft key, and then select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, or **3**.
     If the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
   - **e** Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On** to set the external offset value.
   - **f** To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**.
   - **g** To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.
3. To save your settings, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save > Save Setup** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.
4. Press the **Continue** soft key to do the reference test first or press the **Skip Reference Test** soft key if you already saved test results from the radio band under test.
5. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key and then set the frequency to be measured. See “Setting frequency” on page 249 for more information.
6. Press the **PREV** hard key.
7. Press the **Limit** soft key and then set the limits and allowed percentage change for each test item. See “Maintenance test” on page 285 for more information on setting limits.
8. Keep pressing the **PREV** hard key until you see the Run Test soft key.
9. Press the **Run Test** soft key.
   The instrument runs specified tests to gather reference measurement values. The measurement table appears when the reference test is done.
10. Press the **Continue** soft key to run the testing on an antenna (Ant 1).
11. *Optional*. To change the settings such as **External Offset**, press the **Settings** and then change the settings as needed.
12. Press the **Continue** soft key.
    The instrument runs the testing on Ant 1. The Ant 1 tab appears with the updated result table when the test is done.
13. To run the testing on the next antenna (Ant 2), press the **Run Test** soft key and then repeat the steps **11-12**. You can do the testing on up to 10 distributed antennas for one radio band.
14. To view test results for each antenna, press the **Select Antenna** soft key and then select the antenna tab number to display on the screen.
15. *Optional*. Press the **Delete** Test soft key to delete the selected antenna tab.
16. *Optional*. Press the **Retest Reference** soft key to obtain reference measurement values again.
17. *Optional*. To save your measurement results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 139 DAS measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



Measurement Description	Low Limit	High Limit	Allowed % Change	Measurement Reference	Measurement Value	Difference	Percent Change
Channel Power	40.00	42.00	5.00	38.94	38.80	-0.14	-0.35
OBW		10.00	5.00	9.08	9.08	0.00	0.00
Frame Avg Power	36.00	40.00	5.00	38.88	38.87	-0.01	-0.02
TAE		90.00	5.00				
Frequency Error	-0.05	0.05	5.00	0.004	0.007	0.003	80.30
QPSK EVM		18.50	5.00				
16 QAM EVM		13.50	5.00				
64 QAM EVM		9.00	5.00	0.93	0.92	-0.00	-0.27
Data EVM RMS		18.50	5.00	0.93	0.92	-0.00	-0.27
Data EVM Peak		18.50	5.00	4.46	4.23	-0.23	-5.15
RS EVM		18.50	5.00	0.85	0.96	0.11	12.40
P-SS EVM		18.50	5.00				
S-SS EVM		18.50	5.00				
RS Power	13.00	18.00	5.00				
P-SS Power	18.00	22.00	5.00				
S-SS Power	18.00	22.00	5.00				
PBCH Power	18.00	22.00	5.00				
Subframe Power	18.00	22.00	5.00				
OFDM Symbol Pwr	18.00	22.00	5.00				
Time Error	-2.00	2.00	5.00				
IQ Origin Offset		-30.00	5.00				
ID (Cell,Grp,Sec)				1,0,1	1,0,1		

Performing power statistics CCDF measurements

The Power Statistics Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) measurement characterizes the power statistics of the input signal. It provides PAR (Peak to Average power Ratio) versus different probabilities.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **CCDF Length** soft key to set the length of the CCDF.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 140 CCDF measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



Performing carrier aggregation measurements

Carrier aggregation enables a maximum of five multiple LTE carriers to be used together in order to provide high data rate required for LTE-Advanced. Component carriers to be aggregated can be intra-band contiguous, intra-band non-contiguous, or inter-band. The JD700B series provides carrier aggregation measurements supporting for all the different modes with carrier aggregation bands added to the channel standard. This functionality is activated if the license for the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To configure parameters for up to 5 component carriers, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **CA Configuration** soft key.
     The component carrier configuration window appears.
   - **b** Press the **CA Range** soft key.
   - **c** Enter the number of the component carrier to be set between one and five.
   - **d** Press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **e** Toggle the **Turn On** soft key, and then select **On** to set parameters and view the results for the selected component carrier on the screen or **Off** to turn it off.
   - **f** Set the following parameters as needed:
     – **Center Frequency**, **Channel**, **Bandwidth**, **Cell ID**, **CFI**, **PHICH Ng**, **Antenna Port**, **MBMS On/Off**, **Cyclic Prefix**, and **PDSCH Modulation Type**

g To set more component carriers, repeat the steps **c-f**.

3 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key again.

4 Toggle the **EVM Detection Mode** soft key and select **Single** or **Combine** as desired:

– **Single:** Testing on one single antenna connected to your JD700B series with a cable.

– **Combine:** Testing on multiple antennas connected to your JD700B series with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna.

5 To select the subframe number to be measured, do one of the following:

– If the **EVM Detection Mode** is set to **Single**, press the **Subframe No** soft key and then set the subframe number.

NOTE
For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

– If the **EVM Detection Mode** is set to **Combine**, toggle the **Subframe No** soft key and then select **0** or **5**.

6 To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:

a Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **dB** soft key.

7 Toggle the **PDSCH Precoding** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

8 To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.

Setting display

You can use the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key to select modulation analysis or spectrum analysis.

Procedure

1 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

2 Toggle the **Display** soft key and select **MA** for modulation analysis or **SA** for spectrum analysis.
The screen changes according to the selected option.

Measurement example

Figure 141 Carrier aggregation measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer (MA)



Figure 142 Carrier aggregation measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer (SA)



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 283 for more information.

Using marker

You can use the **MARKER** hard key to place the marker at a specific channel.

Procedure

1 Press the **MARKER** hard key.

2 Toggle the **Marker View** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the marker.
3 Press the **Channel** soft key to select the channel to be displayed on the IQ diagram.
4 Use the rotary knob to move and select an item under EVM.

Conducting LTE-TDD OTA measurements

The TDD LTE Over The Air (OTA) measurement has Channel Scanner, ID Scanner, Multipath Profile, Datagram, and Control Channel screens. The ID Scanner displays key parameters such as RSRP, RSRQ, RS-SINR, and S-SS RSSI. The Multipath Profile enables you to determine RF environmental conditions of testing area. The OTA Control Channel provides summary of all control channels including RS power variation over time.

Channel scanner

The Channel Scanner is a radio receiver that can automatically tune or scan two or more discrete frequencies and multi-channels, indicating when it finds a signal on one of them and then continuing scanning when that frequency goes silent.

Setting channel/frequency

Procedure

To set the channels to be scanned:

1 Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2 Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3 Press the **Index** soft key, and then enter an index number between one and six by turning the rotary knob or using the numeric keys.
4 To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
5 To set the channel number for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c Press the **Enter** soft key.
6 The instrument displays a corresponding center frequency for the channel number.
7 To set the integration bandwidth for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
8 To add more channels to be scanned, repeat steps **3-6**.
9 Press the **ESC** hard key to dismiss the channel list window and view the scanning result.

To set the frequencies to be scanned:

1 Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2 Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3 Press the **Index** soft key, and then enter an index number between one and six by turning the rotary knob or using the numeric keys.

4 To set the center frequency for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
5 To set the integration bandwidth for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6 To add more channels to be scanned, repeat steps **3-5**.
7 Press the **ESC** hard key to dismiss the channel list window and view the scanning result.

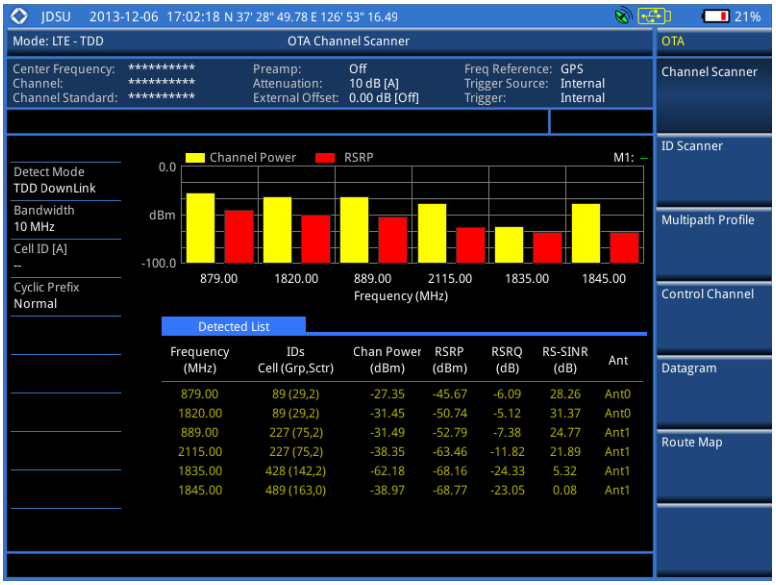
Setting number of antenna ports

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2 Toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.

Measurement example

Figure 143 Channel scanner measurement with LTE-TDD OTA signal analyzer



ID scanner

The LTE mobile receives signals from multiple base stations that all of these signals share the same spectrum and are present at the same time. Each base station has unique scrambling code assigned to the particular base station and it differentiates its signal from other base stations in the area.

The ID Scanner shows key parameters such as RSRP (Reference Signal Received Power) and RSRQ (Reference Signal Received Quality) that predict the downlink coverage quickly.

- RSRPs from entire cells help to rank between the different cells as input for handover and cell

reselection decisions.

- RSRQ provides additional information when RSRP is not sufficient to make a reliable handover or cell reselection decision.

All of the parameters for OTA ID scanner can be plotted on map data such as Google Maps and Google Earth by using JDViewer.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
   – To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
4. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 144 ID scanner measurement with LTE-TDD OTA signal analyzer



Multipath profile

The Multipath Profile enables you to determine RF environmental conditions of testing area. It indicates the amount of power of the dominant pilot signal that is dispersed outside the main correlation peak due to multipath echoes that are expressed in dB. This value should be very small ideally.

The multipath profile is the result of portions of the original broadcast signal arriving at the receiving antenna out of phase. This can be caused by the signal being reflected off objects such as buildings, or being refracted through the atmosphere differently from the main signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. Toggle the **Display** soft key and select **RS** or **Sync**.
   The RS Window soft key becomes activated if RS is selected.
4. Press the **RS Window** soft key, if RS is selected, and then select the RS window option: **2 µs**, **4 µs**, or **8 µs**.
5. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
   – To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
6. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 145 Multipath profile measurement with LTE-TDD OTA signal analyzer



Control channel

DL RS power is the resource element power of Downlink Reference Symbol. The absolute DL RS power is indicated on the BCH. The absolute accuracy is defined as the maximum deviation between the DL RS power indicated on the BCH and the DL RS power at the BS antenna connector.

The OTA Control Channel provides summary of all control channels including RS power trend over time. GPS coordinates (latitude and longitude) will be displayed on the screen if a GPS antenna is connected and locked to the GPS satellites.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

NOTE
For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel’s subframe number.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

- **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
- **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

5 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

- To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to test on MIMO channels.
- To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, **1**, **2**, and **3**. If the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is not installed or if the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
- To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
- To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, the measurement item “MBSFN RS” appears in the result table.
- To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

6 Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting limit for OTA control channel

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) as needed:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
P-SS error vector magnitude	P-SS EVM	High Limit
S-SS error vector magnitude	S-SS EVM	High Limit
RS error vector magnitude	RS EVM > RS0 EVM RS EVM > RS1 EVM RS EVM > RS2 EVM RS EVM > RS3 EVM	High Limit
Frequency error	Frequency Error	High Limit, Low Limit
Time error	Time Error	High Limit, Low Limit
Time alignment error	Time Alignment Error	High Limit

3 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting display

You can use the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key to select the display option.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Display** soft key and select **Power** or **EVM**.
   The screen changes according to the selected option.

Measurement example

Figure 146 Control channel measurement with LTE-TDD OTA signal analyzer



Datagram

The OTA Datagram is a time-varying spectral representation that shows how the power of a signal varies with time. The power allocated to the specific resource block will be represented with an amplitude axis (in dBm) and the waterfall diagram will show the trend of past resource block power over certain period. Using a marker function facilitates analysis of accumulated resource block power for data utilization.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 248, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
3. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Subframe No** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 *Optional*. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

– **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.

– **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

5 *Optional*. To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:

a Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **dB** soft key.

6 To set the time cursor at a specific position, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **Time Cursor** soft key and select **On**.

b Turn the rotary knob to move the time cursor. You can also enter a value and then press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Enabling the time cursor puts the measurement on hold and you can make post-processing analysis for each measurement over time using the time cursor.

7 To start a new measurement, press the **Reset/Restart** soft key.

8 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

– To select the number of antenna ports, toggle the **MIMO** soft key and select **2x2** or **4x4**. This MIMO (Multiple Input Multiple Output) setting is activated only if the option 031 LTE-Advanced TDD is installed with a license number. If not, the instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.

– To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

9 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD >*** **Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 147 Datagram measurement with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



Route map

The JD700B Series provides the Route Map function that allows you to collect data of points in an indoor or outdoor environment and track the received signals and coverage of RF transmitters by plotting data real time directly on top of a loaded floor plan or a map.

The JD700B Series also supports the RAN-IL (Interference Location) feature that enables you to overlay user experience data obtained through JDSU's ariesoGEO on your base map to help you troubleshoot problems easily and quickly using your instrument. You can generate raster data files on the ariesoGEO application and load them on your instrument.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. If required, connect a GPS receiver to your JD700B series for outdoor mapping.
   Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GPS antenna.
2. Configure test parameters as described in the "Configuring test parameters" on page 248.
3. To load your map file, complete the following steps:
   a. Plug in your USB drive that has a floor map or `.mcf` file type created in JDMapCreator. If the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via USB or LAN, you can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator.

   NOTE
   The JDMapCreator converts and resizes any scanned floor plan or layout to fit onto your instrument's display. JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later can save a multiple-layered map, providing **x1**, **x2**, and **x4** views, as a sizable map file so that you can zoom in and out after loading it.

   b. Press ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key, and then select **Load > Load Map**. See "Using load" on page 35 for more information.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
5. Press the **Plot Point** soft key, and then select the plot point option from the following choices:

– To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, press the **GPS** soft key and then toggle the **Screen Mode** soft key between **Map** and **Full**.

NOTE
With the **Map** setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map. If a point is off the map, the instrument displays an arrow to indicate the direction of the current location on the map and the distance from the center to the location at the top of the screen.

With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map.

– To collect data/plot points manually without a GPS antenna in an indoor environment, press the **Position** soft key.

6 Press the **Plot Item** soft key, and then select the measurement option: **RSRP**, **RSRQ**, **RS-SINR**, **S-SS RSSI**, **P-SS Power**, **S-SS Power**, or **S-SS Ec/Io**.

NOTE
The instrument collects the strongest Cell ID's data to plot points.

7 Press the **Bandwidth** soft key to set the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured, and then select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.

8 Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Start** to start plotting.

9 Touch directly on the screen or press the **ENTER** hard key to collect data and plot points on the loaded map for the **Position** setting.

NOTE
For the **Position** setting, you can change the direction of the route with the arrow keys and the distance with the rotary knob.

10 Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Stop** to stop plotting.

11 Press the ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key to save the result.
See "Using save" on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
The instrument does not automatically save the collected data. It is recommended that you save the result. Otherwise, you will lose all the collected data.

Setting limit for route map

You can set the thresholds for each test item.

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Select the plot items and set the limits as needed:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
RSRP	RSRP	Excellent, Very Good, Good, Fair, Poor (dBm)
RSRQ	RSRQ	Good, Fair, Poor (dB)
RS-SINR	RS-SINR	Good, Fair, Poor (dB)
S-SS RSSI	S-SS RSSI	Excellent, Very Good, Good, Fair, Poor (dBm)
P-SS Power	P-SS Power	Excellent, Very Good, Good, Fair, Poor (dBm)
S-SS Power	S-SS Power	Excellent, Very Good, Good, Fair, Poor (dBm)
S-SS Ec/Io	S-SS Ec/Io	Good, Fair, Poor (dB)

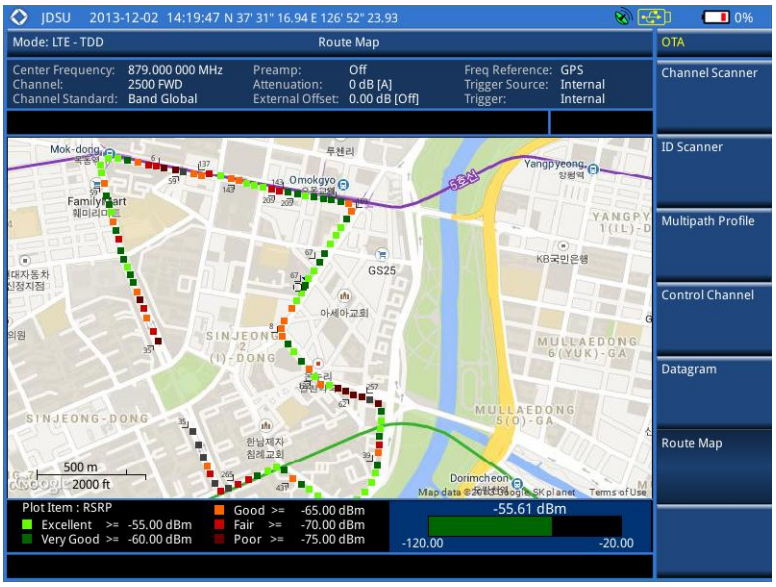
3 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.

See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

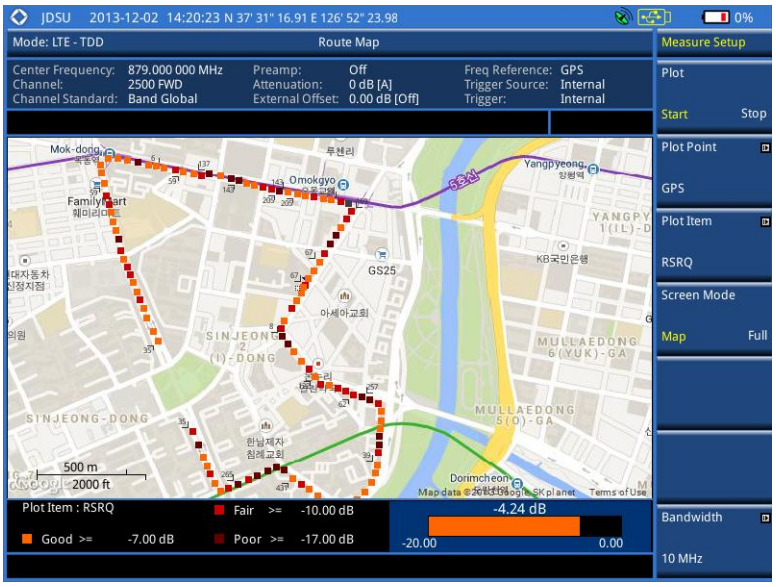
Measurement example

Figure 148 Route map measurement with LTE-TDD OTA signal analyzer

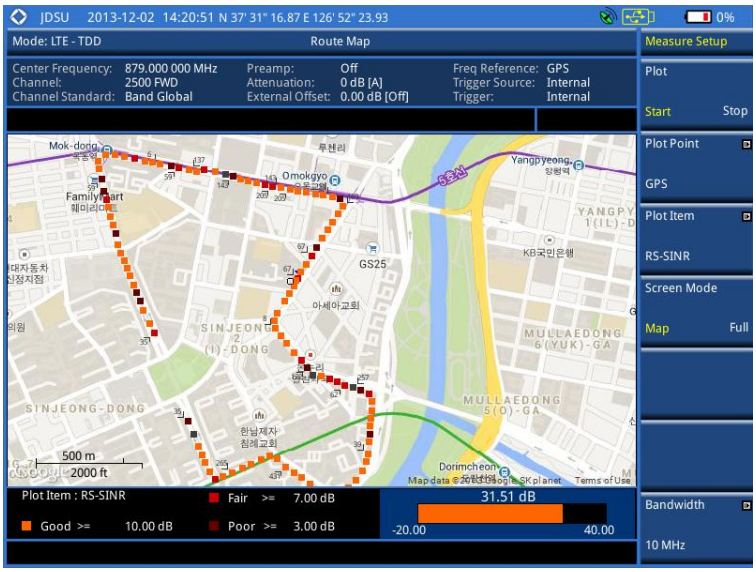
1) RSRP



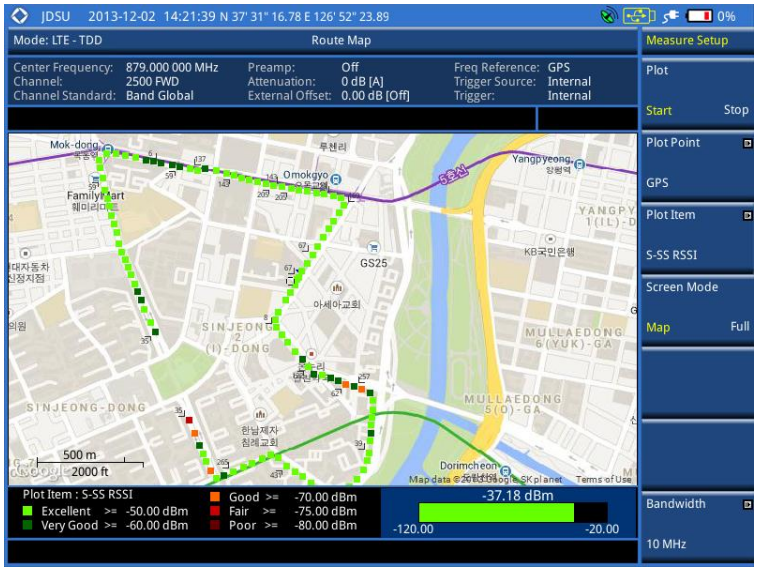
2) RSRQ



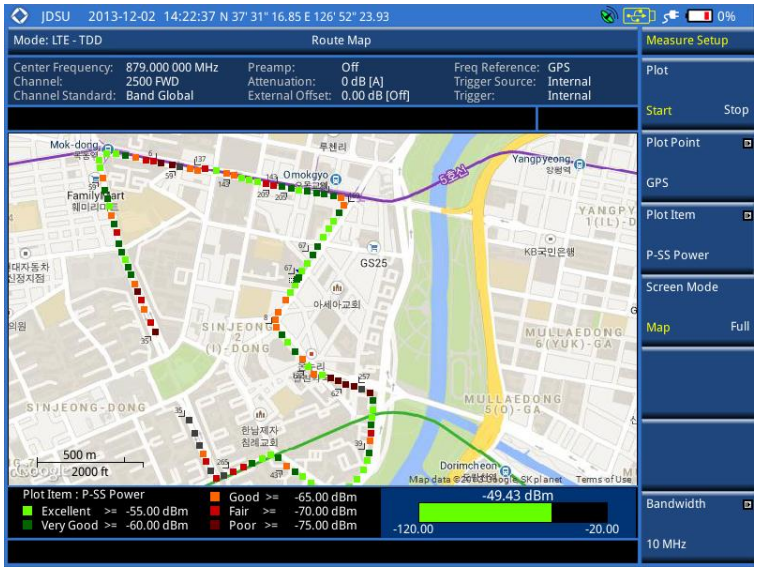
3) RS-SINR



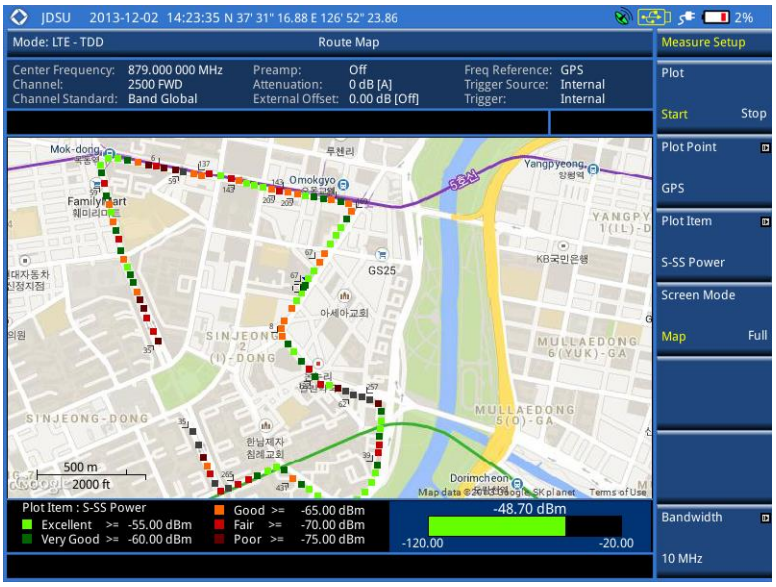
4) S-SS RSSI



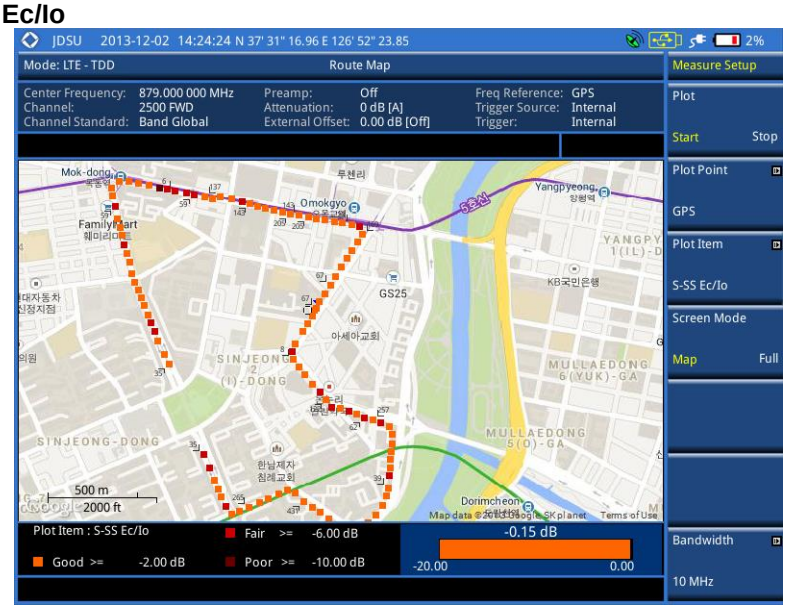
5) P-SS Power



6) S-SS Power



7) S-SS Ec/Io



Controlling a map

If you have loaded a sizable map that was created in JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later, you can use the Map Control feature that enables you to zoom into the map and view a specific area of interest in detail.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Map Control** soft key. This key is active only when you have loaded a sizable map.
3. Do one of the following:
   - To zoom into an area of interest directly, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Area**.
       The black rectangle appears on the map.
     - **b** Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to decrease and increase the selected area.
     - **c** Move the rectangle by using the four arrow keys, as you need, to place it in a specific

area of interest.

   d Press the center of the rotary knob to zoom into the selected area. You can also press the **Zoom to** soft key again to zoom into the selected area.

- To zoom into the center or zoom out from the center, complete the following steps:
  a Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Center**.
  b Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to zoom in and zoom out.
  c Move the zoomed-in area by using the four arrow keys, as you need.

4 To set the location mode, toggle the **Location Mode** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual** and select the one you desire.

- **Auto:** The instrument compares the coordinates of the displayed map with recevied GPS information. If your current location goes out of the displayed area and enters into the next zoomed-in section within the base map, the map display changes automatically to the next section in which your current position is.
- **Manual:** The map display of the zoomed-in area remains unchanged even if your current location goes out of the displayed area. You can change the displayed area manually by using the arrow keys.

Loading and displaying raster data

If you have a set of raster data files generated through the ariesoGEO application, you can load and overlay the data on your base map to help you check the signal quality and the strength of interferences while driving toward the area of interest.

Procedure

1 Copy a set of raster data files into your USB memory drive, including the following:

- **ASCII:** `.tab`, `.asc,` and `.clr` files
- **BIL:** `.tab`,`.hdr`, `.bil`, and `.clr` files

NOTE
The `.tab` file type is a geospatial vector data format used in many geographic information systems. The color file (`.clr`) is an optional file, but the image will be displayed as a grayscale image without it. The size of the raster map must be **1024 x 1024** or smaller.

2 Plug in the USB memory drive to your instrument.

3 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

4 Press the **Load Raster Map** soft key.
The file explorer window appears.

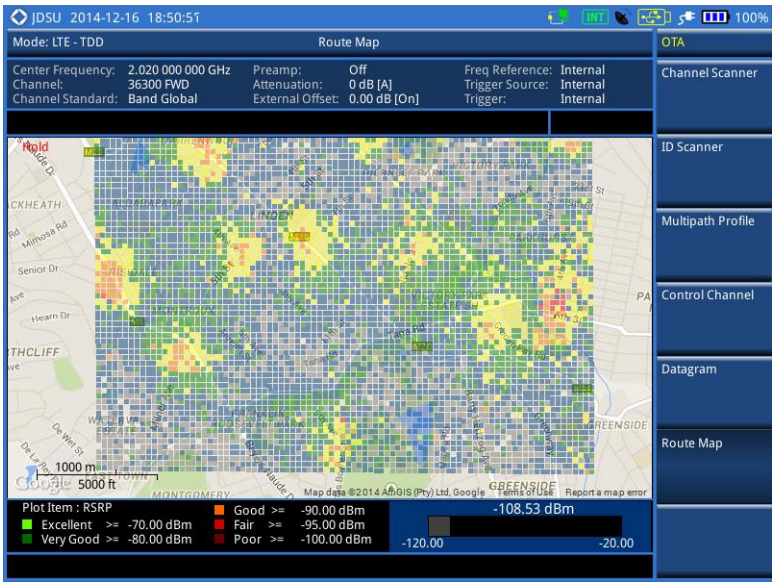
5 Navigate to the raster file (`.tab`) you want to open, and then press the **Load** soft key.
The raster image appears on top of your base map as shown in **Figure 149**.

NOTE
If the area of the loaded raster data is not within the boundary of the base map, you will not see the raster image on the screen.

6 To select the display option, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Display Options** soft key.
   b Select the option you desire from the choices: **On**, **Off**, and **Blink**.

7 To adjust the transparency level of the image, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Transparency** soft key.
   b Enter a value between **0** for opaque and **100** for clear.
   c Press the **Enter** soft key.

Figure 149 Raster image overlaid on the base map with LTE-TDD OTA signal analyzer



Performing RAN performance testing

The JD700B series provides the optional feature that lets you conduct correlated uplink and downlink testing with your instrument connected to your mobile device via Bluetooth. The RANAdvisor TrueSite application installed on your smartphone collects data and transfers uplink data based on your parameter settings and then your instrument consolidates the data into the measurement results and displays them as performance indicators. It helps you troubleshoot a problem and identify the cause of the problem fast.

To perform this testing, you need both of these installed: the license for the option 015 LTE-TDD RAN Performance Indicator on your instrument and the RANAdvisor TrueSite app with the license on your smartphone.

Preparing your smartphone for remote control via Bluetooth

To set up a Bluetooth connection and enable data collection with remote control properly, you need to pair your instrument with your smartphone and set the app's local Bluetooth control option to Slave once at the beginning.

Procedure

1. Connect a Bluetooth adapter to the USB Host port and an Omni antenna to the RF In port of your CellAdvisor instrument.
   The instrument detects the adapter and turns on its Bluetooth automatically.
2. Make your smartphone visible to your instrument by doing the following steps:
   a. On your smartphone, turn on **Bluetooth**.
   b. Check the checkbox for **Visible to all nearby Bluetooth devices** to enable this option.
3. Pair with your smartphone by doing the following steps:
   a. On your instrument, press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
   b. Press the **Bluetooth Connect** soft key.
   c. Press the **Scan** soft key.
   The instrument lists detected Bluetooth devices with their MAC address and status.

d Highlight your mobile device from the list by touching on the screen.

e Press the **Pair** soft key.
The pairing dialog box appears on your smartphone.

f On your smartphone, enter **0000** and then tap the **OK** button.
If pairing is successful, the status of your device on the list changes to "**Paired**".

4 Make sure to set your smartphone as a slave by completing the following steps:

a On your smartphone, open the **RANAdvisor TrueSite** icon.

b Go to **Settings > General**.

c Tap the **Automation Control Mode** menu under Automation Control Options.

d Select the **Local Bluetooth Control** option.

e Tap **Slave**.
The application restart dialog box appears.

f Tap **Continue**.
The application closes itself.

NOTE
It is very important for you to set the local Bluetooth control option to **Slave** on the RANAdvisor TrueSite app in order to give your instrument a control to collect necessary data from the app over Bluetooth successfully.

Setting parameters on RANAdvisor TrueSite™

To specify uplink measurement data that will be transferred to your instrument, you need to set map display parameters of your choice on the RANAdvisor TrueSite application.

Procedure

1 After you have paired and set your smartphone as a slave, open the **RANAdvisor TrueSite** icon on your device again.

2 Tap the **(+)** button at the bottom of the Home screen.
The Main Screen appears.

3 Tap the **Customization** menu.
The Choose Operation menu box appears.

4 Select **Map Display Parameters > LTE Serving and Neighbor Parameters**.

5 Make sure to check the checkbox for the following two mandatory parameters:

– **Serving E-ARFCN**

– **Serving Physical Cell-ID**

NOTE
It is very important for you to select these two parameters to identify the Uplink Channel Number, Cell ID, Group ID, and Sector ID.

6 Select other parameters up to six from the list of parameters supported by the CellAdvisor instrument. See "Appendix L – Supported map display parameters" on page 611 for more information.

NOTE
As the RANAdvisor TrueSite app can transfer data of up to eight parameters at a time, it limits you to select eight parameters in total: two compulsories and six electives. After you have selected all eight parameters, the app blocks any further selection. In this case, you need to uncheck any selected optional parameters in order to enable other optional parameters.

7 Tap the **OK** button and then the **Back** key to return to the Home Screen.

Performing RAN performance testing

After you have set the local Bluetooth control option and selected desired parameters on the app, you need to connect your instrument to your smartphone via Bluetooth to enable data collection from

RANAdvisor TrueSite so that you can view consolidated measurement results on your instrument and save results as a file.

Procedure

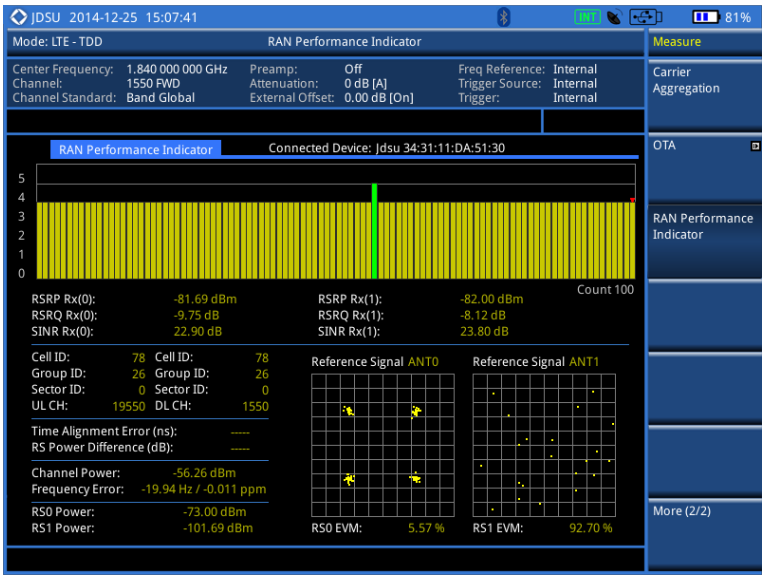
1. Make sure to have the RANAdvisor TrueSite app opened on your device.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key on your instrument.
3. Press the **Bluetooth Connect** soft key.
4. Highlight your paired smartphone to connect from the list.
5. Press the **Connect** soft key.
   The connected device information appears above the RAN Performance Indicator chart to indicate a successful connection.
6. The instrument automatically sets the correlated downlink channel number for the received uplink channel number and displays measurement results as like **Figure 150**. Observe the consolidated measurement results on the screen for your troubleshooting.

NOTE
If the Cell ID of the uplink channel is not identical to the one of the downlink channel, the instrument displays "---" for the parameters to indicate invalid measurement results.

7. If you want to see measurement results for other parameters, select new parameters on the RANAdvisor TrueSite app. See "Setting parameters on RANAdvisor TrueSite™" on page 241.
8. *Optional*. To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See "Using save" on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 150 RAN performance indicator with LTE-TDD signal analyzer



Setting performance score level

To analyze your measurement data easily with color codes, you can use the limit feature and set a performance score level for each measurement parameter.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 To analyze the quality of user experience, do the following as needed:

To set the level for	Select	Set
Data throughput	Data Throughput	Good, Bad (kbps)
Channel quality indicator	CQI	Good, Bad
Modulation type	Modulation Type	(On/Off only)

3 To check the performance of eNode-B, do the following as needed:

To set the level for	Select	Set
Reference signal received power	RSRP	Good, Bad (dBm)
Reference signal received quality	RSRQ	Good, Bad (dB)
Signal to interference and noise ratio	SINR	Good, Bad (dB)
Error vector magnitude	More (1/2) > EVM	Good, Bad (%)
Time alignment error	More (1/2) > Time Alignment Error	Good, Bad (ns)
Frequency error	More (1/2) > Frequency Error	Good, Bad (ppm)



Chapter 10 Using CDMA Signal Analyzer

This chapter provides instructions for using the CDMA Signal Analyzer function (option 020) with the CDMA OTA Analyzer function (option 040). Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 313
- Display overview 314
- Connecting a cable 314
- Selecting measurement mode 316
- Configuring test parameters 316
- Conducting spectrum measurements 321
- Conducting RF measurements 323
- Conducting modulation measurements 329
- Performing auto measurements 337
- Performing power statistics CCDF measurements 339
- Conducting CDMA OTA measurements 339

Introduction

This CDMA Signal Analyzer can be used to test a CDMA transmitter including cdmaOne and cdma2000 signals to check the base station's compliance with following standards documentation.

- 3GPP2 C.S0002 Physical Layer Standard for cdma2000 Spread Spectrum Systems
- 3GPP2 C.S0010 Recommended Minimum Performance Standards for cdma2000 Spread Spectrum Base Station

This instrument automatically makes standard defined measurements using the measurement methods and limits as defined in the standards. Detailed measurement results allow you to analyze cdmaOne and cdma2000 system performance.

- cdmaOne uses dual BPSK (Binary Phase-Shifting Key) for the forward link and OQPSK (Offset Quadrature Phase Shift Keying) for the reverse link.
- cdma2000 uses QPSK (Quadrature Phase Shift Keying) modulation for the forward link and QPSK modulation with HPSK spreading for the reverse link. Both forward and reverse links may have several channels, and individual characteristics for each channel. The chip rate depends on the mode selected.

You may alter the measurement parameters for specialized analysis. Pass/Fail testing with standard defined or user defined upper and lower limits and the Pass/Fail indictor help you to determine base station performance easily.

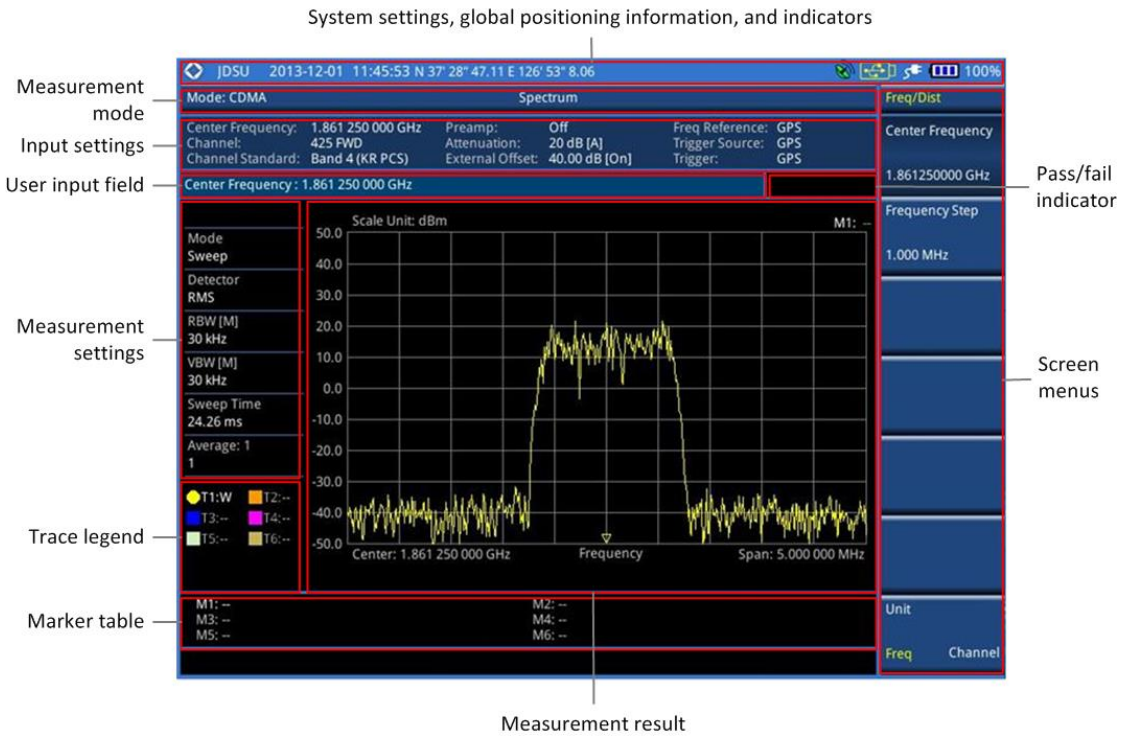
This instrument provides the following measurement tools for CDMA system:

- Spectrum Analysis
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM)
  - Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR)
  - Multi-ACPR
  - Spurious Emissions
- Modulation Analysis
  - Constellation
  - Code Domain Power
  - Codogram
  - Received Code Strength Indicator (RCSI)
  - CDP Table
- Auto Measure
- Power Statistics CCDF
- Over The Air (OTA)
  - Channel Scanner
  - PN Scanner
  - Multipath Profile
  - Code Domain Power
  - Route Map

Display overview

Figure 151 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 151 CDMA signal analyzer measurement screen



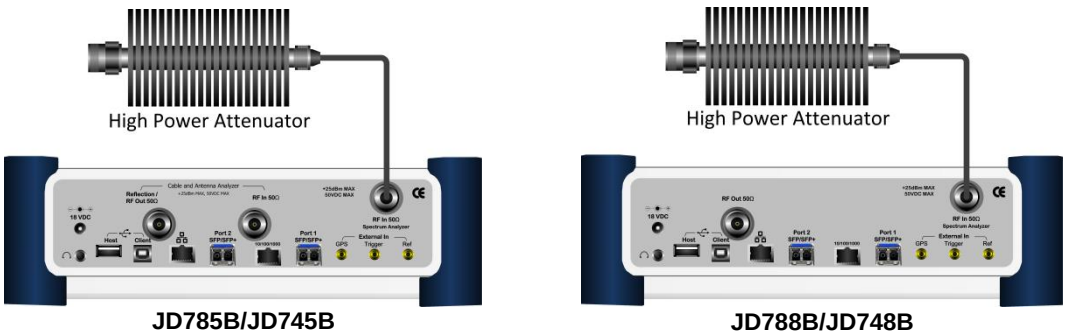
Connecting a cable

Direct connection

Procedure

1. Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the Power amplifier output port of BTS.

Figure 152 Direct connection

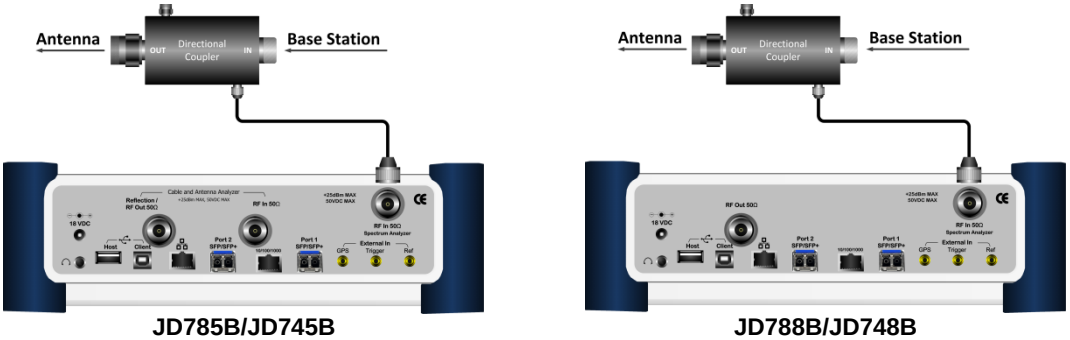


Indirect connection

Procedure

1. Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the monitor (test) port of BTS.

Figure 153 Indirect connection



CAUTION
The maximum power for the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port is +25 dBm (0.316 W) for JD780B series and +20 dBm (0.1 W) for JD740B series. If the level of the input signal to be measured is greater than this, use a ***High Power Attenuator*** to prevent damage when you directly connect the signal to the instrument or connect the signal from the coupling port of a directional coupler.

NOTE
For accurate PN Offset and Time Offset measurements with the CDMA Signal Analyzer function, a PP2S should be connected to the External Trigger. Without a GPS connection, measurement results could be invalid numbers.

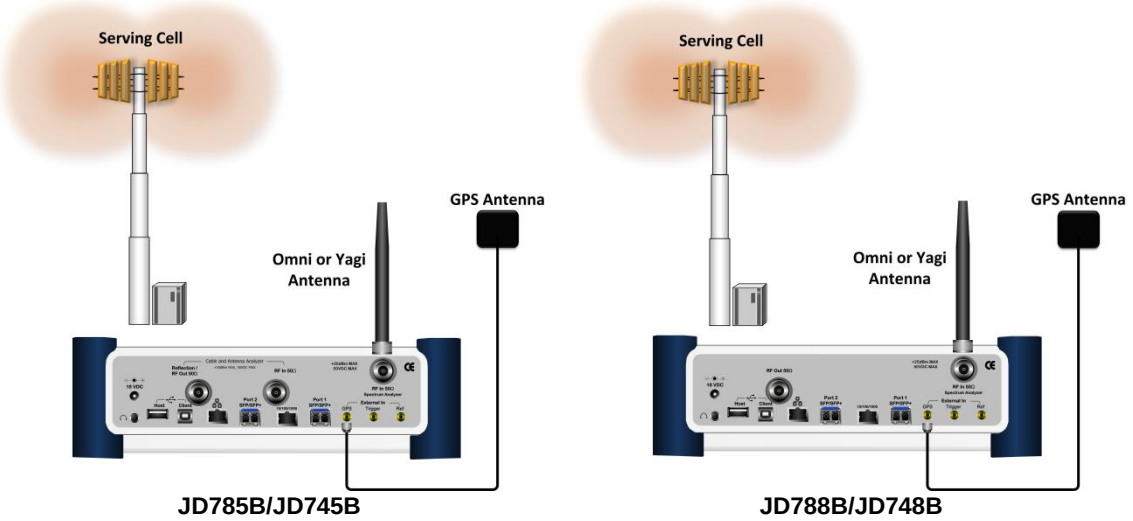
Over the air (OTA)

Procedure

1. Connect an Omni/directional RF antenna to the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series.
2. Connect a GPS antenna to the **GPS** port of the JD700B series.

CAUTION
If the input signal level to be measured is less than 0 dBm, set 0 dB attenuation or turn on the preamp to have better dynamic range for the OTA testing.

Figure 154 OTA connection



Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Press the **Signal Analyzer** soft key.
3. Press the **CDMA** soft key. The **Spectrum** mode is set by default.
4. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key, and then select the measurement mode option from the following choices:
   - **Spectrum**
   - **RF Analysis > Channel Power**, **Occupied BW**, **Spectrum Emission Mask**, **ACPR**, **Multi-ACPR**, or **Spurious Emissions**
   - **Modulation > Constellation**, **Code Domain Power**, **Codogram**, **RCSI**, or **CDP Table**
   - **Auto Measure**
   - **Power Statistics CCDF**
   - **OTA > Channel Scanner**, **PN Scanner**, **Multipath Profile**, **Code Domain Power**, or **Route Map**

Configuring test parameters

Setting frequency

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number. If a frequency to be set matches to the frequency corresponding to the selected channel standard, the instrument calculates its channel number and updates the screen with it automatically.

Procedure

To set the center frequency:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.

3. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. *Optional*. To define the amount of frequency increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the channel number:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard”” on page 586 for more information.
   b. Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
4. Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
5. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
6. Press the **Enter** soft key.
   The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.
7. *Optional*. To define the amount of channel increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
This frequency setting is not used in the Multi-ACLR and Spurious Emissions modes.

Setting amplitude

Reference level and attenuation

You can set the reference and attenuation levels automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured, as you desire.

Procedure

To automatically set the reference and attenuation level:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Press the **Auto Scale** soft key.
   Each time you press this key, both of the Y-axis scale and input attenuation level change to be optimized with some margin.

To set the reference or attenuation level manually:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. To set the maximum reference value on the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Reference Level** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys or the rotary knob with 10 dB increments.

c Press the unit soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
This unit key name changes according to the setting in the Units menu.

NOTE
In the measurements such as **Code Domain Power**, **Codogram**, and **RCSI**, you may need to select the reference option between **Relative** and **Absolute** before setting the reference level.

3 To set the attenuation option, select one from the following choices:

– To set the input attenuator's level automatically, select **Attenuation > Auto**.

NOTE
It is recommended that you set the **Attenuation** to **Auto** in most situations so that the level of the input attenuator can be set automatically according to your input signal level.

– To set the input attenuation manually up to 55 dB for JD780B series or 50 dB for JD740B series to optimize S/N, complete the following steps:

a Select **Attenuation > Manual**.

b Press the **Attenuation Value** soft key to set the level.

c Enter a value in fives by using the numeric keys.

d Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.

– To couple the input attenuator's level with your reference level setting, select **Attenuation > Couple**.
As you increase the reference setting, the attenuation level also increases acoordingly.

***Optional*. To change the scale unit:**

1 Select **More (1/2) > Units**.

2 Select the unit of the display scale: **dBm**, **dBV**, **dBmV**, **dBµV**, **V**, or **W**.
The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

NOTE
This Units menu is available in the Spectrum and RF Analysis modes.

Scale per division

You can use the **Scale/Div** feature available for the spectrum and RF analysis. It represents the value of one division on the horizontal scale. The default setting is 10 dB per division and the maximum value can be set up to 20 dB.

Procedure

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 Select **More (1/2) > Scale/Div**.

3 Enter a value between 1 and 20 by using the numeric keys.

4 Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

Pre-amplifier

You can turn the internal pre-amplifier on to correct and compensate for the gain of the preamp so that amplitude readings show the value at the input connector.

Procedure

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 Toggle the **Preamp** soft key and select **On** or **Off** as needed.

NOTE
You can turn the Preamp on when the input attenuation range is from 0 dB to 10 dB. If the attenuation value is manually set to greater than 10 dB, the instrument will automatically turn off the pre-amplifier to display low-level signal properly on the chart.

External offset

You can turn the **External Offset** on and manually set the external offset value. An offset consists of a cable loss and a user offset and the measurement result shows the value reflecting both offset values. When the external offset value is set at 40 dB in the Spectrum mode, the measurement result compensates 40 dB at both the Spectrum Analyzer and Signal Analyzer modes.

Procedure

To set the external offset:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

To turn the external offset off:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **Off**.

Setting average

You can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation. A maximum of 100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches to your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

Procedure

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **Average** soft key.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 as needed by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting sweep mode

The default setting is **Continue** to sweep continuously for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

To select the single sweep mode:

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Sweep Once** soft key to get a new measurement.

To return to the continuous sweep mode:

1. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key.

The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

Setting trigger source

You can set the trigger source option for your measurements. Connecting an external trigger is necessary for accurate modulation measurements on CDMA systems.

Procedure

1. Press the ***TRIGGER*** hot key.
2. Select the trigger source option from the choices: **Internal**, **External**, and **GPS**.

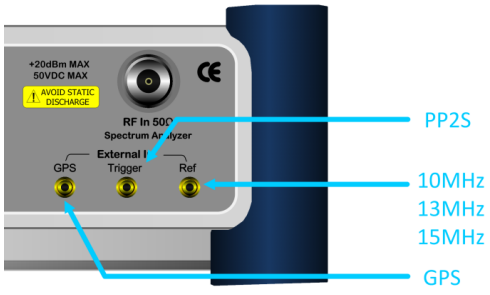
Setting external clock

To enhance the reliability of modulation analysis measurements the JD700B series must be synchronized with a base station. When an external clock is not supplied, the instrument works with its built-in internal high-accuracy time base and some measurement results may exhibit inaccurate values. Therefore, it is highly recommended that you use the same reference clock as the signal source. You can use the ***TRIGGER*** hot key to set the external clock.

Table 15 Standards of external clock operation

Clock	Type	Reference	Port	Switching Standard
External Reference	Internal	Internal 10 MHz		Default
	External	External Ref Clock	Ext Ref (SMA)	Manual switching (Input signal level >-3 dBm)
	GPS	GPS Clock	GPS (SMA)	Automatic switching (GPS signal received)
Trigger	Internal	Internal Trigger		Default
	External	External Trigger	Trigger (SMA)	Manual switching
	GPS	GPS	GPS (SMA)	Manual switching

Figure 155 Connection ports for external reference clock



Procedure

1. Connect an external reference or a GPS antenna to the JD700B series.
2. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
3. Press the **Freq Reference** soft key, and then select the reference option: **Internal**, **External 10**

MHz, **External 13 MHz**, **External 15 MHz**, or **GPS**.

NOTE
When a GPS antenna is connected and locked, GPS coordinates (longitude and latitude) are displayed on the screen and frequency reference is automatically set to GPS in the **System > Freq Reference**.

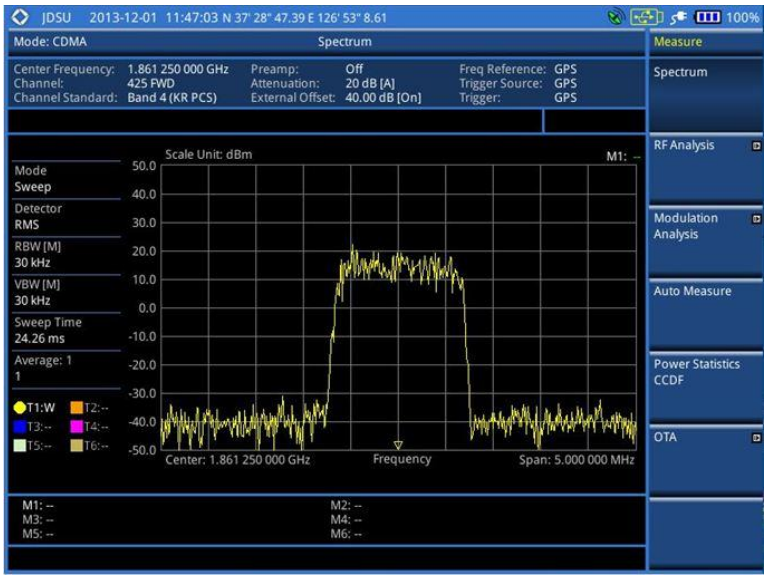
Table 16 External reference indicators

Type	Indicator	Description
Internal	(green)	The green **INT** icon indicates that the instrument uses the built-in internal time base.
External	(green)	The green **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connected and locked and that the instrument uses the same reference clock as the signal source.
External	(red)	The red **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connect but not locked.
GPS	(green)	The green GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locked.
GPS	(yellow)	The yellow GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locking is in progress.
GPS	(grey)	The grey GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is not connected, failed, or unable to be locked.

Conducting spectrum measurements

If you have configured test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 156**.

Figure 156 Spectrum measurement screen with CDMA signal analyzer



Setting trace

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Select Trace** soft key, and then select the trace number: **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, or **T6**.
   The legend shape of the selected trace changes from square to round to indicate that the trace is the active one now.
3. Do one of the following:

To	Select	Trace Legend
Clear current data and display with new measurements	Clear Write	W
Display the input signal's maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Max Hold	M
Display the input signal's minimum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Min Hold	m
Capture the selected trace and compare traces	Capture	C
Load a saved trace	More (1/2) > Load	L
Hide the displayed trace	Trace View > Off	F
Remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings	More (1/2) > Trace Clear All	

NOTE
For the **Max Hold** and **Min Hold**, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen. You can set it to **Unlimited** to hold and view maximum or minimum data or specify a certain amount of time up to 60 seconds by using numeric keys or the rotary knob.

4. To select the detection option, select **More (1/2) > Detectors**, and then do one of the following:

To display	Select
Random noise better than the peak without missing signals	Normal
The highest value in each data point	Peak
The root mean squared average power across the spectrum	RMS
The lowest value in each data point	Negative Peak
The center value in each data point	Sample

5. *Optional*. Select **More (1/2) > Trace Info**, and then select the trace number to view the trace's parameter setting information stored at the time of the measurement or **None** to hide the information display.
6. *Optional.* If you have the two traces T1 and T2, you can perform trace math. To view the power difference between the traces, press the **T1 – T2 -> T5** or **T2 – T1 -> T6** soft key.
   The result is overlaid on the screen along with the second Y-axis.

Conducting RF measurements

Channel power

The Channel Power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. It acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain, transforms this information into the frequency domain using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for the FFT.

The channel power measurement identifies the total RF power, power spectral density (PSD) and peak to average ratio (PAR) of the signal within the channel bandwidth (1.23 MHz for cdmaOne).

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 157**.

Figure 157 Channel power measurement with CDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 329 for more information.

Occupied bandwidth

The Occupied Bandwidth measures the spectrum shape of the carrier. It is defined as the bandwidth, which includes 99% of the transmitted power among total transmitted power.

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 158**.

Figure 158 Occupied bandwidth measurement with CDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 329 for more information.

Spectrum emission mask (SEM)

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement required by 3GPP2 specifications encompasses different power limits and different measurement bandwidths (resolution bandwidths) at various frequency offsets. It may be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band. It provides useful figures-of-merit for the spectral re-growth and emissions produced by components and circuit blocks, without the rigor of performing a full SEM measurement.

The SEM measures spurious signal levels in up to five pairs of offset or region frequencies and relates them to the carrier power.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 159**.

Figure 159 SEM measurement with CDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 329 for more information.

ACPR

The Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) is defined as the ratio of the average power in the adjacent frequency channel (or offset) to the average power in the transmitted frequency channel. It may be expressed as the ratio of the integrated signal power in the adjacent channel to the integrated signal power in the main channel.

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 160**.

Figure 160 ACPR measurement with CDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 329 for more information.

Multi-ACPR

The Multi-ACPR measurement is used to perform multi-channel ACPR measurements with as many channels as possible. It helps you to measure ACPR in multi-channel transmitting base station environment.

Setting frequency for Multi-ACPR

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the frequency, do one of the following:
   - To set the center frequency, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
     b. Press the **Lowest Frequency** soft key to set the starting center frequency.
     c. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     d. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
     e. Press the **Highest Frequency** soft key to set the stopping center frequency.
     f. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     g. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - To set the channel number, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
     b. To select the standard channel, press the **Channel Std** soft key and then select the band to be measured.
     c. Press the **Lowest Channel** soft key to set the starting channel.
     d. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     e. Press the **Enter** soft key.
     f. Press the **Highest Channel** soft key to set the stopping channel.
     g. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     h. Press the **Enter** soft key.

After configuring test parameters, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 161**.

Figure 161 Multi-ACPR measurement with CDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 329 for more information.

Spurious emissions

Out-of-band emissions are unwanted emissions immediately outside the channel bandwidth resulting from the modulation process and non-linearity in the transmitter but excluding spurious emissions. The Spurious Emissions measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of-band spurious emission within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal measured at the RF port of the Base Station.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set up the range table and frequency range, press the **Range Table** soft key and then complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Range** soft key, and then enter the range number to add a new range or change an existing one.
   - **b** Press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **c** Press the **Start Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **e** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - **f** Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **g** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **h** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
3. Toggle the **Range** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the selected range.
4. To set up the test limits for Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Start Limit** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Select the **dBm** soft key.
d Press the **Stop Limit** soft key.
e Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
f Select the **dBm** soft key.

5 To set up the other parameters, complete the following steps:
a Select **More (1/2) > Attenuation** to set up the attenuation value.
b Enter a value in the multiple of five.
c Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
d Press the **RBW** soft key.
e Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
f Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
g Press the **VBW** soft key.
h Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
i Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

6 Press the **PREV** hard key.

7 Toggle the **Measure Type** soft key between **Examine** and **Full** to select the measurement type.

NOTE
The **Examine** mode displays only the selected range while the **Full** mode lets the instrument automatically changes the selected range from one another.

8 Set the number of measurements to be averaged:
a Press the **Average** soft key.
b Enter a value between 1 and 100.
c Press the **Enter** soft key.

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 162**.

Figure 162 Spurious emissions measurement with CDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 329 for more information.

Setting limit for RF tests

By default, test limits specified in the standard are set for you. You can change thresholds if you desire.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Channel power	Channel Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Occupied bandwidth	Occupied BW	High Limit
Spectrum emission mask	Spectrum Emission Mask	(On/Off only)
ACPR	ACPR	(On/Off only)
Multi-ACPR	Multi-ACPR	(On/Off only)
Spurious emissions	Spurious Emissions	(On/Off only)

4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Conducting modulation measurements

In order to make accurate measurements of time offset and PN, you must connect an external trigger before making a modulation measurement.

Constellation

The Constellation is used to observe some aspects of modulation accuracy and can reveal certain fault mechanisms such as I/Q amplitude imbalance or quadrature imbalance. It displays constellation diagram by modulation types.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the Pseudo-Noise (PN) offset, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Toggle the **PN Offset** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:

a Press the **PN Increment** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 163 Constellation measurement with CDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 336 for more information.

Code domain power

The Code Domain Power (CDP) measures the distribution of power across the set of code channels, normalized to the total power. It helps to verify that each code channel is operating at its proper level and to identify problems throughout the transmitter design from coding to the RF section. System imperfections such as amplifier non-linearity will present themselves as an undesired distribution of power in the code domain.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 To set the Pseudo-Noise (PN) offset, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **PN Offset** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

3 To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:

a Press the **PN Increment** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 To set the threshold between Auto and Manual, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Threshold** soft key. Its default setting is -27 dB.

b Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys to change the value in the Manual mode.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

5 Toggle the **Q-Paging** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the quick page channel that indicates the power of Quick Page Walsh code 80.

6 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 164 Code domain power measurement with CDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 336 for more information.

Setting display

You can view your measurement results in a different view option.

Procedure

1 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

2 Press the **Code Order** soft key, and then select the code order option from the following choices:

– **Hadamard:** To assign the number based on Walsh code order and display the measured code power according to the assigned number in sequence.

– **Bit Reverse:** Code number in binary bit is reversed relative to the Hadamard method.

3 Toggle the **Base Code Length** soft key and select the base Walsh code number: **64** or **128**.

Codogram

The Codogram displays how the code level is changing over time and makes it easier for you to view traffic channels as they initiate and terminate and to track traffic channels call levels over time. The Codogram measurements can be saved into an external USB memory so that a post-analysis can be done with the application software JDViewer.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 To set the Pseudo-Noise (PN) offset, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Toggle the **PN Offset** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

3 To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 To set the threshold between Auto and Manual, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Select **More (1/2) > Threshold**. Its default setting is -27 dB.
   - **b** Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys to change the value in the Manual mode.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

5 Toggle the **Q-Paging** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the quick page channel that indicates the power of Quick Page Walsh code 80.

6 To set the time interval, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Time Interval** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

7 To place the time cursor to analyze your measurements, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Toggle the **Time Cursor** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the time cursor.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
When the time cursor is enabled, the measurement is put on hold and information about the time cursor is displayed.

8 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 165 Codogram in full view with CDMA signal analyzer



Setting display

You can view your measurement results in a different view option.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Code Order** soft key, and then select the code order option from the following choices:
   - **Hadamard:** To assign the number based on Walsh code order and display the measured code power according to the assigned number in sequence.
   - **Bit Reverse:** Code number in binary bit is reversed relative to the Hadamard method.
3. Toggle the **Base Code Length** soft key and select the base Walsh code number: **64** or **128**.

RCSI

The Received Code Strength Indicator (RCSI) is used to track the power variation of cdmaOne or cdma2000 control channels such as Pilot, Paging, Sync, and Q-Paging over time. The RCSI measurements can be saved into an external USB memory so that a post-analysis can be done with the application software JDViewer.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2. To set the Pseudo-Noise (PN) offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **PN Offset** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. To set the threshold between Auto and Manual, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Threshold** soft key. Its default setting is -27 dB.
   b. Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys to change the value in the Manual mode.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. Toggle the **Q-Paging** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the quick page channel that indicates the power of Quick Page Walsh code 80.
6. Press the **Alarm Code** soft key, and then select the alarm code option: **None**, **Pilot**, **Page**, **Sync**, or **Quick Page**.
7. To set the alarm mask, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Set Mask** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **[dB|dBm]** soft key.
8. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 166 RCSI measurement with CDMA signal analyzer



Setting display

You can view your measurement results in a different view option.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Code Order** soft key, and then select the code order option from the following choices:
   - **Hadamard:** To assign the number based on Walsh code order and display the measured code power according to the assigned number in sequence.
   - **Bit Reverse:** Code number in binary bit is reversed relative to the Hadamard method.
3. Toggle the **Base Code Length** soft key and select the base Walsh code number: **64** or **128**.

CDP Table

The CDP Table is used to look at a numeric and textual description of all the active code channels in the signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the Pseudo-Noise (PN) offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **PN Offset** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. To set the threshold between Auto and Manual, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Threshold** soft key. Its default setting is -27 dB.
   b. Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys to change the value in the Manual mode.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. Toggle the **Q-Paging** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the quick page channel that indicates the power of Quick Page Walsh code 80.

Measurement example

Figure 167 CDP Table measurement with CDMA signal analyzer



Setting display

If the CDP table spans over to the next page(s), you can change pages up and down to view your measurement results.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Code Order** soft key, and then select the code order option from the following choices:
   - **Hadamard:** To assign the number based on Walsh code order and display the measured code power according to the assigned number in sequence.
   - **Bit Reverse:** Code number in binary bit is reversed relative to the Hadamard method.
3. Toggle the **Base Code Length** soft key and select the base Walsh code number: **64** or **128**.
4. Select **Page Up** or **Page Down** as needed to scroll the screen up and down.

Setting limit for modulation tests

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the Modulation Test Limits soft key.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Frequency error	Frequency Error	High Limit, Low Limit
Time offset	Time Offset	High Limit, Low Limit
Waveform quality (Rho)	Rho	Low Limit
Carrier feed through	Carrier Feed Through	High Limit

Pilot power	Pilot Power	High Limit [Abs|Rel] Low Limit [Abs|Rel]
Highest level among inactive channels	Max Inactive	High Limit

4 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
The Time Offset compares the PN offset timing with the overall system time and the instrument checks the start of PN offset in comparison to either the GPS signal or the even second clock signal.

NOTE
The Rho measures the modulation quality for a CDMA transmitter along with EVM and Walsh Channel Power. It includes all errors occurred along the transmitter chain such as base band filtering, abnormality of I/Q modulator and distortion in power amplifier. A perfect Rho value is 1.0 indicating that all of the power is being transmitted correctly.

NOTE
The Carrier Feed Through is a result of the RF carrier signal feeding through the I/Q modulator and riding on the output circuitry without being modulated.

Performing auto measurements

The Auto Measure function of the JD700B series allows a complete signal profiling covering RF characterization and modulation quality parameters of up to 10 different carriers, particularly useful on an overlay architecture where base stations are transmitting in different frequencies.

The Auto Measure can be easily executed either by selecting a menu in the instrument or by running a programmed scenario in the PC-based application so that the instrument automatically configure and perform tests on every aspect of all the carriers.

Setting limit for auto measure

You can set test limits for test item(s) in the auto measurement.

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.

3 Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.

4 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load

the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Configuration** soft key and select the configuration option:
   - **Current:** Lets the instrumnet use current frequency (single carrier) and determine pass or fail based on the instrument's limit settings in Auto Measure.
   - **Scenario:** Runs a test with a programmed scenario in JDViewer.
     The Scenario menu becomes activated.
3. To load a scenario, press the **Scenario** soft key, and then select a scenario file to load.
4. Toggle the **Test Time** soft key and select the test time option:
   - **Now:** Lets the instrument run a test only once.
   - **Schedule:** Lets the instrument repeat tests as defined in the Set Timing.
     The Set Timing menu becomes activated.
5. To define a schedule for an auto measurement, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Set Timing** soft key.
   b. Press the **Start Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   c. Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   d. Press the **Stop Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   e. Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   f. Press the **Time Interval** soft key.
   g. Enter the amount of time in minutes, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
6. To set external offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **dB** soft key.
7. To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.
8. Press the **Run Test** soft key to start to run a test.
   The Auto Measure Results window appears at the end of the test.
9. To stop running the test, press the **Abort** soft key.
10. To change the view on the screen during the test, press the **Display** and then select the view option from the following choices:
    - **Screen:** You can view each measurement screen as the test progresses.
    - **Results:** You can view a measurement result table as the test progresses.
    - **Settings:** You can view a measurement setting table as the test progresses.

Setting display

After completion of the auto measurement, the screen menu changes to Trace/Display so that you can view the results in different forms.

Procedure

1. Toggle the **Display** soft key and select the display option:
   - **Result:** You can view the result table.
     The Display Result menu becomes activated.
   - **Settings:** You can view the measurement settings for the auto measurement.
2. Toggle the **Display Result** soft key and select the display result option:
   - **Full:** You can view detailed measurement readings with the pass/fail indication.

– **Quick:** You can view only the Pass/Fail results.

3 To view the measurement results for a different carrier, press the **View Carrier** soft key and then select the carrier number to view.

Performing power statistics CCDF measurements

The Power Statistics Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) measurement characterizes the power statistics of the input signal. It provides PAR (Peak to Average power Ratio) versus different probabilities.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2 Press the **CCDF Length** soft key to set the length of the CCDF.
3 Enter a value between 1 and 100 by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
4 Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 168 CCDF measurement with CDMA signal analyzer



Conducting CDMA OTA measurements

This Over The Air (OTA) measurement has channel scanner, PN scanner, multipath profile, and Code Domain power screens. It is used to verify CDMA transmitter performance at any location providing

reflective measurements and identifying signals providing from different sites. The Code Domain power shows not only modulation performance metric but also amplifier capacity and code utilization metric. The Amplifier capacity (code utilization) measurement is an estimate of the amount of power amplifier capacity (code utilization) that is being used expressed in percent of maximum.

Channel scanner

Setting channel/frequency

Procedure

To set the channels to be scanned:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. Press the **Index** soft key, and then enter an index number between one and six by turning the rotary knob or using the numeric keys.
4. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b. Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
5. To set the channel number for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. The instrument displays a corresponding center frequency for the channel number.
7. To set the integration bandwidth for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
8. To add more channels to be scanned, repeat steps **3-6**.
9. Press the **ESC** hard key to dismiss the channel list window and view the scanning result.

To set the frequencies to be scanned:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Index** soft key, and then enter an index number between one and six by turning the rotary knob or using the numeric keys.
4. To set the center frequency for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
5. To set the integration bandwidth for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. To add more channels to be scanned, repeat steps **3-5**.
7. Press the **ESC** hard key to dismiss the channel list window and view the scanning result.

Setting measure setup

After configuring other test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316,

you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

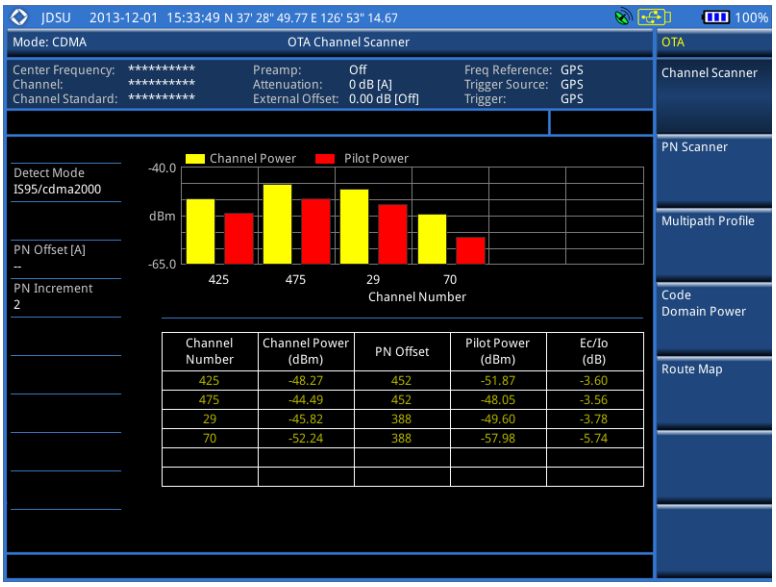
Setting limit for OTA channel scanner

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Limit Line** soft key to set a threshold for the limit line and Pass/Fail indication.
3. Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
4. Toggle the **Limit Line** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the limit line.
5. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
6. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 169 Channel scanner measurement with CDMA OTA signal analyzer



PN scanner

Each access network sector has a unique PN offset. The PN Scanner is used to identify all the active

PNs in an area.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 170 PN scanner measurement with CDMA OTA signal analyzer



Multipath profile

The Multipath Profile enables you to determine RF environmental conditions of testing area. It indicates the amount of power of the dominant pilot signal that is dispersed outside the main correlation peak due to multipath echoes that are expressed in dB. This value should be very small ideally.

The multipath profile is the result of portions of the original broadcast signal arriving at the receiving antenna out of phase. This can be caused by the signal being reflected off objects such as buildings, or being refracted through the atmosphere differently from the main signal.

Setting measure setup

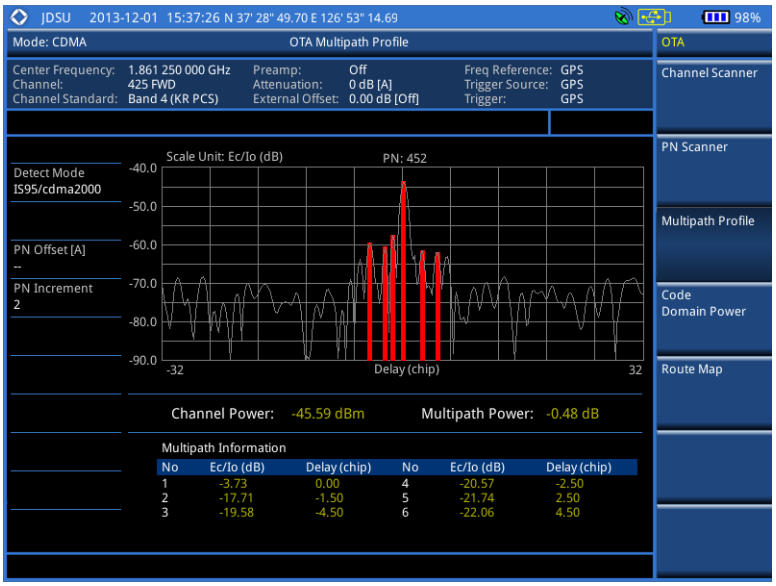
After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 171 Multipath profile measurement with CDMA OTA signal analyzer



Code domain power

Channels with high correlation factors are determined to be active channels and are indicated as such on the display. Once the channels are decoded, the analyzer determines the power of each channel relative to the total signal power.

This measurement helps to verify that each code channel is operating at its proper level and helps to identify problems throughout the transmitter design from the coding to the RF section. System imperfections, such as the non-linearity of amplifiers, will present themselves as an undesired distribution of power in the code domain.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in “Configuring test parameters” on page 316, you can

continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the Pseudo-Noise (PN) offset, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Toggle the **PN Offset** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. To set the threshold between Auto and Manual, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Threshold** soft key. Its default setting is -27 dB.
   - **b** Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys to change the value in the Manual mode.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. Toggle the **Q-Paging** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the quick page channel that indicates the power of Quick Page Walsh code 80.
6. To set the maximum amplifier power, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Max Amplifier Power** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **dBm** soft key.
7. To set the pilot power, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Pilot Power** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **dBm** soft key.
8. To set the threshold for pilot dominance, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Select **More (1/2) > Pilot Dominance >**.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Recommended value is 10. Color of the Pilot Dominance indicator on the screen bases on this setting.

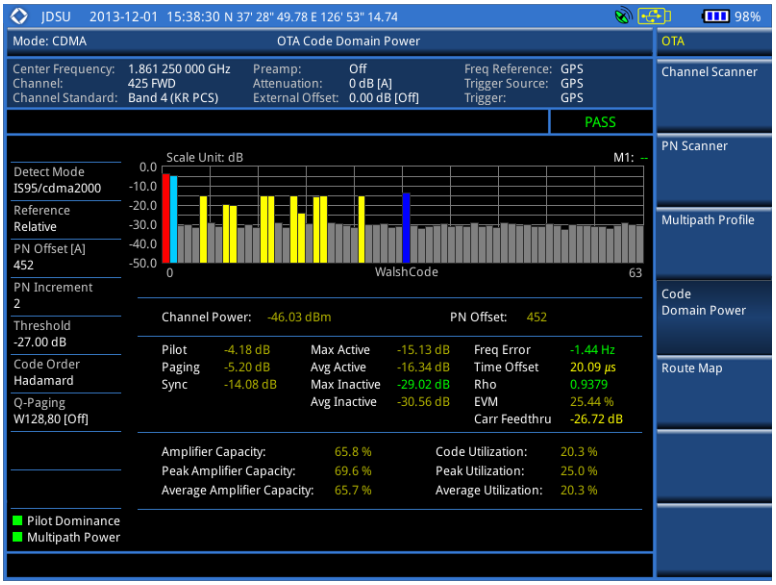
9. To set the threshold for multipath power, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Select **More (1/2) > Multipath Power <**.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Recommended value is one. Color of the multipath power indicator on the screen bases on this setting.

10. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 172 Code domain power measurement with CDMA OTA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication.

Setting display

You can view your measurement results in a different view option.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Code Order** soft key, and then select the code order option from the following choices:
   - **Hadamard:** To assign the number based on Walsh code order and display the measured code power according to the assigned number in sequence.
   - **Bit Reverse:** Code number in binary bit is reversed relative to the Hadamard method.
3. Toggle the **Base Code Length** soft key and select the base Walsh code number: **64** or **128**.

Route map

The JD700B Series provides the Route Map function that allows you to collect data of points in an indoor or outdoor environment and track the received signals and coverage of RF transmitters by plotting data real time directly on top of a loaded floor plan or a map.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. If required, connect a GPS receiver to your JD700B series for outdoor mapping.
   Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GPS antenna.
2. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 316.
3. To load your map file, complete the following steps:

a Plug in your USB drive that has a floor map or `.mcf` file type created in JDMapCreator. If the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via USB or LAN, you can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator.

NOTE
The JDMapCreator converts and resizes any scanned floor plan or layout to fit onto your instrument's display. JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later can save a multiple-layered map, providing **x1**, **x2**, and **x4** views, as a sizable map file so that you can zoom in and out after loading it.

b Press ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key, and then select **Load > Load Map**. See "Using load" on page 35 for more information.

4 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

5 Press the **Plot Point** soft key, and then select the plot point option from the following choices:

– To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, press the **GPS** soft key and then toggle the **Screen Mode** soft key between **Map** and **Full**.

NOTE
With the **Map** setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map. If a point is off the map, the instrument displays an arrow to indicate the direction of the current location on the map and the distance from the center to the location at the top of the screen. With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map.

– To collect data/plot points manually without a GPS antenna in an indoor environment, press the **Position** soft key.

6 Press the **Plot Item** soft key, and then select the measurement option: **Pilot Power** or **Ec/Io**.

7 To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:

a Press the **PN Increment** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

8 Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Start**.

9 Touch directly on the screen or press the **ENTER** hard key to collect data and plot points on the loaded map for the **Position** setting.

NOTE
For the **Position** setting, you can change the direction of the route with the arrow keys and the distance with the rotary knob.

10 Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Stop** to stop plotting.

11 Press the ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key to save the result.
See "Using save" on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
The instrument does not automatically save the collected data. It is recommended that you save the result. Otherwise, you will lose all the collected data.

Setting limit

You can set the thresholds for the four different color indicators for Pilot power or Ec/Io.

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 To set the limits for pilot power if you have selected Pilot for the plot item, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Pilot Power** soft key.

b Press the **Excellent** soft key to set its threshold.

c Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

d Press the **Very Good** soft key to set its threshold.

e Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

f Press the **Good** soft key to set its threshold.

g Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

h Press the **Fair** soft key to set its threshold.

i Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

j Press the **Poor** soft key to set its threshold.

k Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

3 To set the limits for Ec/Io if you have selected as for the plot item , complete the following steps:

a Press the **Ec/Io** soft key.

b Press the **Good** soft key to set its threshold.

c Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

d Press the **Fair** soft key to set its threshold.

e Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

f Press the **Poor** soft key to set its threshold.

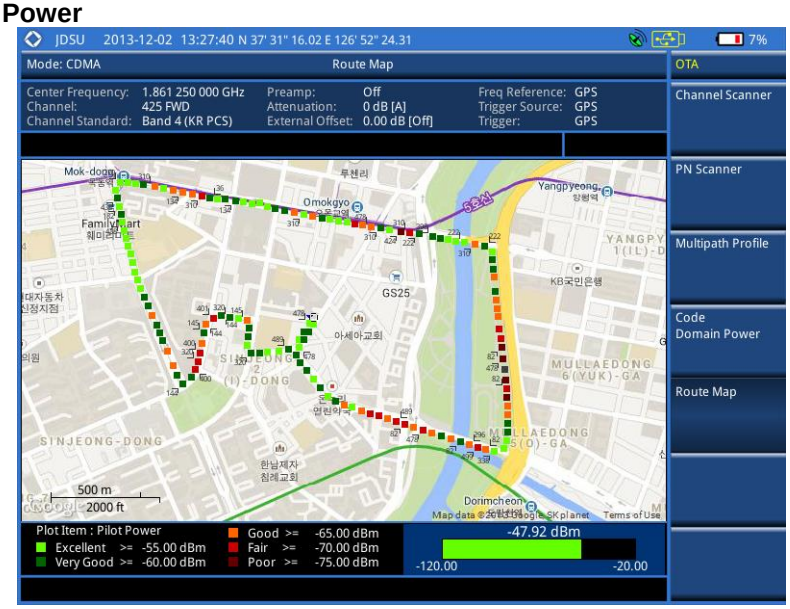
g Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

4 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.
See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

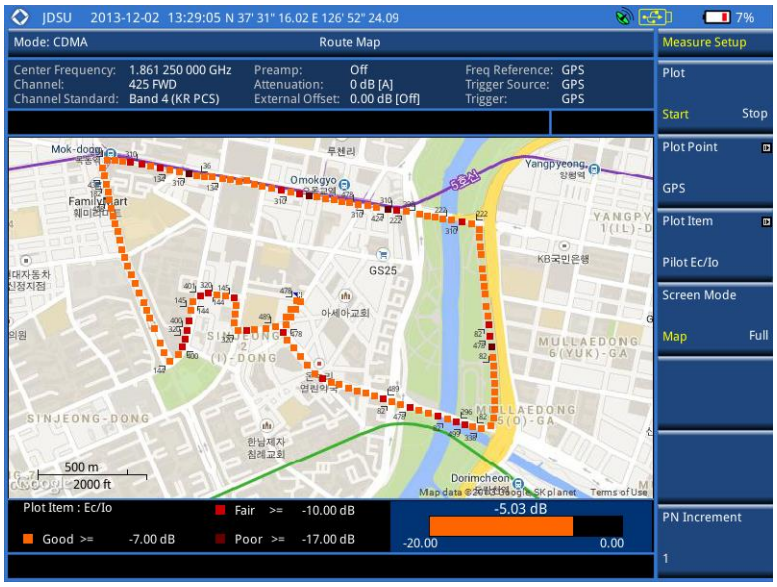
Measurement example

Figure 173 Route map measurement with CDMA OTA signal analyzer

1) Pilot Power



2) Pilot Ec/Io



Controlling a map

If you have loaded a sizable map that was created in JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later, you can use the Map Control feature that enables you to zoom into the map and view a specific area of interest in detail.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Map Control** soft key. This key is active only when you have loaded a sizable map.
3. Do one of the following:
   - To zoom into an area of interest directly, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Area**.
       The black rectangle appears on the map.
     - **b** Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to decrease and increase the selected area.
     - **c** Move the rectangle by using the four arrow keys, as you need, to place it in a specific area of interest.
     - **d** Press the center of the rotary knob to zoom into the selected area. You can also press the **Zoom to** soft key again to zoom into the selected area.
   - To zoom into the center or zoom out from the center, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Center**.
     - **b** Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to zoom in and zoom out.
     - **c** Move the zoomed-in area by using the four arrow keys, as you need.
4. To set the location mode, toggle the **Location Mode** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual** and select the one you desire.
   - **Auto:** The instrument compares the coordinates of the displayed map with recevied GPS information. If your current location goes out of the displayed area and enters into the next zoomed-in section within the base map, the map display changes automatically to the next section in which your current position is.
   - **Manual:** The map display of the zoomed-in area remains unchanged even if your current location goes out of the displayed area. You can change the displayed area manually by using the arrow keys.

11

Chapter 11 Using EV-DO Signal Analyzer

This chapter provides instructions for using the EV-DO Signal Analyzer function (option 021) with the EV-DO OTA Analyzer function (option 041). Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 350
- Display overview 350
- Connecting a cable 351
- Selecting measurement mode 353
- Configuring test parameters 353
- Conducting spectrum measurements 358
- Conducting RF measurements 359
- Conducting power vs. time measurements 365
- Conducting modulation measurements 367
- Performing auto measurements 377
- Performing power statistics CCDF measurements 379
- Conducting EV-DO OTA measurements 380

Introduction

The EV-DO Signal Analyzer of the JD700B series performs power and spectrum measurements as well as modulation analysis to test the proper transmitter performance of EV-DO systems. It performs conformance testing according to the following standards providing a simple Pass/Fail indication on each test.

- 3GPP2 C.S0024-B. cdma2000 High Rate Packet Data Air Interface Specification
- 3GPP2 C.S0032-B. Recommended Minimum Performance Standards for cdma2000 High Rate Packet Data Access Network

You may alter the measurement parameters for specialized analysis. Pass/Fail testing with standard defined or user defined upper and lower limits and the Pass/Fail indictor help you to determine base station performance easily.

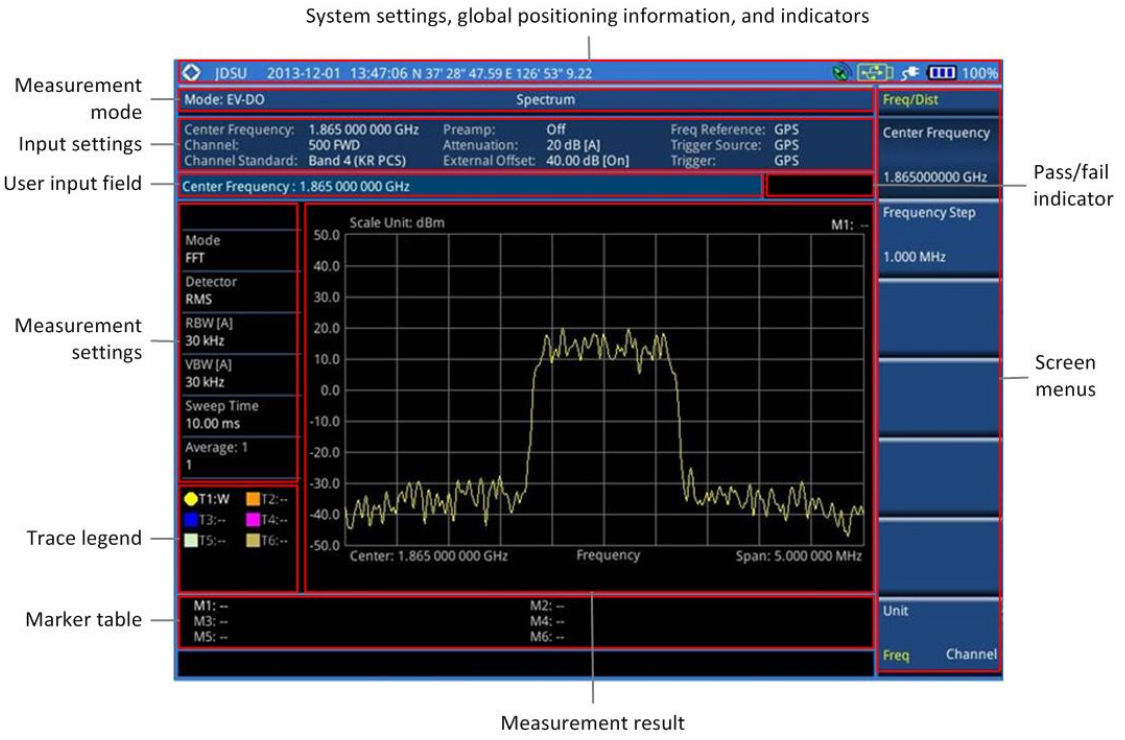
This instrument provides the following measurement tools for EV-DO system:

- Spectrum Analysis
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM)
  - Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACLR)
  - Multi-ACPR
  - Spurious Emissions
- Power vs. Time: Idle Slot and Active Slot
- Modulation Analysis
  - Constellation
  - Code Domain Power
  - MAC Codogram
  - Received Code Strength Indicator (RCSI)
  - MAC CDP Table
- Auto Measure
- Power Statistics CCDF
- Over The Air (OTA)
  - Channel Scanner
  - PN Scanner
  - Multipath Profile
  - Code Domain Power
  - Route Map

Display overview

Figure 174 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 174 EV-DO signal analyzer measurement screen



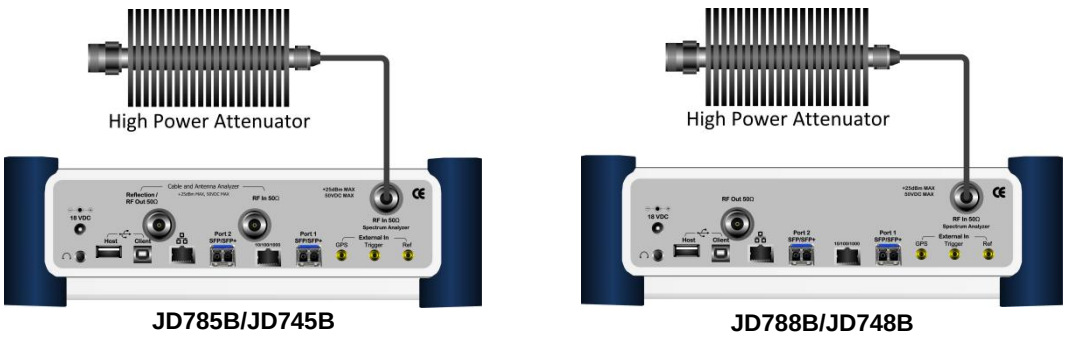
Connecting a cable

Direct connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the Power amplifier output port of BTS.

Figure 175 Direct connection

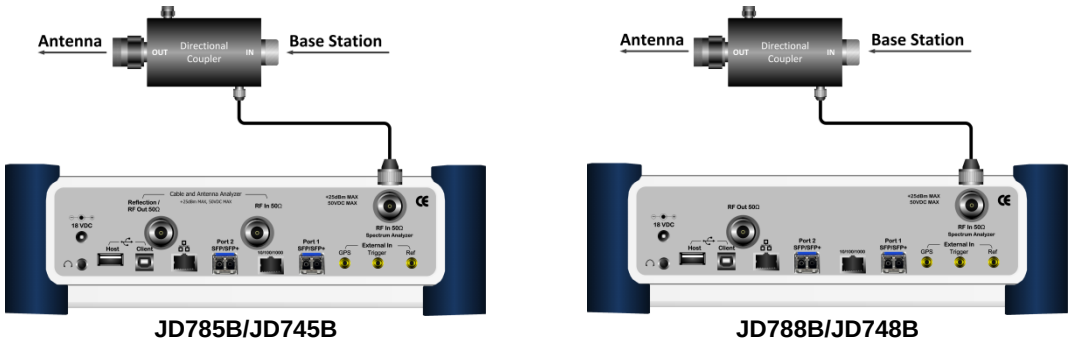


Indirect connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the monitor (test) port of BTS.

Figure 176 Indirect connection



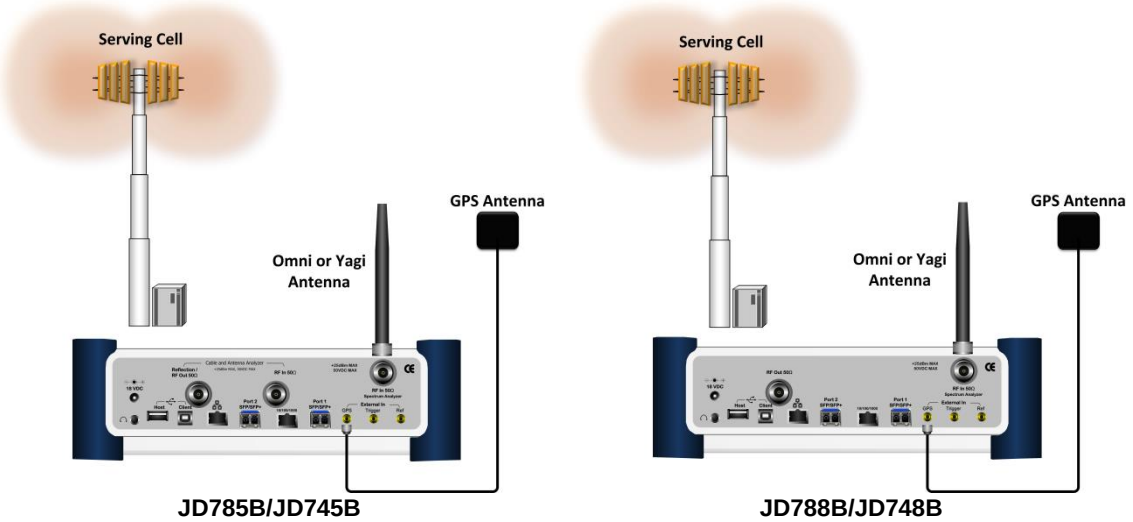
CAUTION
The maximum power for the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port is +25 dBm (0.316 W) for JD780B series and +20 dBm (0.1 W) for JD740B series. If the level of the input signal to be measured is greater than this, use a ***High Power Attenuator*** to prevent damage when you directly connect the signal to the instrument or connect the signal from the coupling port of a directional coupler.

Over the air (OTA)

Procedure

1. Connect an Omni/directional RF antenna to the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series.
2. Connect a GPS antenna to the **GPS** port of the JD700B series.

Figure 177 OTA connection



CAUTION
If the input signal level to be measured is less than 0 dBm, set 0 dB attenuation or turn on the preamp to have better dynamic range for the OTA testing.

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Press the **Signal Analyzer** soft key.
3. Press the **EV-DO** soft key. The **Spectrum** mode is set by default.
4. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key, and then select the measurement mode option from the following choices:
   - **Spectrum**
   - **RF Analysis > Channel Power**, **Occupied BW**, **Spectrum Emission Mask**, **ACPR**, **Multi-ACPR**, or **Spurious Emissions**
   - **Power vs Time > Power vs Time (Idle Slot)** or **Power vs Time (Active Slot)**
   - **Modulation Analysis > Constellation > Composite 64**, **Composite 128**, **Pilot**, **MAC 64**, **MAC 128**, or **Data**
   - **Modulation Analysis > Code Domain Power > Pilot**, **MAC 64**, **MAC 128**, or **Data**
   - **Modulation Analysis > MAC Codogram**, **RCSI**, or **MAC CDP Table**
   - **Auto Measure**
   - **Power Statistics CCDF**
   - **OTA > Channel Scanner**, **PN Scanner**, **Multipath Profile**, **Code Domain Power**, or **Route Map**

Configuring test parameters

Setting frequency

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number. If a frequency to be set matches to the frequency corresponding to the selected channel standard, the instrument calculates its channel number and updates the screen with it automatically.

Procedure

To set the center frequency:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. *Optional*. To define the amount of frequency increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the channel number:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.

b Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.

c Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.

4 Press the **Channel Number** soft key.

5 Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

6 Press the **Enter** soft key.
The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.

7 *Optional*. To define the amount of channel increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Channel Step** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
This frequency setting is not used in the Multi-ACLR and Spurious Emissions modes.

Setting amplitude

Reference level and attenuation

You can set the reference and attenuation levels automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured, as you desire.

Procedure

To automatically set the reference and attenuation level:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 Press the **Auto Scale** soft key.
Each time you press this key, both of the Y-axis scale and input attenuation level change to be optimized with some margin.

To set the reference or attenuation level manually:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 To set the maximum reference value on the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Reference Level** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys or the rotary knob with 10 dB increments.

c Press the unit soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
This unit key name changes according to the setting in the **Units** menu.

NOTE
In the measurements such as **Code Domain Power** and **MAC Codogram**, you may need to select the reference option between **Relative** and **Absolute** before setting the reference level.

3 To set the attenuation option, select one from the following choices:

– To set the input attenuator's level automatically, select **Attenuation > Auto**.

NOTE
It is recommended that you set the **Attenuation** to **Auto** in most situations so that the level of the input attenuator can be set automatically according to your input signal level.

– To set the input attenuation manually up to 55 dB for JD780B series or 50 dB for JD740B series to optimize S/N, complete the following steps:

a Select **Attenuation > Manual**.

b Press the **Attenuation Value** soft key to set the level.

c Enter a value in fives by using the numeric keys.

d Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.

– To couple the input attenuator's level with your reference level setting, select **Attenuation > Couple**.
As you increase the reference setting, the attenuation level also increases acoordingly.

Optional. **To change the scale unit:**

1. Select **More (1/2) > Units**.
2. Select the unit of the display scale: **dBm**, **dBV**, **dBmV**, **dBµV**, **V**, or **W**.
The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

NOTE
This Units menu is available in the Spectrum and RF Analysis modes.

Scale per division

You can use the **Scale/Div** feature available for the spectrum and RF analysis. It represents the value of one division on the horizontal scale. The default setting is 10 dB per division and the maximum value can be set up to 20 dB.

Procedure

To set the scale per division:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Scale/Div**.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 20 by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

Pre-amplifier

You can turn the internal pre-amplifier on to correct and compensate for the gain of the preamp so that amplitude readings show the value at the input connector.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Preamp** soft key and select **On** or **Off** as needed.

NOTE
You can turn the Preamp on when the input attenuation range is from 0 dB to 10 dB. If the attenuation value is manually set to greater than 10 dB, the instrument will automatically turn off the pre-amplifier to display low-level signal properly on the chart.

External offset

You can turn the **External Offset** on and manually set the external offset value. An offset consists of a cable loss and a user offset and the measurement result shows the value reflecting both offset values. When the external offset value is set at 40 dB in the Spectrum mode, the measurement result compensates 40 dB at both the Spectrum Analyzer and Signal Analyzer modes.

Procedure

To set the external offset:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

To turn the external offset off:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **Off**.

Setting average

You can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation. A maximum of 100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches to your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

Procedure

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **Average** soft key.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 as needed by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting sweep mode

The default setting is **Continue** to sweep continuously for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

To select the single sweep mode:

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Sweep Once** soft key to get a new measurement.

To return to the continuous sweep mode:

1. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

Setting trigger source

You can set the trigger source option for your measurements. Connecting an external trigger is necessary for accurate modulation measurements on EV-DO systems.

Procedure

1. Press the ***TRIGGER*** hot key.
2. Select the trigger source option from the choices: **Internal**, **External**, and **GPS**.

Setting external clock

To enhance the reliability of modulation analysis measurements the JD700B series must be synchronized with a base station. When an external clock is not supplied, the instrument works with its built-in internal high-accuracy time base and some measurement results may exhibit inaccurate values. Therefore, it is highly recommended that you use the same reference clock as the signal source. You can use the ***TRIGGER*** hot key to set the external clock.

Table 17 Standards of external clock operation

Clock	Type	Reference	Port	Switching Standard
External Reference	Internal	Internal 10 MHz		Default
	External	External Ref Clock	Ext Ref (SMA)	Manual switching (Input signal level >-3 dBm)
	GPS	GPS Clock	GPS (SMA)	Automatic switching (GPS signal received)
Trigger	Internal	Internal Trigger		Default
	External	External Trigger	Trigger (SMA)	Manual switching
	GPS	GPS	GPS (SMA)	Manual switching

Figure 178 Connection ports for external reference clock



Procedure

1. Connect an external reference or a GPS antenna to the JD700B series.
2. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
3. Press the **Freq Reference** soft key, and then select the reference option: **Internal**, **External 10 MHz**, **External 13 MHz**, **External 15 MHz**, or **GPS**.

NOTE
When a GPS antenna is connected and locked, GPS coordinates (longitude and latitude) are displayed on the screen and frequency reference is automatically set to GPS in the **System > Freq Reference**.

Table 18 External reference indicators

Type	Indicator	Description
Internal	INT (green)	The green **INT** icon indicates that the instrument uses the built-in internal time base.

External	 (green)	The green **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connected and locked and that the instrument uses the same reference clock as the signal source.
External	 (red)	The red **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connect but not locked.
GPS	 (green)	The green GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locked.
GPS	 (yellow)	The yellow GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locking is in progress.
GPS	 (grey)	The grey GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is not connected, failed, or unable to be locked.

Conducting spectrum measurements

If you have configured test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 179**.

Figure 179 Spectrum measurement screen with EV-DO signal analyzer



Setting trace

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Select Trace** soft key, and then select the trace number: **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, or **T6**. The legend shape of the selected trace changes from square to round to indicate that the trace is the active one now.
3. Do one of the following:

To	Select	Trace Legend
Clear current data and display with new	Clear Write	W

measurements		
Display the input signal's maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Max Hold	M
Display the input signal's minimum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Min Hold	m
Capture the selected trace and compare traces	Capture	C
Load a saved trace	More (1/2) > Load	L
Hide the displayed trace	Trace View > Off	F
Remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings	More (1/2) > Trace Clear All	

NOTE
For the **Max Hold** and **Min Hold**, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen. You can set it to **Unlimited** to hold and view maximum or minimum data or specify a certain amount of time up to 60 seconds by using numeric keys or the rotary knob.

4 *Optional*. Select **More (1/2) > Trace Info**, and then select the trace number to view the trace's parameter setting information stored at the time of the measurement or **None** to hide the information display.

5 *Optional.* If you have the two traces T1 and T2, you can perform trace math. To view the power difference between the traces, press the **T1 – T2 -> T5** or **T2 – T1 -> T6** soft key.
The result is overlaid on the screen along with the second Y-axis.

Conducting RF measurements

Channel power

The Channel Power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. It acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain, transforms this information into the frequency domain using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for the FFT.

The channel power measurement identifies the total RF power, power spectral density (PSD) and peak to average ratio (PAR) of the signal in the EV-DO channel bandwidth (1.23 MHz).

After configuring test parameters as described in the "Configuring test parameters" on page 353, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 180.

Figure 180 Channel power measurement with EV-DO signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 365 for more information.

Occupied bandwidth

The Occupied Bandwidth measures the spectrum shape of the carrier. It is defined as the bandwidth, which includes 99% of the transmitted power among total transmitted power.

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 181.

Figure 181 Occupied bandwidth measurement with EV-DO signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 365 for more information.

Spectrum emission mask (SEM)

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement required by 3GPP2 specifications encompasses different power limits and different measurement bandwidths (resolution bandwidths) at various frequency offsets. It may be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band. It provides useful figures-of-merit for the spectral re-growth and emissions produced by components and circuit blocks, without the rigor of performing a full SEM measurement.

The SEM measures spurious signal levels in up to five pairs of offset or region frequencies and relates them to the carrier power.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 182.

Figure 182 SEM measurement with EV-DO signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 365 for more information.

ACPR

The Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) is defined as the ratio of the average power in the adjacent frequency channel (or offset) to the average power in the transmitted frequency channel. It may be expressed as the ratio of the integrated signal power in the adjacent channel to the integrated signal power in the main channel.

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 183.

Figure 183 ACPR measurement with EV-DO signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 365 for more information.

Multi-ACPR

The Multi-ACPR measurement is used to perform multi-channel ACPR measurements with as many channels as possible. It helps you to measure ACPR in multi-channel transmitting Base Station environment.

Setting frequency for Multi-ACPR

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the frequency, do one of the following:
   - To set the center frequency, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
     b. Press the **Lowest Frequency** soft key to set the starting center frequency.
     c. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     d. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
     e. Press the **Highest Frequency** soft key to set the stopping center frequency.
     f. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     g. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - To set the channel number, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
     b. To select the standard channel, press the **Channel Std** soft key and then select the

band to be measured.

c Press the **Lowest Channel** soft key to set the starting channel.

d Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

e Press the **Enter** soft key.

f Press the **Highest Channel** soft key to set the stopping channel.

g Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

h Press the **Enter** soft key.

After configuring the test parameters, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 184**.

Figure 184 Multi-ACPR measurement with EV-DO signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 365 for more information.

Spurious emissions

Out-of-band emissions are unwanted emissions immediately outside the channel bandwidth resulting from the modulation process and non-linearity in the transmitter but excluding spurious emissions. The Spurious Emissions measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of-band spurious emission within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal measured at the RF port of the Base Station.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set up the range table and frequency range, press the **Range Table** soft key and then complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Range** soft key, and then enter the range number to add a new range or change an existing one.

b Press the **Enter** soft key.
c Press the **Start Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
d Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
e Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
f Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
g Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
h Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

3 Toggle the **Range** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the selected range.

4 To set up the test limits for Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:
a Press the **Start Limit** soft key.
b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
c Select the **dBm** soft key.
d Press the **Stop Limit** soft key.
e Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
f Select the **dBm** soft key.

5 To set up the other parameters, complete the following steps:
a Select **More (1/2) > Attenuation** to set up the attenuation value.
b Enter a value in the multiple of five.
c Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
d Press the **RBW** soft key.
e Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
f Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
g Press the **VBW** soft key.
h Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
i Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

6 Press the **PREV** hard key.

7 Toggle the **Measure Type** soft key between **Examine** and **Full** to select the measurement type.

NOTE
The **Examine** mode displays only the selected range while the **Full** mode lets the instrument automatically changes the selected range from one another.

8 Set the number of measurements to be averaged:
a Press the **Average** soft key.
b Enter a value between 1 and 100.
c Press the **Enter** soft key.

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 185**.

Figure 185 Spurious emissions measurement with EV-DO signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 365 for more information.

Setting limit for RF tests

By default, test limits specified in the standard are set for you. You can change thresholds if you desire.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Channel power	Channel Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Occupied bandwidth	Occupied BW	High Limit
Spectrum emission mask	Spectrum Emission Mask	(On/Off only)
ACPR	ACPR	(On/Off only)
Multi-ACPR	Multi-ACPR	(On/Off only)
Spurious emissions	Spurious Emissions	(On/Off only)

4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Conducting power vs. time measurements

The Power vs. Time (Idle Slot and Active Slot) in EV-DO Signal Analyzer verifies that the transmitter

output power has correct amplitude, shape, and timing for the EV-DO format.

- Idle Slot: Slot with no data in traffic channel.
- Active Slot: Slot with the loaded data in traffic channel.

Forward link of 1xEV-DO is a frame structure and each frame consists of 16 slots. The frame period for 1xEV-DO is 26.667 ms, which is also the period of one pilot channel. Each frame is divided into 16 slots of 1.666 ms. 1xEV-DO uses CDMA modulation scheme, but unlike its previous systems the Pilot, MAC (Media Access Control), and Data (Traffic) Channel are not transmitted simultaneously; instead they are transmitted in TDM (Time Division Multiplex).

Power vs. time (idle slot)

The Power vs. Time (Idle Slot) measurement provides the idle slot that includes the Pilot and MAC channels with the masks in all regions.

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 186**.

Figure 186 Power vs. time (idle slot) measurement with EV-DO signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for power vs. time tests” on page 367 for more information.

Power vs. time (active slot)

The Power vs. Time (Active Slot) measurement includes the Pilot, MAC, and Data channels with the upper and lower masks.

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 187**.

Figure 187 Power vs. time (active slot) measurement with EV-DO signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for power vs. time tests” on page 367 for more information.

Setting limit for power vs. time tests

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **PvsT Test Limits** soft key.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s):

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Pilot power	Pilot Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Medium access control power	MAC Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Data power during the data period	Data Power	High Limit, Low Limit
On/off power ratio of the pilot and MAC powers to the data power	On/Off Ratio	Low Limit

4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD >*** **Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Conducting modulation measurements

In order to make accurate measurements of time offset and PN, you must connect an external trigger before making a modulation measurement.

Constellation

The Constellation is used to observe some aspects of modulation accuracy and can reveal certain fault mechanisms such as I/Q amplitude imbalance or quadrature imbalance. It displays constellation diagram by modulation types.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

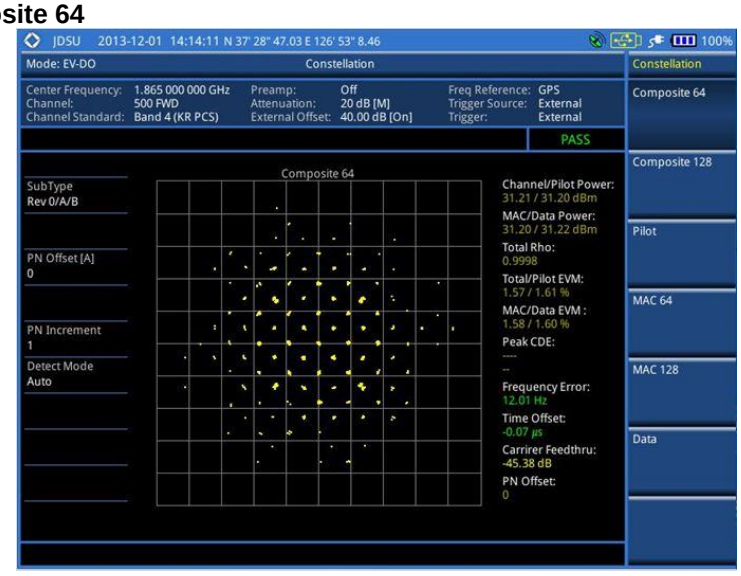
1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the Pseudo-Noise (PN) offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **PN Offset** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
3. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
4. Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the detection mode option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **8PSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 376 for more information. *The Max Inactive is not used in the Constellation mode.*

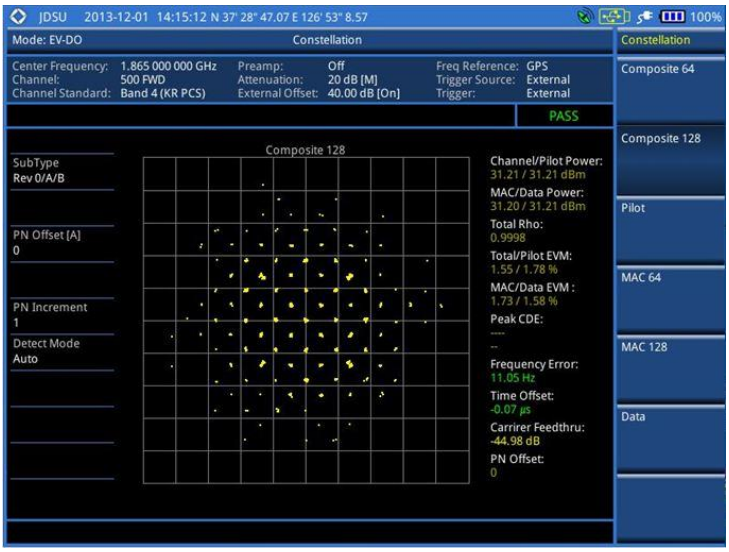
Measurement example

Figure 188 Constellation measurement with EV-DO signal analyzer

1) Composite 64



2) Composite 128



3) Pilot



4) MAC 64



5) MAC 128



6) Data



Code domain power

The Code Domain Power (CDP) measures the distribution of power across the set of code channels, normalized to the total EV-DO power. It helps to verify that each code channel is operating at its proper level and to identify problems throughout the transmitter design from coding to the RF section. System imperfections such as amplifier non-linearity will present themselves as an undesired distribution of power in the code domain.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the Pseudo-Noise (PN) offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **PN Offset** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. To set the threshold between Auto and Manual, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Threshold** soft key. Its default setting is -27 dB.
   b. Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys to change the value in the Manual mode.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the detection mode option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **8PSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.
6. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication for the Max Inactive. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 376 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 189 Code domain power measurement with EV-DO signal analyzer

1) Pilot



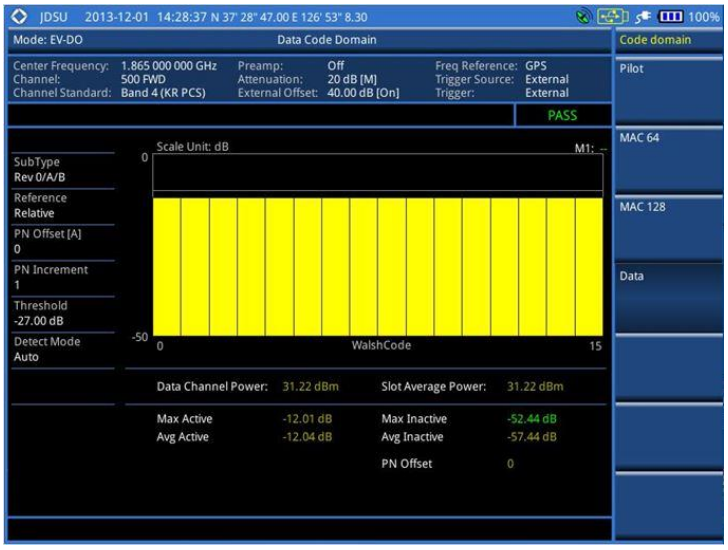
2) MAC 64



3) MAC 128



4) Data



MAC Codogram

The MAC Codogram displays the power variation for every code over time, presenting a clear view of the traffic load per channels at any given time. The MAC Codogram measurements can be saved into an external USB memory so that a post-analysis can be done with the application software JDViewer.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

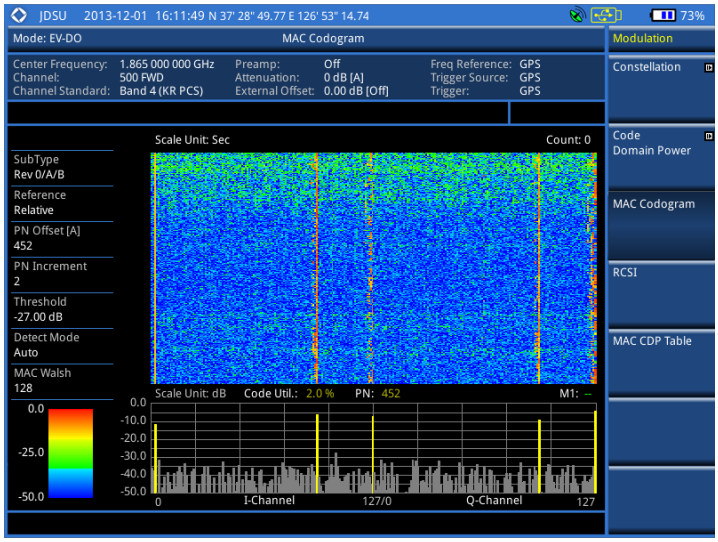
1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the Pseudo-Noise (PN) offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **PN Offset** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. To set the threshold between Auto and Manual, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Threshold** soft key. Its default setting is -27 dB.
   b. Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys to change the value in the Manual mode.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. Toggle the **MAC** soft key and select the MAC Walsh code option: **64** or **128**.
6. To set the time interval, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Time Interval** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
7. To place the time cursor to analyze your measurements, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Time Cursor** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the time cursor.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
When the time cursor is enabled, the measurement is put on hold and information about the time cursor is displayed.

8. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 190 MAC Codogram in full view with EV-DO signal analyzer



RCSI

The Received Code Strength Indicator (RCSI) is used to track the power variation over time of EV-DO channels: Pilot, MAC, Data, and Slot. The RCSI measurements can be saved into an external USB memory so that a post-analysis can be done with the application software JDViewer.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the Pseudo-Noise (PN) offset, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Toggle the **PN Offset** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. To set the threshold between Auto and Manual, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Threshold** soft key. Its default setting is -27 dB.
   - **b** Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys to change the value in the Manual mode.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. Toggle the **MAC** soft key and select the MAC Walsh code option: **64** or **128**.
6. Press the **Alarm Code** soft key, and then select the alarm code option: **None**, **Pilot**, **MAC**, **Data**, or **Slot**.

7 To set the alarm mask, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Set Mask** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **[dB|dBm]** soft key.

8 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 191 RCSI measurement with EV-DO signal analyzer



MAC CDP Table

The MAC CDP Table is used for the user to look at a numeric and textual description of all the active control channels in the signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 To set the Pseudo-Noise (PN) offset, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Toggle the **PN Offset** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

3 To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

4 To set the threshold between Auto and Manual, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Threshold** soft key. Its default setting is -27 dB.
   - **b** Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys to change the value in the Manual mode.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

5 Toggle the **MAC** soft key and select the MAC Walsh code option: **64** or **128**.

Measurement example

Figure 192 MAC CDP Table measurement with EV-DO signal analyzer



Setting display

If the MAC CDP table spans over to the next page(s), you can change pages up and down to view your measurement results.

Procedure

1 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2 Select **Page Up** or **Page Down** as needed to scroll the screen up and down.

Setting limit for modulation tests

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2 Press the Modulation Test Limits soft key.
3 Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Frequency error	Frequency Error	High Limit, Low Limit
Time offset	Time Offset	High Limit, Low Limit
Carrier feed through	Carrier Feed Through	High Limit

Highest level among inactive channels	Max Inactive	High Limit
Waveform quality (Rho) for pilot	Pilot Rho	Low Limit
Waveform quality (Rho) for MAC	MAC Rho	Low Limit
Waveform quality (Rho) for data	Data Rho	Low Limit

4 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
The Time Offset compares the PN offset timing with the overall system time and the instrument checks the start of PN offset in comparison to either the GPS signal or the even second clock signal.

NOTE
The Carrier Feed Through is a result of the RF carrier signal feeding through the I/Q modulator and riding on the output circuitry without being modulated.

Performing auto measurements

The Auto Measure function of the JD700B series allows a complete signal profiling covering RF characterization and modulation quality parameters of up to 10 different carriers, particularly useful on an overlay architecture where base stations are transmitting in different frequencies.

The Auto Measure can be easily executed either by selecting a menu in the instrument or by running a programmed scenario in the PC-based application so that the instrument automatically configure and perform tests on every aspect of all the carriers.

Setting limit for auto measure

You can set test limits for test item(s) in the auto measurement.

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.

3 Press the **PvsT Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.

4 Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.

5 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

6 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Configuration** soft key and select the configuration option:
   - **Current:** Lets the instrumnet use current frequency (single carrier) and determine pass or fail based on the instrument's limit settings in Auto Measure.
   - **Scenario:** Runs a test with a programmed scenario in JDViewer.
     The Scenario menu becomes activated.
3. To load a scenario, press the **Scenario** soft key, and then select a scenario file to load.
4. Toggle the **Test Time** soft key and select the test time option:
   - **Now:** Lets the instrument run a test only once.
   - **Schedule:** Lets the instrument repeat tests as defined in the Set Timing.
     The Set Timing menu becomes activated.
5. To define a schedule for an auto measurement, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Set Timing** soft key.
   b. Press the **Start Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   c. Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   d. Press the **Stop Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   e. Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   f. Press the **Time Interval** soft key.
   g. Enter the amount of time in minutes, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
6. Press the **Settings** soft key, and then set the following:
   a. Toggle the **MAC** soft key and select the MAC Walsh code option: **64** or **128**.
   b. Toggle the **PvsT** soft key and select the slot option: **Idle** or **Active**.
   c. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
   d. Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **dB** soft key.
7. To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.
8. Press the **Run Test** soft key to start to run a test.
   The Auto Measure Results window appears at the end of the test.
9. To stop running the test, press the **Abort** soft key.
10. To change the view on the screen during the test, press the **Display** and then select the view option from the following choices:
    - **Screen:** You can view each measurement screen as the test progresses.
    - **Results:** You can view a measurement result table as the test progresses.
    - **Settings:** You can view a measurement setting table as the test progresses.

Setting display

After completion of the auto measurement, the screen menu changes to Trace/Display so that you can view the results in different forms.

Procedure

1. Toggle the **Display** soft key and select the display option:
   - **Result:** You can view the result table.
     The Display Result menu becomes activated.
   - **Settings:** You can view the measurement settings for the auto measurement.
2. Toggle the **Display Result** soft key and select the display result option:

– **Full:** You can view detailed measurement readings with the pass/fail indication.

– **Quick:** You can view only the Pass/Fail results.

3 To view the measurement results for a different carrier, press the **View Carrier** soft key and then select the carrier number to view.

Performing power statistics CCDF measurements

The Power Statistics Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) measurement characterizes the power statistics of the input signal. It provides PAR (Peak to Average power Ratio) versus different probabilities.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **CCDF Length** soft key to set the length of the CCDF.

3 Enter a value between 1 and 100 by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

4 Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 193 CCDF measurement with EV-DO signal analyzer



Conducting EV-DO OTA measurements

This Over The Air (OTA) measurement has channel scanner, PN scanner, multipath profile, and Code Domain power screens. It is used to verify EV-DO transmitter performance at any location providing reflective measurements and identifying signals providing from different sites. The Code Domain power shows not only modulation performance metric but also amplifier capacity and code utilization metric. The Amplifier capacity (code utilization) measurement is an estimate of the amount of power amplifier capacity (code utilization) that is being used expressed in percent of maximum.

Channel scanner

Setting channel/frequency

Procedure

To set the channels to be scanned:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. Press the **Index** soft key, and then enter an index number between one and six by turning the rotary knob or using the numeric keys.
4. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
     See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   - **b** Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   - **c** Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
5. To set the channel number for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. The instrument displays a corresponding center frequency for the channel number.
7. To set the integration bandwidth for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
8. To add more channels to be scanned, repeat steps **3-6**.
9. Press the **ESC** hard key to dismiss the channel list window and view the scanning result.

To set the frequencies to be scanned:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Index** soft key, and then enter an index number between one and six by turning the rotary knob or using the numeric keys.
4. To set the center frequency for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
5. To set the integration bandwidth for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. To add more channels to be scanned, repeat steps **3-5**.

7 Press the **ESC** hard key to dismiss the channel list window and view the scanning result.

Setting measure setup

After configuring other test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

3 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting limit for OTA channel scanner

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **Limit Line** soft key to set a threshold for the limit line and Pass/Fail indication.

3 Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.

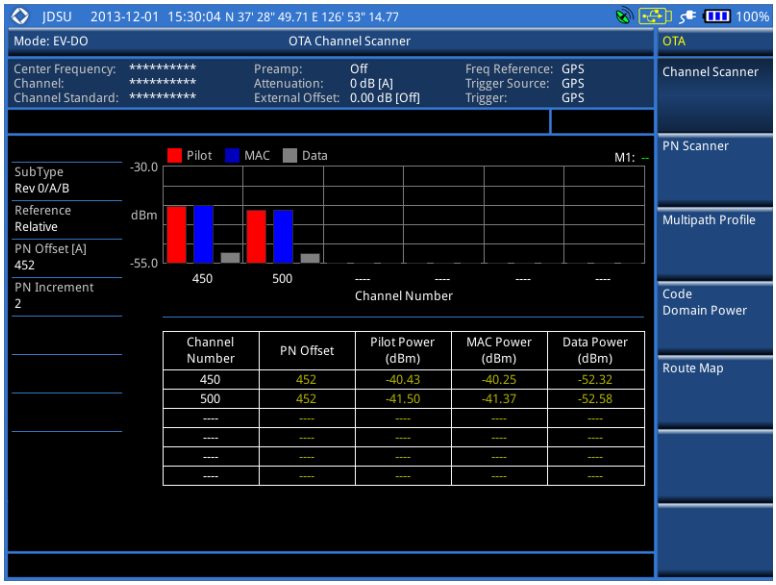
4 Toggle the **Limit Line** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the limit line.

5 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

6 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 194 Channel scanner measurement with EV-DO OTA signal analyzer



PN scanner

Each access network sector has a unique PN offset. The PN Scanner is used to identify all the active PNs in an area.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 195 PN scanner measurement with EV-DO OTA signal analyzer



Multipath profile

The Multipath Profile enables you to determine RF environmental conditions of testing area. It indicates the amount of power of the dominant pilot signal that is dispersed outside the main correlation peak due to multipath echoes that are expressed in dB. This value should be very small ideally.

The multipath profile is the result of portions of the original broadcast signal arriving at the receiving antenna out of phase. This can be caused by the signal being reflected off objects such as buildings, or being refracted through the atmosphere differently from the main signal.

Setting measure setup

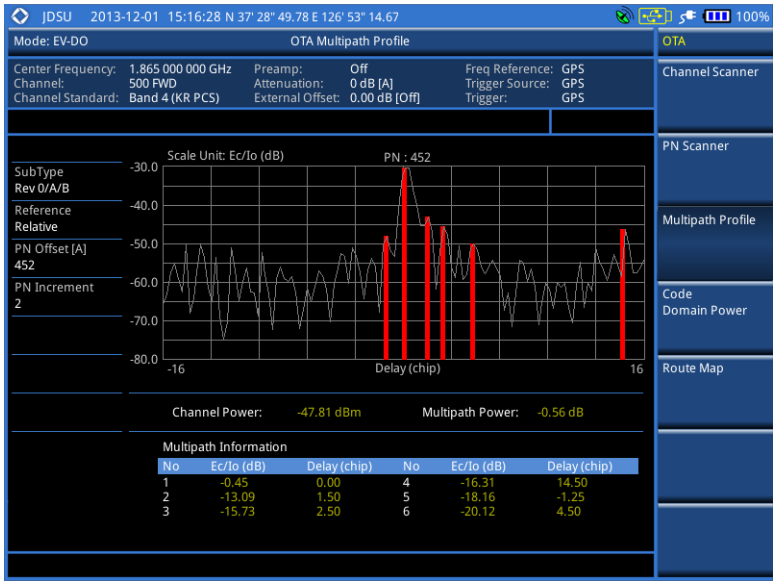
After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 196 Multipath profile measurement with EV-DO OTA signal analyzer



Code domain power

Channels with high correlation factors are determined to be active channels and are indicated as such on the display. Once the channels are decoded, the analyzer determines the power of each channel relative to the total signal power.

This measurement helps to verify that each code channel is operating at its proper level and helps to identify problems throughout the transmitter design from the coding to the RF section. System imperfections, such as the non-linearity of amplifiers, will present themselves as an undesired distribution of power in the code domain.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in “Configuring test parameters” on page 353, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the Pseudo-Noise (PN) offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **PN Offset** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual**.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys to set manually.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. To set the threshold between Auto and Manual, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Threshold** soft key. Its default setting is -27 dB.

b Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys to change the value in the Manual mode.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

5 Toggle the **MAC** soft key and select the MAC Walsh code option: **64** or **128**.

6 Press the **Detect Mode** soft key, and then select the detection mode option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **8PSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.

7 To set the threshold for pilot dominance, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Pilot Dominance >** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Recommended value is 10. Color of the Pilot Dominance indicator on the screen bases on this setting.

8 To set the threshold for multipath power, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Multipath Power <** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

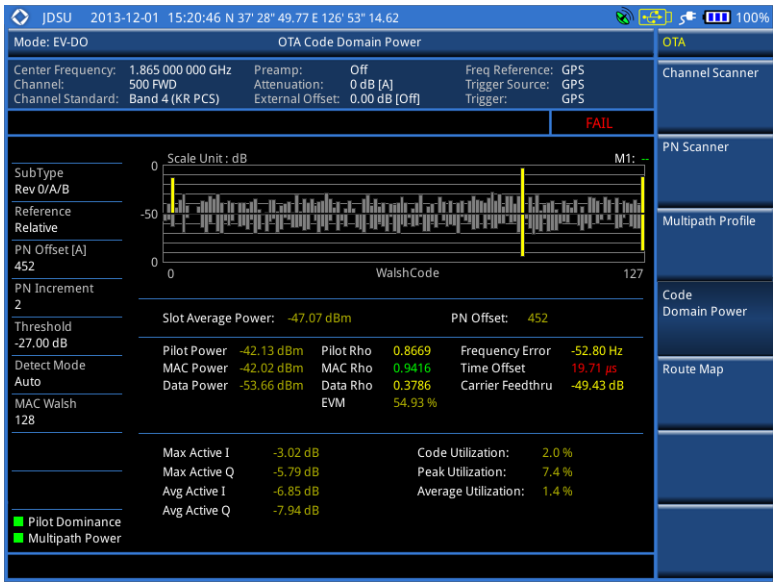
c Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Recommended value is one. Color of the multipath power indicator on the screen bases on this setting.

9 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 197 Code domain power measurement with EV-DO OTA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication.

Route map

The JD700B Series provides the Route Map function that allows you to collect data of points in an

indoor or outdoor environment and track the received signals and coverage of RF transmitters by plotting data real time directly on top of a loaded floor plan or a map.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. If required, connect a GPS receiver to your JD700B series for outdoor mapping.
   Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GPS antenna.
2. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 353.
3. To load your map file, complete the following steps:
   a. Plug in your USB drive that has a floor map or `.mcf` file type created in JDMapCreator. If the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via USB or LAN, you can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator.

   NOTE
   The JDMapCreator converts and resizes any scanned floor plan or layout to fit onto your instrument’s display. JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later can save a multiple-layered map, providing **x1**, **x2**, and **x4** views, as a sizable map file so that you can zoom in and out after loading it.

   b. Press ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key, and then select **Load > Load Map**. See “Using load” on page 35 for more information.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
5. Press the **Plot Point** soft key, and then select the plot point option from the following choices:
   – To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, press the **GPS** soft key and then toggle the **Screen Mode** soft key between **Map** and **Full**.

   NOTE
   With the **Map** setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map. If a point is off the map, the instrument displays an arrow to indicate the direction of the current location on the map and the distance from the center to the location at the top of the screen.

   With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map.

   – To collect data/plot points manually without a GPS antenna in an indoor environment, press the **Position** soft key.
6. Press the **Plot Item** soft key, and then select the measurement option: **Pilot Power** or **Ec/Io**.
7. To set the incremental step for the PN offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PN Increment** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
8. Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Start**.
9. Touch directly on the screen or press the **ENTER** hard key to collect data and plot points on the loaded map for the **Position** setting.

   NOTE
   For the **Position** setting, you can change the direction of the route with the arrow keys and the distance with the rotary knob.
10. Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Stop** to stop plotting.
11. Press the ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key to save the result.
    See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

    NOTE
    The instrument does not automatically save the collected data. It is recommended that you save the result. Otherwise, you will lose all the collected data.

Setting limit

You can set the thresholds for the four different color indicators for Pilot power or Ec/Io.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Select the plot items and set the limits as needed:

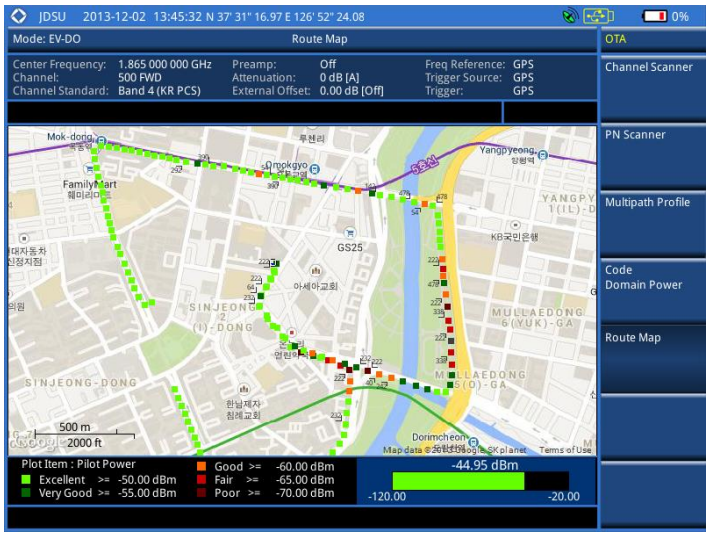
To set the limit for	Select	Set
Pilot Power	Pilot Power	Excellent, Very Good, Good, Fair, Poor (dBm)
Ec/Io	Ec/Io	Good, Fair, Poor (dB)

3. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

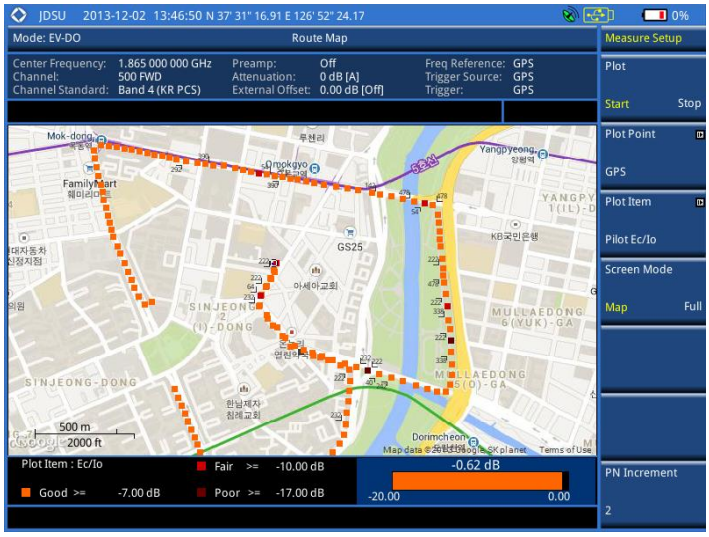
Measurement example

Figure 198 Route map measurement with EV-DO OTA signal analyzer

1) Pilot Power



2) Pilot Ec/Io



Controlling a map

If you have loaded a sizable map that was created in JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later, you can use the Map Control feature that enables you to zoom into the map and view a specific area of interest in detail.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Map Control** soft key. This key is active only when you have loaded a sizable map.
3. Do one of the following:
   - To zoom into an area of interest directly, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Area**.
       The black rectangle appears on the map.
     - **b** Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to decrease and increase the selected area.
     - **c** Move the rectangle by using the four arrow keys, as you need, to place it in a specific area of interest.
     - **d** Press the center of the rotary knob to zoom into the selected area. You can also press the **Zoom to** soft key again to zoom into the selected area.
   - To zoom into the center or zoom out from the center, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Center**.
     - **b** Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to zoom in and zoom out.
     - **c** Move the zoomed-in area by using the four arrow keys, as you need.
4. To set the location mode, toggle the **Location Mode** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual** and select the one you desire.
   - **Auto:** The instrument compares the coordinates of the displayed map with recevied GPS information. If your current location goes out of the displayed area and enters into the next zoomed-in section within the base map, the map display changes automatically to the next section in which your current position is.
   - **Manual:** The map display of the zoomed-in area remains unchanged even if your current location goes out of the displayed area. You can change the displayed area manually by using the arrow keys.

12

Chapter 12 Using TD-SCDMA Signal Analyzer

This chapter provides instructions for using the TD-SCDMA Signal Analyzer function (option 025) with the TD-SCDMA OTA Analyzer function (option 045). Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 390
- Display overview 391
- Connecting a cable 391
- Selecting measurement mode 393
- Configuring test parameters 393
- Conducting spectrum measurements 397
- Conducting RF measurements 399
- Conducting power vs. time measurements 407
- Conducting modulation measurements 412
- Performing auto measurements 419
- Conducting TD-SCDMA OTA measurements 421

Introduction

The Time Division-Synchronous Code Division Multiple Access, also known as TD-SCDMA, is a 3G mobile telecommunications standard that is pursued by the Chinese Academy of Telecommunications Technology (CATT) in the People's Republic of China. The TD-SCDMA uses the TDD scheme while the WCDMA uses the FDD.

This TD-SCDMA Signal Analyzer can be used for testing of TD-SCDMA systems, made according to the following standard documentation.

- 3GPP TS 25.105 Base Station radio transmission and reception (TDD)
- 3GPP TS 25.142 Base Station conformance testing (TDD)
- 3GPP TS 25.222 Multiplexing and channel coding (TDD)
- 3GPP TS 25.223 Spreading and modulation (TDD)

The instrument automatically makes standard defined measurements using the measurement methods and limits as defined in the standard. The detailed results allow you to analyze TD-SCDMA/HSDPA system performance. You may alter the measurement parameters for specialized analysis. Pass/Fail testing with standard defined or user defined upper and lower limits and the Pass/Fail indictor help you to determine base station performance easily.

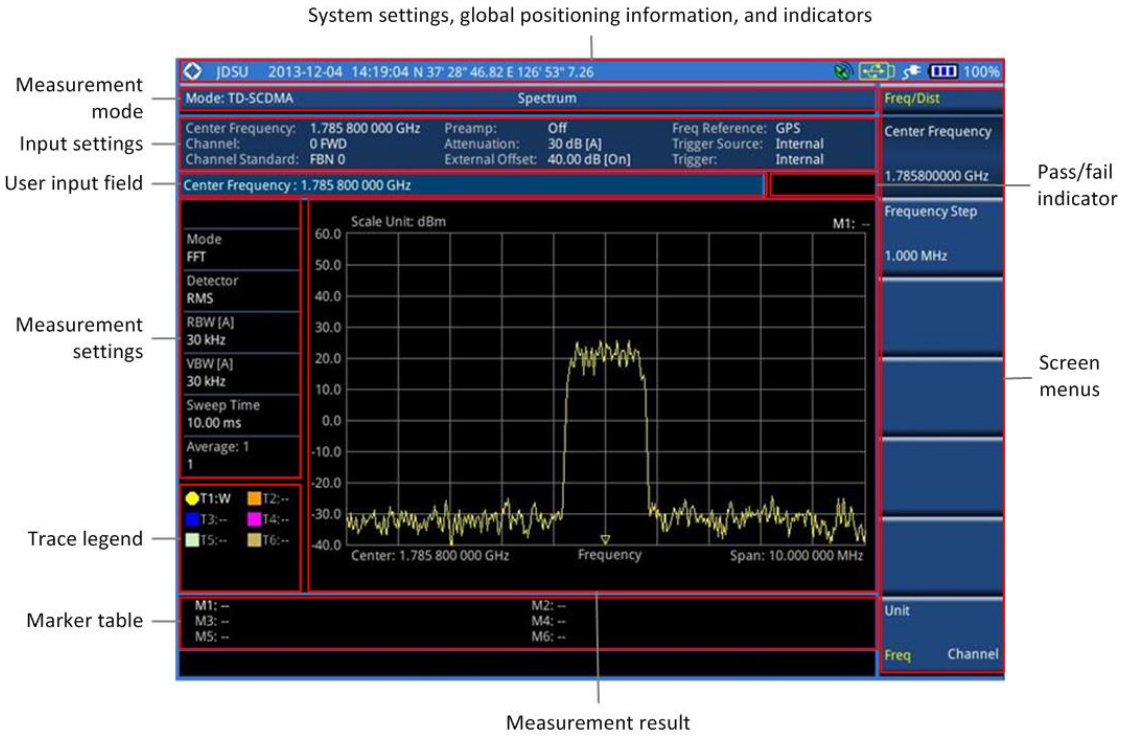
This instrument provides the following measurement tools for TD-SCDMA system:

- Spectrum Analysis
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask
  - Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR)
  - Multi-ACLR
  - Spurious Emissions
- Power vs. Time:
  - Power vs. Time (Slot)
  - Power vs. Time (Frame)
  - Power vs. Time (Mask)
  - Timogram
- Modulation Analysis
  - Constellation
  - Midamble Power
  - Code Power
  - Code Error
- Auto Measure
- Over The Air (OTA)
  - Sync-DL ID Scanner
  - Sync-DL ID vs. Tau
  - Sync-DL ID Multipath
  - Sync-DL ID Analyzer
  - Route Map

Display overview

Figure 199 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 199 TD-SCDMA signal analyzer measurement screen



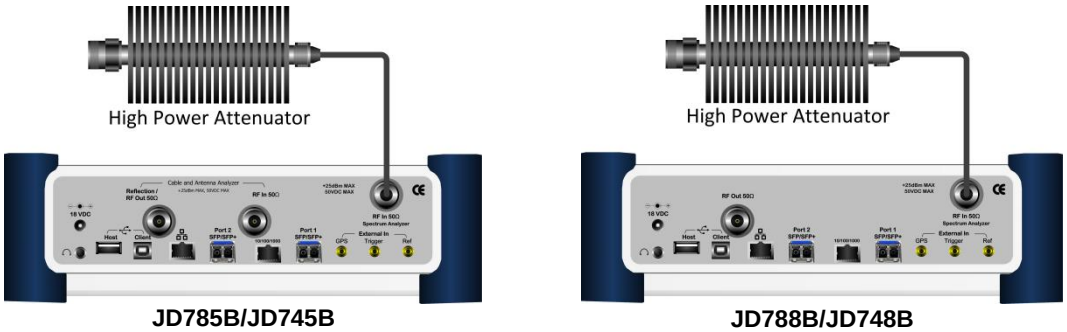
Connecting a cable

Direct connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the Power amplifier output port of BTS.

Figure 200 Direct connection



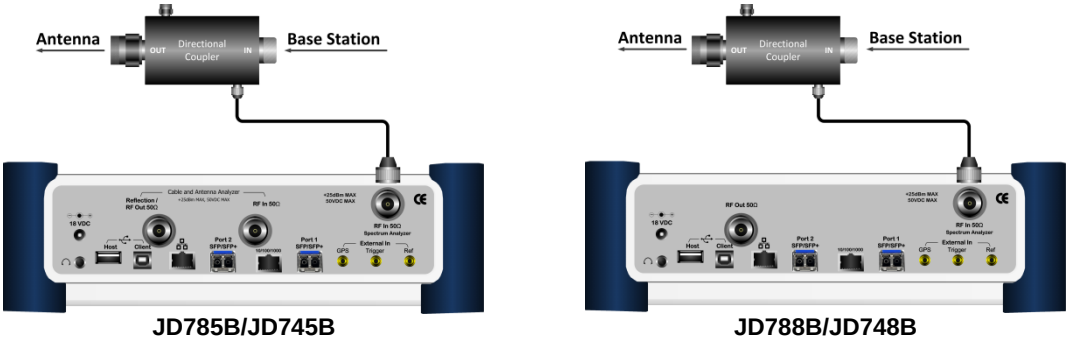
JD785B/JD745B **JD788B/JD748B**

Indirect connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the monitor (test) port of BTS.

Figure 201 Indirect connection



CAUTION
The maximum power for the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port is +25 dBm (0.316 W) for JD780B series and +20 dBm (0.1 W) for JD740B series. If the level of the input signal to be measured is greater than this, use a ***High Power Attenuator*** to prevent damage when you directly connect the signal to the instrument or connect the signal from the coupling port of a directional coupler.

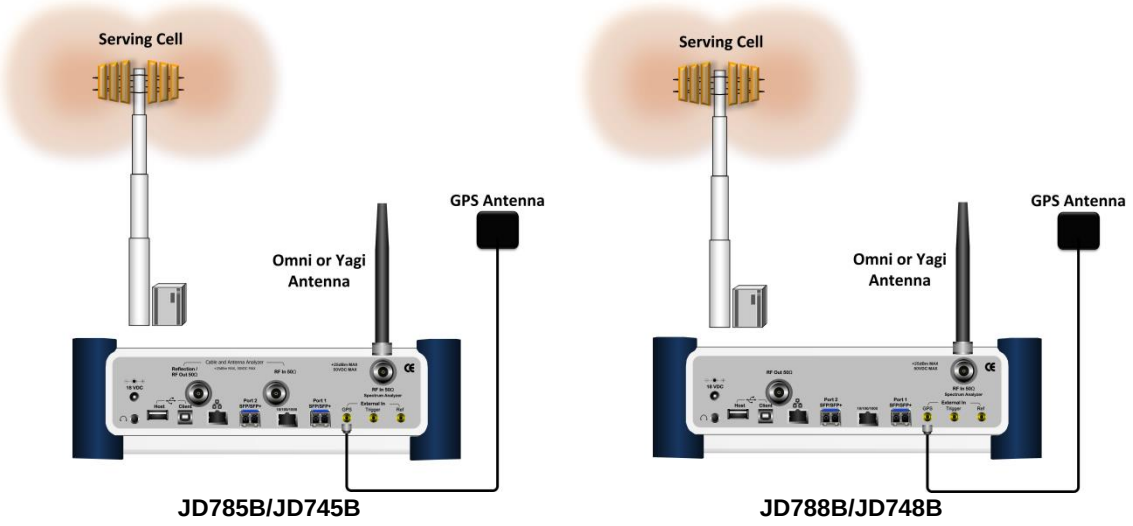
Over the air (OTA)

Procedure

1 Connect an Omni/directional RF antenna to the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series.

2 Connect a GPS antenna to the **GPS** port of the JD700B series.

Figure 202 OTA connection



CAUTION
If the input signal level to be measured is less than 0 dBm, set 0 dB attenuation or turn on the preamp to have better dynamic range for the OTA testing.

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Press the **Signal Analyzer** soft key.
3. Select **More (1/2) > TD-SCDMA**. The **Spectrum** mode is set by default.
4. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key, and then select the measurement mode option from the following choices:
   - **Spectrum**
   - **RF Analysis > Channel Power**, **Occupied BW**, **Spectrum Emission Mask**, **ACLR**, **Multi-ACLR**, or **Spurious Emissions**
   - **Power vs Time > Power vs Time (Slot)**, **Power vs Time (Frame)**, **Power vs Time (Frame)**, or **Timogram**
   - **Modulation Analysis > Constellation**, **Midamble Power**, **Code Power**, or **Code Error**
   - **Auto Measure**
   - **OTA > Sync-DL ID Scanner**, **Sync-DL ID vs Tau**, **Sync-DL ID Multipath**, **Sync-DL ID Analyzer**, or **Route Map**

Configuring test parameters

Setting frequency

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number. If a frequency to be set matches to the frequency corresponding to the selected channel standard, the instrument calculates its channel number and updates the screen with it automatically.

Procedure

To set the center frequency:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. *Optional*. To define the amount of frequency increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the channel number:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.

See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.

b Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.

c Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.

4 Press the **Channel Number** soft key.

5 Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

6 Press the **Enter** soft key.
The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.

7 *Optional*. To define the amount of channel increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Channel Step** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
This frequency setting is not used in the Multi-ACLR and Spurious Emissions modes.

Setting amplitude

Reference level and attenuation

You can set the reference and attenuation levels automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured, as you desire.

Procedure

To automatically set the reference and attenuation level:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 Press the **Auto Scale** soft key.
Each time you press this key, both of the Y-axis scale and input attenuation level change to be optimized with some margin.

To set the reference or attenuation level manually:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 To set the maximum reference value on the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Reference Level** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys or the rotary knob with 10 dB increments.

c Press the unit soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
This unit key name changes according to the setting in the **Units** menu.

NOTE
In the measurements such as **Midamble Power**, **Code Power**, and **Code Error**, you may need to select the reference option between **Relative** and **Absolute** before setting the reference level.

3 To set the attenuation option, select one from the following choices:

– To set the input attenuator’s level automatically, select **Attenuation > Auto**.

NOTE
It is recommended that you set the **Attenuation** to **Auto** in most situations so that the level of the input attenuator can be set automatically according to your input signal level.

– To set the input attenuation manually up to 55 dB for JD780B series or 50 dB for JD740B series to optimize S/N, complete the following steps:

a Select **Attenuation > Manual**.

b Press the **Attenuation Value** soft key to set the level.

c Enter a value in fives by using the numeric keys.

d Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.

– To couple the input attenuator's level with your reference level setting, select **Attenuation > Couple**.
As you increase the reference setting, the attenuation level also increases acoordingly.

Optional. **To change the scale unit:**

1. Select **More (1/2) > Units**.
2. Select the unit of the display scale: **dBm**, **dBV**, **dBmV**, **dBµV**, **V**, or **W**.
The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

NOTE
This Units menu is available in the Spectrum and RF Analysis modes.

Scale per division

You can use the **Scale/Div** feature available for the spectrum and RF analysis. It represents the value of one division on the horizontal scale. The default setting is 10 dB per division and the maximum value can be set up to 20 dB.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Scale/Div**.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 20 by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

Pre-amplifier

You can turn the internal pre-amplifier on to correct and compensate for the gain of the preamp so that amplitude readings show the value at the input connector.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Preamp** soft key and select **On** or **Off** as needed.

NOTE
You can turn the Preamp on when the input attenuation range is from 0 dB to 10 dB. If the attenuation value is manually set to greater than 10 dB, the instrument will automatically turn off the pre-amplifier to display low-level signal properly on the chart.

External offset

You can turn the **External Offset** on and manually set the external offset value. An offset consists of a cable loss and a user offset and the measurement result shows the value reflecting both offset values. When the external offset value is set at 40 dB in the Spectrum mode, the measurement result compensates 40 dB at both the Spectrum Analyzer and Signal Analyzer modes.

Procedure

To set the external offset:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

To turn the external offset off:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **Off**.

Setting average

You can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation in the spectrum and RF analysis. A maximum of 100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches to your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

Procedure

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **Average** soft key.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 as needed by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting sweep mode

The default setting is **Continue** to sweep continuously for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

To select the single sweep mode:

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Sweep Once** soft key to get a new measurement.

To return to the continuous sweep mode:

1. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

Setting trigger source

You can set the trigger source option for your measurements.

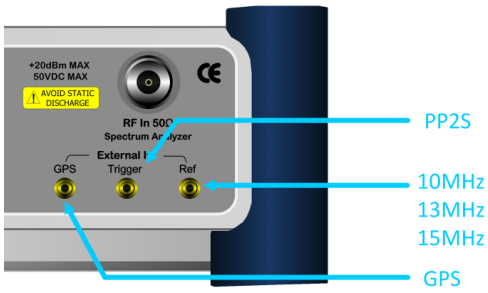
Procedure

1. Press the ***TRIGGER*** hot key.
2. Select the trigger source option from the choices: **Internal**, **External**, and **GPS**.

Setting external clock

To enhance the reliability of modulation analysis measurements the JD700B series must be synchronized with a base station. When an external clock is not supplied, the instrument works with its built-in internal high-accuracy time base and some measurement results may exhibit inaccurate values. Therefore, it is highly recommended that you use the same reference clock as the signal source. You can use the ***TRIGGER*** hot key to set the external clock.

Figure 203 Connection ports for external reference clock



Procedure

1. Connect an external reference or a GPS antenna to the JD700B series.
2. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
3. Press the **Freq Reference** soft key, and then select the reference option: **Internal**, **External 10 MHz**, **External 13 MHz**, **External 15 MHz**, or **GPS**.

Table 19 External reference indicators

Type	Indicator	Description
Internal	INT (green)	The green **INT** icon indicates that the instrument uses the built-in internal time base.
External	EXT (green)	The green **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connected and locked and that the instrument uses the same reference clock as the signal source.
External	EXT (red)	The red **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connect but not locked.
GPS	(green)	The green GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locked.
GPS	(yellow)	The yellow GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locking is in progress.
GPS	(grey)	The grey GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is not connected, failed, or unable to be locked.

Conducting spectrum measurements

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Slot Number** soft key, and then select the time slot number to be displayed: **TS0**, **TS1**, **TS2**, **TS3**, **TS4**, **TS5**, or **TS6**.
3. *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, **Figure 204**.

Figure 204 Spectrum measurement screen with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



Setting trace

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Select Trace** soft key, and then select the trace number: **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, or **T6**. The legend shape of the selected trace changes from square to round to indicate that the trace is the active one now.
3. Do one of the following:

To	Select	Trace Legend
Clear current data and display with new measurements	Clear Write	W
Display the input signal's maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Max Hold	M
Display the input signal's minimum response only	Min Hold	m

(unlimited or for a certain amount of time)		
Capture the selected trace and compare traces	Capture	C
Load a saved trace	More (1/2) > Load	L
Hide the displayed trace	Trace View > Off	F
Remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings	More (1/2) > Trace Clear All	

NOTE
For the **Max Hold** and **Min Hold**, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen. You can set it to **Unlimited** to hold and view maximum or minimum data or specify a certain amount of time up to 60 seconds by using numeric keys or the rotary knob.

4 *Optional*. Select **More (1/2) > Trace Info**, and then select the trace number to view the trace's parameter setting information stored at the time of the measurement or **None** to hide the information display.

5 *Optional.* If you have the two traces T1 and T2, you can perform trace math. To view the power difference between the traces, press the **T1 – T2 -> T5** or **T2 – T1 -> T6** soft key.
The result is overlaid on the screen along with the second Y-axis.

Conducting RF measurements

Channel power

The Channel Power measurement determines the average power of an RF signal burst at or above a specified threshold value.

The purpose of the Channel Power measurement is to determine the power delivered to the antenna system on the RF channel under test. The instrument acquires a TD-SCDMA signal in the time domain. The average power level above the threshold is then computed and displayed.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the "Configuring test parameters" on page 393, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **Slot Number** soft key, and then select the time slot number to be displayed: **TS0**, **TS1**, **TS2**, **TS3**, **TS4**, **TS5**, or **TS6**.

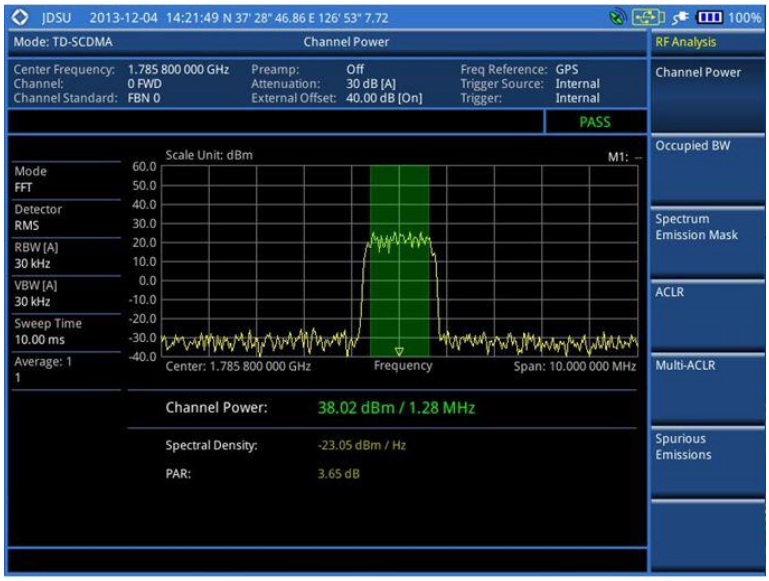
3 *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
- **c** Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Measurement example

Figure 205 Channel power measurement with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 406 for more information.

Occupied bandwidth

The Occupied Bandwidth measures the spectrum shape of the carrier. It is defined as the bandwidth, which includes 99% of the transmitted power among total transmitted power.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Slot Number** soft key, and then select the time slot number to be displayed: **TS0**, **TS1**, **TS2**, **TS3**, **TS4**, **TS5**, or **TS6**.
3. *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Measurement example

Figure 206 Occupied bandwidth measurement with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 406 for more information.

Spectrum emission mask (SEM)

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement required by 3GPP specifications encompasses different power limits and different measurement bandwidths (resolution bandwidths) at various frequency offsets. It may be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band. It provides useful figures-of-merit for the spectral re-growth and emissions produced by components and circuit blocks, without the rigor of performing a full SEM measurement.

The SEM measures spurious signal levels in up to five pairs of offset or region frequencies and relates them to the carrier power.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Slot Number** soft key, and then select the time slot number to be displayed: **TS0**, **TS1**, **TS2**, **TS3**, **TS4**, **TS5**, or **TS6**.
3. To select the mask type according to the output power of the base station, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Mask Type** soft key.
   b. Select the mask type option: **- 26 dBm**, **26 – 34 dBm**, or **34 dBm –**.
4. *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Measurement example

Figure 207 SEM measurement with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 406 for more information.

ACLR

The Adjacent Channel Leakage power Ratio (ACLR) measures the amount of interference or power in an adjacent frequency channel according to the standards.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Slot Number** soft key, and then select the time slot number to be displayed: **TS0**, **TS1**, **TS2**, **TS3**, **TS4**, **TS5**, or **TS6**.
3. *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Measurement example

Figure 208 ACLR measurement with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 406 for more information.

Multi-ACLR

The Multi-ACLR measurement is used to perform multi-channel ACLR measurements with as many channels as possible. It helps you to measure ACLR in multi-channel transmitting Base Station environment.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the frequency, do one of the following:
   - To set the center frequency, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
     - **b** Press the **Lowest Frequency** soft key to set the starting center frequency.
     - **c** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     - **d** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
     - **e** Press the **Highest Frequency** soft key to set the stopping center frequency.
     - **f** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

g Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

– To set the channel number, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.

b To select the standard channel, press the **Channel Std** soft key and then select the band to be measured.

c Press the **Lowest Channel** soft key to set the starting channel.

d Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

e Press the **Enter** soft key.

f Press the **Highest Channel** soft key to set the stopping channel.

g Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

h Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 209 Multi-ACLR measurement with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 406 for more information.

Spurious emissions

Out-of-band emissions are unwanted emissions immediately outside the channel bandwidth resulting from the modulation process and non-linearity in the transmitter but excluding spurious emissions. The Spurious Emissions measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of-band spurious emission within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal measured at the RF port of the Base Station.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set up the range table and frequency range, press the **Range Table** soft key and then complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Range** soft key, and then enter the range number to add a new range or change an existing one.
   - **b** Press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **c** Press the **Start Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **e** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - **f** Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **g** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **h** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
3. Toggle the **Range** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the selected range.
4. To set up the test limits for Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Start Limit** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Select the **dBm** soft key.
   - **d** Press the **Stop Limit** soft key.
   - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **f** Select the **dBm** soft key.
5. To set up the other parameters, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Select **More (1/2) > Attenuation** to set up the attenuation value.
   - **b** Enter a value in the multiple of five.
   - **c** Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
   - **d** Press the **RBW** soft key.
   - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **f** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - **g** Press the **VBW** soft key.
   - **h** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **i** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. Press the **PREV** hard key.
7. Toggle the **Measure Type** soft key between **Examine** and **Full** to select the measurement type.

NOTE
The **Examine** mode displays only the selected range while the **Full** mode lets the instrument automatically changes the selected range from one another.

8. Set the number of measurements to be averaged:
   - **a** Press the **Average** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value between 1 and 100.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 210 Spurious emissions measurement with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 406 for more information.

Setting limit for RF tests

By default, test limits specified in the standard are set for you. You can change thresholds if you desire.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Channel power	Channel Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Occupied bandwidth	Occupied BW	High Limit
Spectrum emission mask	Spectrum Emission Mask	(On/Off only)
ACLR	ACLR	(On/Off only)
Multi-ACLR	Multi-ACLR	(On/Off only)
Spurious emissions	Spurious Emissions	(On/Off only)

4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Conducting power vs. time measurements

The Power vs. Time (P vs T) measurement analyzes the amplitude profile and timing of the burst signal and provides a time mask for the signal. It measures the mean transmit power during the “useful part” of TD-SCDMA bursts and verifies that the power ramp fits within the defined mask. TD-SCDMA is a Time Division Multiple Access (TDMA) scheme with seven time slots, or bursts, per RF channel and by using the “Multi-Slot” function, up to seven slots in a frame can be viewed at one time.

Power vs. time (slot)

The Power vs. Time (Slot) in TD-SCDMA Signal Analyzer measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the signal rise and fall shape of TD-SCDMA signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Slot Number** soft key, and then select the time slot number to be displayed: **TS0**, **TS1**, **TS2**, **TS3**, **TS4**, **TS5**, or **TS6**.
3. Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **DL Auto** for auto detection of downlink, **UL Auto** for auto detection of uplink, **SF1**, **SF2**, **SF4**, **SF8**, or **SF16**
4. To set the number of maximum users, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Max Users** soft key.
   b. Enter a value up to 16 by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

6. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To select how to determine scrambling estimation, toggle the **Scramble** soft key and select **Spec** or **Full**.

NOTE
The Spec searches “Sync Sequence Number” from 0 to 31 based on the TD-SCDMA specification and determines “Scrambling Code Number” by using the sync sequence number, while the Full does from 0 to 127 fully.

   – To select how to determine the Midamble spread factor estimation either in full or maximum power search, toggle the **Mid SF Map** soft key and select **Max** or **Spec**.

NOTE
The Max determines the spread factor of the Midamble by using the maximum power of the received Midamble, while the Spec searches “Default Midamble Allocation” based on the TD-SCDMA specification.

   – To select the detect mode, press the **Detect Mode** soft key and then select the option: **Auto**, **QPSK/8PSK**, **QPSK**, **8PSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.

Measurement example

Figure 211 Power vs. time (slot) measurement with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for power vs. time tests” on page 412 for more information.

Power vs. time (frame)

The Power vs. Time (Frame) measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the power of each time slot of the TD-SCDMA signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Slot Number** soft key, and then select the time slot number to be displayed: **TS0**, **TS1**, **TS2**, **TS3**, **TS4**, **TS5**, or **TS6**.
3. Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **DL Auto** for auto detection of downlink, **UL Auto** for auto detection of uplink, **SF1**, **SF2**, **SF4**, **SF8**, or **SF16**
4. To set the number of maximum users, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Max Users** soft key.
   b. Enter a value up to 16 by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

6 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

– To select how to determine scrambling estimation, toggle the **Scramble** soft key and select **Spec** or **Full**.

NOTE
The Spec searches “Sync Sequence Number” from 0 to 31 based on the TD-SCDMA specification and determines “Scrambling Code Number” by using the sync sequence number, while the Full does from 0 to 127 fully.

– To select how to determine the Midamble spread factor estimation either in full or maximum power search, toggle the **Mid SF Map** soft key and select **Max** or **Spec**.

NOTE
The Max determines the spread factor of the Midamble by using the maximum power of the received Midamble, while the Spec searches “Default Midamble Allocation” based on the TD-SCDMA specification.

– To select the detect mode, press the **Detect Mode** soft key and then select the option: **Auto**, **QPSK/8PSK**, **QPSK**, **8PSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.

Measurement example

Figure 212 Power vs. time (frame) measurement with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for power vs. time tests” on page 412 for more information. The On/Off Ratio is not used in the power vs. time (frame) tests.

Power vs. time (mask)

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **Slot Number** soft key, and then select the time slot number to be displayed: **TS0**, **TS1**, **TS2**, **TS3**, **TS4**, **TS5**, or **TS6**.

3 Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **DL Auto** for auto detection of downlink, **UL Auto** for auto detection of uplink, **SF1**, **SF2**, **SF4**, **SF8**, or **SF16**

4 To set the number of maximum users, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Max Users** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value up to 16 by using the numeric keys.
- **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

5 *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
- **c** Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

6 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

– To select how to determine scrambling estimation, toggle the **Scramble** soft key and select **Spec** or **Full**.

NOTE
The Spec searches “Sync Sequence Number” from 0 to 31 based on the TD-SCDMA specification and determines “Scrambling Code Number” by using the sync sequence number, while the Full does from 0 to 127 fully.

– To select how to determine the Midamble spread factor estimation either in full or maximum power search, toggle the **Mid SF Map** soft key and select **Max** or **Spec**.

NOTE
The Max determines the spread factor of the Midamble by using the maximum power of the received Midamble, while the Spec searches “Default Midamble Allocation” based on the TD-SCDMA specification.

– To select the detect mode, press the **Detect Mode** soft key and then select the option: **Auto**, **QPSK/8PSK**, **QPSK**, **8PSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.

Measurement example

Figure 213 Power vs. time (mask) measurement with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for power vs. time tests” on page 412 for more information. The DwPTS Power and UpPTS Power are not used in the power vs. time (mask) tests.

Timogram

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **DL Auto** for auto detection of downlink, **UL Auto** for auto detection of uplink, **SF1**, **SF2**, **SF4**, **SF8**, or **SF16**
3. To set the number of maximum users, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Max Users** soft key.
   b. Enter a value up to 16 by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. To set the time interval, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Time Interval** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. To place the time cursor to analyze your measurements, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Time Cursor** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the time cursor.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
When the time cursor is enabled, the measurement is put on hold and information about the time cursor is displayed.

6. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To set the delay, complete the following steps:
     a. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
     b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     c. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

   – To select how to determine scrambling estimation, toggle the **Scramble** soft key and select **Spec** or **Full**.

NOTE
The Spec searches “Sync Sequence Number” from 0 to 31 based on the TD-SCDMA specification and determines “Scrambling Code Number” by using the sync sequence number, while the Full does from 0 to 127 fully.

   – To select how to determine the Midamble spread factor estimation either in full or maximum power search, toggle the **Mid SF Map** soft key and select **Max** or **Spec**.

NOTE
The Max determines the spread factor of the Midamble by using the maximum power of the received Midamble, while the Spec searches “Default Midamble Allocation” based on the TD-SCDMA specification.

– To select the detect mode, press the **Detect Mode** soft key and then select the option: **Auto**, **QPSK/8PSK**, **QPSK**, **8PSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.

Measurement example

Figure 214 Timogram with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



Setting limit for power vs. time tests

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **PvsT Test Limits** soft key.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Slot power	Slot Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Downlink pilot signal power	DwPTS Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Uplink pilot signal power	UpPTS Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Power between on and off portions of the downlink slots	On/Off Ratio	High Limit, Low Limit

4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Conducting modulation measurements

TD-SCDMA receivers rely on the frequency or phase quality of the QPSK or 8PSK signal in order to achieve the expected carrier to noise performance. A transmitter with high frequency or phase error is often still able to support phone calls during a functional test. It displays the frequency errors

numerically and graphically, showing the binary representation of the demodulated data bits of the received signal using Constellation, Midamble Power, Code Power, and Code Error screens.

Constellation

The Constellation is used to observe some aspects of modulation accuracy and can reveal certain fault mechanisms such as I/Q amplitude imbalance or quadrature imbalance. It displays constellation diagram by modulation types.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Scramble** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** to set the scramble code automatically or manually.
3. Press the **Slot Number** soft key, and then select the time slot number to be displayed: **TS0**, **TS1**, **TS2**, **TS3**, **TS4**, **TS5**, or **TS6**.
4. Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **DL Auto** for auto detection of downlink, **UL Auto** for auto detection of uplink, **SF1**, **SF2**, **SF4**, **SF8**, or **SF16**
5. To set the number of maximum users, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Max Users** soft key.
   b. Enter a value up to 16 by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
6. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To set the delay, complete the following steps:
     a. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
     b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     c. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

   – To select how to determine scrambling estimation, toggle the **Scramble** soft key and select **Spec** or **Full**.

NOTE
The Spec searches “Sync Sequence Number” from 0 to 31 based on the TD-SCDMA specification and determines “Scrambling Code Number” by using the sync sequence number, while the Full does from 0 to 127 fully.

   – To select how to determine the Midamble spread factor estimation either in full or maximum power search, toggle the **Mid SF Map** soft key and select **Max** or **Spec**.

NOTE
The Max determines the spread factor of the Midamble by using the maximum power of the received Midamble, while the Spec searches “Default Midamble Allocation” based on the TD-SCDMA specification.

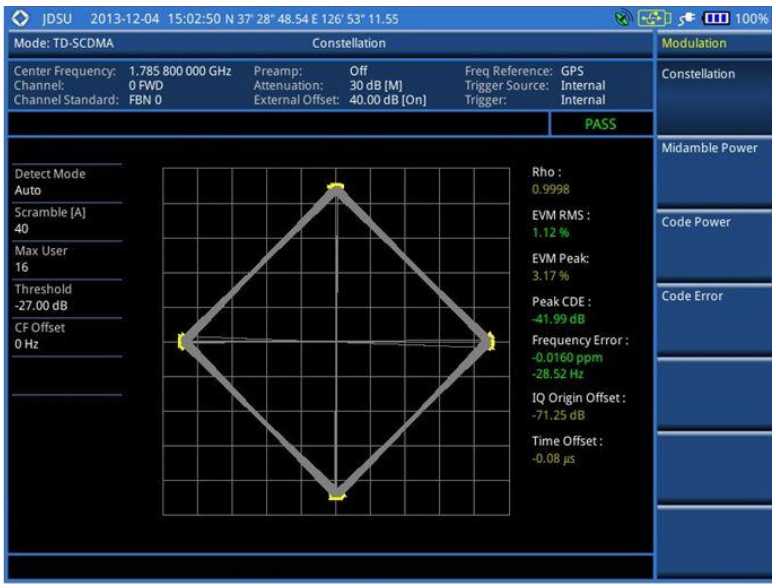
   – To select the detect mode, press the **Detect Mode** soft key and then select the option: **Auto**, **QPSK/8PSK**, **QPSK**, **8PSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.
   – To set the relative threshold, complete the following steps:
     a. Press the **Threshold** soft key. Its default setting is -27 dB.

b Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 215 Constellation measurement with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 418 for more information. The Max Inactive is not used in the Constellation mode.

Midamble power

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Scramble** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** to set the scramble code automatically or manually.
3. Press the **Slot Number** soft key, and then select the time slot number to be displayed: **TS0**, **TS1**, **TS2**, **TS3**, **TS4**, **TS5**, or **TS6**.
4. Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **DL Auto** for auto detection of downlink, **UL Auto** for auto detection of uplink, **SF1**, **SF2**, **SF4**, **SF8**, or **SF16**
5. To set the number of maximum users, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Max Users** soft key.
   b Enter a value up to 16 by using the numeric keys.
   c Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

– To set the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

– To select how to determine scrambling estimation, toggle the **Scramble** soft key and select **Spec** or **Full**.

NOTE
The Spec searches “Sync Sequence Number” from 0 to 31 based on the TD-SCDMA specification and determines “Scrambling Code Number” by using the sync sequence number, while the Full does from 0 to 127 fully.

– To select how to determine the Midamble spread factor estimation either in full or maximum power search, toggle the **Mid SF Map** soft key and select **Max** or **Spec**.

NOTE
The Max determines the spread factor of the Midamble by using the maximum power of the received Midamble, while the Spec searches “Default Midamble Allocation” based on the TD-SCDMA specification.

– To select the detect mode, press the **Detect Mode** soft key and then select the option: **Auto**, **QPSK/8PSK**, **QPSK**, **8PSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.

– To set the relative threshold, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Threshold** soft key. Its default setting is -27 dB.

b Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 216 Midamble measurement with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



Code power

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you

can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Scramble** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** to set the scramble code automatically or manually.
3. Press the **Slot Number** soft key, and then select the time slot number to be displayed: **TS0**, **TS1**, **TS2**, **TS3**, **TS4**, **TS5**, or **TS6**.
4. Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **DL Auto** for auto detection of downlink, **UL Auto** for auto detection of uplink, **SF1**, **SF2**, **SF4**, **SF8**, or **SF16**
5. To set the number of maximum users, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Max Users** soft key.
   b. Enter a value up to 16 by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To set the delay, complete the following steps:
     a. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
     b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     c. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

   – To select how to determine scrambling estimation, toggle the **Scramble** soft key and select **Spec** or **Full**.

NOTE
The Spec searches “Sync Sequence Number” from 0 to 31 based on the TD-SCDMA specification and determines “Scrambling Code Number” by using the sync sequence number, while the Full does from 0 to 127 fully.

   – To select how to determine the Midamble spread factor estimation either in full or maximum power search, toggle the **Mid SF Map** soft key and select **Max** or **Spec**.

NOTE
The Max determines the spread factor of the Midamble by using the maximum power of the received Midamble, while the Spec searches “Default Midamble Allocation” based on the TD-SCDMA specification.

   – To select the detect mode, press the **Detect Mode** soft key and then select the option: **Auto**, **QPSK/8PSK**, **QPSK**, **8PSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.
   – To set the relative threshold, complete the following steps:
     a. Press the **Threshold** soft key. Its default setting is -27 dB.
     b. Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys.
     c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 217 Code power measurement with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication for the Max Inactive. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 418 for more information.

Code error

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Scramble** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** to set the scramble code automatically or manually.
3. Press the **Slot Number** soft key, and then select the time slot number to be displayed: **TS0**, **TS1**, **TS2**, **TS3**, **TS4**, **TS5**, or **TS6**.
4. Press the **Spread Factor** soft key, and then select the spread factor option: **DL Auto** for auto detection of downlink, **UL Auto** for auto detection of uplink, **SF1**, **SF2**, **SF4**, **SF8**, or **SF16**
5. To set the number of maximum users, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Max Users** soft key.
   b. Enter a value up to 16 by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   – To set the delay, complete the following steps:
      a. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
      b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
      c. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

– To select how to determine scrambling estimation, toggle the **Scramble** soft key and select **Spec** or **Full**.

NOTE
The Spec searches “Sync Sequence Number” from 0 to 31 based on the TD-SCDMA specification and determines “Scrambling Code Number” by using the sync sequence number, while the Full does from 0 to 127 fully.

– To select how to determine the Midamble spread factor estimation either in full or maximum power search, toggle the **Mid SF Map** soft key and select **Max** or **Spec**.

NOTE
The Max determines the spread factor of the Midamble by using the maximum power of the received Midamble, while the Spec searches “Default Midamble Allocation” based on the TD-SCDMA specification.

– To select the detect mode, press the **Detect Mode** soft key and then select the option: **Auto**, **QPSK/8PSK**, **QPSK**, **8PSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.

– To set the relative threshold, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Threshold** soft key. Its default setting is -27 dB.

b Enter a value between -50 and zero by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 218 Code error measurement with TD-SCDMA signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication for the Max Inactive. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 418 for more information.

Setting limit for modulation tests

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the Modulation Test Limits soft key.

3 Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Frequency error	Frequency Error	High Limit, Low Limit
Error vector magnitude rms	EVM RMS	High Limit
Peak code domain error	PCDE	High Limit
Highest level among inactive channels	Max Inactive	High Limit

4 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Performing auto measurements

The Auto Measure function of the JD700B series allows a complete signal profiling covering RF characterization and modulation quality parameters of up to 10 different carriers, particularly useful on an overlay architecture where base stations are transmitting in different frequencies.

The Auto Measure can be easily executed either by selecting a menu in the instrument or by running a programmed scenario in the PC-based application so that the instrument automatically configure and perform tests on every aspect of all the carriers.

Setting limit

You can set test limits for test item(s) in the auto measurement.

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.

3 Press the **PvsT Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.

4 Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.

5 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

6 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Toggle the **Configuration** soft key and select the configuration option:

- **Current:** Lets the instrumnet use current frequency (single carrier) and determine pass or fail based on the instrument's limit settings in Auto Measure.
- **Scenario:** Runs a test with a programmed scenario in JDViewer.
  The Scenario menu becomes activated.

3 To load a scenario, press the **Scenario** soft key, and then select a scenario file to load.

4 Toggle the **Test Time** soft key and select the test time option:
- **Now:** Lets the instrument run a test only once.
- **Schedule:** Lets the instrument repeat tests as defined in the Set Timing.
  The Set Timing menu becomes activated.

5 To define a schedule for an auto measurement, complete the following steps:
- **a** Press the **Set Timing** soft key.
- **b** Press the **Start Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
- **c** Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
- **d** Press the **Stop Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
- **e** Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
- **f** Press the **Time Interval** soft key.
- **g** Enter the amount of time in minutes, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

6 Press the **Settings** soft key, and then set the following:
- **a** Press the **Slot Number** soft key, and then select the time slot number to be displayed: **TS0**, **TS1**, **TS2**, **TS3**, **TS4**, **TS5**, or **TS6**.
- **b** Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
- **c** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **dB** soft key.

7 To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See "Using save" on page 33 for more information.

8 Press the **Run Test** soft key to start to run a test.
The Auto Measure Results window appears at the end of the test.

9 To stop running the test, press the **Abort** soft key.

10 To change the view on the screen during the test, press the **Display** and then select the view option from the following choices:
- **Screen:** You can view each measurement screen as the test progresses.
- **Results:** You can view a measurement result table as the test progresses.
- **Settings:** You can view a measurement setting table as the test progresses.

Setting display

After completion of the auto measurement, the screen menu changes to Trace/Display so that you can view the results in different forms.

Procedure

1 Toggle the **Display** soft key and select the display option:
- **Result:** You can view the result table.
  The Display Result menu becomes activated.
- **Settings:** You can view the measurement settings for the auto measurement.

2 Toggle the **Display Result** soft key and select the display result option:
- **Full:** You can view detailed measurement readings with the pass/fail indication.
- **Quick:** You can view only the Pass/Fail results.

3 To view the measurement results for a different carrier, press the **View Carrier** soft key and then select the carrier number to view.

Conducting TD-SCDMA OTA measurements

Sync-DL ID scanner

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sync-DL ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** to set the Sync Downlink ID automatically or manually.
3. *Optional*. To select the delay, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.
   b. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
   c. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   d. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

4. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 219 Sync-DL ID scanner measurement with TD-SCDMA OTA signal analyzer



Sync-DL ID vs. Tau

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sync-DL ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** to set the Sync Downlink ID automatically or manually.
3. *Optional*. To select the delay, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.
   b. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
   c. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   d. Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

4. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 220 Sync-DL ID vs. Tau measurement with TD-SCDMA OTA signal analyzer



Sync-DL ID multipath

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sync-DL ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** to set the Sync Downlink ID automatically or manually.
3. *Optional*. To select the delay, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.
   b. Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

c Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

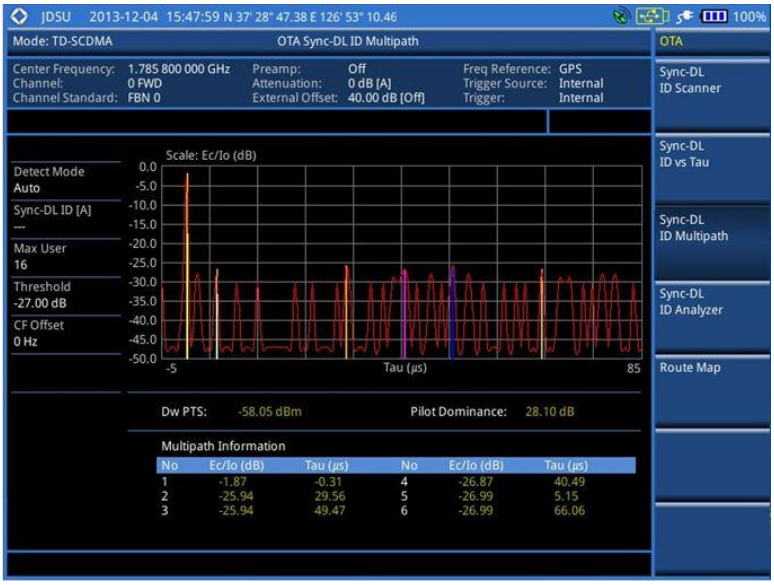
d Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

4 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 221 Sync-DL ID multipath measurement with TD-SCDMA OTA signal analyzer



Sync-DL ID analyzer

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Toggle the **Sync-DL ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** to set the Sync Downlink ID automatically or manually.

3 *Optional*. To select the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.

b Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

c Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

d Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

4 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting limit for Sync-DL ID analyzer

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. To set the limit for rms of the error vector magnitude, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **EVM RMS** soft key.
   b. Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the limit.
   c. Press the **High Limit** soft key, and then enter a value for the upper threshold.
   d. Press the **Enter** soft key.
3. To set the limit for frequency error, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency Error** soft key.
   b. Toggle the **Test Limits** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the limit.
   c. Press the **High Limit** soft key, and then enter a value for the upper threshold.
   d. Press the **ppm** soft key.
   e. Press the **Low Limit** soft key, and then enter a value for the lower threshold.
   f. Press the **ppm** soft key.
4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 222 Sync-DL ID analyzer measurement with TD-SCDMA OTA signal analyzer



Route map

The JD700B Series provides the Route Map function that allows you to collect data of points in an indoor or outdoor environment and track the received signals and coverage of RF transmitters by plotting data real time directly on top of a loaded floor plan or a map.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. If required, connect a GPS receiver to your JD700B series for outdoor mapping.
   Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GPS antenna.
2. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 393.
3. To load your map file, complete the following steps:
   a. Plug in your USB drive that has a floor map or `.mcf` file type created in JDMapCreator. If the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via USB or LAN, you can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator.

NOTE
The JDMapCreator converts and resizes any scanned floor plan or layout to fit onto your instrument’s display. JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later can save a multiple-layered map, providing **x1**, **x2**, and **x4** views, as a sizable map file so that you can zoom in and out after loading it.

   b. Press ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key, and then select **Load > Load Map**. See “Using load” on page 35 for more information.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
5. Press the **Plot Point** soft key, and then select the plot point option from the following choices:
   – To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, press the **GPS** soft key and then toggle the **Screen Mode** soft key between **Map** and **Full**.

NOTE
With the **Map** setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map. If a point is off the map, the instrument displays an arrow to indicate the direction of the current location on the map and the distance from the center to the location at the top of the screen.

With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map.

   – To collect data/plot points manually without a GPS antenna in an indoor environment, press the **Position** soft key.
6. Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Start** to start plotting.
7. Touch directly on the screen or press the **ENTER** hard key to collect data and plot points on the loaded map for the **Position** setting.

NOTE
For the **Position** setting, you can change the direction of the route with the arrow keys and the distance with the rotary knob.

8. Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Stop** to stop plotting.
9. Press the ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key to save the result.
   See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
The instrument does not automatically save the collected data. It is recommended that you save the result. Otherwise, you will lose all the collected data.

Setting limit for route map

You can set the thresholds for each test item.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Excellent** soft key to set its threshold.
3. Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.
4. Press the **Very Good** soft key to set its threshold.

5 Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

6 Press the **Good** soft key to set its threshold.

7 Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

8 Press the **Fair** soft key to set its threshold.

9 Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

10 Press the **Poor** soft key to set its threshold.

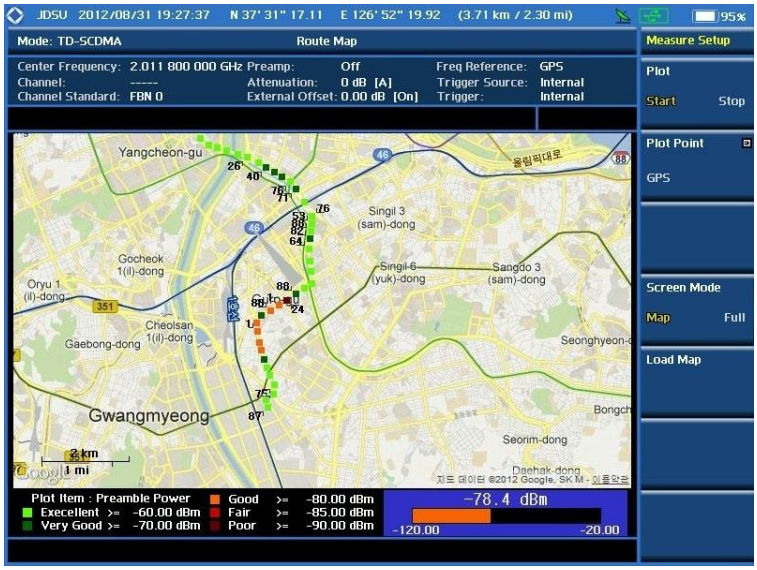
11 Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

12 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 223 Route map measurement with TD-SCDMA OTA signal analyzer

1) Map view



2) Full view



Controlling a map

If you have loaded a sizable map that was created in JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later, you can use the Map Control feature that enables you to zoom into the map and view a specific area of interest in detail.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Map Control** soft key. This key is active only when you have loaded a sizable map.
3. Do one of the following:
   - To zoom into an area of interest directly, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Area**.
       The black rectangle appears on the map.
     - **b** Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to decrease and increase the selected area.
     - **c** Move the rectangle by using the four arrow keys, as you need, to place it in a specific area of interest.
     - **d** Press the center of the rotary knob to zoom into the selected area. You can also press the **Zoom to** soft key again to zoom into the selected area.
   - To zoom into the center or zoom out from the center, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Center**.
     - **b** Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to zoom in and zoom out.
     - **c** Move the zoomed-in area by using the four arrow keys, as you need.
4. To set the location mode, toggle the **Location Mode** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual** and select the one you desire.
   - **Auto:** The instrument compares the coordinates of the displayed map with recevied GPS information. If your current location goes out of the displayed area and enters into the next zoomed-in section within the base map, the map display changes automatically to the next section in which your current position is.
   - **Manual:** The map display of the zoomed-in area remains unchanged even if your current location goes out of the displayed area. You can change the displayed area manually by using the arrow keys.

13

Chapter 13 Using Mobile WiMAX Signal Analyzer

This chapter provides instructions for using the Mobile WiMAX Signal Analyzer function (option 026) with the Mobile WiMAX OTA Analyzer function (option 046). Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 429
- Display overview 429
- Connecting a cable 430
- Selecting measurement mode 432
- Configuring test parameters 432
- Conducting spectrum measurements 436
- Conducting RF measurements 438
- Conducting power vs. time (frame) measurements 444
- Conducting modulation measurements 446
- Performing auto measurements 454
- Performing power statistics CCDF measurements 455
- Conducting Mobile WiMAX OTA measurements 456

Introduction

The Mobile WiMAX Signal Analyzer performs power and spectrum measurements as well as modulation analysis to test the proper transmitter performance of Mobile WiMAX systems. It performs conformance testing according to the following standards providing a simple Pass/Fail indication on each test.

- IEEE 802.16e-2005
- WiBro (Korean Mobile WiMAX OFDMA Service)

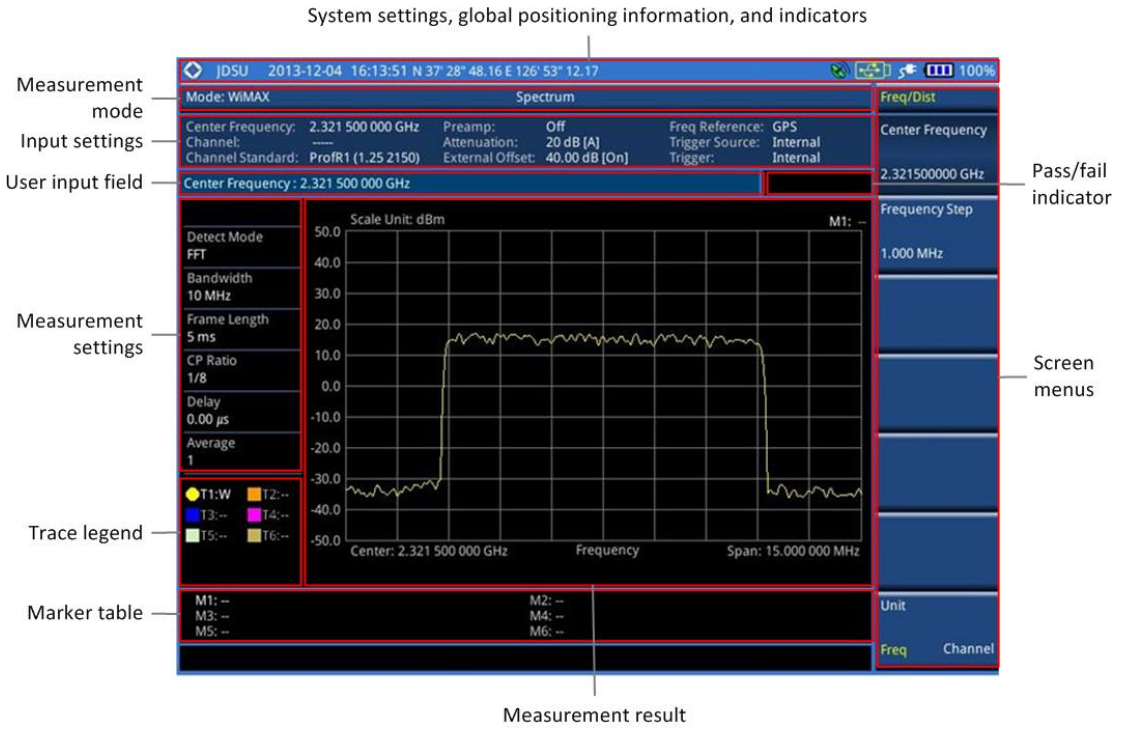
This instrument provides the following measurement tools for Mobile WiMAX system:

- Spectrum Analysis
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask
  - Spurious Emissions
- Power vs. Time (Frame)
- Modulation Analysis
  - Constellation
  - Spectral Flatness
  - EVM vs. Subcarrier
  - EVM vs. Symbol
- Auto Measure
- Power Statistics CCDF
- Over The Air (OTA)
  - Preamble Scanner
  - Multipath Profile
  - Preamble Power Trend
  - Route Map

Display overview

Figure 224 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 224 Mobile WiMAX signal analyzer measurement screen



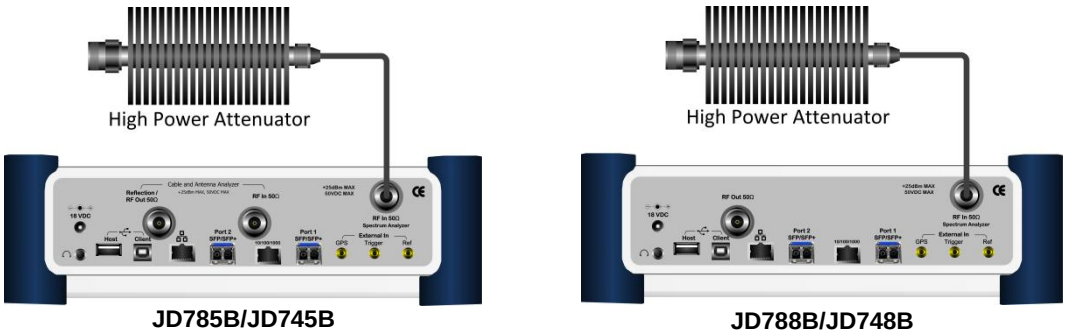
Connecting a cable

Direct connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the Power amplifier output port of BTS.

Figure 225 Direct connection

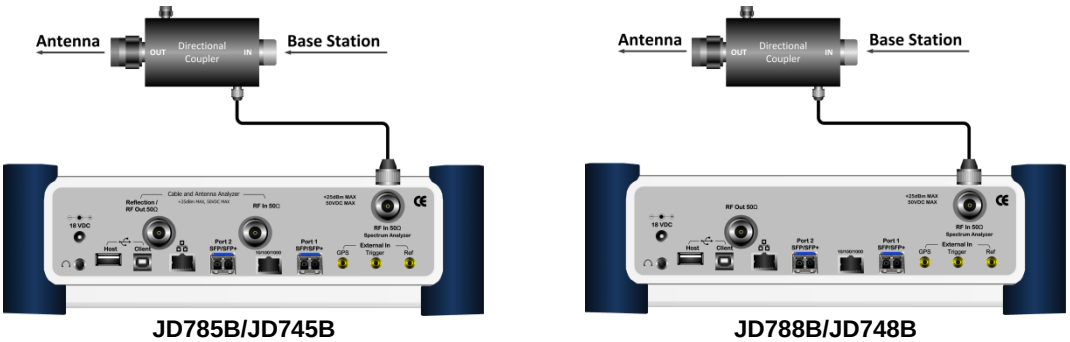


Indirect connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the monitor (test) port of BTS.

Figure 226 Indirect connection



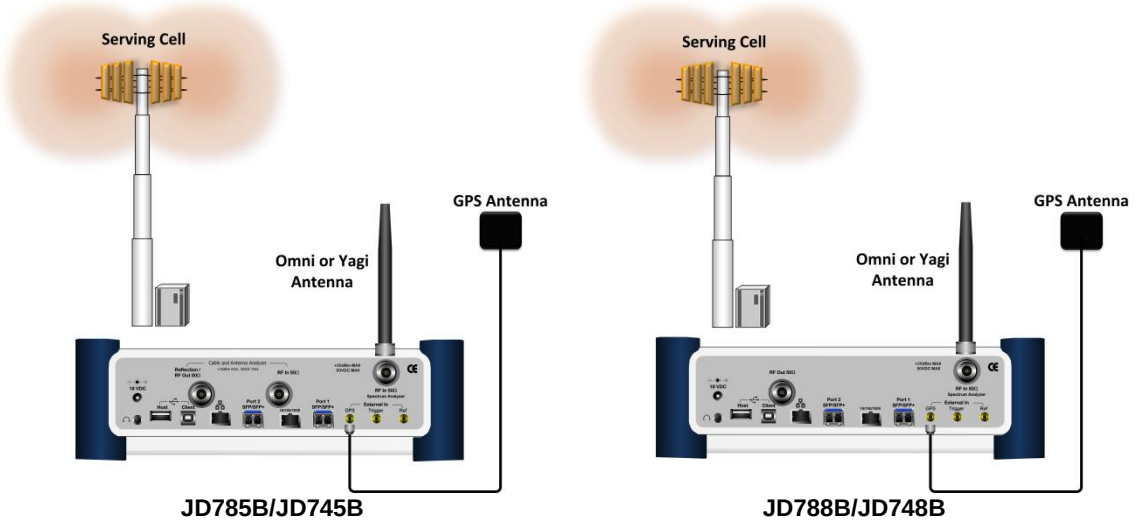
CAUTION
The maximum power for the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port is +25 dBm (0.316 W) for JD780B series and +20 dBm (0.1 W) for JD740B series. If the level of the input signal to be measured is greater than this, use a ***High Power Attenuator*** to prevent damage when you directly connect the signal to the instrument or connect the signal from the coupling port of a directional coupler.

Over the air (OTA)

Procedure

1. Connect an Omni/directional RF antenna to the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series.
2. Connect a GPS antenna to the **GPS** port of the JD700B series.

Figure 227 OTA connection



CAUTION
If the input signal level to be measured is less than 0 dBm, set 0 dB attenuation or turn on the preamp to have better dynamic range for the OTA testing.

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Press the **Signal Analyzer** soft key.
3. Select **More (1/2) > Mobile WiMAX**. The **Spectrum** mode is set by default.
4. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key, and then select the measurement mode option from the following choices:
   - **Spectrum**
   - **RF Analysis > Channel Power**, **Occupied BW**, **Spectrum Emission Mask**, or **Spurious Emissions**
   - **Power vs Time (Frame)**
   - **Modulation Analysis > Constellation**, **Spectral Flatness**, **EVM vs Subcarrier**, or **EVM vs. Symbol**
   - **Auto Measure**
   - **Power Statistics CCDF**
   - **OTA > Preamble Scanner**, **Multipath Profile**, **Preamble Power Trend**, or **Route Map**

Configuring test parameters

Setting frequency

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number. If a frequency to be set matches to the frequency corresponding to the selected channel standard, the instrument calculates its channel number and updates the screen with it automatically.

Procedure

To set the center frequency:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. *Optional*. To define the amount of frequency increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the channel number:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b. Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.

4 Press the **Channel Number** soft key.

5 Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

6 Press the **Enter** soft key.
The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.

7 *Optional*. To define the amount of channel increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Channel Step** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
This frequency setting is not used in the Spurious Emissions mode.

Setting amplitude

Reference level and attenuation

You can set the reference and attenuation levels automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured, as you desire.

Procedure

To automatically set the reference and attenuation level:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 Press the **Auto Scale** soft key.
Each time you press this key, both of the Y-axis scale and input attenuation level change to be optimized with some margin.

To set the reference or attenuation level manually:

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 To set the maximum reference value on the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Reference Level** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys or the rotary knob with 10 dB increments.

c Press the unit soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
This unit key name changes according to the setting in the **Units** menu.

NOTE
In the measurements such as **Midamble Power**, **Code Power**, and **Code Error**, you may need to select the reference option between **Relative** and **Absolute** before setting the reference level.

3 To set the attenuation option, select one from the following choices:

– To set the input attenuator's level automatically, select **Attenuation > Auto**.

NOTE
It is recommended that you set the **Attenuation** to **Auto** in most situations so that the level of the input attenuator can be set automatically according to your input signal level.

– To set the input attenuation manually up to 55 dB for JD780B series or 50 dB for JD740B series to optimize S/N, complete the following steps:

a Select **Attenuation > Manual**.

b Press the **Attenuation Value** soft key to set the level.

c Enter a value in fives by using the numeric keys.

d Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.

– To couple the input attenuator's level with your reference level setting, select **Attenuation > Couple**.

As you increase the reference setting, the attenuation level also increases acoordingly.

Optional. **To change the scale unit:**

1. Select **More (1/2) > Units**.
2. Select the unit of the display scale: **dBm**, **dBV**, **dBmV**, **dBµV**, **V**, or **W**.
   The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

NOTE
This Units menu is available in the Spectrum and RF Analysis modes.

Scale per division

You can use the **Scale/Div** feature available for the spectrum and RF analysis. It represents the value of one division on the horizontal scale. The default setting is 10 dB per division and the maximum value can be set up to 20 dB.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Scale/Div**.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 20 by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

Pre-amplifier

You can turn the internal pre-amplifier on to correct and compensate for the gain of the preamp so that amplitude readings show the value at the input connector.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Preamp** soft key and select **On** or **Off** as needed.

NOTE
You can turn the Preamp on when the input attenuation range is from 0 dB to 10 dB. If the attenuation value is manually set to greater than 10 dB, the instrument will automatically turn off the pre-amplifier to display low-level signal properly on the chart.

External offset

You can turn the **External Offset** on and manually set the external offset value. An offset consists of a cable loss and a user offset and the measurement result shows the value reflecting both offset values. When the external offset value is set at 40 dB in the Spectrum mode, the measurement result compensates 40 dB at both the Spectrum Analyzer and Signal Analyzer modes.

Procedure

To set the external offset:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

To turn the external offset off:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **Off**.

Setting average

You can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation. A maximum of 100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches to your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

Procedure

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **Average** soft key.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 as needed by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting sweep mode

The default setting is **Continue** to sweep continuously for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

To select the single sweep mode:

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Sweep Once** soft key to get a new measurement.

To return to the continuous sweep mode:

1. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

Setting trigger source

You can set the trigger source option for your measurements.

Procedure

1. Press the ***TRIGGER*** hot key.
2. Select the trigger source option from the choices: **Internal**, **External**, and **GPS**.

Setting external clock

To enhance the reliability of modulation analysis measurements the JD700B series must be synchronized with a base station. When an external clock is not supplied, the instrument works with its built-in internal high-accuracy time base and some measurement results may exhibit inaccurate values. Therefore, it is highly recommended that you use the same reference clock as the signal source. You can use the ***TRIGGER*** hot key to set the external clock.

Figure 228 Connection ports for external reference clock



Procedure

1. Connect an external reference or a GPS antenna to the JD700B series.
2. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
3. Press the **Freq Reference** soft key, and then select the reference option: **Internal**, **External 10 MHz**, **External 13 MHz**, **External 15 MHz**, or **GPS**.

Table 20 External reference indicators

Type	Indicator	Description
Internal	INT (green)	The green **INT** icon indicates that the instrument uses the built-in internal time base.
External	EXT (green)	The green **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connected and locked and that the instrument uses the same reference clock as the signal source.
External	EXT (red)	The red **EXT** icon indicates that an external reference is connect but not locked.
GPS	(green)	The green GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locked.
GPS	(yellow)	The yellow GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is connected and locking is in progress.
GPS	(grey)	The grey GPS antenna icon indicates that a GPS antenna is not connected, failed, or unable to be locked.

Conducting spectrum measurements

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **System Config** soft key, and then do the following:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured from the following choices:
      – **7 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 7 MHz with sampling factor 8/7. In

conjunction with nominal channel bandwidth

- **8.75 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 8.75 MHz with sampling factor 8/7
- **10 MHz (28/25):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 10 MHz with sampling factor 28/25

b Toggle the **Frame Length** soft key and select **5 ms** or **10 ms**.

c Press the **TTG (RTG)** soft key to set the transmit/receive transition gap between the last sample of the downlink burst and the first sample of the subsequent uplink burst.

d Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

e Press the **CP Ratio** soft key, and then select the cyclic prefix ratio option: **1/4**, **1/8**, **1/16**, or **1/32**.

f Press the **DL Symbols** soft key to set the number of downlink symbols.

g Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

h Press the **UL Symbols** soft key to set the number of uplink symbols.

i Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

3 *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

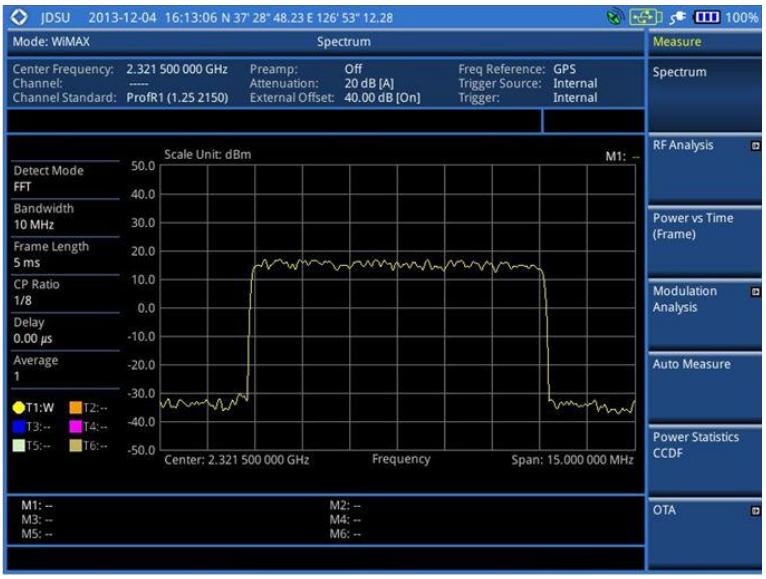
b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Your measurement result is displayed on the screen as like the following example, Figure 229.

Figure 229 Spectrum measurement screen with Mobile WiMAX signal analyzer



Setting trace

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

Procedure

1 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

2 Press the **Select Trace** soft key, and then select the trace number: **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, or **T6**. The legend shape of the selected trace changes from square to round to indicate that the trace is the active one now.

3 Do one of the following:

To	Select	Trace Legend
Clear current data and display with new measurements	Clear Write	W
Display the input signal's maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Max Hold	M
Display the input signal's minimum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Min Hold	m
Capture the selected trace and compare traces	Capture	C
Load a saved trace	More (1/2) > Load	L
Hide the displayed trace	Trace View > Off	F
Remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings	More (1/2) > Trace Clear All	

NOTE
For the **Max Hold** and **Min Hold**, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen. You can set it to **Unlimited** to hold and view maximum or minimum data or specify a certain amount of time up to 60 seconds by using numeric keys or the rotary knob.

4 *Optional*. Select **More (1/2) > Trace Info**, and then select the trace number to view the trace's parameter setting information stored at the time of the measurement or **None** to hide the information display.

5 *Optional.* If you have the two traces T1 and T2, you can perform trace math. To view the power difference between the traces, press the **T1 – T2 -> T5** or **T2 – T1 -> T6** soft key.
The result is overlaid on the screen along with the second Y-axis.

Conducting RF measurements

Channel power

The Channel Power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. It acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain, transforms this information into the frequency domain using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for the FFT.

The channel power measurement identifies the total RF power, power spectral density (PSD) and peak to average ratio (PAR) of the signal in the Mobile WiMAX channel bandwidth.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the "Configuring test parameters" on page 432, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **System Config** soft key, and then do the following:

a Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be

measured from the following choices:

- **7 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 7 MHz with sampling factor 8/7. In conjunction with nominal channel bandwidth
- **8.75 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 8.75 MHz with sampling factor 8/7
- **10 MHz (28/25):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 10 MHz with sampling factor 28/25

b Toggle the **Frame Length** soft key and select **5 ms** or **10 ms**.

c Press the **TTG (RTG)** soft key to set the transmit/receive transition gap between the last sample of the downlink burst and the first sample of the subsequent uplink burst.

d Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

e Press the **CP Ratio** soft key, and then select the cyclic prefix ratio option: **1/4**, **1/8**, **1/16**, or **1/32**.

f Press the **DL Symbols** soft key to set the number of downlink symbols.

g Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

h Press the **UL Symbols** soft key to set the number of uplink symbols.

i Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

3 *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

4 To set the start/stop symbols, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Start Symbol** soft key.

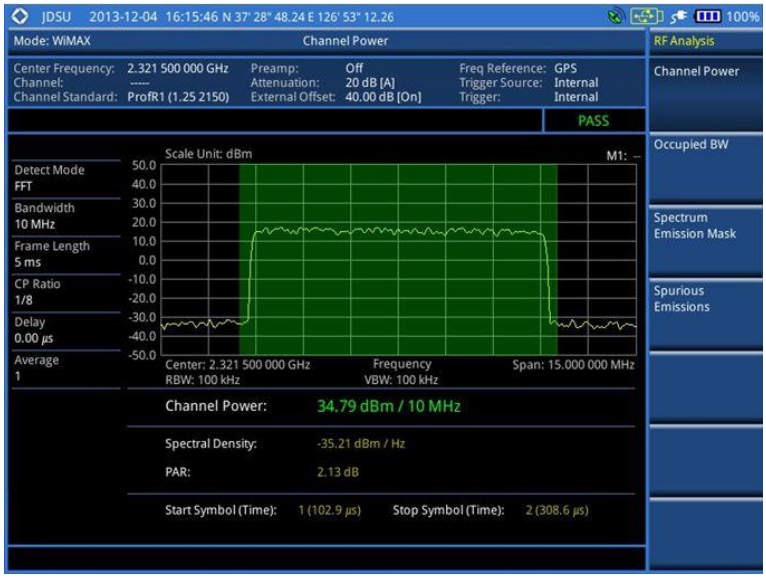
b Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

c Press the **Stop Symbol** soft key.

d Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 230 Channel power measurement with Mobile WiMAX signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 444 for more information.

Occupied bandwidth

The Occupied Bandwidth measures the spectrum shape of the carrier. It is defined as the bandwidth, which includes 99% of the transmitted power among total transmitted power.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

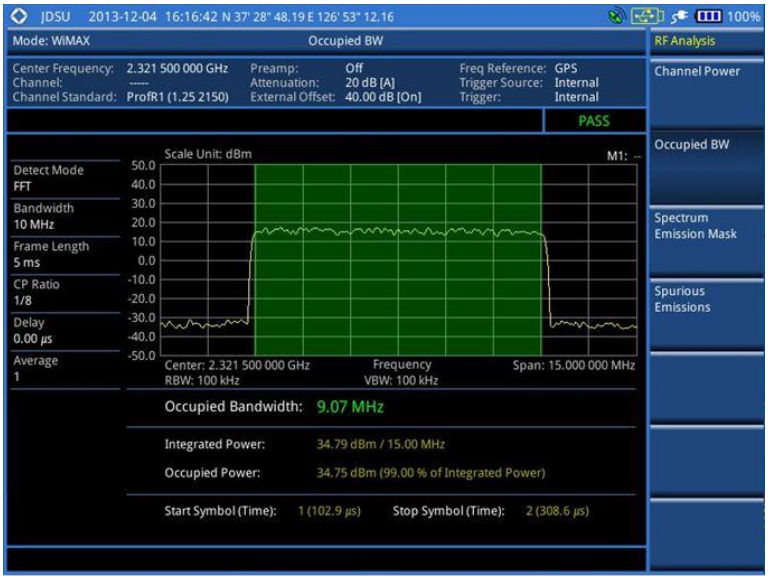
1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **System Config** soft key, and then do the following:
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured from the following choices:
     - **7 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 7 MHz with sampling factor 8/7. In conjunction with nominal channel bandwidth
     - **8.75 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 8.75 MHz with sampling factor 8/7
     - **10 MHz (28/25):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 10 MHz with sampling factor 28/25
   - **b** Toggle the **Frame Length** soft key and select **5 ms** or **10 ms**.
   - **c** Press the **TTG (RTG)** soft key to set the transmit/receive transition gap between the last sample of the downlink burst and the first sample of the subsequent uplink burst.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **e** Press the **CP Ratio** soft key, and then select the cyclic prefix ratio option: **1/4**, **1/8**, **1/16**, or **1/32**.
   - **f** Press the **DL Symbols** soft key to set the number of downlink symbols.
   - **g** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **h** Press the **UL Symbols** soft key to set the number of uplink symbols.
   - **i** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
3. *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

4. To set the start/stop symbols, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Start Symbol** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **c** Press the **Stop Symbol** soft key.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 231 Occupied bandwidth measurement with Mobile WiMAX signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 444 for more information.

Spectrum emission mask (SEM)

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement compares the total power level within the defined carrier bandwidth and the given offset channels according to the standards.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **System Config** soft key, and then do the following:
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured from the following choices:
     - **7 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 7 MHz with sampling factor 8/7. In conjunction with nominal channel bandwidth
     - **8.75 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 8.75 MHz with sampling factor 8/7
     - **10 MHz (28/25):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 10 MHz with sampling factor 28/25
   - **b** Toggle the **Frame Length** soft key and select **5 ms** or **10 ms**.
   - **c** Press the **TTG (RTG)** soft key to set the transmit/receive transition gap between the last sample of the downlink burst and the first sample of the subsequent uplink burst.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **e** Press the **CP Ratio** soft key, and then select the cyclic prefix ratio option: **1/4**, **1/8**, **1/16**, or **1/32**.
   - **f** Press the **DL Symbols** soft key to set the number of downlink symbols.

g Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

h Press the **UL Symbols** soft key to set the number of uplink symbols.

i Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

3 *Optional*. To set the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

4 To set the start/stop symbols, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Start Symbol** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

c Press the **Stop Symbol** soft key.

d Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 232 SEM measurement with Mobile WiMAX signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 444 for more information.

Spurious emissions

Out-of-band emissions are unwanted emissions immediately outside the channel bandwidth resulting from the modulation process and non-linearity in the transmitter but excluding spurious emissions. The Spurious Emissions measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of-band spurious emission within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal measured at the RF port of the Base Station.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you

can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set up the range table and frequency range, press the **Range Table** soft key and then complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Range** soft key, and then enter the range number to add a new range or change an existing one.
   - **b** Press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **c** Press the **Start Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **e** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - **f** Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key to set up the frequency range.
   - **g** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **h** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
3. Toggle the **Range** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the selected range.
4. To set up the test limits for Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Start Limit** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Select the **dBm** soft key.
   - **d** Press the **Stop Limit** soft key.
   - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **f** Select the **dBm** soft key.
5. To set up the other parameters, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Select **More (1/2) > Attenuation** to set up the attenuation value.
   - **b** Enter a value in the multiple of five.
   - **c** Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
   - **d** Press the **RBW** soft key.
   - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **f** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   - **g** Press the **VBW** soft key.
   - **h** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **i** Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. Press the **PREV** hard key.
7. Toggle the **Measure Type** soft key between **Examine** and **Full** to select the measurement type.

   NOTE
   The **Examine** mode displays only the selected range while the **Full** mode lets the instrument automatically changes the selected range from one another.
8. Set the number of measurements to be averaged:
   - **a** Press the **Average** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value between 1 and 100.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 233 Spurious emissions measurement with Mobile WiMAX signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RF tests” on page 444 for more information.

Setting limit for RF tests

By default, test limits specified in the standard are set for you. You can change thresholds if you desire.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Channel power	Channel Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Occupied bandwidth	Occupied BW	High Limit
Spectrum emission mask	Spectrum Emission Mask	(On/Off only)
Spurious emissions	Spurious Emissions	(On/Off only)

4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Conducting power vs. time (frame) measurements

The Power vs. Time (Frame) measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the power of each time slot in a Mobile WiMAX signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **System Config** soft key, and then do the following:
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured from the following choices:
     - **7 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 7 MHz with sampling factor 8/7. In conjunction with nominal channel bandwidth
     - **8.75 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 8.75 MHz with sampling factor 8/7
     - **10 MHz (28/25):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 10 MHz with sampling factor 28/25
   - **b** Toggle the **Frame Length** soft key and select **5 ms** or **10 ms**.
   - **c** Press the **TTG (RTG)** soft key to set the transmit/receive transition gap between the last sample of the downlink burst and the first sample of the subsequent uplink burst.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **e** Press the **CP Ratio** soft key, and then select the cyclic prefix ratio option: **1/4**, **1/8**, **1/16**, or **1/32**.
   - **f** Press the **DL Symbols** soft key to set the number of downlink symbols.
   - **g** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **h** Press the **UL Symbols** soft key to set the number of uplink symbols.
   - **i** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
3. To set the start/stop symbols, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Start Symbol** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **c** Press the **Stop Symbol** soft key.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
4. Toggle the **Preamble Index** soft key and select the preamble search method: **Auto** or **Manual**.
5. Toggle the **Search Type** soft key and select **Full** or **Window**.
6. Toggle the **Video Filter** soft key and select **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the video filter.
7. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   - To set the delay, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
     - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     - **c** Press the **µs** soft key.

     NOTE
     The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.
   - To select the detect mode, press the **Detect Mode** soft key and then select the option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.

Setting limit for power vs. time tests

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **PvsT Test Limits** soft key.

3 Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s):

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Preamble power	Preamble Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Downlink burst power	DL Burst Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Uplink burst power	UL Burst Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Frame average power	Frame Average Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Time offset	Time Offset	High Limit, Low Limit
I/Q origin offset	IQ Origin Offset	High Limit

4 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 234 Power vs. time (frame) measurement with Mobile WiMAX signal analyzer



Conducting modulation measurements

Constellation

The Constellation is used to observe some aspects of modulation accuracy and can reveal certain fault mechanisms such as I/Q amplitude imbalance or quadrature imbalance. It displays constellation diagram by modulation types.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load

the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **System Config** soft key, and then do the following:
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured from the following choices:
     - **7 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 7 MHz with sampling factor 8/7. In conjunction with nominal channel bandwidth
     - **8.75 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 8.75 MHz with sampling factor 8/7
     - **10 MHz (28/25):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 10 MHz with sampling factor 28/25
   - **b** Toggle the **Frame Length** soft key and select **5 ms** or **10 ms**.
   - **c** Press the **TTG (RTG)** soft key to set the transmit/receive transition gap between the last sample of the downlink burst and the first sample of the subsequent uplink burst.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **e** Press the **CP Ratio** soft key, and then select the cyclic prefix ratio option: **1/4**, **1/8**, **1/16**, or **1/32**.
   - **f** Press the **DL Symbols** soft key to set the number of downlink symbols.
   - **g** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **h** Press the **UL Symbols** soft key to set the number of uplink symbols.
   - **i** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
3. To set the start/stop symbols, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Start/Stop Symbol** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
4. Toggle the **Preamble Index** soft key and select the preamble search method: **Auto** or **Manual**.
5. Toggle the **Search Type** soft key and select **Full** or **Window**.
6. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   - To select the detect mode, press the **Detect Mode** soft key and then select the option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.
   - To select the downlink zone, press the **DL Zone** soft key and then select the permutation zone option: **Auto**, **PUSC** for partial usage of subcarrier channels, **FUSC** for full usage of subcarrier channels, or **AMC2X3** for adaptive modulation and coding.

NOTE
The permutation zone that is a number of contiguous OFDMA symbols in downlink that use the same permutation. The DL subframe may contain more than one permutation zone. The maximum number of DL zone is 8 in one DL subframe.

   - To set the delay, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
     - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
     - **c** Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Measurement example

Figure 235 Constellation measurement with Mobile WiMAX signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 453 for more information. The Spectral Flatness is not used in the Constellation mode.

Spectral flatness

The Spectral Flatness is used to measure the flatness energy of the constellation according to the WiMAX specification IEEE 802.16e.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **System Config** soft key, and then do the following:
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured from the following choices:
     - **7 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 7 MHz with sampling factor 8/7. In conjunction with nominal channel bandwidth
     - **8.75 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 8.75 MHz with sampling factor 8/7
     - **10 MHz (28/25):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 10 MHz with sampling factor 28/25
   - **b** Toggle the **Frame Length** soft key and select **5 ms** or **10 ms**.
   - **c** Press the **TTG (RTG)** soft key to set the transmit/receive transition gap between the last sample of the downlink burst and the first sample of the subsequent uplink burst.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **e** Press the **CP Ratio** soft key, and then select the cyclic prefix ratio option: **1/4**, **1/8**, **1/16**, or

1/32.

f Press the **DL Symbols** soft key to set the number of downlink symbols.

g Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

h Press the **UL Symbols** soft key to set the number of uplink symbols.

i Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

3 To set the start/stop symbols, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Start Symbol** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

c Press the **Stop Symbol** soft key.

d Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

4 Toggle the **Preamble Index** soft key and select the preamble search method: **Auto** or **Manual**.

5 Toggle the **Search Type** soft key and select **Full** or **Window**.

6 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

– To select the detect mode, press the **Detect Mode** soft key and then select the option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.

– To select the downlink zone, press the **DL Zone** soft key and then select the permutation zone option: **Auto**, **PUSC** for partial usage of subcarrier channels, **FUSC** for full usage of subcarrier channels, or **AMC2X3** for adaptive modulation and coding.

NOTE
The permutation zone, which is a number of contiguous OFDMA, symbols in downlink that use the same permutation. The DL subframe may contain more than one permutation zone. The maximum number of DL zone is 8 in one DL subframe.

– To set the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

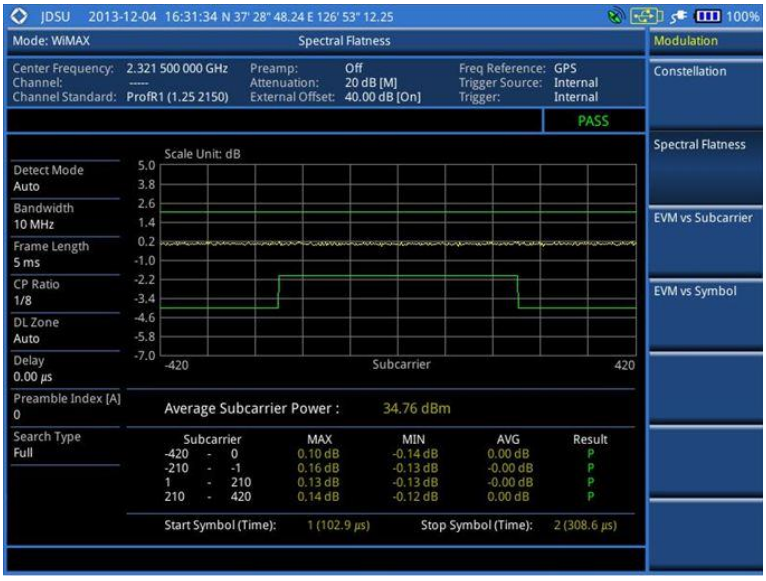
b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Measurement example

Figure 236 Spectral flatness measurement with Mobile WiMAX signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication for the Spectral Flatness. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 453 for more information.

EVM vs. subcarrier

The EVM vs Subcarrier shows the error vector magnitude representing the average constellation error of WIMAX OFDMA subcarriers.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **System Config** soft key, and then do the following:
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured from the following choices:
     - **7 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 7 MHz with sampling factor 8/7. In conjunction with nominal channel bandwidth
     - **8.75 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 8.75 MHz with sampling factor 8/7
     - **10 MHz (28/25):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 10 MHz with sampling factor 28/25
   - **b** Toggle the **Frame Length** soft key and select **5 ms** or **10 ms**.
   - **c** Press the **TTG (RTG)** soft key to set the transmit/receive transition gap between the last sample of the downlink burst and the first sample of the subsequent uplink burst.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **e** Press the **CP Ratio** soft key, and then select the cyclic prefix ratio option: **1/4**, **1/8**, **1/16**, or **1/32**.
   - **f** Press the **DL Symbols** soft key to set the number of downlink symbols.
   - **g** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **h** Press the **UL Symbols** soft key to set the number of uplink symbols.
   - **i** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
3. To set the start/stop symbols, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Start/Stop Symbol** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
4. Toggle the **Preamble Index** soft key and select the preamble search method: **Auto** or **Manual**.
5. Toggle the **Search Type** soft key and select **Full** or **Window**.
6. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:
   - To select the detect mode, press the **Detect Mode** soft key and then select the option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.
   - To select the downlink zone, press the **DL Zone** soft key and then select the permutation zone option: **Auto**, **PUSC** for partial usage of subcarrier channels, **FUSC** for full usage of subcarrier channels, or **AMC2X3** for adaptive modulation and coding.

NOTE
The permutation zone, which is a number of contiguous OFDMA, symbols in downlink that use the same permutation. The DL subframe may contain more than one permutation zone. The maximum number of DL zone is 8 in one DL subframe.

– To set the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Measurement example

Figure 237 EVM vs. subcarrier measurement with Mobile WiMAX signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 453 for more information. The Spectral Flatness and Frequency Error are not used in the EVM vs. Subcarrier mode.

EVM vs. symbol

The EVM vs Symbol is used to show the error vector magnitude representing the average constellation error of WiMAX OFDMA symbols.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **System Config** soft key, and then do the following:

a Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured from the following choices:

- **7 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 7 MHz with sampling factor 8/7. In conjunction with nominal channel bandwidth
- **8.75 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 8.75 MHz with sampling factor 8/7
- **10 MHz (28/25):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 10 MHz with sampling factor 28/25

b Toggle the **Frame Length** soft key and select **5 ms** or **10 ms**.

c Press the **TTG (RTG)** soft key to set the transmit/receive transition gap between the last sample of the downlink burst and the first sample of the subsequent uplink burst.

d Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

e Press the **CP Ratio** soft key, and then select the cyclic prefix ratio option: **1/4**, **1/8**, **1/16**, or **1/32**.

f Press the **DL Symbols** soft key to set the number of downlink symbols.

g Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

h Press the **UL Symbols** soft key to set the number of uplink symbols.

i Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

3 To set the start/stop symbols, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Start/Stop Symbol** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

4 Toggle the **Preamble Index** soft key and select the preamble search method: **Auto** or **Manual**.

5 Toggle the **Search Type** soft key and select **Full** or **Window**.

6 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

- To select the detect mode, press the **Detect Mode** soft key and then select the option: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, or **64 QAM**.
- To select the downlink zone, press the **DL Zone** soft key and then select the permutation zone option: **Auto**, **PUSC** for partial usage of subcarrier channels, **FUSC** for full usage of subcarrier channels, or **AMC2X3** for adaptive modulation and coding.

NOTE
The permutation zone, which is a number of contiguous OFDMA, symbols in downlink that use the same permutation. The DL subframe may contain more than one permutation zone. The maximum number of DL zone is 8 in one DL subframe.

- To set the delay, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

Measurement example

Figure 238 EVM vs. symbol measurement with Mobile WiMAX signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for modulation tests” on page 453 for more information. The Spectral Flatness and Frequency Error are not used in the EVM vs. Subcarrier mode.

Setting limit for modulation tests

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key to set the limits.
3. Select the test item(s) and set the limit(s) depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Spectral flatness	Spectral Flatness	On/Off
Frequency error	Frequency Error	High Limit, Low Limit
RMS for RCE	RCE RMS	High Limit
Peak for RCE	RCE Peak	High Limit
RMS for error vector magnitude	EVM RMS	High Limit
Peak for error vector magnitude	EVM Peak	High Limit

4. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
5. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Performing auto measurements

The Auto Measure function of the JD700B series allows a complete signal profiling covering RF characterization and modulation quality parameters of up to 10 different carriers, particularly useful on an overlay architecture where base stations are transmitting in different frequencies.

The Auto Measure can be easily executed either by selecting a menu in the instrument or by running a programmed scenario in the PC-based application so that the instrument automatically configure and perform tests on every aspect of all the carriers.

Setting limit

You can set test limits for test item(s) in the auto measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **RF Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.
3. Press the **PvsT Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.
4. Press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key, and then enable test limits as desired.
5. *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.
6. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD >*** **Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Configuration** soft key and select the configuration option:
   - **Current:** Lets the instrumnet use current frequency (single carrier) and determine pass or fail based on the instrument’s limit settings in Auto Measure.
   - **Scenario:** Runs a test with a programmed scenario in JDViewer. The Scenario menu becomes activated.
3. To load a scenario, press the **Scenario** soft key, and then select a scenario file to load.
4. Toggle the **Test Time** soft key and select the test time option:
   - **Now:** Lets the instrument run a test only once.
   - **Schedule:** Lets the instrument repeat tests as defined in the Set Timing. The Set Timing menu becomes activated.
5. To define a schedule for an auto measurement, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Set Timing** soft key.
   b. Press the **Start Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   c. Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   d. Press the **Stop Time (HH:MM)** soft key.
   e. Enter the time in the HH:MM format, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

f Press the **Time Interval** soft key.

g Enter the amount of time in minutes, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

6 Press the **Settings** soft key, and then set the following:

a Press the **Start Symbol** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

c Press the **Stop Symbol** soft key.

d Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

e Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On** or **Off**.

f Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **dB** soft key.

7 To save your settings and results, go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save** and then perform functions as you desire. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

8 Press the **Run Test** soft key to start to run a test.
The Auto Measure Results window appears at the end of the test.

9 To stop running the test, press the **Abort** soft key.

10 To change the view on the screen during the test, press the **Display** and then select the view option from the following choices:

– **Screen:** You can view each measurement screen as the test progresses.

– **Results:** You can view a measurement result table as the test progresses.

– **Settings:** You can view a measurement setting table as the test progresses.

Setting display

After completion of the auto measurement, the screen menu changes to Trace/Display so that you can view the results in different forms.

Procedure

1 Toggle the **Display** soft key and select the display option:

– **Result:** You can view the result table.
The Display Result menu becomes activated.

– **Settings:** You can view the measurement settings for the auto measurement.

2 Toggle the **Display Result** soft key and select the display result option:

– **Full:** You can view detailed measurement readings with the pass/fail indication.

– **Quick:** You can view only the Pass/Fail results.

3 To view the measurement results for a different carrier, press the **View Carrier** soft key and then select the carrier number to view.

Performing power statistics CCDF measurements

The Power Statistics Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) measurement characterizes the power statistics of the input signal. It provides PAR (Peak to Average power Ratio) versus different probabilities.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you can continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file. You can also use JDViewer, PC application software to configure a measure setup, save as a file, and load the file on to the instrument.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **CCDF Length** soft key to set the length of the CCDF.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 239 CCDF measurement with Mobile WiMAX signal analyzer



Conducting Mobile WiMAX OTA measurements

This Over The Air (OTA) measurement has preamble scanner, multipath profile, and preamble power trend screens. Preamble scanner displays six preambles and relative powers to inform neighbor cells existence. The multipath profile graph helps the user to determine testing area's RF environmental condition. The preamble power trend shows power variations of selected preamble over time along with relative power trend for strongest preamble.

Preamble scanner

The OTA Preamble Scanner displays the six strongest preambles to inform neighbor cells existence of testing area. Preamble Index, Relative Power, Cell ID, and Sector ID are listed in for each preamble signal with Time Offset in us. Positioning information, latitude, and longitude will be displayed if a GPS antenna is supplied and locked to the GPS satellites on the bottom of the screen.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **System Config** soft key, and then do the following:
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured from the following choices:
     - **7 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 7 MHz with sampling factor 8/7. In conjunction with nominal channel bandwidth
     - **8.75 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 8.75 MHz with sampling factor 8/7
     - **10 MHz (28/25):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 10 MHz with sampling factor 28/25
   - **b** Toggle the **Frame Length** soft key and select **5 ms** or **10 ms**.
   - **c** Press the **TTG (RTG)** soft key to set the transmit/receive transition gap between the last sample of the downlink burst and the first sample of the subsequent uplink burst.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **e** Press the **CP Ratio** soft key, and then select the cyclic prefix ratio option: **1/4**, **1/8**, **1/16**, or **1/32**.
   - **f** Press the **DL Symbols** soft key to set the number of downlink symbols.
   - **g** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **h** Press the **UL Symbols** soft key to set the number of uplink symbols.
   - **i** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

4. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 240 Preamble scanner measurement with Mobile WiMAX OTA signal analyzer



Multipath profile

The Multipath Profile enables the user to determine RF environmental conditions of testing area. It

indicates the multipath power with time delay in us up to six.

The multipath profile is the result of portions of the original broadcast signal arriving at the receiving antenna out of phase. This can be caused by the signal being reflected off objects such as buildings, or being refracted through the atmosphere differently from the main signal.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you can continue your measurement.

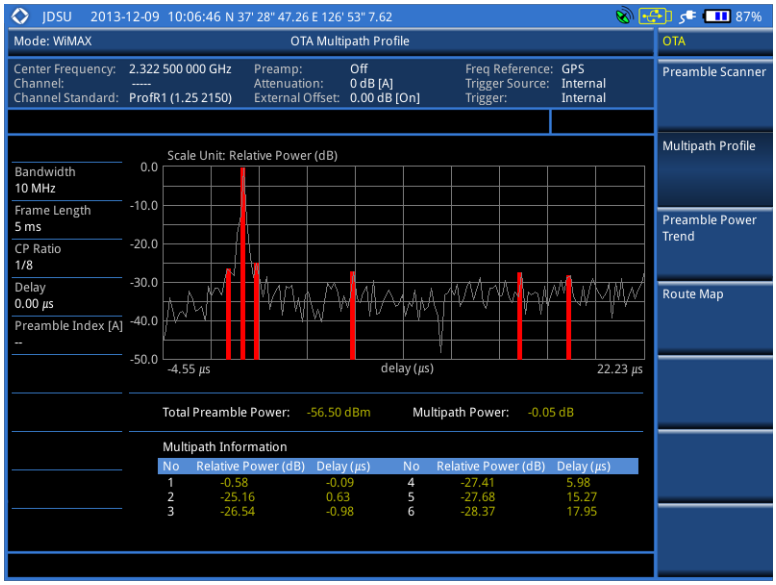
Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **System Config** soft key, and then do the following:
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured from the following choices:
     - **7 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 7 MHz with sampling factor 8/7. In conjunction with nominal channel bandwidth
     - **8.75 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 8.75 MHz with sampling factor 8/7
     - **10 MHz (28/25):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 10 MHz with sampling factor 28/25
   - **b** Toggle the **Frame Length** soft key and select **5 ms** or **10 ms**.
   - **c** Press the **TTG (RTG)** soft key to set the transmit/receive transition gap between the last sample of the downlink burst and the first sample of the subsequent uplink burst.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **e** Press the **CP Ratio** soft key, and then select the cyclic prefix ratio option: **1/4**, **1/8**, **1/16**, or **1/32**.
   - **f** Press the **DL Symbols** soft key to set the number of downlink symbols.
   - **g** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **h** Press the **UL Symbols** soft key to set the number of uplink symbols.
   - **i** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Press the **µs** soft key.

   NOTE
   The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.
4. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 241 Multipath profile measurement with Mobile WiMAX OTA signal analyzer



Preamble power trend

The Preamble Power Trend shows power variations of a strongest preamble signal over time along with the relative power trend compare to total preamble power. Searching preamble index can be set auto to detect strongest or manual to search specific preamble. Positioning information, latitude, and longitude will be displayed if a GPS antenna is supplied and locked to the GPS satellites on the bottom of the screen.

Setting measure setup

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432, you can continue your measurement.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **System Config** soft key, and then do the following:
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key, and then select the nominal channel bandwidth to be measured from the following choices:
     - **7 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 7 MHz with sampling factor 8/7. In conjunction with nominal channel bandwidth
     - **8.75 MHz (8/7):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 8.75 MHz with sampling factor 8/7
     - **10 MHz (28/25):** Sets the channel bandwidth to 10 MHz with sampling factor 28/25
   - **b** Toggle the **Frame Length** soft key and select **5 ms** or **10 ms**.
   - **c** Press the **TTG (RTG)** soft key to set the transmit/receive transition gap between the last sample of the downlink burst and the first sample of the subsequent uplink burst.
   - **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   - **e** Press the **CP Ratio** soft key, and then select the cyclic prefix ratio option: **1/4**, **1/8**, **1/16**, or **1/32**.
   - **f** Press the **DL Symbols** soft key to set the number of downlink symbols.
   - **g** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

h Press the **UL Symbols** soft key to set the number of uplink symbols.

i Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

3 Toggle the **Preamble Index** soft key and select the preamble search method: **Auto** or **Manual**.

4 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following steps:

a Press the **Delay** soft key to set the amount of delay in µs.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

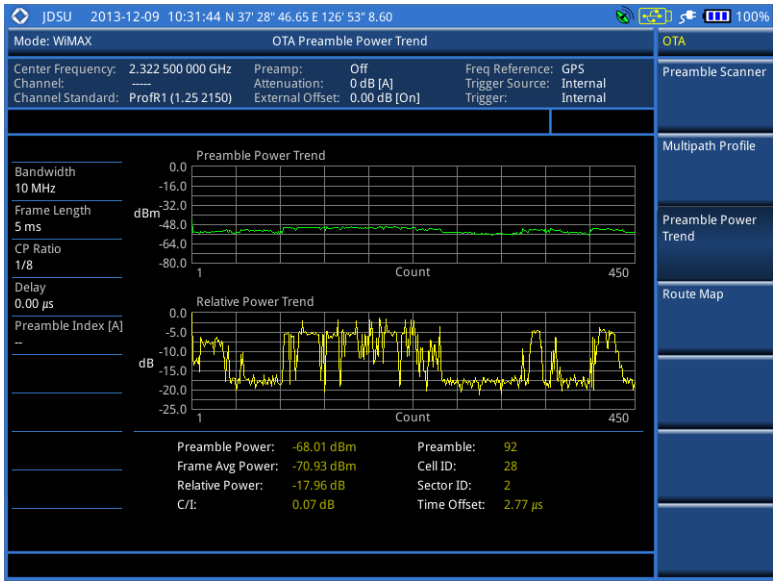
c Press the **µs** soft key.

NOTE
The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 242 Preamble power trend with Mobile WiMAX OTA signal analyzer



Route map

The JD700B Series provides the Route Map function that allows you to collect data of points in an indoor or outdoor environment and track the received signals and coverage of RF transmitters by plotting data real time directly on top of a loaded floor plan or a map.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1 If required, connect a GPS receiver to your JD700B series for outdoor mapping.
Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GPS antenna.

2 Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 432.

3 To load your map file, complete the following steps:

a Plug in your USB drive that has a floor map or `.mcf` file type created in JDMapCreator. If the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via USB or LAN, you can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator.

NOTE
The JDMapCreator converts and resizes any scanned floor plan or layout to fit onto your instrument's display. JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later can save a multiple-layered map, providing **x1**, **x2**, and **x4** views, as a sizable map file so that you can zoom in and out after loading it.

b Press ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key, and then select **Load > Load Map**. See "Using load" on page 35 for more information.

4 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

5 Press the **Plot Point** soft key, and then select the plot point option from the following choices:

– To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, press the **GPS** soft key and then toggle the **Screen Mode** soft key between **Map** and **Full**.

NOTE
With the **Map** setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map. If a point is off the map, the instrument displays an arrow to indicate the direction of the current location on the map and the distance from the center to the location at the top of the screen.

With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map.

– To collect data/plot points manually without a GPS antenna in an indoor environment, press the **Position** soft key.

6 Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Start** to start plotting.

7 Touch directly on the screen or press the **ENTER** hard key to collect data and plot points on the loaded map for the **Position** setting.

NOTE
For the **Position** setting, you can change the direction of the route with the arrow keys and the distance with the rotary knob.

8 Toggle the **Plot** soft key and select **Stop** to stop plotting.

9 Press the ***SAVE/LOAD*** hot key to save the result.
See "Using save" on page 33 for more information.

NOTE
The instrument does not automatically save the collected data. It is recommended that you save the result. Otherwise, you will lose all the collected data.

Setting limit for route map

You can set the thresholds for each test item.

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **Excellent** soft key to set its threshold.

3 Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

4 Press the **Very Good** soft key to set its threshold.

5 Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

6 Press the **Good** soft key to set its threshold.

7 Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

8 Press the **Fair** soft key to set its threshold.

9 Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

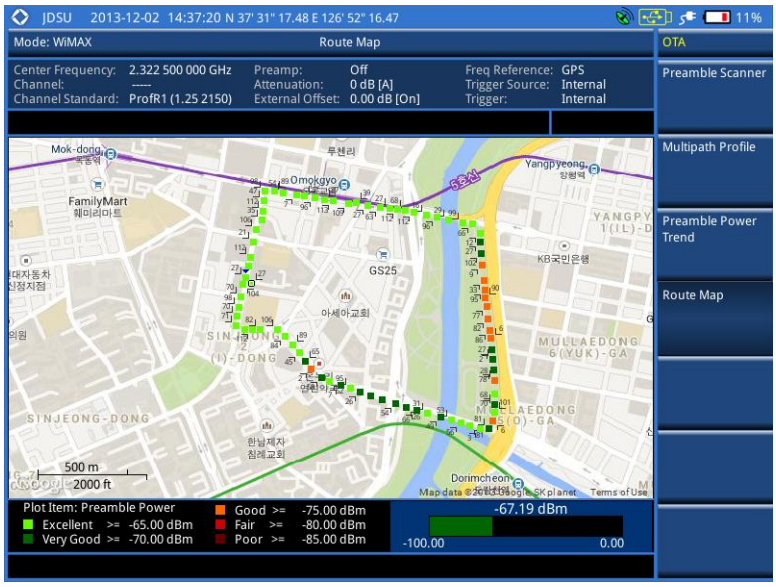
10 Press the **Poor** soft key to set its threshold.

11 Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

12 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.
See "Using save" on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 243 Route map measurement with Mobile WiMAX OTA signal analyzer



Controlling a map

If you have loaded a sizable map that was created in JDMapCreator 1.2.0 or later, you can use the Map Control feature that enables you to zoom into the map and view a specific area of interest in detail.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Map Control** soft key. This key is active only when you have loaded a sizable map.
3. Do one of the following:
   - To zoom into an area of interest directly, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Area**.
       The black rectangle appears on the map.
     - **b** Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to decrease and increase the selected area.
     - **c** Move the rectangle by using the four arrow keys, as you need, to place it in a specific area of interest.
     - **d** Press the center of the rotary knob to zoom into the selected area. You can also press the **Zoom to** soft key again to zoom into the selected area.
   - To zoom into the center or zoom out from the center, complete the following steps:
     - **a** Toggle the **Zoom to** soft key and select **Center**.
     - **b** Press the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** soft keys, as you need, to zoom in and zoom out.
     - **c** Move the zoomed-in area by using the four arrow keys, as you need.
4. To set the location mode, toggle the **Location Mode** soft key between **Auto** and **Manual** and select the one you desire.
   - **Auto:** The instrument compares the coordinates of the displayed map with recevied GPS information. If your current location goes out of the displayed area and enters into the next zoomed-in section within the base map, the map display changes automatically to the next section in which your current position is.
   - **Manual:** The map display of the zoomed-in area remains unchanged even if your current

location goes out of the displayed area. You can change the displayed area manually by using the arrow keys.

14

Chapter 14 Using Cable and Antenna Analyzer

This chapter provides instructions for using the Cable and Antenna Analyzer function, which is available for the JD785B/JD745B Base Station Analyzer and the JD786B/JD746B RF Analyzer. Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 465
- Display overview 465
- Selecting measurement mode 466
- Configuring test parameters 466
- Performing calibration 468
- Connecting a cable 473
- Performing reflection measurements 476
- Performing DTF measurements 477
- Performing reflection-DTF measurements 479
- Performing cable loss (1 port) measurements 481
- Performing 1-port phase measurements 483
- Performing Smith chart measurements 484
- Performing 2-port vector measurements 485
- Performing 2-port scalar measurements 486
- Analyzing measurements 488

Introduction

The Cable and Antenna Analyzer is a diagnostic tool needed to accurately detect operational problems by performing cable and antenna measurements to verify the base station's infrastructure, including feed lines, connectors, antennas, cables, jumpers, amplifiers, and filters. The JD785B/JD745B Base Station Analyzer and the JD786B/JD746B RF Analyzer have all of the measurement functions necessary to verify cable and antenna systems from Voltage Standing Wave Ratio (VSWR) to power measurements. In addition, the JD785B/JD745B and the JD786B/JD746B make distance-to-fault measurements to pinpoint a faulty location accurately.

To get maximum power into a load it is required that the load impedance match the generator impedance. Any difference in impedance or mismatching would not produce maximum power transfer. An impedance mismatch at the antenna system produces a reflective 'traveling wave', which goes in the opposite direction from the incident wave. As the two traveling waves cross each other in opposite direction, it is produce an interference pattern called a "standing wave". VSWR is the ratio between the power sent forward to the cable and/or antenna and the amount of power that is reflected back to the transmitter.

Some of the consequences of having a high VSWR condition in cellular services include dropped calls, poor reception, and an overall unacceptable performance in the cell (or section of cell) covered by the base station antenna. Therefore, the VSWR of the antenna system including the feed line is one of the most critical factors in the service and maintenance of the RF transmitter systems.

This Cable and Antenna Analyzer function performs following measurements:

- Reflection: VSWR and Return Loss
- Distance to Fault (DTF): VSWR and Return Loss
- Reflection-DTF (dual measurement)
- 2 Port Measurements: Vector and Scalar (Optional)
- Cable Loss (1 Port)
- 1 Port Phase
- Smith Chart

Display overview

Figure 244 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 244 Reflection measurement screen



Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Press the **Cable & Antenna Analyzer** soft key. The **Reflection (VSWR)** mode is selected by default.
3. To change the mode, press the ***MEASURE*** hot key and then select the measurement mode:
   - **Reflection (Return Loss)**
   - **DTF (VSWR)**
   - **DTF (Return Loss)**
   - **Reflection-DTF**
   - **Cable Loss (1 Port)**
   - **1 Port Phase, Smith Chart**
   - **2 Port Measurement (Vector/Scalar)**

Configuring test parameters

Setting frequency

You can set frequencies manually using the Start Frequency/Stop Frequency or Center Frequency/Span. You can also select from the band list stored in the instrument. It is recommended to set the frequency to a value that covers the normal range of the measurement with enough margins.

Procedure

To set the start and stop frequencies:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Press the **Start Frequency** soft key.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
4. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
5. Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key.
6. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
7. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the center frequency and span:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
4. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
5. Press the **Span** soft key.
6. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
7. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To select the band from the band list:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Press the **Band List** soft key, and then select **Standard Band** or **Custom Band**.
   The band list window appears.
3. Select a frequency band from the list, and then press the **Select** soft key.
   The start and stop frequency information on the screen changes according to your choice.

Setting distance

In the DTF measurement mode, you need to set the start and stop distances. The maximum measurable distance is displayed on the left side of the screen depending on the frequency setting. You can set any distance within the maximum measurable distance. Optimum resolution is achieved when the user setting distance is the same as the maximum measurable distance

Procedure

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Press the **Start Distance** soft key.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
4. Select the **Enter** soft key.
5. Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key.
6. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
7. Select the **Enter** soft key.

Adjusting scale

You can adjust the Y-axis scale to optimize the display of measurement trace(s). Adjusting scale does not affect the calibration state.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Do one of the following choices:
   - Press the **Auto Scale** to optimize the display of the measured trace by letting the instrument set the minimum and maximum values for the Y-axis automatically.
     Each time this key is pressed, the top and bottom scales are set to the minimum and maximum values with margin on the Y-axis of the chart.
   - Press the **Full Scale** to restore the insturment's default amplitude range for the Y-scale automatically.
   - To set the minimum and maximum values for the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:
     a. Press the **Maximum (Top)** soft key.
     b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
     c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
     d. Press the **Minimum (Top)** soft key.
     e. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
     f. Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
This setting is not used in the Smith Chart measurement mode.

Setting sweep mode

The default setting is **Continue** to sweep continuously for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

To select the single sweep mode:

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key.
   The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Sweep Once** soft key to get a new measurement.

To return to the continuous sweep mode:

1. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key.
   The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

Performing calibration

To get reliable and accurate measurement results, you must perform a calibration on your instrument after setting frequencies and prior to making a measurement. To perform the calibration, you need to have the following ready:

- Calibration accessories (optional)
- Mechanical Y-Cal kit or electronic EZ-Cal kit
- Phase-stabilized test cable

1-port calibration

Measurement modes that need the 1-port calibration are Reflection, DTF, Cable Loss, 1 Port Phase, and Smith Chart.

It is recommended that you perform an O-S-L calibration right at the Reflection/RF Out port of the instrument without using an extension cable in order to minimize a measurement error. If using an extension cable is inevitable, you need to use a phase stable cable and perform the O-S-L calibration at the open end of the extension cable.

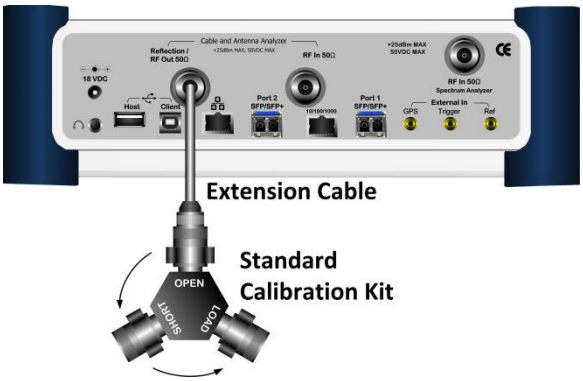
NOTE
If the O-S-L calibration is done at the end of the port extension cable for DTF measurement, the length of the port extension cable is compensated automatically and is not included in the distance to the point of discontinuity.

Bending or moving the extension cable while making a measurement may cause errors in the measurement.

O-S-L calibration using mechanical Y-Cal kit

Figure 245 illustrates the connection when a port extension cable is used for calibration.

Figure 245 1-port calibration connection with mechanical Y-Cal kit



Procedure

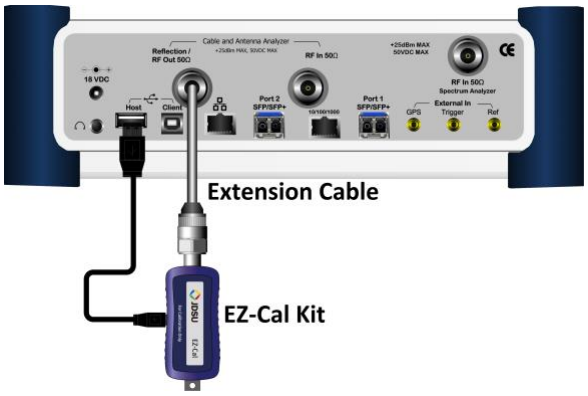
1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Calibrate** soft key.
   The on-screen instruction for the calibration appears.
3. Connect the **OPEN** connector of the CAL Kit directly to the **Reflection/RF Out** port or at the end of the connected extension cable.
4. Press the **Continue** soft key to start calibration.
   The calibration progress bar appears.
5. Connect the **SHORT** connector of the CAL Kit directly to the **Reflection/RF Out** port or at the end of the connected extension cable.
6. Press the **Continue** soft key to continue calibration.
   The calibration progress bar appears.
7. Connect the **LOAD** connector of the CAL Kit directly to the **Reflection/RF Out** port or at the end of the connected extension cable.
8. Press the **Continue** soft key to continue calibration.
   The calibration progress bar appears.
   After completion, the calibration status on the screen changes to **ON**.

O-S-L calibration using electronic EZ-Cal kit

The e-Calibration is an Open-Short-Load calibration using the electronic EZ-Cal kit, which lets you perform the O-S-L calibration easy and fast with only one connection of the kit to the instrument.

The O-S-L calibration must be performed after setting the frequencies and connecting an extension cable as like any mechanical calibration. **Figure 246** illustrates the connection when a port extension cable is used for calibration.

Figure 246 1-port calibration connection with electronic EZ-Cal kit



Procedure

1. Connect an extension cable, if necessary, to the **Reflection/RF Out** port of the instrument.
2. Connect your **EZ-Cal** to the other open end of the extension cable or to your instrument's **Reflection/RF Out** port directly.
3. Connect the USB cable to the side of the **EZ-Cal** and then to the **USB Host** port to power the e-calibration kit.
   The instrument detects the EZ-Cal automatically and displays the EZ-Cal icon.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
5. Press the **Calibrate** soft key.
   The on-screen instruction appears. to guide you through the e-calibration.
6. Press the **Continue** soft key to continue calibration.
   The calibration progress bar appears.
   After completion, the calibration status on the screen changes to **ON (E)**.

Quick calibration in DTF

The Quick calibration that is available only in the DTF measurement mode is useful when you want to measure the cable length only, without having to perform a full O-S-L calibration with a mechanical Y-Cal kit.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Calibrate** soft key.
3. Connect the **OPEN** connector of your mechanical Y-Cal kit directly to the **Reflection/RF Out** port or at the end of the connected extension cable.
4. Press the **Quick Cal.** soft key to start the quick calibration.
   The calibration status on the screen appears.
   After completion, the calibration status on the screen changes to **ON (Q)**.

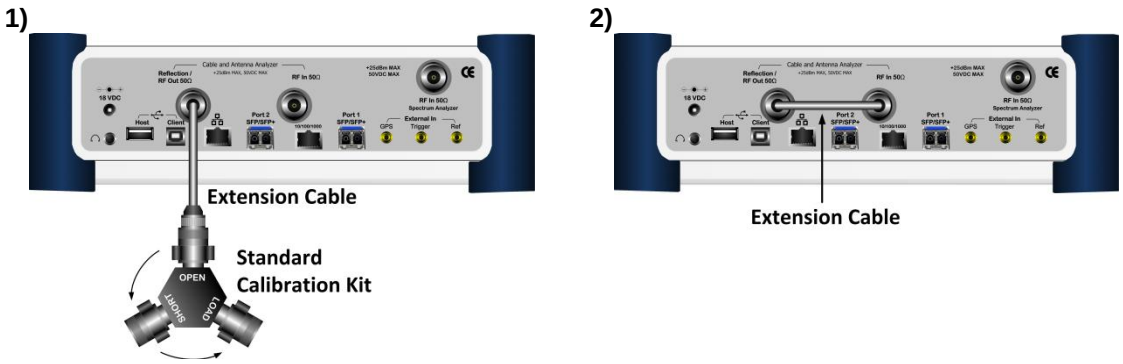
2-port calibration

Measurement modes that need the 2-port calibration are 2 Port Vector and Scalar measurements and 2 Port Phase. You must perform 2-port calibration before making a measurement.

O-S-L-Thru calibration using mechanical Y-Cal kit for vector measurements

Figure 247 illustrates the connection using the Y-Cal kit for calibration in Vector measurements.

Figure 247 2-port calibration connection with Y-Cal in vector measurements



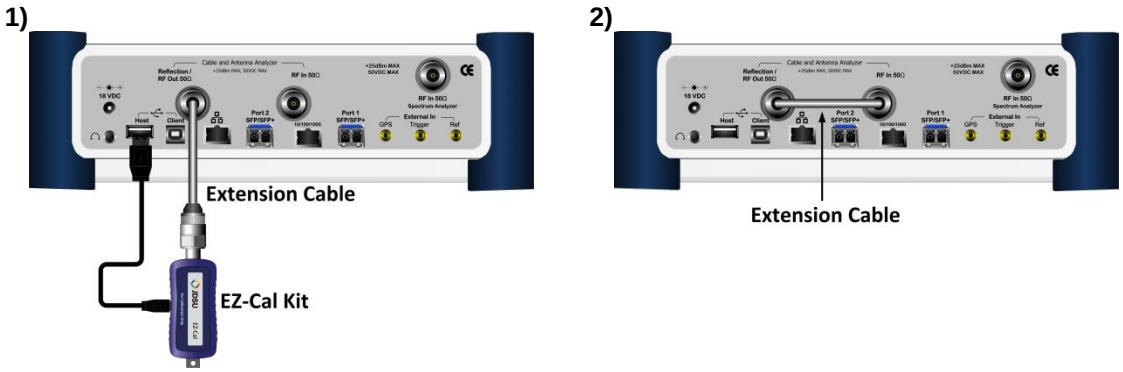
Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Calibrate** soft key.
   The on-screen instruction for the calibration appears.
3. Connect the **OPEN** connector of the CAL Kit directly to the **Reflection/RF Out** port or at the end of the connected test cable as illustrated in **Figure 247-1**.
4. Press the **Continue** soft key to start calibration.
   The calibration progress bar appears.
5. Connect the **SHORT** connector of the CAL Kit directly to the **Reflection/RF Out** port or at the end of the connected test cable.
6. Press the **Continue** soft key to continue calibration.
   The calibration progress bar appears.
7. Connect the **LOAD** connector of the CAL Kit directly to the **Reflection/RF Out** port or at the end of the connected test cable.
8. Press the **Continue** soft key to continue calibration.
   The calibration progress bar appears.
9. Connect the **Reflection/RF Out** port and the **RF In** port for the Cable and Antenna Analyzer with the test cable and the proper adapter as illustrated in **Figure 247-2**.
10. Press the **Continue** soft key to continue calibration.
    The calibration progress bar appears.
    After completion, the calibration status on the screen changes to **ON**.

O-S-L-Thru calibration using electronic EZ-Cal kit for vector measurements

Figure 248 illustrates the connection using the EZ-Cal kit for calibration in Vector measurements.

Figure 248 2-port calibration connection with EZ-Cal in vector measurements



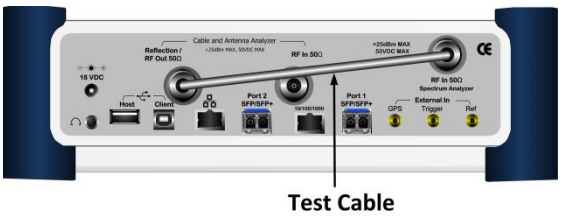
Procedure

1. Connect an extension cable, if necessary, to the **Reflection/RF Out** port of the instrument.
2. Connect your **EZ-Cal** to the other open end of the extension cable or to your instrument's **Reflection/RF Out** port directly.
3. Connect the USB cable to the side of the **EZ-Cal** and then to the **USB Host** port to power the e-calibration kit as illustrated in **Figure 248-1**.
   The instrument detects the EZ-Cal automatically and displays the EZ-Cal icon.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
5. Press the **Calibrate** soft key.
   The on-screen instruction appears to guide you through the e-calibration.
6. Connect the **Reflection/RF Out** port and the **RF In** port for the Cable and Antenna Analyzer with the test cable and the proper adapter as illustrated in **Figure 248-2**.
7. Press the **Continue** soft key to continue calibration.
   The calibration progress bar appears.
   After completion, the calibration status on the screen changes to **ON**.

Scalar measurement

Figure 249 illustrates the connection for calibration in Scalar measurements.

Figure 249 2-port calibration connection in Scalar measurements



Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Calibrate** soft key.
   The on-screen instruction for the calibration appears.
3. Connect the **Cable and Antenna Analyzer Reflection/RF Out** port and the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port with a test cable as illustrated in **Figure 249**.
4. Press the **Continue** soft key to continue calibration.
   The calibration progress bar appears.
   After completion, the calibration status on the screen changes to **ON**.

Calibration status indicators

The instrument displays calibration status that is an important indicator to get reliable and accurate measurement results from CAA testing. The calibration status includes **ON**, **ON (E)**, **ON (I)**, **ON (Q)**, **OFF (T)**, and **OFF**.

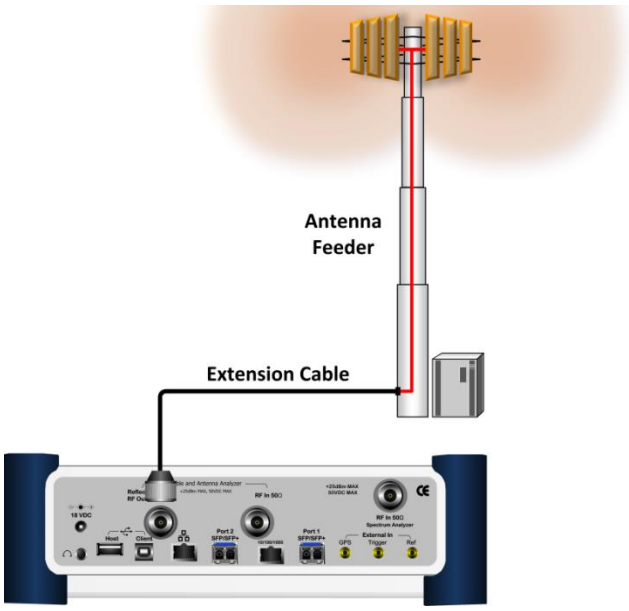
Table 21 Calibration status indicators

Indicator(s)	Description
ON	Indicates that a mechanical O-S-L calibration is performed using a Y-Cal kit and the instrument is ready to make a measurement.
ON (E)	Indicates that an electronic O-S-L calibration or e-calibration is performed using JDSU's EZ-Cal kit and the instrument is ready to make a measurement.
ON (I)	Indicates that the frequency setting is changed within the frequency range registered for the O-S-L calibration and so the calibration is still valid. When the calibration status changes from ON to ON (I), re-calibration is not necessarily required.
ON (Q)	Indicates that quick calibration (Quick Cal) is performed. It is useful only if cable length measurement is needed.
OFF (T)	Indicates that the temperature registered during the calibration is changed by ±10°C or greater. It is recommended that you perform a new O-S-L calibration to obtain accurate measurement results. When the temperature comes back within the registered range, the status may be changed to ON.
OFF	Indicates that the frequency setting is changed off the frequency range registered for the calibration. The calibration is no longer valid.

Connecting a cable

Connecting a cable for reflection, DTF, 1-port phase, and Smith Chart measurements

Figure 250 Connection for reflection measurement



Procedure

1. Connect the one end of the port extension cable to the **Cable and Antenna Analyzer Reflection/RF Out** port of the instrument.
2. Connect the other end of the port extension cable to an antenna or feed line as illustrated in **Figure 250**. Measurement result is displayed on the screen.

NOTE
After calibration, do not change the connection of the port extension cable or the frequency setting. It may cause a measurement error.

Changing any frequency settings will automatically turn the calibration status to OFF on the display screen, which requires re-calibration to proceed next measurement.

CAUTION
The maximum input power for the **Cable and Antenna Analyzer Reflection/RF Out** port is +25 dBm. Do not connect this port directly to the output port of the system to prevent degraded performance or malfunctioning.

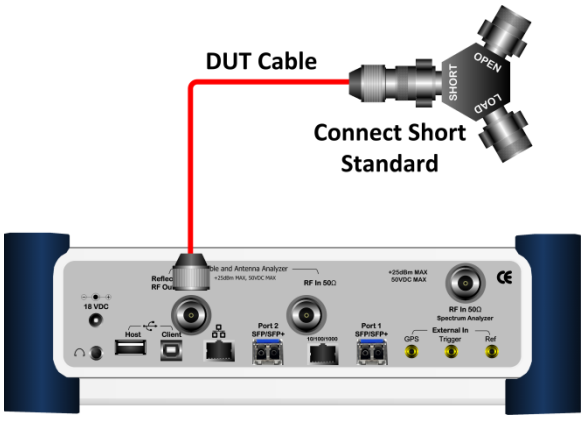
WARNING
Do not attempt to connect the instrument to the antenna when there is a risk of lightning. Electric shock may cause malfunction of or damage to the instrument.

Connecting a cable for cable loss (1 port) measurements

Procedure

1. Connect the one end of the cable under test to the **Cable and Antenna Analyzer Reflection/RF Out** port of the instrument.
2. Connect the **SHORT** standard of the Cal Kit to the other end of the cable under test as illustrated in **Figure 251**. Measurement result is displayed on the screen.

Figure 251 Connection for cable loss (1 port) measurement



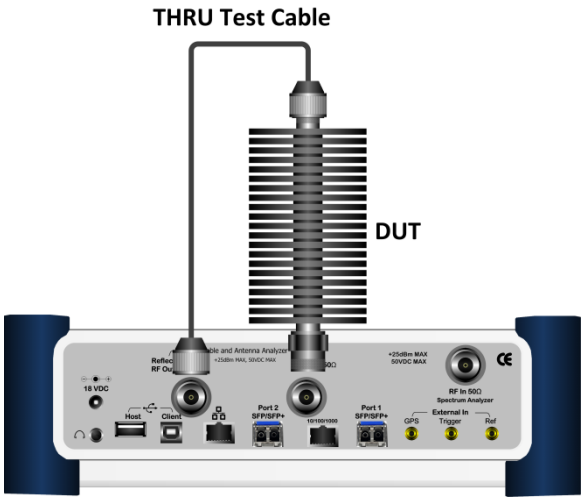
Connecting a cable for 2-port vector measurements

Procedure

1. Connect the one end of the Thru test cable to the Cable and Antenna Analyzer Reflection/RF Out port of the instrument and the other end of the cable to DUT.
2. Connect the DUT to the **Cable and Antenna Analyzer RF In** port of the instrument as illustrated

in **Figure 252**. Measurement result is displayed on the screen.

Figure 252 Connection for 2-port vector measurement



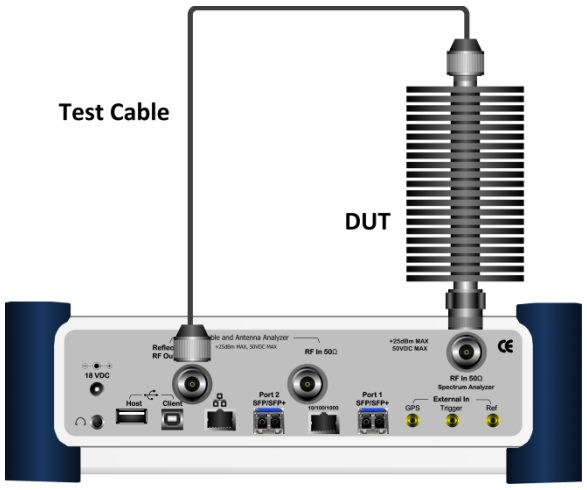
CAUTION
The maximum input power for the **Cable and Antenna Analyzer RF In** port is +25 dBm. However, a proper level of input to the **Cable and Antenna Analyzer RF In** port is 0 dBm. When the input power is expected to be greater than 0 dBm, you must adjust the output power for the RF Out.

Connecting a cable for 2-port scalar measurements

Procedure

1. Connect the one end of the Thru test cable to the Cable and Antenna Analyzer Reflection/RF Out port of the instrument and the other end of the cable to DUT.
2. Connect the DUT to the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the instrument as illustrated in **Figure 253**. Measurement result is displayed on the screen.

Figure 253 Connection for 2-port scalar measurement



CAUTION
The maximum input power for the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port is +25 dBm for JD780B series and +20 dBm for JD740B series.

Performing reflection measurements

The Reflection measurement can be used to characterize cable and antenna system to ensure transmission line impedance performance and signal reflection characteristics of cell-site across a specific frequency range in voltage standing-wave ration (VSWR) or return loss.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Make a proper cable connection as described in “Connecting a cable for reflection, DTF, 1-port phase, and Smith Chart measurements” on page 473.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3. Press the **Data Points** soft key to change the resolution of your measurement, and then select the data point option: **126**, **251**, **501**, **1001**, and **2001**. Changing the data point does not affect current calibration.

NOTE
The larger number you choose, the higher resolution you get and the longer the instrument takes to sweep and display results. Selecting the data point larger than what you need for a measurement will result in unnecessarily long sweep time. It is recommended that you select high resolution data points only for an instance of measuring wide frequency bands or requiring precise measurement data.

4. *Optional*. To turn the bias tee on, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Bias Tee** soft key and select **On**.
   b. Enter a value between 12 and 32 with 0.1 V step, and then press the **V** soft key.

NOTE
The instrument’s built-in bias tee function (option 002) supplies 12-32 VDC bias to active devices through the **RF In** port, eliminating the need of an external power supply.

5. *Optional*. To select the output power, toggle the **Output Power** soft key between **0 dBm** and **-30 dBm**.

NOTE
When an amplifier’s reflection is measured, it is recommended that you change this output power level to -30 dBm and then re-calibrate. Changing to -30 dBm may result in reduced measurement dynamic range.

6. *Optional*. To turn the interference rejection on, toggle the **Interference Rej** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the feature.

NOTE
It is recommended that you use this feature only when you suspect interfering signals in the area as turning this on slows down the measurement.

Measurement example

Figure 254 Reflection measurement in return loss scale



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for cable and antenna analyzer” on page 489 for more information.

NOTE
You can go to ***MEASURE SETUP*** **> Zoom** to view your measurements in detail with the user-definable zoom zones. See “Setting zoom zones” on page 488 for more information.

Performing DTF measurements

The Distance-To-Fault (DTF) measurement can be used to accurately identify fault locations in the cell-site transmission (cable and feed line) system, indicating signal discontinuities in VSWR or return loss over distance in meter or foot. This measurement precisely pinpoints the location of such things as damaged or degraded antennas, connectors, amplifiers, filters, and duplexers.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Make a proper cable connection as described in “Connecting a cable for reflection, DTF, 1-port phase, and Smith Chart measurements” on page 473.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3. Press the **Data Points** soft key to change the resolution of your measurement, and then select the data point option: **126**, **251**, **501**, **1001**, and **2001**. Changing the data point does not affect current calibration.

NOTE
The larger number you choose, the higher resolution you get and the longer the instrument takes to sweep and display results. Selecting the data point larger than what you need for a measurement will result in unnecessarily long sweep time. It is recommended that you select high resolution data points only for an instance of measuring wide frequency bands or requiring precise measurement data.

4 Press the **DTF Settings** soft key, and then do the following:

- To select a cable from the list, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Press the **Cable List** soft key, and then select **Standard Cable** or **Custom Cable**. The cable list window appears.
  - **b** Select a cable by using the rotary knob or the **Page Up**/**Page Down** soft keys.
  - **c** Press the **Select** soft key.
  - **d** *Optional*. In the standard cable list window, press the **Add to Custom** soft key to add the selected cable to the custom list.
- To define a new cable, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Press the **Prop Velocity** soft key to define the cable's relative propagation delay.
  - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
  - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.
  - **d** Press the **Cable Loss** soft key to define the cable's cable loss.
  - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
  - **f** Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
The propagation velocity affects the calculation of the distance and the cable loss does the peak level of the discontinuity in a DTF measurement.

- Toggle the **Metrics** soft key and select the unit option for the X-axis: **Meter** or **Foot**.
- Press the Windowing soft key, and then select the video filtering option: **Rectangular**, **Blackman**, **Nominal Side Lobe**, **Low Side Lobe**, or **Minimum Side Lobe**.

5 *Optional*. To turn the bias tee on, complete the following steps:

- **a** Toggle the **Bias Tee** soft key and select **On**.
- **b** Enter a value between 12 and 32 with 0.1 V step, and then press the **V** soft key.

NOTE
The instrument's built-in bias tee function (option 002) supplies 12-32 VDC bias to active devices through the **RF In** port, eliminating the need of an external power supply.

6 *Optional*. To select the output power, toggle the **Output Power** soft key between **0 dBm** and **-30 dBm**.

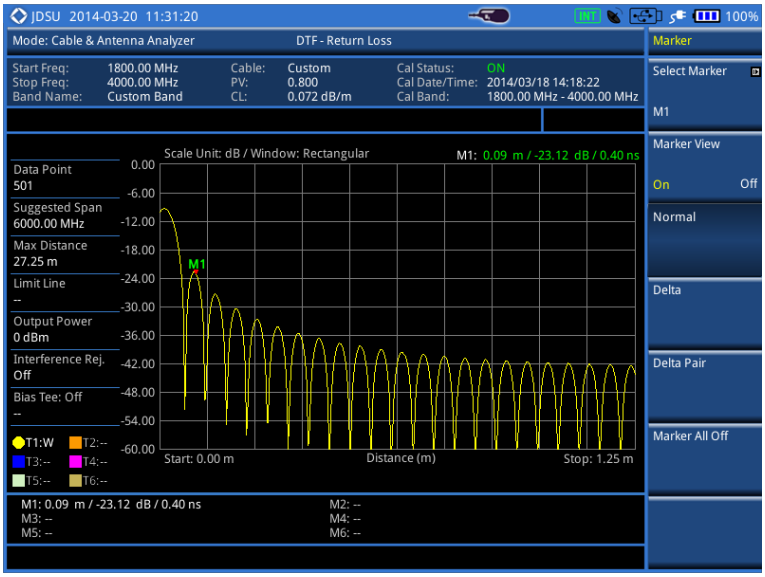
NOTE
When an amplifier's reflection is measured, it is recommended that you change this output power level to -30 dBm and then re-calibrate. Changing to -30 dBm may result in reduced measurement dynamic range.

7 *Optional*. To turn the interference rejection on, toggle the **Interference Rej** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the feature.

NOTE
It is recommended that you use this feature only when you suspect interfering signals in the area as turning this on slows down the measurement.

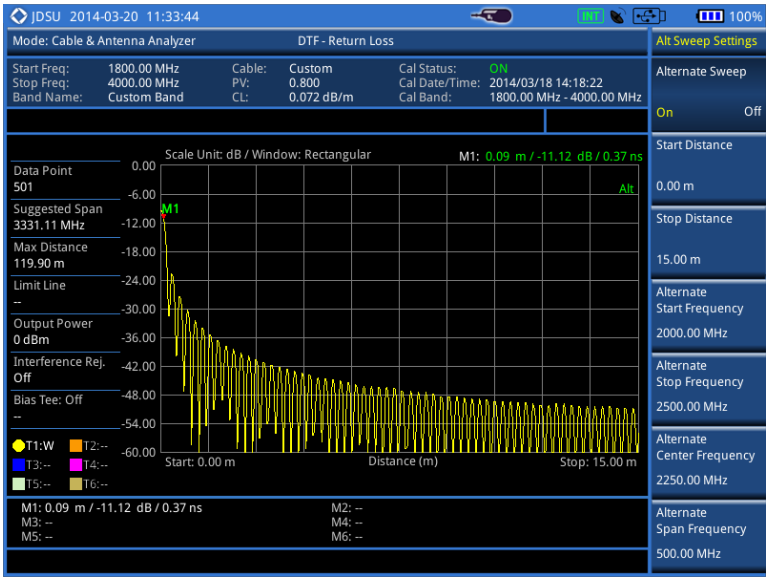
Measurement example

Figure 255 DTF measurement



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for cable and antenna analyzer” on page 489 for more information.

Figure 256 DTF measurement with the alternate sweep on



NOTE
You can go to ***MEASURE SETUP*** **> Alternate Sweep Settings** to scale down a specific sub-band. See “Setting alternate sweep” on page 489 for more information.

Performing reflection-DTF measurements

You can view two measurement results simultaneously on the screen as you configure each

measurement setting.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Make a proper cable connection as described in “Connecting a cable for reflection, DTF, 1-port phase, and Smith Chart measurements” on page 473.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3. Toggle the **Active Window** soft key between **Top** and **Bottom** and select the window to be active for setting.
4. Press the **Dual Config** soft key, and then select the dual configuration option:
   - To select the measurement mode for the top window, press the **Top** soft key, and then select **Reflection (VSWR)** or **Reflection (Return Loss)**.
   - To select the measurement mode for the bottom window, press the **Bottom** soft key, and then select **DTF (VSWR)** or **DTF (Return Loss)**.
   - To configure DTF settings for the bottom window, select **Bottom > DTF Settings**. See “Performing DTF measurements” on page 477 for more information.
   - To set the alternate sweep settings for the bottom window, select **Bottom > Alternate Sweep Settings**. See “Setting alternate sweep” on page 489 for more information.

NOTE
See “Performing reflection measurements” and “Performing DTF measurements” for more information on how to set other measurement setup parameters for the Reflection-DTF measurement.

Measurement example

Figure 257 Reflection-DTF dual measurement

1) Alternate sweep off:



2) Alternate sweep on:



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for cable and antenna analyzer” on page 489 for more information.

Performing cable loss (1 port) measurements

The Cable Loss (1 Port) measurement quantifies signal loss through a cable or other device over a defined frequency range by range by connecting one end of the cable to the instrument measurement port and terminating the other end of the cable with a short, or leaving it open altogether. This measurement can be particularly useful in measuring the loss of feed line connected to the antenna.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Make a proper cable connection as described in “Connecting a cable for cable loss (1 port) measurements” on page 474.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3. Press the **Data Points** soft key to change the resolution of your measurement, and then select the data point option: **126**, **251**, **501**, **1001**, and **2001**. Changing the data point does not affect current calibration.

NOTE
The larger number you choose, the higher resolution you get and the longer the instrument takes to sweep and display results. Selecting the data point larger than what you need for a measurement will result in unnecessarily long sweep time. It is recommended that you select high resolution data points only for an instance of measuring wide frequency bands or requiring precise measurement data.

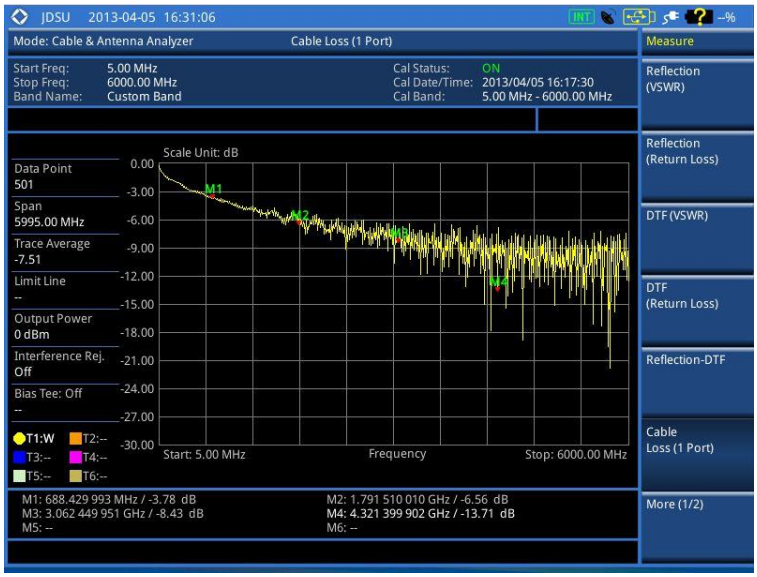
4. *Optional*. To turn the bias tee on, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Bias Tee** soft key and select **On**.
   b. Enter a value between 12 and 32 with 0.1 V step, and then press the **V** soft key.

NOTE
The instrument’s built-in bias tee function (option 002) supplies 12-32 VDC bias to active devices through the **RF In** port, eliminating the need of an external power supply.

NOTE
See “Performing reflection measurements” for more information on how to set other measurement setup parameters for the Cable Loss (1 Port) measurement.

Measurement example

Figure 258 Cable loss (1 port) measurement



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for cable and antenna analyzer” on page 489 for more information.

Figure 259 Cable loss (1 port) measurement with the zone enabled



NOTE
You can go to ***MEASURE SETUP*** **> Zoom** to view your measurements in detail with the user-definable zoom zones. See “Setting zoom zones” on page 488 for more information.

Performing 1-port phase measurements

The 1-port Phase measurement is used to measure S_{11} phase to tune antennas and to phase-match cables.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Make a proper cable connection as described in “Connecting a cable for reflection, DTF, 1-port phase, and Smith Chart measurements” on page 473.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3. Press the **Data Points** soft key to change the resolution of your measurement, and then select the data point option: **126**, **251**, **501**, **1001**, and **2001**. Changing the data point does not affect current calibration.

NOTE
The larger number you choose, the higher resolution you get and the longer the instrument takes to sweep and display results. Selecting the data point larger than what you need for a measurement will result in unnecessarily long sweep time. It is recommended that you select high resolution data points only for an instance of measuring wide frequency bands or requiring precise measurement data.

4. *Optional*. To turn the bias tee on, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Bias Tee** soft key and select **On**.
   b. Enter a value between 12 and 32 with 0.1 V step, and then press the **V** soft key.

NOTE
The instrument’s built-in bias tee function (option 002) supplies 12-32 VDC bias to active devices through the **RF In** port, eliminating the need of an external power supply.

NOTE
See “Performing reflection measurements” on page 476 for more information on how to set other measurement setup parameters for the Cable Loss (1 Port) measurement.

Measurement example

Figure 260 Cable loss (1 port) measurement

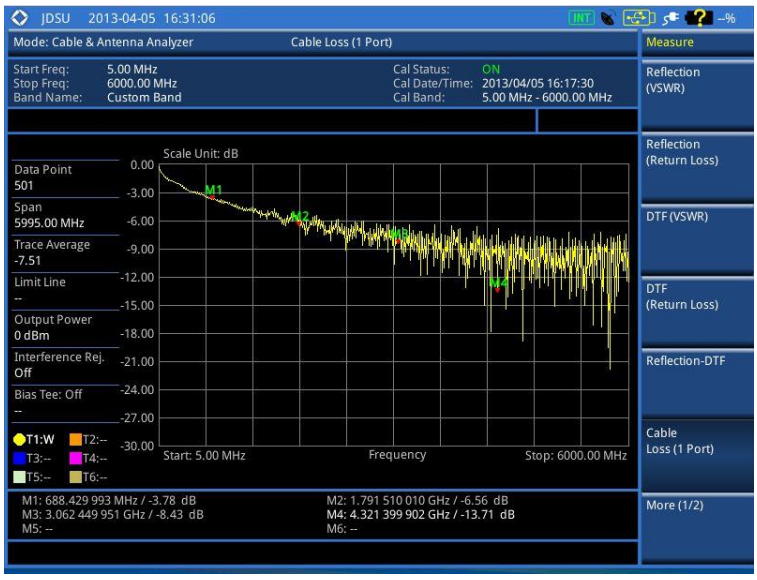


Figure 261 Cable loss (1 port) measurement with zoom



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for cable and antenna analyzer” on page 489 for more information.

NOTE
You can go to ***MEASURE SETUP*** **> Zoom** to view your measurements in detail with the user-definable zoom zones. See “Setting zoom zones” on page 488 for more information.

Performing Smith chart measurements

The Smith Chart measurement is used to measure DUTs’ impedance and phase to properly tune RF devices. Smith chart also displays impedance-matching characteristics in cable and antenna systems or filter and duplexer devices.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Make a proper cable connection as described in “Connecting a cable for reflection, DTF, 1-port phase, and Smith Chart measurements” on page 473.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3. Press the **Data Points** soft key to change the resolution of your measurement, and then select the data point option: **126**, **251**, **501**, **1001**, and **2001**. Changing the data point does not affect current calibration.

NOTE
The larger number you choose, the higher resolution you get and the longer the instrument takes to sweep and display results. Selecting the data point larger than what you need for a measurement will result in unnecessarily long sweep time. It is recommended that you select high resolution data points only for an instance of measuring wide frequency bands or requiring precise measurement data.

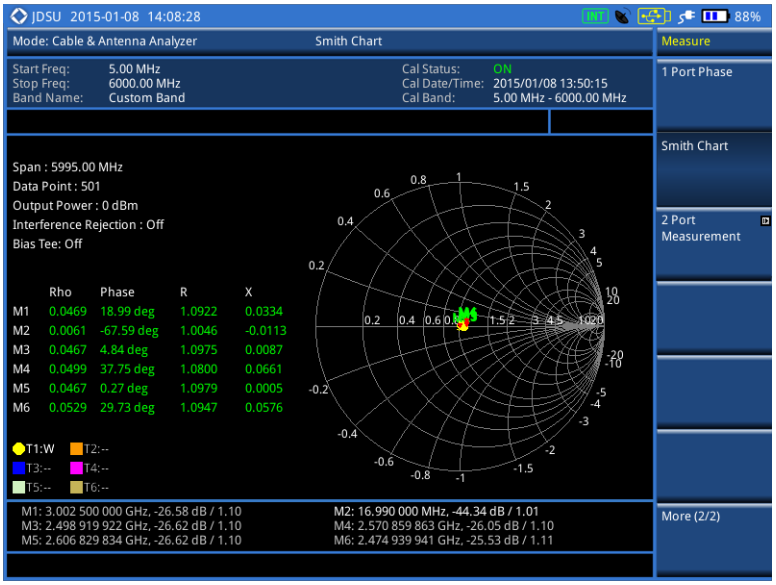
4. *Optional*. To turn the bias tee on, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Bias Tee** soft key and select **On**.
   b. Enter a value between 12 and 32 with 0.1 V step, and then press the **V** soft key.

NOTE
The instrument's built-in bias tee function (option 002) supplies 12-32 VDC bias to active devices through the **RF In** port, eliminating the need of an external power supply.

NOTE
See "Performing reflection measurements" on page 476 for more information on how to set other measurement setup parameters for the Smith Chart measurement.

Measurement example

Figure 262 Smith chart measurement



Performing 2-port vector measurements

The Vector measurement is used to perform faster and more accurate measurement with around 80 dB dynamic range. It also provides antenna isolation measurement. You can determine DUT's S_{21} phase characteristic by selecting the measurement display type as Phase.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Make a proper cable connection as described in "Connecting a cable for 2-port vector measurements" on page 474.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3. Press the **Data Points** soft key to change the resolution of your measurement, and then select the data point option: **126**, **251**, **501**, **1001**, and **2001**. Changing the data point does not affect current calibration.

NOTE
The larger number you choose, the higher resolution you get and the longer the instrument takes to sweep and display results. Selecting the data point larger than what you need for a measurement will result in unnecessarily long sweep time. It is recommended that you select high resolution data points only for an instance of measuring wide frequency bands or requiring precise measurement data.

4. Toggle the **Display** soft key and select **Magnitude** to view measurements in dB or **Phase** in

degree.

5 *Optional*. To turn the bias tee on, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **Bias Tee** soft key and select **On**.

b Enter a value between 12 and 32 with 0.1 V step, and then press the **V** soft key.

NOTE
The instrument's built-in bias tee function (option 002) supplies 12-32 VDC bias to active devices through the **RF In** port, eliminating the need of an external power supply.

6 *Optional*. To set the level of the output power to be inserted, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Output Power** soft key.

b Enter the following value by rotating the knob or using the numeric keys:

– **0 dBm:** To test a passive RF device's loss such as a cable or a filter.

– **-30 dBm:** To test an active RF device's gain such as an amplifier with JD740B series.

– **-50 – -30 dBm:** To test an active RF device's gain such as an amplifier with JD780B series. You need to enter a value with an increment of 5 dBm.

NOTE
Changing the output power to a value between -50 dBm and -30 dBm may result in reduced measurement dynamic range and re-calibration is required.

7 *Optional*. To set the number of measurements to be averaged, press the **Average** soft key and then adjust the number between one and five by using the rotary knob.

8 *Optional*. To turn the interference rejection on, toggle the **Interference Rej** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the feature.

NOTE
It is recommended that you use this feature only when you suspect interfering signals in the area as turning this on slows down the measurement.

Measurement example

Figure 263 2-port vector measurement



Performing 2-port scalar measurements

The Scalar measurement enables full characterization of DUT with dynamics over 100 dB.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Make a proper cable connection as described in “Connecting a cable for 2-port scalar measurements” on page 475.
2. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
3. Press the **Data Points** soft key to change the resolution of your measurement, and then select the data point option: **126**, **251**, **501**, **1001**, and **2001**. Changing the data point does not affect current calibration.

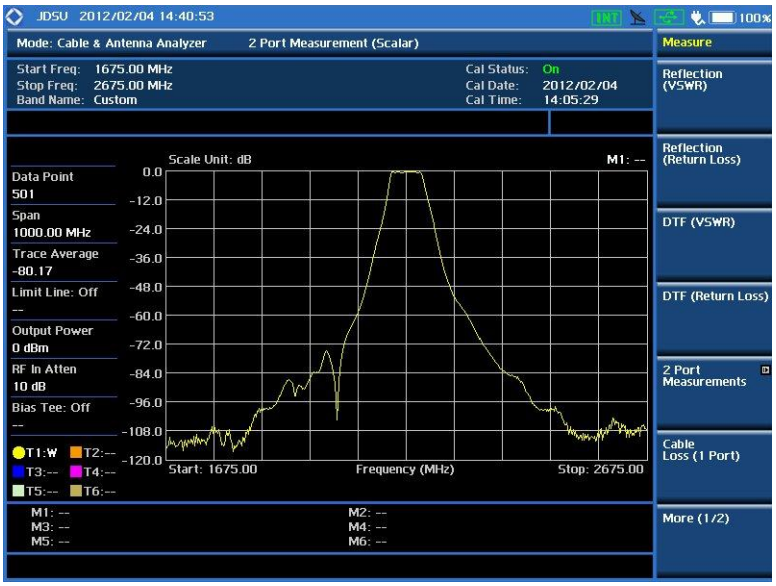
NOTE
The larger number you choose, the higher resolution you get and the longer the instrument takes to sweep and display results. Selecting the data point larger than what you need for a measurement will result in unnecessarily long sweep time. It is recommended that you select high resolution data points only for an instance of measuring wide frequency bands or requiring precise measurement data.

4. *Optional*. To set the level of the output power to be inserted, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Output Power** soft key.
   - **b** Enter the following value by rotating the knob or using the numeric keys:
     - **0 dBm:** To test a passive RF device’s loss such as a cable or a filter.
     - **-30 dBm:** To test an active RF device’s gain such as an amplifier with JD740B series.
     - **-50 – -30 dBm:** To test an active RF device’s gain such as an amplifier with JD780B series. You need to enter a value with an increment of 5 dBm.

NOTE
Changing the output power to a value between -50 dBm and -30 dBm may result in reduced measurement dynamic range and re-calibration is required.

Measurement example

Figure 264 2-port scalar measurement



Analyzing measurements

Setting trace and display

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Select Trace** soft key, and then select the trace number: **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, or **T6**.
   The legend shape of the selected trace changes from square to round to indicate that the trace is the active one now.
3. Do one of the following:

To	Select	Trace Legend
Clear current data and display with new measurements	Clear Write	W
Capture the selected trace and compare traces	Capture	C
Load a saved trace	Load	L
Hide the selected trace	Trace View > Off	F
Remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings	Trace Clear All	

4. *Optional.* If you have at least two traces (T1 and T2), you can perform trace math:
   a. Press the **Trace Math** soft key.
   b. Press the **T1 – T2 -> T5** or **T2 – T1 -> T6** soft key.

NOTE
The trace to be loaded must be in the same measurement mode and has the same frequency setting as the current measurement.

Setting zoom zones

You can define up to three zoom-in zones so that you can view uplink and downlink frequencies in detail on a single measurement window for compliance verification.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Zoom** soft key.
3. To view a zoom zone in a separate chart, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Zoom** soft key, and then select the zone number to zoom in: **Zone 1**, **Zone 2**, or **Zone 3**.
   b. Toggle the **Zoom** soft key and select **On**.
   The zoom-in chart for the selected zone appears under the measurement result.
4. To define a zone range, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Zone [1|2|3]** soft key.
   b. Toggle the **Zone [1|2|3]** soft key between **On** and **Off** to view or dismiss the zone.
   c. Press the **Start Frequency** soft key.
   d. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   e. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
   f. Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key.

g Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

h Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

5 To clear all the zones, press the **Clear All** soft key.

Setting alternate sweep

You can use the Alternate Sweep in DTF measurements to scale down a specific sub-band without a need of an additional calibration.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the Alternate Sweep Settings soft key.

3 Toggle the **Alternate Sweep** soft key and select **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the alternate sweep feature.

4 To set the start and stop distances for the alternate sweep, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Start Distance** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.

c Select the **Enter** soft key.

d Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.

f Select the **Enter** soft key.

5 To set the start and stop frequencies for the alternate sweep, complete the following steps:

a Press the Alternate Start Frequency soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.

c Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

d Press the Alternate Stop Frequency soft key.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.

f Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

6 To set the center and span frequencies for the alternate sweep, complete the following steps:

a Press the Alternate Center Frequency soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.

c Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

d Press the Alternate Span Frequency soft key.

e Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.

f Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

Setting limit for cable and antenna analyzer

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 Press the **Multi Segment Line** soft key for Pass/Fail indication.

3 Toggle the **Limit** soft key between **Upper** and **Lower** to select the one to be displayed.

4 Set the number of segments for the selected upper or lower limit line, up to 50 segments.

a Press the **# of Line** soft key.

b Enter a value between 1 and 50 by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

5 Press the **Autoset** soft key to let the instrument set the limit for each segment and display the line.

6 *Optional*. To move the limit line, complete the following steps:

a Select **Limit Up/Down** or **Limit Left/Right**.

b Turn the rotary knob to move the line as desired. You can also manually enter a value.

7 *Optional*. To edit the segment properties, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Edit Limit** soft key.

b Press the **Move** soft key and then turn the rotary knob to select the segment to edit.

c Select the menu option, from the following choices:

– To hide the line for the selected segment, toggle the **Line** soft key and select **Off**.

– To add a new point, press the **Add Point** soft key.

– To delete the selected point, press the **Delete Point** soft key.

– To change the position, press the **Frequency** or **Amplitude** soft key, and then turn the rotary knob to change the value as desired.

8 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings.
See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

15

Chapter 15 Performing RFoCPRI Testing

This chapter provides instructions for using the RFoCPRI function that requires Optical Hardware (option 008), RFoCPRI Interference Analyzer (options 060 – 065), RFoCPRI LTE-FDD Signal Generator (option 081), and RFoCPRI LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer (option 091) . Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 492
- Display overview 492
- Selecting measurement mode 493
- Performing layer 2 monitoring 493
- Performing layer 2 term testing 497
- Performing interference analysis 502
- Performing PIM detection (single and multiple carriers) 518
- Performing downlink signal analysis over CPRI 523
- Using signal generator 549

Introduction

Cell sites today have a distributed architecture of the radio that consists of the radio equipment control (REC) or base band unit (BBU) installed at the bottom of the tower and the radio equipment (RE) or remote radio head (RRH) installed at the top of the tower. These two elements communicate with each other via the Common Public Radio Interference (CPRI) protocol over fiber links.

This distributed architecture provides the benefit of replacing coax-based feeders with fiber- based feeders, significantly reducing the problems of signal loss and reflections. However, since all the RF interfaces reside on the RRH, any RF maintenance or troubleshooting requires climbing to the top of the tower to access the RRH, increasing operational cost and unnecessary safety issues.

JD700B series analyzers provide the option of RFoCPRI that allows you to perform RF maintenance and troubleshooting activities on the ground via the fiber interfaces at the BBU, significantly reducing maintenance time and operational expenses. Thanks to the RFoCPRI technology, you can verify the CPRI control signals and extracts the IQ data transmitted between the BBU and RRH to monitor and analyze the uplink interferences and the downlink signals.

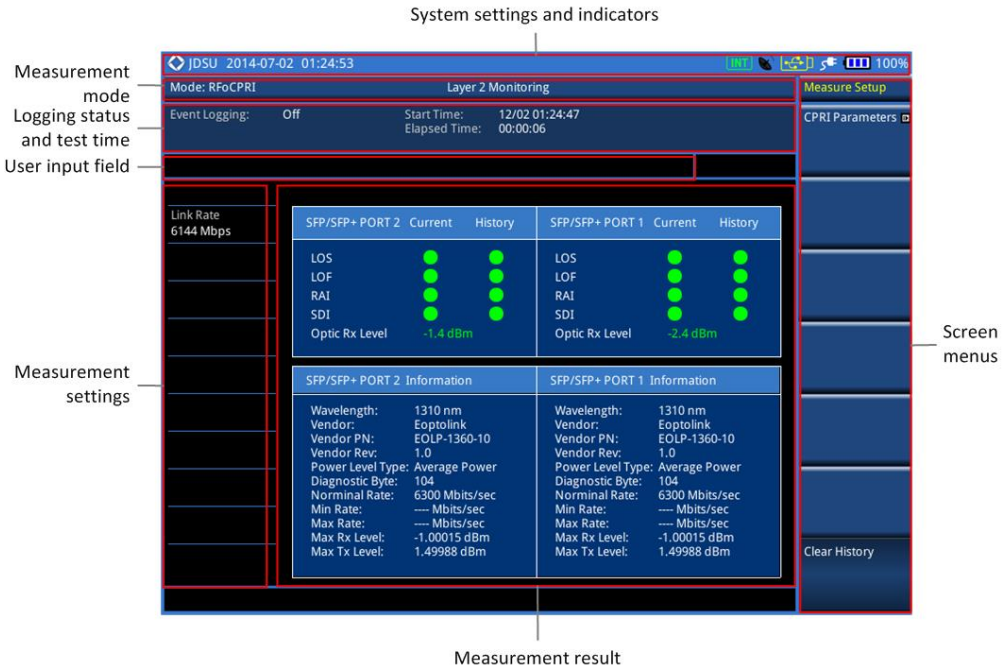
The RFoCPRI testing provides following measurements and analysis:

- Layer 2 monitoring of link maintenance alarms and optical power
  - Loss of Signal (LOS) – Code violation or low optical power
  - Loss of Frame (LOF) – Frame synchronization or alignment
  - Remote Alarm Indication (RAI) – Any error including LOS and LOF
  - SAP Defect Indication (SDI) – Link not to be used for service access points
  - Optical Rx power level
- Layer 2 terminate testing
- Interference analysis
  - Spectrum (Single and Dual)
  - Spectrogram (Single and Dual)
  - Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI)
  - Spectrum replay
- PIM detection of single or multiple carrier(s)
- LTE-FDD downlink signal analysis over CPRI
  - Spectrum
  - RF analysis – Channel Power and Occupied Bandwidth
  - Power vs. Time (Frame)
  - Modulation analysis – Constellation, Data Channel, Control Channel, Subframe, Frame, Time Alignment Error, and Data Allocation Map
  - Power Statistics CCDF

Display overview

Figure 265 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 265 RFoCPRI analysis screen



Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Press the **RFoFiber** soft key.
3. Press the **RFoCPRI** soft key. The Layer 2 Monitoring mode is set by default.
4. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key, and then select the measurement mode option from the following choices:
   - **Layer 2 Monitoring**
   - **Layer 2 Term**
   - **Interference Analyzer > Spectrum**, **Spectrogram**, **RSSI**, **Spectrum Replay**, **Dual Spectrum**, or **Dual Spectrogram**
   - **PIM Detection > PIM Detection Single Carrier**, **PIM Detection Multiple Carriers**, or **Calculated PIM**
   - **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD > Spectrum**, **RF Analysis**, **P vs T (Frame)**, **Modulation Analysis**, or **Power Statistics CCDF**

Performing layer 2 monitoring

The in-service Layer 2 Monitoring is used to monitor link maintenance alarms of the physical layer (Layer 1) that is delivered on the L1 in-band protocol, which resides on the layer 2 of CPRI. It also monitors the received optical power level.

You can monitor the following link maintenance alarms with JD700B series:

- Loss of Signal (LOS) – Code violation or low optical power

- Loss of Frame (LOF) – Frame synchronization or alignment
- Remote Alarm Indication (RAI) – Any error including LOS and LOF
- SAP Defect Indication (SDI) – Link not to be used for service access points
- Optical Rx power level

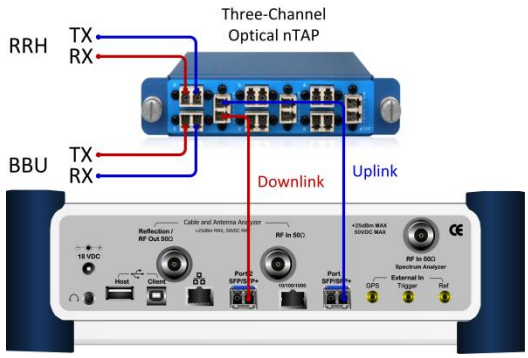
Connecting cables

The monitoring mode lets you perform in-service testing by using coupler(s) or nTap(s). You can connect cables with a tap or without a tap as illustrated in **Figure 266**. If you have connected cables directly from RRH and BBU without using the nTap, you must turn on the through mode (Thru) in the CPRI parameter settings.

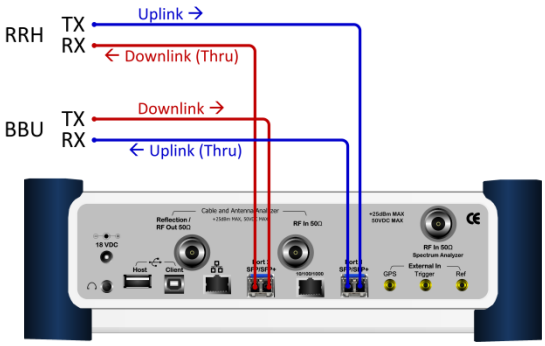
A SFP/SFP+ transceiver that is connected to your JD700B series must be compatible with your DUT and you must have your module information such as line rate, wavelength, and mode (MM or SM) handy.

Figure 266 Connection diagram for Layer-2 monitoring mode

With nTap (both Thru On/Off):



Without nTap (Thru On only):



Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key.
2. Select **Layer 2 Monitoring**.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key
2. To set the bandwidth of the downlink signal, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
   The RBW range changes based on this bandwidth setting.
   Required number of AxC containers varies depending on the selected bandwidth.
3. To set the CPRI line bit rate of the fronthaul under test, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Link Rate** soft key.

b Select the CPRI link rate option from the choices: **614.4 Mbps**, **1228.8 Mbps**, **2457.6 Mbps**, **3072.0 Mbps**, **4915.2 Mbps**, **6144.0 Mbps**, and **9830.4 Mbps**.

NOTE
It is important that you set the link rate correctly to avoid any misleading LOS and LOF alarms displayed on the screen.

4 To use the pre-configured settings for a NEM, complete the following steps:

a Press the **NEM** soft key.

b Select an NEM from the following choices:

- **None** (no pre-configuration)
- **Ericsson > Ericsson (UL)** and **Ericsson (DL)**
- **Alcatel-Lucent (UL/DL)**
- **Samsung (UL/DL)**
- **Huawei > Huawei (UL)** and **Huawei (DL)**
- **ZTE (UL/DL)**

NOTE
If you have selected a NEM, the instrument sets the Map Postion and other releated settings automatically based on the selected NEM and you cannot edit the map position setting. The pre-configured information may be subject to changes at any times by NEMs.

5 To configure CPRI parameters including thru on/off, number of AxC groups, IQ sample width, mapping method, and map position for Layer 2 Monitoring, complete the steps described in the "**Configuring CPRI parameters**" on page **495**.

Configuring CPRI parameters

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **CPRI Parameters** soft key.

3 To turn on the through mode if you have not used a tap, toggle the **Thru** soft key and select **On**. To turn it off, select **Off**.

4 To set the antenna per carrier group, complete the following steps:

a Press the **AxC Group** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Maximum number of the AxC Group is determined by the factors of link rate, sample width, oversampling, and signal bandwidth.

5 To set the I and Q sample widths, complete the following steps:

a Press the **IQ Sample Width** soft key

b Enter a value between four and 20 by using the rotary knob. You can also use the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
According to the CPRI specification, the IQ sample width shall be between 4 and 20 bits for I and Q in the uplink and between 8 and 20 bits in the downlink.

6 To set the mapping method, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Mapping Method** soft key.

b Select the mapping method option from the choices: **1**and **3**.

- **Mapping Method 1:** IQ sample based for packed position. An RRH of GSM, UMTS, and LTE supports this mapping method.
- **Mapping Method 3:** Backward compatible with the mapping method 1 for flexible

position. An RRH of GSM, UMS, and LTE supports this mapping method.

7 To set the first bit position of each AxC Container in the IQ data block of a basic frame, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Map Position** soft key.

b Select the AxC Container number you want to set from the choices: **AxC 0**, **AxC 1**, **AxC 2**, **AxC 3**, **AxC 4**, **AxC 5**, **AxC 6**, and **AxC 7**. Not all of these are activated depending on your bandwidth setting.

c Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

d Press the **Enter** soft key.

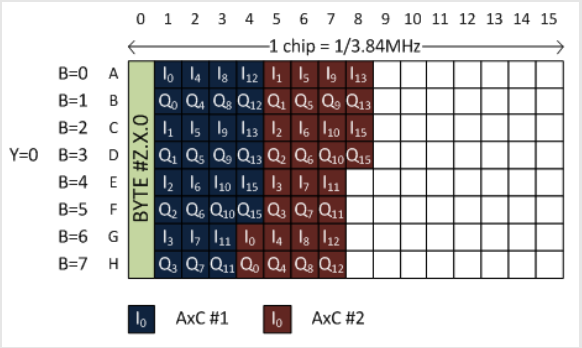
NOTE
The Antenna-Carrier (AxC) is the amount of digital baseband (IQ) U-plane data necessary for either reception or transmission of one carrier at one independent antenna element. The number of required AxC Container for a basic frame are two AxCs for 5 MHz, four AxCs for 10 MHz, and eight AxCs for 20 MHz.

Following is an example of test configuration for a DUT.

DUT	
CPRI Line Rate (Mbps)	614.4
UMTS Channel (MHz)	3.84
Carriers	2
AxC Positioning	Packed
IQ Sampling	15
Over Sampling	1

Test Configuration		
Link Rate (Mbps)		614.4
Bandwidth (MHz)		3
NEM		None
AxC Group		1 – 2
IQ Sample Width		15
Map Position	AxC 0	0
	AxC 1	15

For this test configuration, IQ allocation will be like this in the CPRI basic frame.



Conducting layer 2 monitoring

After you have configured test parameters, you can monitor the alarms of the Layer 1 as you desire.

Procedure

1 Monitor the following alarm indicators and the optical signal level. Green dots indicate no occurrence of an alarm while red ones mean occurrence(s).

- **LOS:** Loss of Signal (code violoation or low optical power)
- **LOF:** Loss of Frame (frame synchronization or alignment)
- **RAI:** Remote Alarm Indication (any errors including LOS and LOF)
- **SDI:** SAP Defect Indication (link not to be used for serivce access points)
- **Optic Rx Level:** If the optical signal level is lower than the threshold, the CPRI link may not work properly and the RRH may not be in service mode.

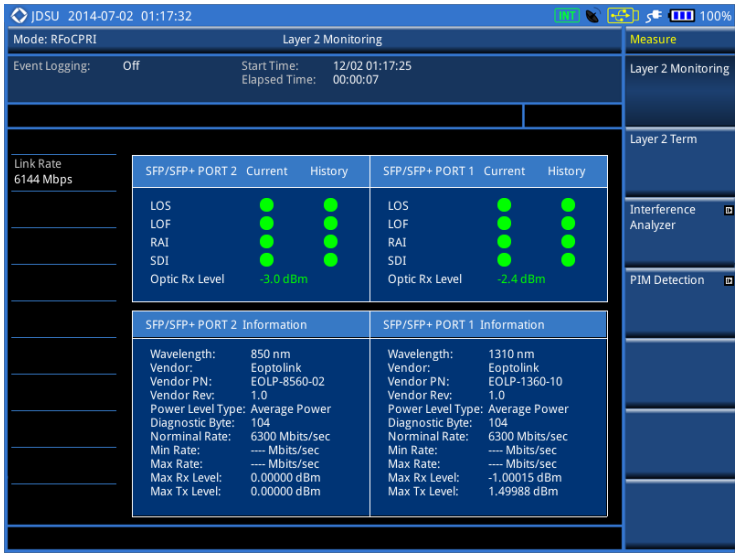
2 *Optional*. You can use the **Save Logging Data** soft key to record the event logging in `.csv` file

format. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

3 To clear the previous event history and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 267 CPRI layer 2 monitoring



Performing layer 2 term testing

The out-of-service Layer 2 Term is to test CPRI fronthaul in the terminated state and it is used to monitor link maintenance alarms of the physical layer (Layer 1) that is delivered on the L1 in-band protocol, which resides on the layer 2 of CPRI. It also monitors the received optical power level.

In addition, CellAdvisor JD700B series can emulate the Base Band Unit (BBU) to start up the Remote Radio Head (RRH). Once the RRH enters the operation state, JD700B series can generate an alarm or error and send it to the RRH so that you can verify the optical cabling and proper RRH operation at the ground.

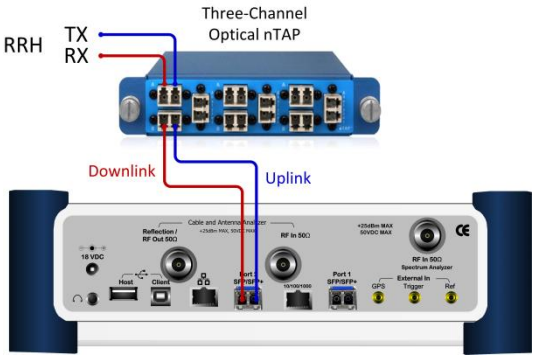
Connecting cables

The terminate mode allows you to do out-of-service testing. You can connect cables with a tap or without a tap as illustrated in **Figure 268**.

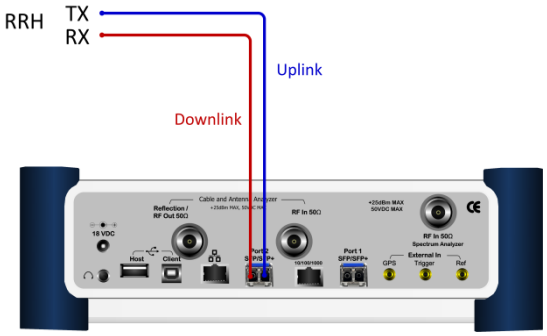
A SFP/SFP+ transceiver that is connected to your JD700B series must be compatible with your DUT and you must have your module information such as line rate, wavelength, and mode (MM or SM) handy.

Figure 268 Connection diagram for Layer-2 term testing mode

With nTap:



Without nTap:



Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key.
2. Select **Layer 2 Term**.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the bandwidth of the downlink signal, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   - **b** Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
     The RBW range changes based on this bandwidth setting.
     Required number of AxC containers varies depending on the selected bandwidth.
3. To set the CPRI line bit rate of the fronthaul under test, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Link Rate** soft key.
   - **b** Select the CPRI link rate option from the choices: **614.4 Mbps**, **1228.8 Mbps**, **2457.6 Mbps**, **3072.0 Mbps**, **4915.2 Mbps**, **6144.0 Mbps**, and **9830.4 Mbps**.

NOTE
It is important that you set the link rate correctly to avoid any misleading LOS and LOF alarms displayed on the screen.

4. To use the pre-configured settings for a NEM, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **NEM** soft key.
   - **b** Select an NEM from the following choices:
     - **None** (no pre-configuration)
     - **Ericsson > Ericsson (UL)** and **Ericsson (DL)**
     - **Alcatel-Lucent (UL/DL)**
     - **Samsung (UL/DL)**
     - **Huawei > Huawei (UL)** and **Huawei (DL)**
     - **ZTE (UL/DL)**

NOTE
If you have selected a NEM, the instrument sets the Map Postion and other releated

settings automatically based on the selected NEM and you cannot edit the map position setting. The pre-configured information may be subject to changes at any times by NEMs.

5 To configure CPRI parameters including loop on/off, number of AxC groups, IQ sample width, mapping method, Tx clock type, port type, and map position for Layer 2 Term testing, complete the steps described in the "**Configuring CPRI parameters**" on page **499**.

6 *Optional*. To use the CPRI signal generator function, see "**Using CPRI source**" on page **550**.

Configuring CPRI parameters

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **CPRI Parameters** soft key.

3 To turn on the through mode if you have not used a tap, toggle the **Thru** soft key and select **On**. To turn it off, select **Off**.

4 Do one of the following:

- To perform testing with setting JD700B series as a slave, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Toggle the **Port Type** soft key and select **Slave** (default).
  - **b** Press the **Tx Clock** soft key, and then select **Recovered** (default) for transmission clock reference.
- To perform testing with setting JD700B series as a master, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Toggle the **Port Type** soft key and select **Master**.
  - **b** Press the **Tx Clock** soft key, and then select **Internal** for transmission clock reference.

5 To set the antenna per carrier group, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **AxC Group** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
- **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Maximum number of the AxC Group is determined by the factors of link rate, sample width, oversampling, and signal bandwidth.

6 To set the I and Q sample widths, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **IQ Sample Width** soft key
- **b** Enter a value between four and 20 by using the rotary knob. You can also use the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
According to the CPRI specification, the IQ sample width shall be between 4 and 20 bits for I and Q in the uplink and between 8 and 20 bits in the downlink.

7 To set the mapping method, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Mapping Method** soft key.
- **b** Select the mapping method option from the choices: **1**and **3**.
  - **Mapping Method 1:** IQ sample based for packed position. An RRH of GSM, UMTS, and LTE supports this mapping method.
  - **Mapping Method 3:** Backward compatible with the mapping method 1 for flexible position. An RRH of GSM, UMS, and LTE supports this mapping method.

8 To set the first bit position of each AxC Container in the IQ data block of a basic frame, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Map Position** soft key.
- **b** Select the AxC Container number you want to set from the choices: **AxC 0**, **AxC 1**, **AxC 2**, **AxC 3**, **AxC 4**, **AxC 5**, **AxC 6**, and **AxC 7**. Not all of these are activated depending on your bandwidth setting.
- **c** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
- **d** Press the **Enter** soft key.

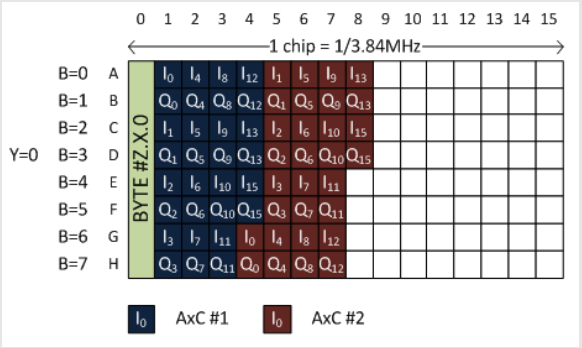
NOTE
The Antenna-Carrier (AxC) is the amount of digital baseband (IQ) U-plane data necessary for either reception or transmission of one carrier at one independent antenna element. The number of required AxC Container for a basic frame are two AxCs for 5 MHz, four AxCs for 10 MHz, and eight AxCs for 20 MHz.

Following is an example of test configuration for a DUT.

DUT	
CPRI Line Rate (Mbps)	614.4
UMTS Channel (MHz)	3.84
Carriers	2
AxC Positioning	Packed
IQ Sampling	15
Over Sampling	1

Test Configuration		
Link Rate (Mbps)		614.4
Bandwidth (MHz)		3
NEM		None
AxC Group		1 – 2
IQ Sample Width		15
Map Position	AxC 0	0
	AxC 1	15

For this test configuration, IQ allocation will be like this in the CPRI basic frame.



Conducting layer 2 term test as slave

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Laser** soft key and select **On** to activate the transmission.
3. Check the real time results on the screen.
4. *Optional*. You can use the **Save Logging Data** soft key to record the event logging in `.csv` file format. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.
5. To clear the previous event history and start a new term testing, press the **Clear History** soft key.

Conducting layer 2 term test as master

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Laser** soft key and select **On** to activate the transmission.
3. To configure BBU emulation parameters, select **More (1/2) > BBU Emulation** and then do one of the following:
   - To negotiate with RRH to support the start-up process, toggle the **Start-up Sequence** soft key and select **Normal**.
   - To force the RRH to configure the predefined parameters, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Start-up Sequence** soft key and select **Bypass**.

Setting it to Bypass activates additional soft keys.

b Press the **Protocol Version** soft key.

c Enter a value between one and 10 by using the rotary knob. You can also use the numeric keys and then press the **Enter** soft key.

d Press the **HDLC Rate** soft key.

e Select the High level Data Link Control (HDLC) rate option from the choices: **No HDLC**, **240**, **480**, **960**, **1920**, and **2400**.

f Toggle the **Eth Channel** soft key between **Enable** and **Disable**.
Enabling the Ethernet Channel activates the Eth Subchannel Number menu.

g Press the **Eth Subchannel Number** soft key.

h Enter a value between 20 and 63 by using the rotary knob. You can also use the numeric keys and then press the **Enter** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.

4 Press the **PREV** hard key twice to return the Measure Setup menu bar.

5 To insert an alarm signal, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Alarm/Error** soft key.

b Press the **Alarm Type** soft key.

c Select the alarm type option from the choices: **R-LOS**, **R-LOF**, **RAI**, and **SDI**.

d Toggle the **Alarm Insertion** soft key and select **On** to start to insert the selected alarm.

e To stop inserting the alarm, toggle the **Alarm Insertion** soft key and select **Off**.

6 To insert a code error signal, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **Error Type** soft key between **Code** and **K30.7** and select **Code**.

b Toggle the **Insert Type** soft key between **Single** and **Rate**, and then select the insert type option you want.

– **Single:** It inserts an error once and then turns off the error insertion.

– **Rate:** It inserts an error according to the set error rate in the Error Rate menu.

c If you have selected Rate in step **6**, press the **Error Rate** and then select the error rate option from the choices: **1E-3**, **1E-4**, **1E-5**, **1E-6**, **1E-7**, **1E-8**, and **1E-9**.

d Toggle the **Error Insertion** soft key and select **On** to start to insert the error.

e To stop inserting the error, toggle the **Error Insertion** soft key and select **Off**.

7 To insert a K30.7 error signal, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **Error Type** soft key between **Code** and **K30.7** and select **K30.7**.

b Toggle the **Error Insertion** soft key and select **On** to insert the error.
The K30.7 error signal is one time insertion. This setting changes back to Off after insertion.

8 Check the real time results on the screen.

9 *Optional*. You can use the **Save Logging Data** soft key to record the event logging in `.csv` file format. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

10 To clear the previous event history and start a new testing, press the **PREV** hard key and then press the **Clear History** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 269 CPRI layer 2 term test as slave



Figure 270 CPRI layer 2 term test as master



Performing interference analysis

After checking that the link connection is good with no errors and alarms, you can proceed to the interference analysis activities including spectrum, spectrogram, RSSI, spectrum replayer, dual spectrum, and dual spectrogram. You can also monitor current and history CPRI alarm status for LOS and LOF displayed on the interference measurement screen.

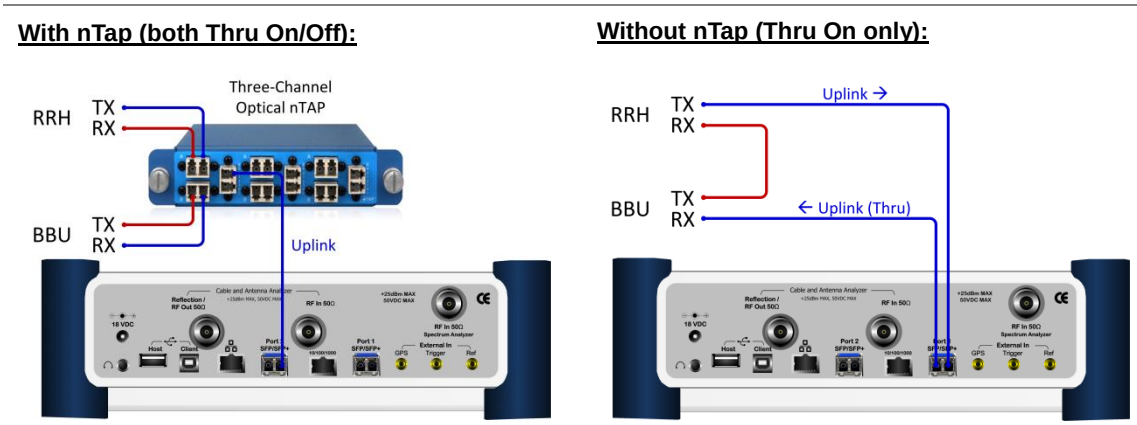
Connecting cables

You can connect cables with a tap or without a tap as illustrated in **Figure 271**. If you have connected cables directly from RRH and BBU without using the nTap, you must turn on the through mode (Thru)

in the CPRI parameter settings.

A SFP/SFP+ transceiver that is connected to your JD700B series must be compatible with your DUT and you must have your module information such as line rate, wavelength, and mode (MM or SM) handy.

Figure 271 Connection diagram for interference analysis



Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key.
2. Press the **Interference Analyzer** soft key.
3. Select the interference measurement mode from the following choices:
   - **Spectrum**
   - **Spectrogram**
   - **RSSI**
   - **Spectrum Replay**
   - **Dual Spectrum**
   - **Dual Spectrogram**.

Configuring test parameters

Configuration of test parameters described in this section is used in the Interference Analyzer mode including spectrum measurements, spectrogram, RSSI, dual spectrum, and dual spectrogram.

Setting frequency

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number. If a frequency to be set matches to the frequency corresponding to the selected channel standard, the instrument calculates its channel number and updates the screen with it automatically.

Procedure

To set the frequency with center frequency:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.

3. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
5. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6. *Optional*. To define the amount of increment for rotary operation, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the frequency with channel number:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b. Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
4. Toggle the **Link** soft key to select the scanning direction and select **Fwd** (forward) or **Rev** (reverse).
5. Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
6. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
7. Press the **Enter** soft key.
   The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.
8. *Optional*. To define the amount of increment for rotary operation, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting reference level

You can set the reference level automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured, as you desire.

Procedure

To automatically set the reference level:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Press the **Auto Scale** soft key.
   Each time you press this key, the Y-axis scale changes to be optimized with some margin.

To set the reference level manually:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. To set the maximum reference value on the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Reference Level** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys or the rotary knob with 10 dB increments.
   c. Press the unit soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
   This unit key name changes according to the setting in the **Units** menu.

Optional. **To change the scale unit:**

1. Select **More (1/2) > Units**.
2. Select the unit of the display scale: **dBm**, **dBV**, **dBmV**, **dBµV**, **V**, or **W**.

The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

Setting scale per division

You can use the **Scale/Div** feature to change the scale per division, representing the value of one division on the horizontal scale. The default setting is 10 dB per division and the maximum value can be set up to 20 dB.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Scale/Div**.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 20 by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

Setting external offset

You can turn the **External Offset** on and manually set the external offset value. An offset consists of a cable loss and a user offset, and the measurement result shows the value reflecting both offset values. When the external offset value is set at 40 dB, the measurement result compensates 40 dB.

Procedure

To set the external offset:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

To turn the external offset off:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **Off**.

Setting RBW

You can set the RBW and VBW in the Spectrum, Spectrogram, and RSSI modes. The RBW range is limited as per the bandwidth of the signal under test.

Procedure

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **RBW** soft key to set the resolution bandwidth.
3. Enter a value in 1-3 sequence by using the numeric keys, and then select **kHz** soft key. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - For signal bandwidths 1.4 MHz and 3 MHz: RBW from 1 kHz to 30 kHz
   - For signal bandwidths 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, and 20 MHz: RBW from 1 kHz to 100 kHz
4. Press the **VBW** soft key to set the video bandwidth.
5. Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then select the unit option from the choices: **MHz**, **kHz**, and **Hz**. You can also use the rotary knob.

Setting average

You can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation in the Spectrum, Spectrogram, and RSSI modes. A maximum of 100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches to your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

Procedure

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **Average** soft key.
3. Enter a value between one and 100 as needed by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting sweep mode

The default setting is **Continue** to sweep continuously for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode. This setting is used in the Spectrum, Spectrogram, and RSSI modes.

Procedure

To select the single sweep mode:

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Sweep Once** soft key to get a new measurement.

To return to the continuous sweep mode:

1. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

Setting trace

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Press the **Select Trace** soft key, and then select the trace number: **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, or **T6**. The legend shape of the selected trace changes from square to round to indicate that the trace is the active one now.
3. Do one of the following:

To	Select	Trace Legend
Clear current data and display with new measurements	Clear Write	W
Display the input signal's maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Max Hold	M
Display the input signal's minimum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Min Hold	m
Capture the selected trace and compare traces	Capture	C

Load a saved trace	More (1/2) > Load	L
Hide the displayed trace	Trace View > Off	F
Remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings	More (1/2) > Trace Clear All	

NOTE
For the **Max Hold** and **Min Hold**, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen. You can set it to **Unlimited** to hold and view maximum or minimum data or specify a certain amount of time up to 60 seconds by using numeric keys or the rotary knob.

4 To select the detection option, select **More (1/2) > Detectors**, and then do one of the following:

To display	Select
Random noise better than the peak without missing signals	Normal
The highest value in each data point	Peak
The root mean squared average power across the spectrum	RMS
The lowest value in each data point	Negative Peak
The center value in each data point	Sample

5 *Optional*. Select **More (1/2) > Trace Info**, and then select the trace number to view the trace's parameter setting information stored at the time of the measurement or **None** to hide the information display.

6 *Optional.* If you have the two traces T1 and T2, you can perform trace math. To view the power difference between the traces, press the **T1 – T2 -> T5** or **T2 – T1 -> T6** soft key.
The result is overlaid on the screen along with the second Y-axis.

NOTE
To be able to load a trace, the trace to be overlaid must be saved in the same measurement mode and frequency setting as the current measurement.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 To set the bandwidth of the downlink signal, complete the following steps:
- **a** Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
- **b** Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
The RBW range changes based on this bandwidth setting.
Required number of AxC containers varies depending on the selected bandwidth.

3 To use the pre-configured settings for a NEM, complete the following steps:
- **a** Press the **NEM** soft key.
- **b** Select an NEM from the following choices:
  - **None** (no pre-configuration)
  - **Ericsson > Ericsson (UL)** and **Ericsson (DL)**
  - **Alcatel-Lucent (UL/DL)**
  - **Samsung (UL/DL)**
  - **Huawei > Huawei (UL)** and **Huawei (DL)**
  - **ZTE (UL/DL)**

NOTE
If you have selected a NEM, the instrument sets the Map Postion and other releated settings automatically based on the selected NEM and you cannot edit the map position setting. The pre-configured information may be subject to changes at any times by NEMs.

4 To set the CPRI line bit rate of the fronthaul under test, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Link Rate** soft key.
   - **b** Select the CPRI link rate option from the choices: **614.4 Mbps**, **1228.8 Mbps**, **2457.6 Mbps**, **3072.0 Mbps**, **4915.2 Mbps**, **6144.0 Mbps**, and **9830.4 Mbps**.

NOTE
It is important that you set the link rate correctly to avoid any misleading LOS and LOF alarms displayed on the screen.

5 To configure CPRI parameters including loop on/off, number of AxC groups, IQ sample width, mapping method, Tx clock type, port type, and map position, complete the steps described in the "**Configuring CPRI parameters**" on page **508**.

6 *Optional*. To use the RF signal generator function, see "**Using RF source in RFoCPRI testing**" on page **549**.

7 *Optional*. To use the CPRI signal generator function, see "**Using CPRI source**" on page **550**.

Configuring CPRI parameters

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **CPRI Parameters** soft key.

3 To turn on the through mode if you have not used a tap, toggle the **Thru** soft key and select **On**. To turn it off, select **Off**.

4 To set the antenna per carrier group, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **AxC Group** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Maximum number of the AxC Group is determined by the factors of link rate, sample width, oversampling, and signal bandwidth.

5 To set the I and Q sample widths, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **IQ Sample Width** soft key
   - **b** Enter a value between four and 20 by using the rotary knob. You can also use the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
According to the CPRI specification, the IQ sample width shall be between 4 and 20 bits for I and Q in the uplink and between 8 and 20 bits in the downlink.

6 To set the mapping method, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Mapping Method** soft key.
   - **b** Select the mapping method option from the choices: **1**and **3**.
     - **Mapping Method 1:** IQ sample based for packed position. An RRH of GSM, UMTS, and LTE supports this mapping method.
     - **Mapping Method 3:** Backward compatible with the mapping method 1 for flexible position. An RRH of GSM, UMS, and LTE supports this mapping method.

7 Toggle the **Port Type** soft key and select **Slave** (default).

8 Press the **Tx Clock** soft key, and then select **Recovered** (default).

9 To set the first bit position of each AxC Container in the IQ data block of a basic frame, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Map Position** soft key.

b Select the AxC Container number you want to set from the choices: **AxC 0**, **AxC 1**, **AxC 2**, **AxC 3**, **AxC 4**, **AxC 5**, **AxC 6**, and **AxC 7**. Not all of these are activated depending on your bandwidth setting.

c Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

d Press the **Enter** soft key.

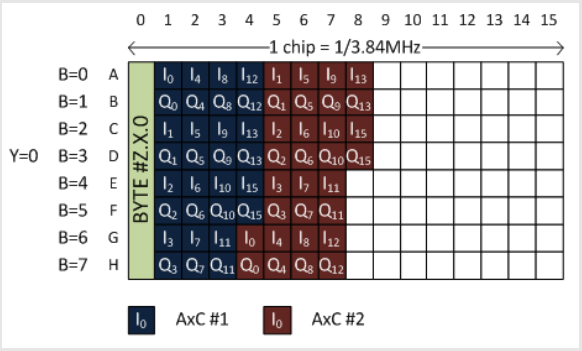
NOTE
The Antenna-Carrier (AxC) is the amount of digital baseband (IQ) U-plane data necessary for either reception or transmission of one carrier at one independent antenna element. The number of required AxC Container for a basic frame are two AxCs for 5 MHz, four AxCs for 10 MHz, and eight AxCs for 20 MHz.

Following is an example of test configuration for a DUT.

DUT	
CPRI Line Rate (Mbps)	614.4
UMTS Channel (MHz)	3.84
Carriers	2
AxC Positioning	Packed
IQ Sampling	15
Over Sampling	1

Test Configuration		
Link Rate (Mbps)		614.4
Bandwidth (MHz)		3
NEM		None
AxC Group		1 – 2
IQ Sample Width		15
Map Position	AxC 0	0
	AxC 1	15

For this test configuration, IQ allocation will be like this in the CPRI basic frame.



Conducting spectrum measurement

After setting test parameters as described in “Configuring test parameters” on page 503, you can perform spectrum measurements with an audible indicator. You can also turn on the interference ID.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the sound indicator, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **Sound Indicator** soft key.
   - **b** Select the alarm reference option from the choices: **Marker** and **Line**.
     - **Marker:** Sets the active marker position as the alarm reference.
     - **Line:** Lets the limit line as the alarm reference.
   - **c** Press the **Limit Line** soft key to set a threshold for an alarm.
   - **d** Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** soft key.
   - **e** Toggle the **Sound** soft key and select **On** to enable to sound or **Off** to turn it off.
   - **f** *Optional*. To adjust the volume for alarm sound, press the **Volume** soft key, and then turn the rotary knob clockwise or counter clockwise.

NOTE
The Sound Indicator is used to identify interfering signals with alarm sound. It is especially useful for locating interferer sources with a directional antenna.

3 To set the interference ID, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Interference ID** soft key.
- **b** Press the **Threshold** soft key.
- **c** Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** soft key.
- **d** Toggle the **Interference ID** soft key and select **On** to turn on Interference ID or **Off** to turn it off.

NOTE
The Interference ID automatically classifies interfering signals over a designated spectrum and displays a list of possible signal types corresponding to the selected signal.

4 To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.
If you have saved logging data, you can play them in the Spectrum Replayer mode.

NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the display line, multi-segment line, and channel limit. See “Setting limit for interference ” on page 518 for more information.

Figure 272 RFoCPRI spectrum measurement

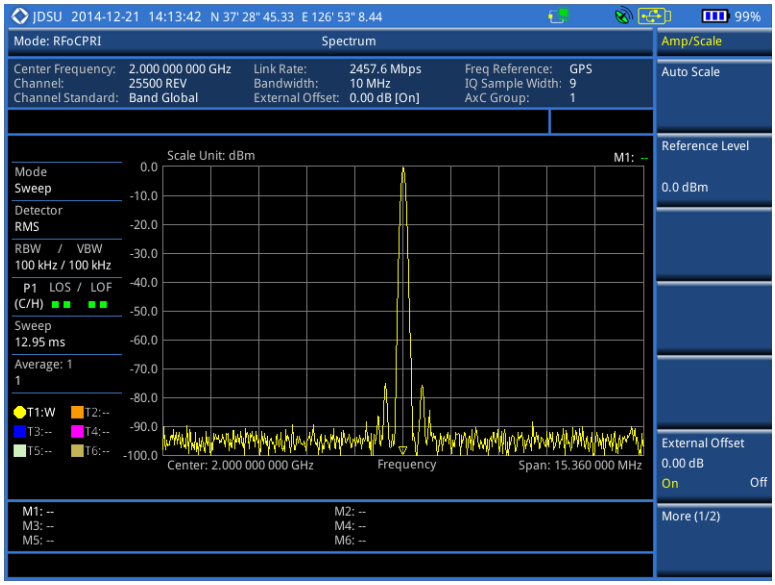
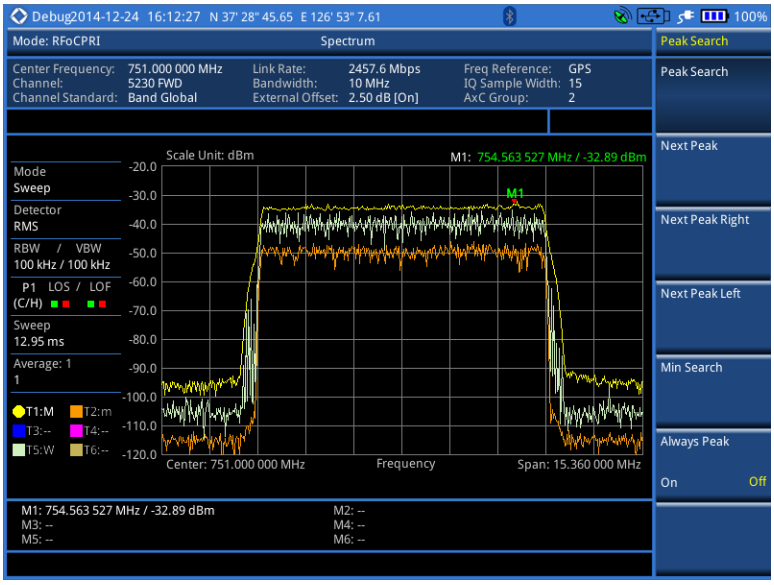


Figure 273 RFoCPRI spectrum analysis on LTE Uplink 10 MHz, antenna 1



Figure 274 RFoCPRI spectrum analysis on LTE Uplink 10 MHz, antenna 2



Conducting dual spectrum measurement

The Dual Spectrum feature lets you observe two spectrums for different map positions on the same link simultaneously.

After setting test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 503, you can perform dual spectrum measurements with an audible indicator. You can also turn on the interference ID.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Active Window** soft key and select **[Top|Bottom]**.

3 To change the AxC group and map position settings for the window you have selected, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **CPRI Parameters** soft key.
- **b** Press the **AxC Group** soft key.
- **c** Enter a value between one and 24, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
- **d** Press the **Map Position** soft key, and then select the AxC Container number you want to set from the choices: **AxC 0**, **AxC 1**, **AxC 2**, **AxC 3**, **AxC 4**, **AxC 5**, **AxC 6**, and **AxC 7**.
- **e** Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
The AxC Group and Map Position settings for the top and bottom windows work independently each other while all other parameter settings change concurrently. If you have selected one of the NEMs, you cannot change the Map Position setting.

4 To set the sound indicator, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Sound Indicator** soft key.
- **b** Select the alarm reference option from the choices: **Marker** and **Line**.
  - **Marker:** Sets the active marker position as the alarm reference.
  - **Line:** Lets the limit line as the alarm reference. Selecting this option activates the Limit Line soft key.
- **c** Press the **Limit Line** soft key to set a threshold for an alarm.
- **d** Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** soft key.
- **e** Toggle the **Sound** soft key and select **On** to enable to sound or **Off** to turn it off.
- **f** *Optional*. To adjust the volume for alarm sound, press the **Volume** soft key, and then turn the rotary knob clockwise or counter clockwise.

NOTE
The Sound Indicator is used to identify interfering signals with alarm sound. It is especially useful for locating interferer sources with a directional antenna.

5 To set the interference ID, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Interference ID** soft key.
- **b** Press the **Threshold** soft key.
- **c** Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** soft key.
- **d** Toggle the **Interference ID** soft key and select **On** to turn on Interference ID or **Off** to turn it off.

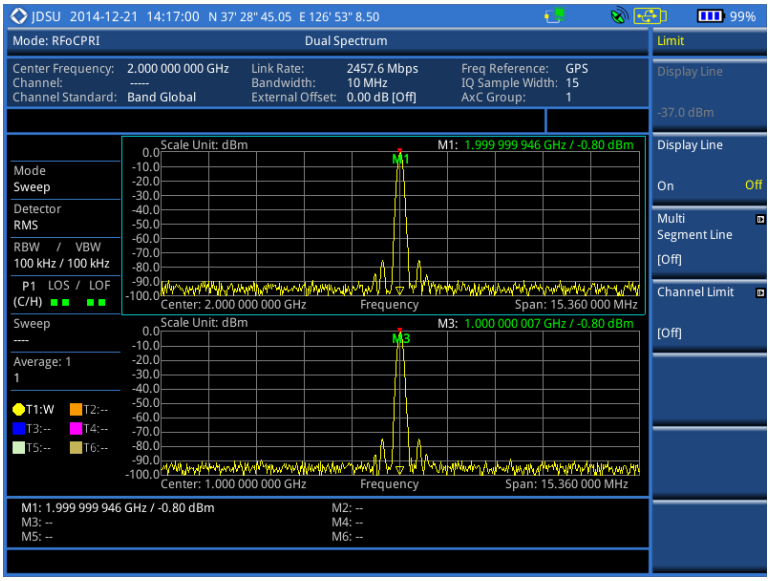
NOTE
The Interference ID automatically classifies interfering signals over a designated spectrum and displays a list of possible signal types corresponding to the selected signal.

6 To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

7 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.
If you have saved logging data, you can play them in the Spectrum Replayer mode.

NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the display line, multi-segment line, and channel limit. See “Setting limit for interference ” on page 518 for more information.

Figure 275 RFoCPRI dual spectrum analysis



Conducting spectrogram

The Spectrogram is particularly useful when attempting to identify periodic or intermittent signals as it captures spectrum activity over time and uses various colors to differentiate spectrum power levels. When the directional antenna is used to receive the signal, you will see a change in the amplitude of the tracked signal as you change the direction of the antenna and see a change in the Spectrogram colors. The source of the signal is located in the direction that results in the highest signal strength.

After setting test parameters as described in “Configuring test parameters” on page 503, you can perform spectrogram measurements.

Procedure

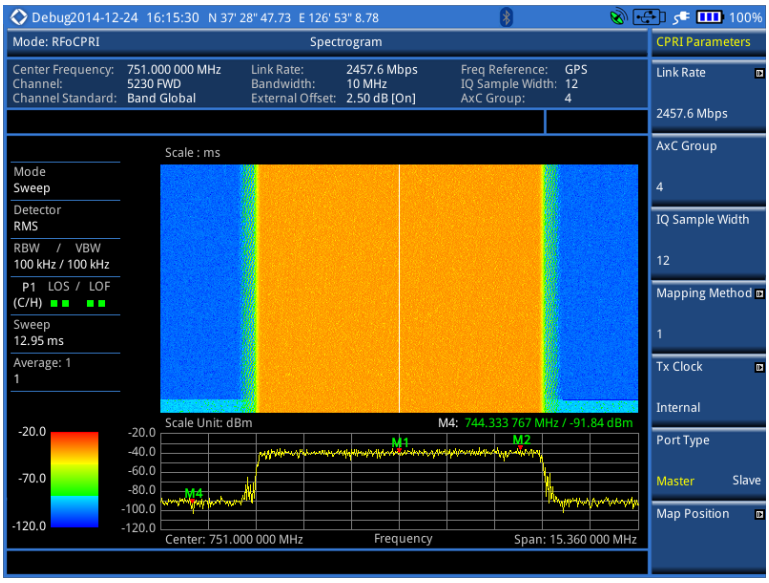
1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the amount of time between each trace measurement:
   a. Press the **Time Interval** soft key.
   b. Enter a value, and then press the **Sec** soft key.
3. To set the time cursor on a specific trace position, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **Time Cursor** soft key and select **On**.
   b. Turn the rotary knob to move the time cursor. You can also enter a value and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   c. To turn the time cursor off, select **Off**.

NOTE
Enabling the time cursor puts the measurement on hold and you can make post-processing analysis for each measurement over time using the time cursor.

4. To start a new measurement, press the **Reset/Restart** soft key.
5. To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.
6. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

The spectrogram shows a vertical line on the chart when the marker is enabled on the screen.

Figure 276 RFoCPRI interference measurement in spectrogram



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the display line, multi-segment line, and channel limit. See “Setting limit for interference ” on page 518 for more information.

Conducting dual spectrogram

The Dual Spectrogram feature lets you observe two spectrograms for different map positions on the same link simultaneously.

After setting test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 503, you can perform dual spectrogram measurements.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **More (1/2)** soft key.
3. Toggle the **Active Window** soft key and select **[Left|Right]**.
4. To change the AxC group and map position settings for the window you have selected, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **CPRI Parameters** soft key.
   b. Press the **AxC Group** soft key.
   c. Enter a value between one and 24, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
   d. Press the **Map Position** soft key, and then select the AxC Container number you want to set from the choices: **AxC 0**, **AxC 1**, **AxC 2**, **AxC 3**, **AxC 4**, **AxC 5**, **AxC 6**, and **AxC 7**.
   e. Enter a value, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
The AxC Group and Map Position settings for the top and bottom windows work independently each other while all other parameter settings change concurrently.

5. To set the amount of time between each trace measurement, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Time Interval** soft key.
   b. Enter a value, and the press the **Sec** soft key.

6 To set the time cursor on a specific trace position, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **Time Cursor** soft key and select **On**.

b Turn the rotary knob to move the time cursor. You can also enter a value and then press the **Enter** soft key.

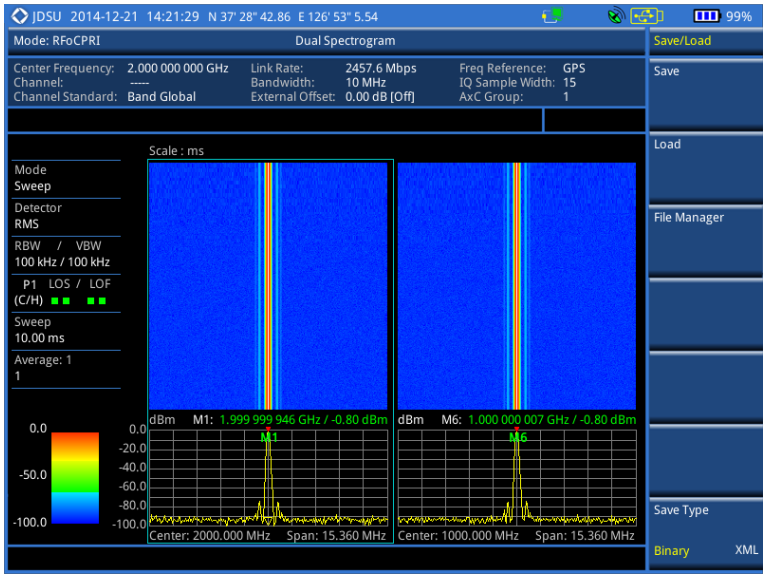
NOTE
Enabling the time cursor puts the measurement on hold and you can make post-processing analysis for each measurement over time using the time cursor.

7 To start a new measurement, press the **Reset/Restart** soft key.

8 To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

9 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Figure 277 RFoCPRI dual spectrogram analysis



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the display line, multi-segment line, and channel limit. See “Setting limit for interference ” on page 518 for more information.

Conducting RSSI

The Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) is a multi-signal tracking metric that is particularly useful for measuring power-level variations over time. The RSSI measurement lets you assign power limit line for audible alarms and increase alarm counters every time a signal exceeds a defined limit line. For long-term analysis, the spectrogram and RSSI measurements can be automatically saved into an external USB memory. Post-analysis can be performed with JDViewer application software.

After configuring test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 503, you can continue to proceed to the spectrogram measurement.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 To set up the alarm parameters, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Alarm** soft key.
- **b** Press the **Alarm at** soft key, and then select the marker number you want to set.
- **c** Press the **Limit Line** soft key to set a threshold for the alarm.
- **d** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
- **e** Press the **dBm** soft key.
- **f** Toggle the **Alarm** soft key between **On** and **Off** to turn the alarm feature on or off.

NOTE
You must set the marker(s) first by using the **MARKER** hard key as these features use the marker position to sound an alarm. See “Using marker” on page 52 for more information.

- **g** *Optional*. Press the **Volume** soft key and adjust the volume.

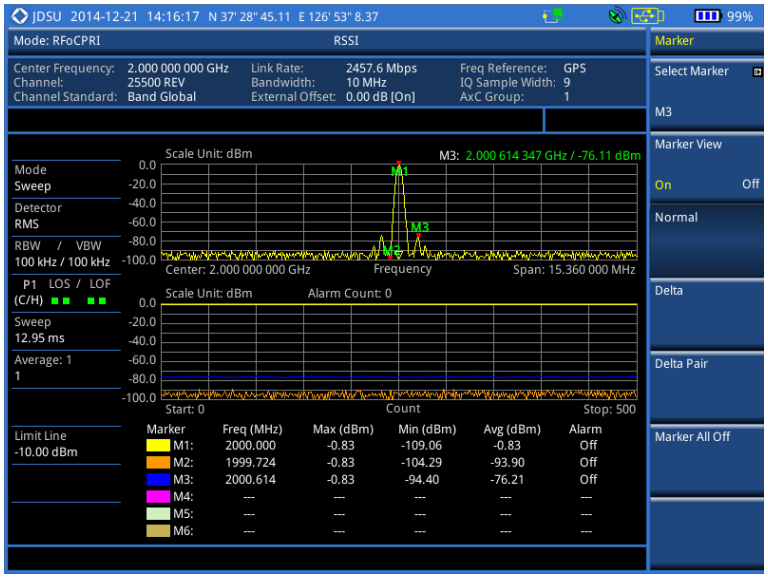
3 Press the **PREV** hard key to return to the Measure Setup screen bar.

4 To start a new measurement, press the **Reset/Restart** soft key.

5 To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

6 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Figure 278 RFoCPRI interference measurement in RSSI



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the display line, multi-segment line, and channel limit. See “Setting limit for interference ” on page 518 for more information.

Performing spectrum replayer

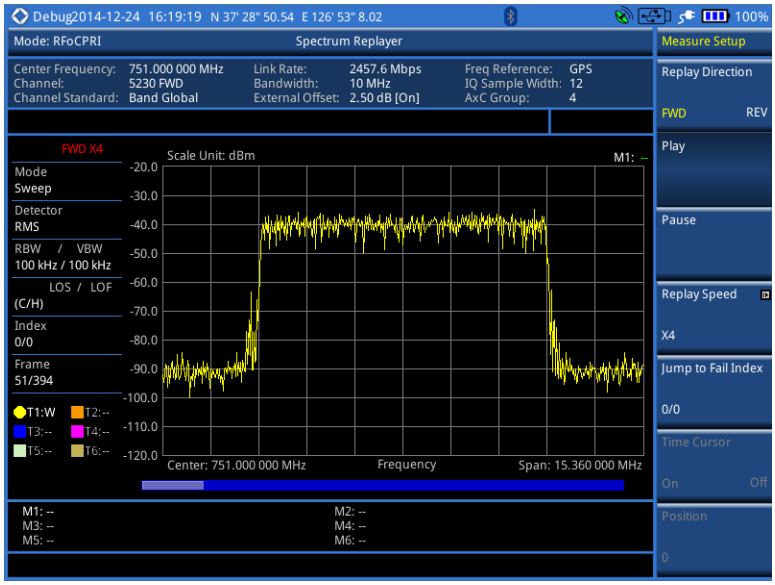
The Spectrum Replayer lets you retrieve and replay recorded spectrum analyzer traces in interference analysis mode. These traces can be played back in the spectrogram or RSSI. You can configure the limit line to create failure points when signals exceed it. The failure points are clearly displayed on the trace timeline for quick access during playback.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key.
2. Press the **Spectrum Replayer** soft key.
   The file manager window appears.
3. Select a file to be loaded, and then press the **Load** soft key.
   The Measure Setup screen menus appear.
4. Toggle the **Replay Direction** soft key between **FWD** and **REV** to change play direction to forward or reverse.
5. Press the **Replay Speed** soft key, and then select the speed option: **X1**, **X2**, **X3**, and **X4**.
6. Press the **Play** soft key to start playing.
7. Press the **Pause** soft key to pause or stop playing data.
8. To move to a particular failure position directly and play from there, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Jump to Fail Index** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
9. *Optional*. Toggle the **Time Cursor** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the time cursor on the screen. This key becomes activated when you play logged data in the Spectrogram mode.

NOTE
If you connected a USB drive, do not remove it while playing to prevent freezing the USB port, which will require you to restart the instrument to get a USB drive recognized again.

Figure 279 RFoCPRI spectrum replay



Setting display

You can select the display option to view data in a different mode.

Procedure

1. Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.
2. Select the display option from the choices: **Spectrum**, **Spectrogram**, and **RSSI**.

NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the display line, multi-segment line, and channel limit. See “Setting limit for interference ” on page 518 for more information.

Setting limit for interference analysis

You can set threshold(s) and display either a single segment line or multi-segment line to analyze the result better.

Setting a single limit line

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Display Line** soft key for a reference line.
3. Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
4. Toggle the **Display Line** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display and hide the reference line. The straight line appears across the screen to be used as a visual reference only.

Setting a multi-segment limit line

Procedure

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Multi Segment Line** soft key for Pass/Fail indication.
3. Toggle the **Limit** soft key between **Upper** and **Lower** to select the one to be displayed.
4. Set the number of segments for the selected upper or lower limit line, up to 50 segments.
   a. Press the **# of Line** soft key.
   b. Enter a value between 1 and 50 by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. Press the **Autoset** soft key to let the instrument set the limit for each segment and display the line.
6. To move the limit line, complete the following steps:
   a. Select **Limit Up/Down** or **Limit Left/Right**.
   b. Turn the rotary knob to move the line as desired. You can also manually enter a value.
7. To edit the segment properties, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Edit Limit** soft key.
   b. Press the **Move** soft key and then turn the rotary knob to select the segment to edit.
   c. Select the menu option, from the following choices:
      – To hide the line for the selected segment, toggle the **Line** soft key and select **Off**.
      – To add a new point, press the **Add Point** soft key.
      – To delete the selected point, press the **Delete Point** soft key.
      – To change the position, press the **Frequency** or **Amplitude** soft key, and then turn the rotary knob to change the value as desired.
8. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD >*** **Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Performing PIM detection (single and multiple carriers)

The Passive Intermodulation (PIM) Detection allows you to detect Uplink PIM across the full spectrum

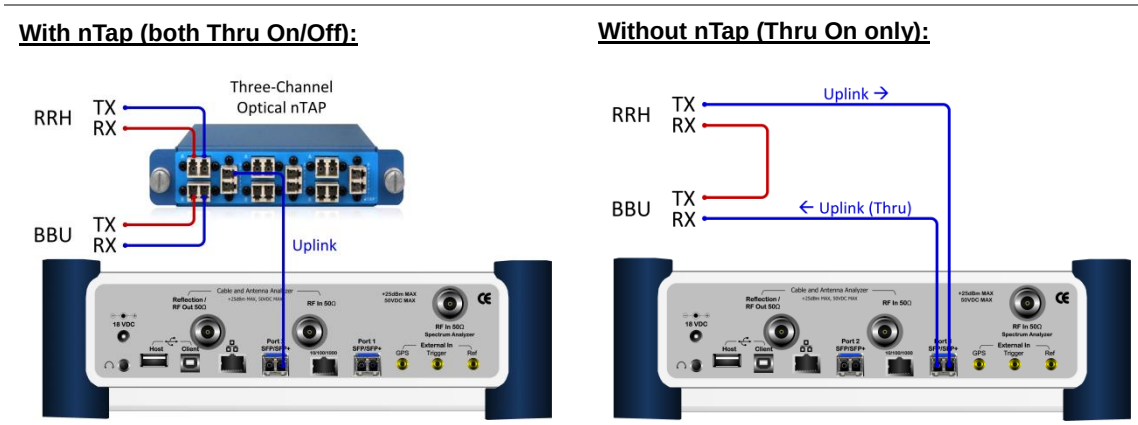
for any technology. When PIM is detected, the normal repair mode is to replace the offending cable and what you need to do is replacing the whole cable irrespective of the location of the fault.

Connecting cables

You can connect cables with a tap or without a tap as illustrated in **Figure 280**. If you have connected cables directly from RRH and BBU without using the nTap, you must turn on the through mode (Thru) in the CPRI parameter settings.

A SFP/SFP+ transceiver that is connected to your JD700B series must be compatible with your DUT and you must have your module information such as line rate, wavelength, and mode (MM or SM) handy.

Figure 280 Connection diagram for PIM detection



Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key.
2. Press the **PIM Detection** soft key.
3. Select the PIM detection mode from the following choices:
   - **PIM Detection Single Carrier**
   - **PIM Detection Multiple Carriers**
   - **Calculated PIM**

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To set the bandwidth of the downlink signal, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
   The RBW range changes based on this bandwidth setting.
   Required number of AxC containers varies depending on the selected bandwidth.
3. To use the pre-configured settings for a NEM, complete the following steps:

a Press the **NEM** soft key.

b Select an NEM from the following choices:

- **None** (no pre-configuration)
- **Ericsson > Ericsson (UL)** and **Ericsson (DL)**
- **Alcatel-Lucent (UL/DL)**
- **Samsung (UL/DL)**
- **Huawei > Huawei (UL)** and **Huawei (DL)**
- **ZTE (UL/DL)**

NOTE
If you have selected a NEM, the instrument sets the Map Postion and other releated settings automatically based on the selected NEM and you cannot edit the map position setting. The pre-configured information may be subject to changes at any times by NEMs.

4 To set the CPRI line bit rate of the fronthaul under test, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Link Rate** soft key.

b Select the CPRI link rate option from the choices: **614.4 Mbps**, **1228.8 Mbps**, **2457.6 Mbps**, **3072.0 Mbps**, **4915.2 Mbps**, **6144.0 Mbps**, and **9830.4 Mbps**.

NOTE
It is important that you set the link rate correctly to avoid any misleading LOS and LOF alarms displayed on the screen.

5 To configure CPRI parameters including loop on/off, number of AxC groups, IQ sample width, mapping method, Tx clock type, port type, and map position, complete the steps described in the "**Configuring CPRI parameters**" on page **520**.

6 *Optional*. To use the RF signal generator function, see "**Using RF source in RFoCPRI testing**" on page **549**.

7 *Optional*. To use the CPRI signal generator function, see "**Using CPRI source**" on page **550**.

Configuring CPRI parameters

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **CPRI Parameters** soft key.

3 To turn on the through mode if you have not used a tap, toggle the **Thru** soft key and select **On**. To turn it off, select **Off**.

4 To set the antenna per carrier group, complete the following steps:

a Press the **AxC Group** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Maximum number of the AxC Group is determined by the factors of link rate, sample width, oversampling, and signal bandwidth.

5 To set the I and Q sample widths, complete the following steps:

a Press the **IQ Sample Width** soft key

b Enter a value between four and 20 by using the rotary knob. You can also use the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
According to the CPRI specification, the IQ sample width shall be between 4 and 20 bits for I and Q in the uplink and between 8 and 20 bits in the downlink.

6 To set the mapping method, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Mapping Method** soft key.

b Select the mapping method option from the choices: **1**and **3**.

- **Mapping Method 1:** IQ sample based for packed position. An RRH of GSM, UMTS, and LTE supports this mapping method.
- **Mapping Method 3:** Backward compatible with the mapping method 1 for flexible position. An RRH of GSM, UMS, and LTE supports this mapping method.

7 Toggle the **Port Type** soft key and select **Slave** (default).

8 Press the **Tx Clock** soft key, and then select **Recovered** (default).

9 To set the first bit position of each AxC Container in the IQ data block of a basic frame, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Map Position** soft key.

b Select the AxC Container number you want to set from the choices: **AxC 0**, **AxC 1**, **AxC 2**, **AxC 3**, **AxC 4**, **AxC 5**, **AxC 6**, and **AxC 7**. Not all of these are activated depending on your bandwidth setting.

c Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

d Press the **Enter** soft key.

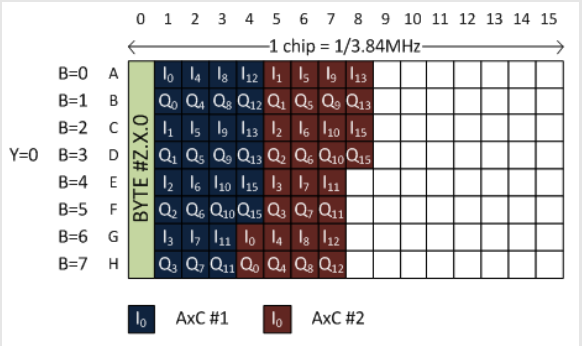
NOTE
The Antenna-Carrier (AxC) is the amount of digital baseband (IQ) U-plane data necessary for either reception or transmission of one carrier at one independent antenna element. The number of required AxC Container for a basic frame are two AxCs for 5 MHz, four AxCs for 10 MHz, and eight AxCs for 20 MHz.

Following is an example of test configuration for a DUT.

DUT	
CPRI Line Rate (Mbps)	614.4
UMTS Channel (MHz)	3.84
Carriers	2
AxC Positioning	Packed
IQ Sampling	15
Over Sampling	1

Test Configuration		
Link Rate (Mbps)		614.4
Bandwidth (MHz)		3
NEM		None
AxC Group		1 – 2
IQ Sample Width		15
Map Position	AxC 0	0
	AxC 1	15

For this test configuration, IQ allocation will be like this in the CPRI basic frame.



Calculating possible PIM

The Calculated PIM is used when you want to check any possible existence of PIM before the actual measurement. The instrument displays possible PIM in red color.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Press the **Calculated PIM** soft key.

3 Toggle the **Radio Config** soft key between **Single** and **Multi** and select the mode you want to use.

- **Single:** Sets the frequency of Radio 1.
- **Multi:** Sets the frequency of Radio 1 and Radio 2.

4 Do one of the following:

- To set the frequency and span, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Toggle the **Mode** soft key between **Freq** and **Band** and select **Freq**.
  - **b** Press the **Radio [1]2] Frequency** soft key.
  - **c** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
  - **d** Select the unit option from the choices: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, and **Hz**.
  - **e** Press the **Radio [1|2] Span** soft key.
  - **f** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
  - **g** Select the unit option from the choices: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, and **Hz**.
- To set the radio band, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Toggle the **Mode** soft key between **Freq** and **Band** and select **Band**.
  - **b** Press the **Radio [1]2] Band** soft key.
  - **c** Highlight the radio band to select by using the rotary knob.
  - **d** Press the **Select** soft key.

Detecting PIM (single and multiple carriers)

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2 Connect cables as instructed on the screen.

NOTE
Make sure that the Tx of RRH is connected to the Rx port of SFP/SFP+ installed in your CellAdvisor.

3 Do one of the following:

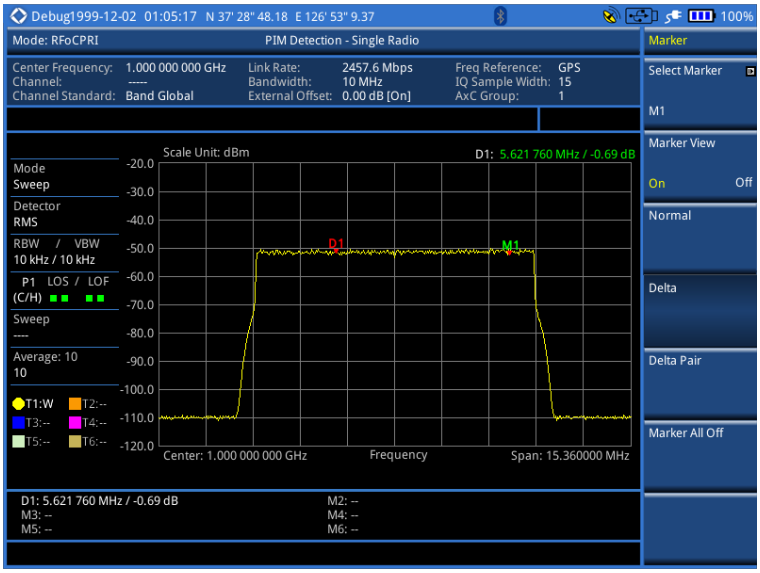
- To set the uplink center frequency and span to be measured, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Toggle the **Unit** soft key between **Freq** and **Channel** and select **Freq**.
  - **b** Press the Uplink Center Frequency soft key.
  - **c** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
  - **d** Select the unit from the choices: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, and **Hz**.
- To set the channel number to be measured, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Toggle the **Unit** soft key between **Freq** and **Channel** and select **Channel**.
  - **b** Press the **Channel Std** soft key, and then highlight a desired band.
  - **c** Press the **Select** soft key.
  - **d** Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
  - **e** Enter a value by using the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.
    The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.

4 Press the **Continue** soft key, and then follow the instructions on the screen.

5 To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 281 PIM detection of single radio



Performing downlink signal analysis over CPRI

If your JD700B series has the option 091 RFoCPRI LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer installed with a license, you can performs power and spectrum measurements as well as modulation analysis to test the proper transmitter performance of FDD LTE systems over CPRI.

This instrument provides the following measurement tools for FDD LTE system over CPRI:

- Spectrum Analysis
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
- Power vs. Time (Frame)
- Modulation Analysis
  - Constellation
  - Data Channel
  - Control Channel
  - Subframe
  - Frame
  - Time Alignment Error
  - Data Allocation Map
- Power Statistics CCDF

Connecting cables

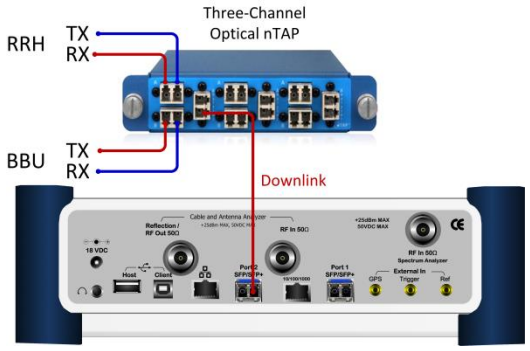
You can connect cables with a tap or without a tap as illustrated in **Figure 282**. If you have connected

cables directly from RRH and BBU without using the nTap, you must turn on the through mode (Thru) in the CPRI parameter settings.

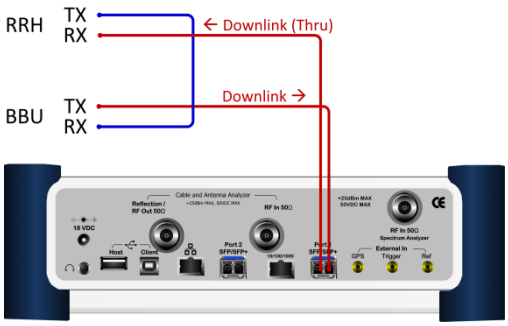
A SFP/SFP+ transceiver that is connected to your JD700B series must be compatible with your DUT and you must have your module information such as line rate, wavelength, and mode (MM or SM) handy.

Figure 282 Connection diagram for downlink signal analysis

With nTap (both Thru On/Off):



Without nTap (Thru On only):



Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key.
2. Press the **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD** soft key.
3. Select the downlink signal analysis mode from the following choices:
   - **Spectrum**
   - **RF Analysis > Channel Power** or **Occupied BW**
   - **Power vs Time (Frame)**
   - **Modulation Analysis > Constellation**, **Data Channel**, **Control Channel**, **Subframe**, **Frame**, **Time Alignement Error**, or **Data Allocation Map**
   - **Power Statistics CCDF**

Configuring test parameters

Setting frequency

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number. If a frequency to be set matches to the frequency corresponding to the selected channel standard, the instrument calculates its channel number and updates the screen with it automatically.

Procedure

To set the center frequency:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3. Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
4. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

5 Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

6 *Optional*. To define the amount of frequency increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Frequency Step** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
- **c** Press the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the channel number:

1 Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.

2 Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.

NOTE
Selecting **Channel** sets the standard channel to **Band Global** automatically so that you can set the **Channel Number** without choosing a standard channel band from the list.

3 Press the **Channel Number** soft key.

4 Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

5 Press the **Enter** soft key.
The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.

6 *Optional*. To define the amount of channel increment for the rotary knob, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Channel Step** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
- **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting amplitude

You can set the reference automatically or manually to optimize the display of the trace, as you desire.

Procedure

1 Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.

2 Do the following:

- To optimize the Y-axis scale automatically, press the **Auto Scale** soft key.
- To set the maximum reference value on the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:
  - **a** Press the **Reference Level** soft key.
  - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys or the rotary knob with 10 dB increments.
  - **c** Press the unit soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.

NOTE
In the measurements such as **Control Channel**, **Subframe**, and **Frame**, you may need to select the reference option between **Relative** and **Absolute** before setting the reference level.

3 To set an external offset, complete the following steps:

- **a** Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
- **c** Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

NOTE
The instrument displays a measurement result with the set value reflected. For example, if you set it to 40 dB, the measurement result compensates 40 dB.

4 To change the setting of the scale per division, complete the following steps:

- **a** Select **More (1/2) > Scale/Div**.
- **b** Enter a value between 1 and 20 by using the numeric keys.
- **c** Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

5 To change the scale unit, select **More (1/2) > Units**, and then select the display unit option from the choices: **dBm**, **dBV**, **dBmV**, **dBµV**, **V**, and **W**.
The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

NOTE
The Scale/Div and Units menus are available in the Spectrum and RF Analysis modes.

Setting average

In the spectrum and RF analysis, you can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation. A maximum of 100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches to your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

Procedure

1 Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2 Press the **Average** soft key.
3 Enter a value between 1 and 100 as needed by using the numeric keys.
4 Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting sweep mode

The default setting is **Continue** to sweep continuously for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

1 Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2 Do the following:
- To select the single sweep mode, complete the following steps:
  a Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key.
  The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.
  b To get a new measurement Press the **Sweep Once** soft key.
- To return to the continuous sweep mode, toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key.
  The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

Setting measure setup

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2 To set the bandwidth of the downlink signal, complete the following steps:
  a Press the **Bandwidth** soft key.
  b Select the bandwidth option from the choices: **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
  The RBW range changes based on this bandwidth setting.
  Required number of AxC containers varies depending on the selected bandwidth.
3 To use the pre-configured settings for a NEM, complete the following steps:
  a Press the **NEM** soft key.
  b Select an NEM from the following choices:
  - **None** (no pre-configuration)

- **Ericsson > Ericsson (UL)** and **Ericsson (DL)**
- **Alcatel-Lucent (UL/DL)**
- **Samsung (UL/DL)**
- **Huawei > Huawei (UL)** and **Huawei (DL)**
- **ZTE (UL/DL)**

NOTE
If you have selected a NEM, the instrument sets the Map Postion and other releated settings automatically based on the selected NEM and you cannot edit the map position setting. The pre-configured information may be subject to changes at any times by NEMs.

4 To set the CPRI line bit rate of the fronthaul under test, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Link Rate** soft key.
   b Select the CPRI link rate option from the choices: **614.4 Mbps**, **1228.8 Mbps**, **2457.6 Mbps**, **3072.0 Mbps**, **4915.2 Mbps**, **6144.0 Mbps**, and **9830.4 Mbps**.

NOTE
It is important that you set the link rate correctly to avoid any misleading LOS and LOF alarms displayed on the screen.

5 To configure CPRI parameters including loop on/off, number of AxC groups, IQ sample width, mapping method, Tx clock type, port type, and map position, complete the steps described in the "**Configuring CPRI parameters**" on page **527**.

6 *Optional*. To use the RF signal generator function, see "**Using RF source in RFoCPRI testing**" on page **549**.

7 *Optional*. To use the CPRI signal generator function, see "**Using CPRI source**" on page **550**.

Configuring CPRI parameters

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2 Press the **CPRI Parameters** soft key.
3 To turn on the through mode if you have not used a tap, toggle the **Thru** soft key and select **On**. To turn it off, select **Off**.
4 To set the antenna per carrier group, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **AxC Group** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c Press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
Maximum number of the AxC Group is determined by the factors of link rate, sample width, oversampling, and signal bandwidth.

5 To set the I and Q sample widths, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **IQ Sample Width** soft key
   b Enter a value between four and 20 by using the rotary knob. You can also use the numeric keys, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

NOTE
According to the CPRI specification, the IQ sample width shall be between 4 and 20 bits for I and Q in the uplink and between 8 and 20 bits in the downlink.

6 To set the mapping method, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Mapping Method** soft key.
   b Select the mapping method option from the choices: **1**and **3**.
      - **Mapping Method 1:** IQ sample based for packed position. An RRH of GSM, UMTS, and LTE supports this mapping method.
      - **Mapping Method 3:** Backward compatible with the mapping method 1 for flexible

position. An RRH of GSM, UMS, and LTE supports this mapping method.

7 Toggle the **Port Type** soft key and select **Slave** (default).

8 Press the **Tx Clock** soft key, and then select **Recovered** (default).

9 To set the first bit position of each AxC Container in the IQ data block of a basic frame, complete the following steps:

- **a** Press the **Map Position** soft key.
- **b** Select the AxC Container number you want to set from the choices: **AxC 0**, **AxC 1**, **AxC 2**, **AxC 3**, **AxC 4**, **AxC 5**, **AxC 6**, and **AxC 7**. Not all of these are activated depending on your bandwidth setting.
- **c** Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
- **d** Press the **Enter** soft key.

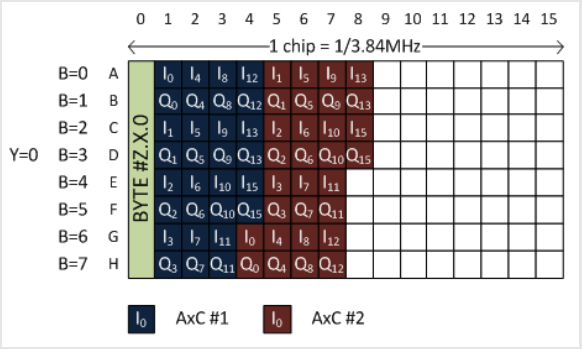
NOTE
The Antenna-Carrier (AxC) is the amount of digital baseband (IQ) U-plane data necessary for either reception or transmission of one carrier at one independent antenna element. The number of required AxC Container for a basic frame are two AxCs for 5 MHz, four AxCs for 10 MHz, and eight AxCs for 20 MHz.

Following is an example of test configuration for a DUT.

DUT	
CPRI Line Rate (Mbps)	614.4
UMTS Channel (MHz)	3.84
Carriers	2
AxC Positioning	Packed
IQ Sampling	15
Over Sampling	1

Test Configuration		
Link Rate (Mbps)		614.4
Bandwidth (MHz)		3
NEM		None
AxC Group		1 – 2
IQ Sample Width		15
Map Position	AxC 0	0
	AxC 1	15

For this test configuration, IQ allocation will be like this in the CPRI basic frame.



Conducting spectrum measurement

Making a measurement

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key to select the measurement mode.

2 Select **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD > Spectrum**.

3 Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 524.

4 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key, and then set the following parameters:

- Measurement setups as described in the “Setting measure setup” on page 526
- CPRI parameters as described in the “Configuring CPRI parameters” on page 527

5 Check your measurement result displayed on the screen.

6 To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

7 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting trace

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

Procedure

1 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

2 Press the **Select Trace** soft key, and then select the trace number: **T1**, **T2**, **T3**, **T4**, **T5**, or **T6**. The legend shape of the selected trace changes from square to round to indicate that the trace is the active one now.

3 Do one of the following:

To	Select	Trace Legend
Clear current data and display with new measurements	Clear Write	W
Display the input signal’s maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Max Hold	M
Display the input signal’s minimum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)	Min Hold	m
Capture the selected trace and compare traces	Capture	C
Load a saved trace	More (1/2) > Load	L
Hide the displayed trace	Trace View > Off	F
Remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings	More (1/2) > Trace Clear All	

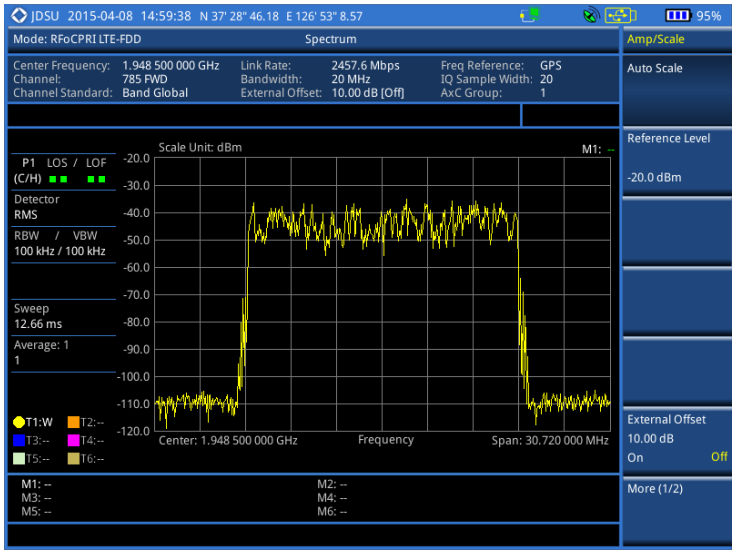
NOTE
For the **Max Hold** and **Min Hold**, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen. You can set it to **Unlimited** to hold and view maximum or minimum data or specify a certain amount of time up to 60 seconds by using numeric keys or the rotary knob.

4 *Optional*. Select **More (1/2) > Trace Info**, and then select the trace number to view the trace’s parameter setting information stored at the time of the measurement or **None** to hide the information display.

5 *Optional.* If you have the two traces T1 and T2, you can perform trace math. To view the power difference between the traces, press the **T1 – T2 -> T5** or **T2 – T1 -> T6** soft key.
The result is overlaid on the screen along with the second Y-axis.

Measurement example

Figure 283 Spectrum measurement with RFoCPRI LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Conducting channel power measurement

The Channel Power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. It acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain, transforms this information into the frequency domain using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for the FFT.

The channel power measurement identifies the total RF power and power spectral density (PSD) of the signal in the LTE channel bandwidth.

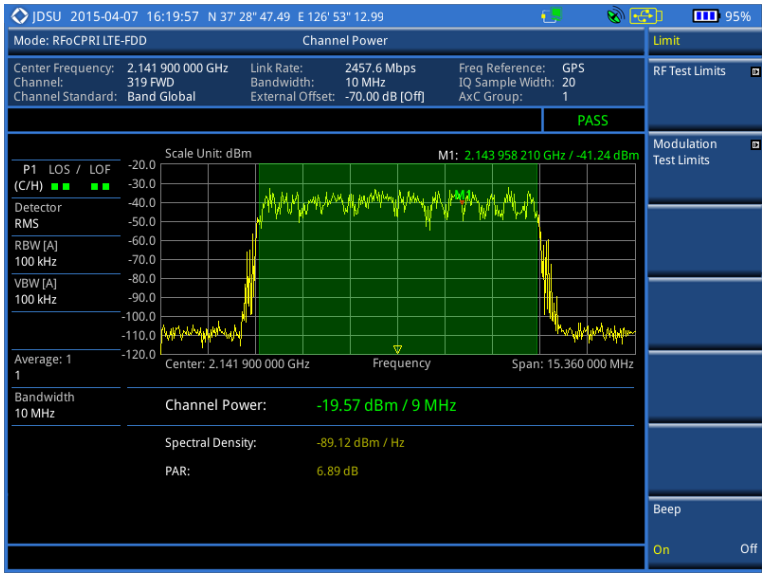
Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key to select the measurement mode.
2. Select **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD > RF Analysis > Channel Power**.
3. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 524.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key, and then set the following parameters:
   - Measurement setups as described in the “Setting measure setup” on page 526
   - CPRI parameters as described in the “Configuring CPRI parameters” on page 527
5. Check your measurement result displayed on the screen.
6. To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.
7. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 284 Channel power measurement with RFoCPRI LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RFoCPRI signal analysis” on page 548 for more information.

Occupied bandwidth

The Occupied Bandwidth measures the spectrum shape of the carrier. It is defined as the bandwidth, which includes 99% of the transmitted power among total transmitted power.

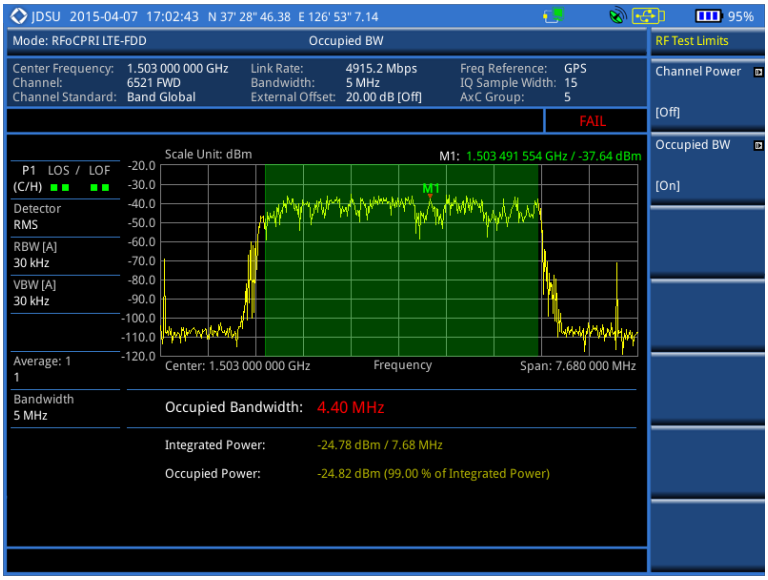
Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key to select the measurement mode.
2. Select **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD > RF Analysis > Occupied BW**.
3. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 524.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key, and then set the following parameters:
   - Measurement setups as described in the “Setting measure setup” on page 526
   - CPRI parameters as described in the “Configuring CPRI parameters” on page 527
5. Check your measurement result displayed on the screen.
6. To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.
7. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 285 Occupied bandwidth measurement with RFoCPRI LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RFoCPRI signal analysis” on page 548 for more information.

Conducting power vs. time (frame) measurement

The Power vs. Time (Frame) measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the power of each time slot in an LTE signal.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key to select the measurement mode.
2. Select **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD > P vs T (Frame)**.
3. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 524.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key, and then set the following parameters:
   - Measurement setups as described in the “Setting measure setup” on page 526
   - CPRI parameters as described in the “Configuring CPRI parameters” on page 527
5. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization.
7. Depending on your selected NEM, you may need to invert the order of I and Q. To do this, toggle the **IQ Invert** soft key and select **On**.
8. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then do the following as needed:

– To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, and **1**.

– To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

9 Check your measurement result displayed on the screen.

10 To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

11 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 286 Power vs. time (frame) measurement with RFoCPRI LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Conducting constellation measurement

The Constellation is used to observe some aspects of modulation accuracy and can reveal certain fault mechanisms such as I/Q amplitude imbalance or quadrature imbalance. It displays constellation diagram by modulation types.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key to select the measurement mode.

2 Select **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD > Modulation Analysis > Constellation**.

3 Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 524.

4 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key, and then set the following parameters:

– Measurement setups as described in the “Setting measure setup” on page 526

– CPRI parameters as described in the “Configuring CPRI parameters” on page 527

5 To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Subframe No** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

NOTE
For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

6 Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

- **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
- **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization.

7 Depending on your selected NEM, you may need to invert the order of I and Q. To do this, toggle the **IQ Invert** soft key and select **On**.

8 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then set other miscellaneous setups as described in the following section.

9 Check your measurement result displayed on the screen.

10 To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

11 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See "Using save" on page 33 for more information.

Setting other miscellaneous setups

Procedure

1 To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, and **1**.

2 To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See "Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table" on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

3 To turn on or off the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, either PMCH or PDSCH appears on the screen depending on the detected channel.

4 To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

5 To select the PDSCH modulation type, press the **PDSCH Modulation Type** soft key and then select the option from the choices: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, **64 QAM**, **E-TM3.3**, **E-TM3.2**, **E-TM3.1**, **E-TM2**, **E-TM1.2**, and **E-TM1.1**.

NOTE
If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

6 To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:

a Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

7 To enable or disable the PDSCH precoding, toggle the **PDSCH Precoding** soft key and select **On** or **Off**.

8 To set the Control Format Indicator, toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**:

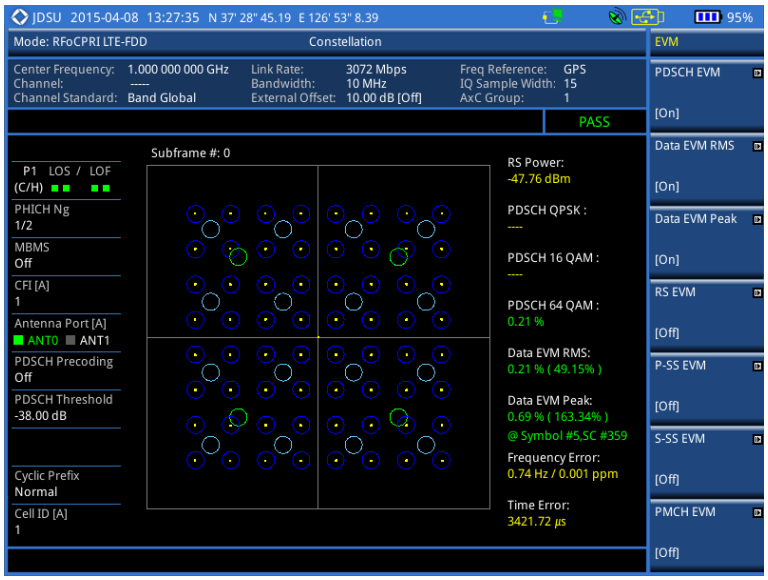
- **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
- **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.

9 To select the number of PHICH groups (Ng), press the **PHICH Ng** soft key and then select the

option from the choices: **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.

Measurement example

Figure 287 Constellation measurement with RFoCPRI LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RFoCPRI signal analysis” on page 548 for more information.

Conducting data channel measurement

The Data Channel measures the constellation for the specified resource block as well as the modulation accuracy of each PDSCH at the specified subframe.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key to select the measurement mode.
2. Select **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD > Modulation Analysis > Data Channel**.
3. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 524.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key, and then set the following parameters:
   - Measurement setups as described in the “Setting measure setup” on page 526
   - CPRI parameters as described in the “Configuring CPRI parameters” on page 527
5. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

NOTE
For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel’s subframe number.

   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

6 Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization.

7 To enable or disable the event hold feature, toggle the **Event Hold** soft key and then select **On** or **Off**.
When enabled, the display line for the PDSCH threshold appears.
When an event occurs, the measurement is put on hold until you press the **HOLD** hot key.

8 Depending on your selected NEM, you may need to invert the order of I and Q. To do this, toggle the **IQ Invert** soft key and select **On**.

9 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then set other miscellaneous setups as described in the following section.

10 Check your measurement result displayed on the screen.

11 To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

12 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting other miscellaneous setups

Procedure

1 To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, and **1**.

2 To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

3 To turn on or off the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, either PMCH or PDSCH appears on the screen depending on the detected channel.

4 To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

5 To select the PDSCH modulation type, press the **PDSCH Modulation Type** soft key and then select the option from the choices: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, **64 QAM**, **E-TM3.3**, **E-TM3.2**, **E-TM3.1**, **E-TM2**, **E-TM1.2**, and **E-TM1.1**.

NOTE
If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

6 To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c Press the **Enter** soft key.

7 To enable or disable the PDSCH precoding, toggle the **PDSCH Precoding** soft key and select **On** or **Off**.

8 To set the Control Format Indicator, toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
   - **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.

9 To select the number of PHICH groups (Ng), press the **PHICH Ng** soft key and then select the option from the choices: **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.

Using marker

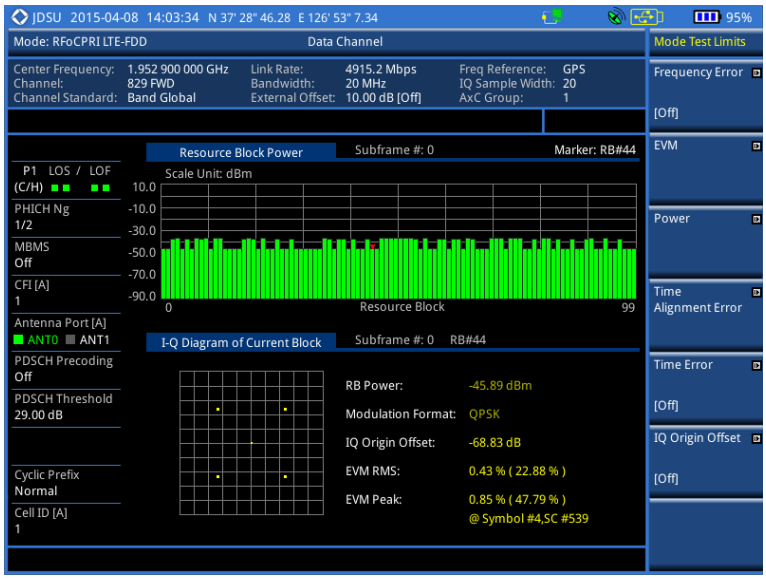
You can use the **MARKER** hard key to place a marker on a resource block and display the IQ diagram for the selected resource block.

Procedure

1. Press the **MARKER** hard key.
2. Press the **RB Number** soft key to select the resource block to be marked.
3. Enter the resource block number by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.
   The marker appears on the selected resource block.
5. Toggle the **Marker View** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the result of the selected resource block.

Measurement example

Figure 288 Data channel measurement with RFoCPRI TE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RFoCPRI signal analysis” on page 548 for more information.

Conducting control channel measurement

The Control Channel measures the constellation for the specified control channel as well as modulation accuracy of the control channel at the specified subframe.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key to select the measurement mode.
2. Select **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD > Modulation Analysis > Control Channel**.

3. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 524.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key, and then set the following parameters:
   - Measurement setups as described in the “Setting measure setup” on page 526
   - CPRI parameters as described in the “Configuring CPRI parameters” on page 527
5. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

   NOTE
   For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel’s subframe number.

   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization.
7. Toggle the **EVM Detection Mode** soft key and select **Single** or **Combine** as desired:
   - **Single:** Testing on one single antenna connected to your JD700B series with a cable.
   - **Combine:** Testing on multiple antennas connected to your JD700B series with a 2x1 combiner or an antenna.
8. Depending on your selected NEM, you may need to invert the order of I and Q. To do this, toggle the **IQ Invert** soft key and select **On**.
9. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then set other miscellaneous setups as described in the following section.
10. Check your measurement result displayed on the screen.
11. To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.
12. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting other miscellaneous setups

Procedure

1. To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, and **1**.
2. To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
3. To turn on or off the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, either PMCH or PDSCH appears on the screen depending on the detected channel.
4. To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.
5. To set the threshold for PDCCH, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **PDCCH Threshold** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. Toggle the **PDCCH Mode** soft key and select **REG** or Avg.
   - **REG:** Calculates EVM based on Resource Element Group

– **Avg:** Calculates EVM after adding all the PDCCH signals from one subframe.

7 To set the Control Format Indicator, toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**:
   – **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
   – **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.

8 To select the number of PHICH groups (Ng), press the **PHICH Ng** soft key and then select the option from the choices: **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.

Using marker

You can use the **MARKER** hard key to place a marker on a control channel and display the IQ diagram for the selected channel.

Procedure

1 Press the **MARKER** hard key.
2 Press the **Channel** soft key to select a channel to be displayed in the IQ diagram. The channel P-SS is selected by default.
3 Press the up/down arrow keys or turn the rotary knob to highlight a channel in the channel summary table, and then press the center of the rotary knob.
4 Toggle the **Marker View** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the result of the selected channel.

Measurement example

Figure 289 Control channel measurement with RFoCPRI LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RFoCPRI signal analysis” on page 548 for more information.

Conducting subframe measurement

The Subframe measures the modulation accuracy of all the data and control channels at the specified

subframe (1 ms).

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key to select the measurement mode.
2. Select **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD > Modulation Analysis > Subframe**.
3. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 524.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key, and then set the following parameters:
   - Measurement setups as described in the “Setting measure setup” on page 526
   - CPRI parameters as described in the “Configuring CPRI parameters” on page 527
5. To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

   NOTE
   For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel’s subframe number.

   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization.
7. Toggle the **EVM Detection Mode** soft key and select **Single** or **Combine** as desired:
   - **Single:** Testing on one single antenna connected to your JD700B series with a cable.
   - **Combine:** Testing on multiple antennas connected to your JD700B series with a 2x1 combiner or an antenna.
8. Depending on your selected NEM, you may need to invert the order of I and Q. To do this, toggle the **IQ Invert** soft key and select **On**.
9. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then set other miscellaneous setups as described in the following section.
10. Check your measurement result displayed on the screen.
11. To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.
12. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting other miscellaneous setups

Procedure

1. To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, and **1**.
2. To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.
3. To turn on or off the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, either PMCH or PDSCH appears on the screen depending on the detected channel.
4. To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An

automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

5 To select the PDSCH modulation type, press the **PDSCH Modulation Type** soft key and then select the option from the choices: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, **64 QAM**, **E-TM3.3**, **E-TM3.2**, **E-TM3.1**, **E-TM2**, **E-TM1.2**, and **E-TM1.1**.

NOTE
If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

6 To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

7 To set the threshold for PDCCH, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **PDCCH Threshold** soft key.
   - **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   - **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

8 Toggle the **PDCCH Mode** soft key and select **REG** or Avg.
   - **REG:** Calculates EVM based on Resource Element Group
   - **Avg:** Calculates EVM after adding all the PDCCH signals from one subframe.

9 To enable or disable the PDSCH precoding, toggle the **PDSCH Precoding** soft key and select **On** or **Off**.

10 To set the Control Format Indicator, toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
   - **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.

11 To select the number of PHICH groups (Ng), press the **PHICH Ng** soft key and then select the option from the choices: **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.

Setting display

You can use the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key to view the RE and RS power at a specific symbol.

Procedure

1 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

2 Toggle the **Chart** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the chart.
If this setting is on, the **MARKER** hard key is activated.

Using marker

If you turn the Chart view on, you can use the **MARKER** hard key to place the marker at a specific symbol.

Procedure

1 Press the **MARKER** hard key.

2 Toggle the **Marker View** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the marker on the chart.

3 Press the **Symbol** soft key to select the symbol number, to which the marker is placed.

4 Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

5 Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 290 Subframe measurement (regular view) with RFoCPRI LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RFoCPRI signal analysis” on page 548 for more information.

Conducting frame measurement

The Frame measures the modulation accuracy of all the data and control channels at the frame (10 ms).

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key to select the measurement mode.
2. Select **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD > Modulation Analysis > Frame**.
3. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 524.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key, and then set the following parameters:
   - Measurement setups as described in the “Setting measure setup” on page 526
   - CPRI parameters as described in the “Configuring CPRI parameters” on page 527
5. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization.
6. Toggle the **EVM Detection Mode** soft key and select **Single** or **Combine** as desired:
   - **Single:** Testing on one single antenna connected to your JD700B series with a cable.
   - **Combine:** Testing on multiple antennas connected to your JD700B series with a 2x1 combiner or an antenna.
7. Depending on your selected NEM, you may need to invert the order of I and Q. To do this, toggle the **IQ Invert** soft key and select **On**.
8. *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then set other miscellaneous setups as

described in the following section.

9 Check your measurement result displayed on the screen.

10 To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

11 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Setting other miscellaneous setups

Procedure

1 To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, and **1**.

2 To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

3 To turn on or off the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, either PMCH or PDSCH appears on the screen depending on the detected channel.

4 To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

5 To select the PDSCH modulation type, press the **PDSCH Modulation Type** soft key and then select the option from the choices: **Auto**, **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, **64 QAM**, **E-TM3.3**, **E-TM3.2**, **E-TM3.1**, **E-TM2**, **E-TM1.2**, and **E-TM1.1**.

NOTE
If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

6 To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:
- **a** Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
- **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

7 To set the threshold for PDCCH, complete the following steps:
- **a** Press the **PDCCH Threshold** soft key.
- **b** Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
- **c** Press the **Enter** soft key.

8 Toggle the **PDCCH Mode** soft key and select **REG** or Avg.
- **REG:** Calculates EVM based on Resource Element Group
- **Avg:** Calculates EVM after adding all the PDCCH signals from one subframe.

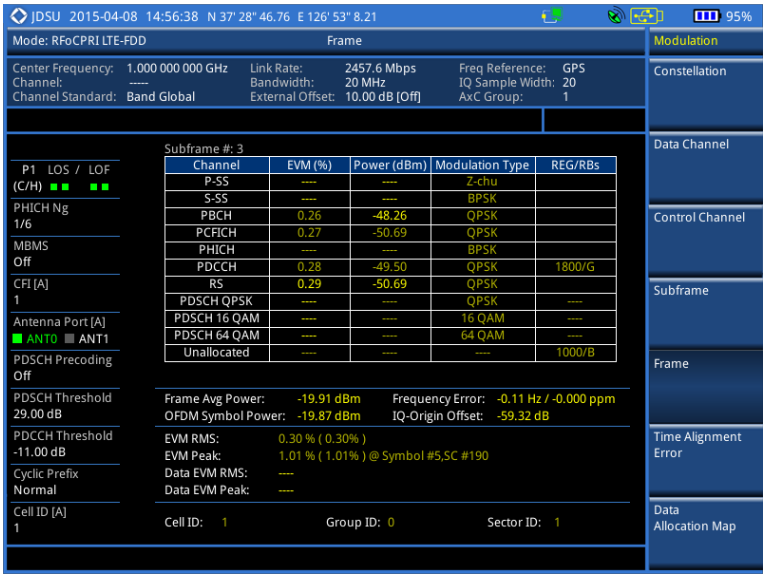
9 To enable or disable the PDSCH precoding, toggle the **PDSCH Precoding** soft key and select **On** or **Off**.

10 To set the Control Format Indicator, toggle the **CFI** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**:
- **Auto:** Lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
- **Manual:** Sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.

11 To select the number of PHICH groups (Ng), press the **PHICH Ng** soft key and then select the option from the choices: **1/6**, **1/2**, **1, 2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.

Measurement example

Figure 291 Frame measurement with RFoCPRI LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RFoCPRI signal analysis” on page 548 for more information.

Conducting time alignment error measurement

In eNode-B supporting Tx Diversity transmission, signals are transmitted from two or more antennas. These signals shall be aligned. The time alignment error in Tx diversity is specified as the delay between the signals from two antennas at the antenna ports.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key to select the measurement mode.
2. Select **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD > Modulation Analysis > Time Alignment Error**.
3. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 524.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key, and then set the following parameters:
   - Measurement setups as described in the “Setting measure setup” on page 526
   - CPRI parameters as described in the “Configuring CPRI parameters” on page 527
5. Toggle the **Antenna Config** soft key and select **Ant0** or **Ant1** as needed.
6. Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:
   - **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
   - **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization.
7. Depending on your selected NEM, you may need to invert the order of I and Q. To do this, toggle the **IQ Invert** soft key and select **On**.
8. *Optional*. To select the cyclic prefix, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key.
   b. Toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See “Appendix E –

Cyclic prefix table” on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

9 Check your measurement result displayed on the screen.

10 To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

11 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 292 Time alignment error measurement with RFoCPRI LTE-FDD signal analyzer



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the user-definable limit and Pass/Fail indication. See “Setting limit for RFoCPRI signal analysis” on page 548 for more information.

Conducting data allocation map measurement

The Data Allocation Map function represents data allocation as a frame.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key to select the measurement mode.

2 Select **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD > Modulation Analysis > Data Allocation Map**.

3 Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 524.

4 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key, and then set the following parameters:

- Measurement setups as described in the “Setting measure setup” on page 526
- CPRI parameters as described in the “Configuring CPRI parameters” on page 527

5 To select the subframe number to be measured, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Subframe No** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

NOTE
For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

6 Toggle the **Cell ID** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual** as desired:

– **Auto:** Lets the instrument detect the Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.

– **Manual:** Sets a specific Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization.

7 To set the threshold for PDSCH, complete the following steps:

a Press the **PDSCH Threshold** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

8 Depending on your selected NEM, you may need to invert the order of I and Q. To do this, toggle the **IQ Invert** soft key and select **On**.

9 *Optional*. Press the **Miscellaneous** soft key, and then set other miscellaneous setups as described in the following section.

10 Check your measurement result displayed on the screen.

11 To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

12 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See "Using save" on page 33 for more information.

Setting other miscellaneous setups

Procedure

1 To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, press the **Antenna Port** soft key and select the option: **Auto**, **0**, and **1**.

2 To select the cyclic prefix, toggle the **Cyclic Prefix** soft key and select **Normal** or **Extended**. See "Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table" on page 590 for OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

3 To turn on or off the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature, toggle the **MBMS** soft key and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe No** with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, either PMCH or PDSCH appears on the screen depending on the detected channel.

4 To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, toggle the **MBSFN** soft key and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

Setting display

You can use the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key to change the display mode to PDSCH, PMCH, or both.

Procedure

1 Press the **TRACE/DISPLAY** hard key.

2 Press the Display Channel soft key.

3 Select the display mode from the choice: **PDSCH**, **PMCH**, and **Both**.

Using marker

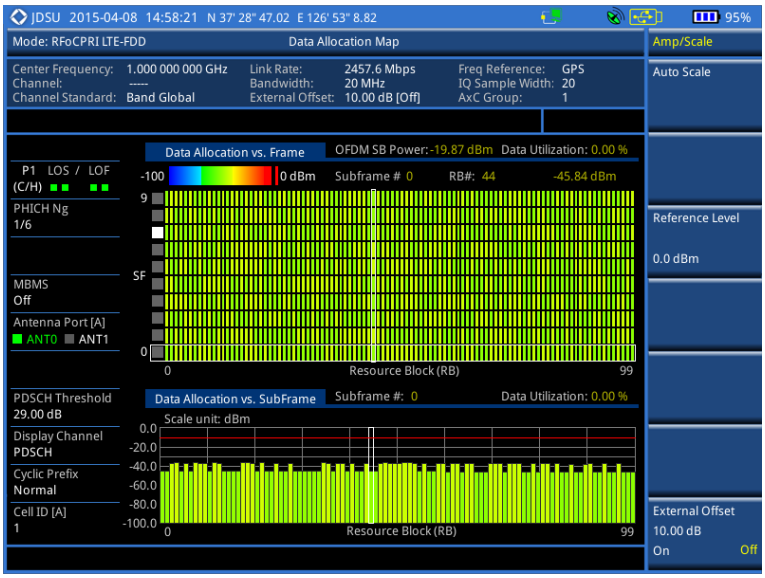
You can use the **MARKER** hard key to place the marker at a specific resource block and subframe.

Procedure

1. Press the **MARKER** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Marker View** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or hide the marker on the chart.
3. To select the resource block number, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **RB Number** soft key.
   b. Enter the resource block number to select by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob to move the marker side by side.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
4. To select the subframe block number, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Subframe No** soft key.
   b. Enter the subframe number to select by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob to move the marker up and down.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 293 Data allocation map measurement with RFoCPRI LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Performing power statistics CCDF measurement

The Power Statistics Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) measurement characterizes the power statistics of the input signal. It provides PAR (Peak to Average power Ratio) versus different probabilities.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key to select the measurement mode.
2. Select **Signal Analyzer LTE-FDD > Power Statistics CCDF**.
3. Configure test parameters as described in the “Configuring test parameters” on page 524.
4. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key, and then set the following parameters:

– Measurement setups as described in the “Setting measure setup” on page 526

– CPRI parameters as described in the “Configuring CPRI parameters” on page 527

5 To set the length of the CCDF, complete the following steps:

a Press the **CCDF Length** soft key.

b Enter a value between 1 and 100 by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Press the **Enter** soft key.

6 Check your measurement result displayed on the screen.

7 To clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarm on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, press the **Clear History** soft key.

8 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 294 CCDF measurement with RFoCPRI LTE-FDD signal analyzer



Setting limit for RFoCPRI signal analysis

By default, test limits specified in the standard are set for you. You can change thresholds if you desire.

Procedure

1 Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

2 To set a limit for RF analysis tests, press the **RF Test Limit**s soft key and then set limits as needed, depending on where you are in the measurement mode.

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Channel power	Channel Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Occupied bandwidth	Occupied BW	High Limit

3 To set a limit for modulation tests, press the **Modulation Test Limits** soft key and then set limits as needed, depending on where you are in the measurement mode.

To set the limit for	Select	Set
Frequency error	Frequency Error	High Limit, Low Limit
PDSCH error vector magnitude if MBMS is off	EVM > PDSCH EVM	High Limit (QPSK) High Limit (16 QAM) High Limit (64 QAM)
PMCH error vector magnitude if MBMS is on and a PMCH is detected	EVM > PMCH EVM	High Limit (QPSK) High Limit (16 QAM) High Limit (64 QAM)
RMS for data error vector magnitude	EVM > Data EVM RMS	High Limit
Peak for data error vector magnitude	EVM> Data EVM Peak	High Limit
RS error vector magnitude	EVM > RS EVM	High Limit
P-SS error vector magnitude	EVM > P-SS EVM	High Limit
S-SS error vector magnitude	EVM > S-SS EVM	High Limit
Downlink RS power	Power > DL RS Power	High Limit, Low Limit
P-SS power	Power > P-SS Power	High Limit, Low Limit
S-SS power	Power > S-SS Power	High Limit, Low Limit
PBCH power	Power > PBCH Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Subframe power	Power > Subframe Power	High Limit, Low Limit
OFDM symbol power	Power > OFDM Symbol Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Frame average power	Power > Frame Avg Power	High Limit, Low Limit
Time alignment error for MIMO	Time Alignment Error > MIMO	High Limit
Time error	Time Error	High Limit, Low Limit
I-Q origin offset	IQ Origin Offset	High Limit

4 *Optional*. You can enable alarm sound that goes off if the measurement falls outside of the limit. Toggle the **Beep** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the beep sound.

5 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD* > Save**, and then select **Limit** to save the limit settings. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Using signal generator

If your JD700B series has the signal generator options installed with a license, you can use this RF Source or CPRI Source, or both.

Using RF source in RFoCPRI testing

You can use the RF Source feature to calibrate the uplink noise floor at a given point, check the uplink gain and dynamic range, and verify that current AxC configuration including map positioning is correct.

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

2. Press the **Source** soft key. Depending on your selection of measurement mode, you may need to select **More (1/2) > Source**.
3. Press the **RF Source** soft key.
4. To set the frequency of the CW signal to be injected, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency** soft key.
   b. Enter a value within the frequency range of your instrument.
      – **JD740B series: 25 MHz** to **4 GHz**
      – **JD780B series: 5 MHz** to **6 GHz**

NOTE
The frequency of the CW signal must be in the uplink band of the RRH under test.

   c. Select the unit option from the choices: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, and **Hz**.
5. To set the output level of the CW signal to be injected, complete following steps:
   a. Press the **Power Level** soft key.
   b. Enter a value within the output range for the frequency you have set in step **4**.
      – **JD740B series**: **-80 dBm** to **-30 dBm, 0 dBm**
      – **JD780B series**: **-60 dBm** to **10 dBm**
   c. Press the unit soft key.
6. To start to inject the set signal, toggle the **RF Source** soft key and select **On**.
7. To stop injecting the signal, toggle the **RF Source** soft key and select **Off**.

Using CPRI source

You can use the CPRI Source feature to generate six types of E-UTRA Test Model waveforms in RFoCPRI testing: **E-TM1.1**, **E-TM1.2**, **E-TM2**, **E-TM3.1**, **E-TM3.2**, and **E-TM3.3**.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Source** soft key. Depending on your selection of measurement mode, you may need to select **More (1/2) > Source**.
3. Press the **CPRI Source** soft key.
4. To adjust the gain of the waveform to be transmitted in order to prevent an overrun or underrun of the RRH, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Gain** soft key.
   b. Enter a value between **-50.00 dB** and **0.00 dB**.
   c. Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
5. To select an E-TM waveform to generate, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Waveforms** soft key.
   The Waveform list dialog box appears.
   b. Select one of the continuous waves from the E-TM list based on a selected NEM.
   Supported bandwidths are **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, and **20 MHz**.
   c. Tap the **Apply** button on the screen or press the **ENTER** hard key.
6. To start to inject the selected E-TM signal, toggle the **CPRI Source** soft key and select **On**.
7. To stop injecting the signal, toggle the **CPRI Source** soft key and select **Off**.

16

Chapter 16 Using Channel Scanner

This chapter provides instructions for using the Channel Scanner function (option 012). Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 552
- Display overview 552
- Connecting a cable 552
- Selecting measurement mode 554
- Configuring test parameters 554
- Making channel scanner measurements 557
- Making frequency scanner measurements 558
- Making custom scanner measurements 559
- Analyzing measurements 561

Introduction

A Channel Scanner is a radio receiver that can automatically tune or scan two or more discrete frequencies and multi-channels, indicating when it finds a signal on one of them and then continuing scanning when that frequency goes silent.

You can measure up to 20 channels with this channel scanner. Using existing format-based or custom parameters, you will be able to easily verify improper multi-channel power levels.

- Channel Scanner
- Frequency Scanner
- Custom Scanner (Channel or Frequency)

Display overview

Figure 295 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 295 Channel scanner screen



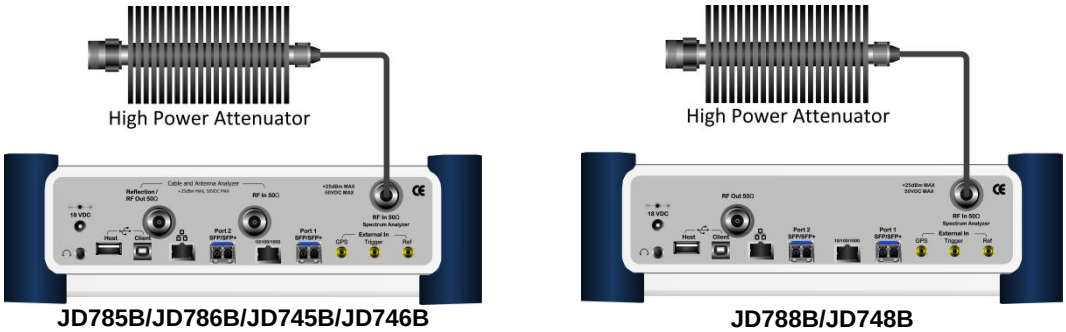
Connecting a cable

Direct connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the Power amplifier output port of BTS.

Figure 296 Direct connection



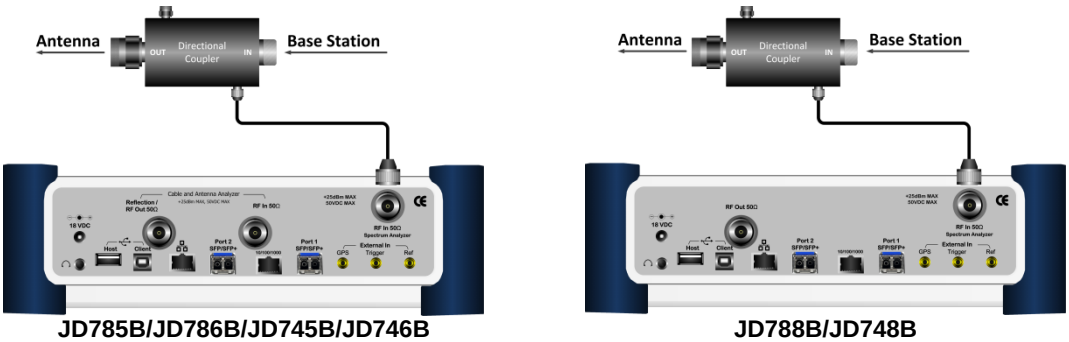
JD785B/JD786B/JD745B/JD746B **JD788B/JD748B**

Indirect connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the monitor (test) port of BTS.

Figure 297 Indirect connection



JD785B/JD786B/JD745B/JD746B **JD788B/JD748B**

CAUTION
The maximum power for the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port is +25 dBm (0.316 W) for JD780B series and +20 dBm (0.1 W) for JD740B series. If the level of the input signal to be measured is greater than this, use a ***High Power Attenuator*** to prevent damage when you directly connect the signal to the instrument or connect the signal from the coupling port of a directional coupler.

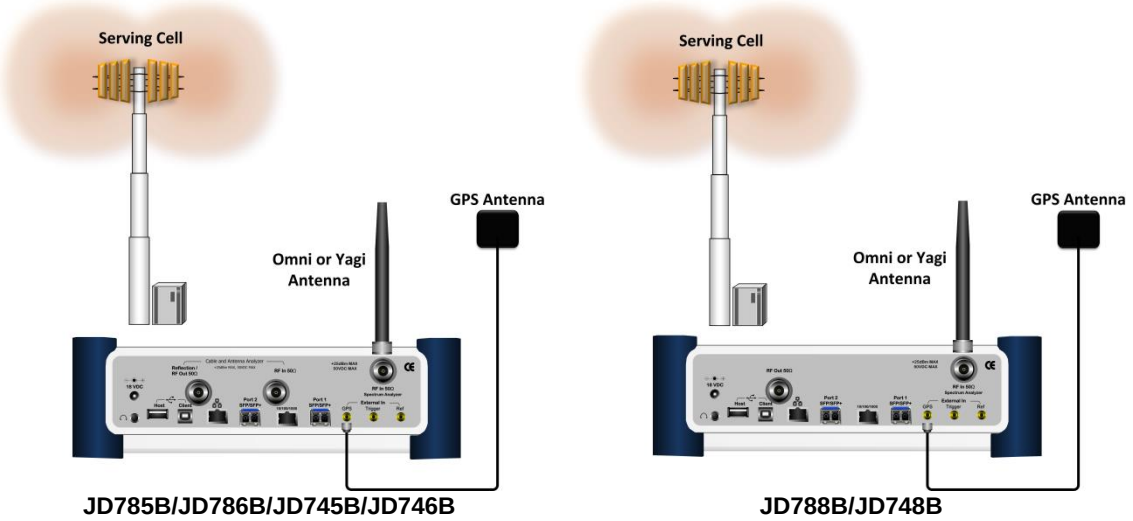
Over the air (OTA)

Procedure

1 Connect an Omni/directional RF antenna to the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series.

2 Connect a GPS antenna to the **GPS** port of the JD700B series.

Figure 298 OTA connection



CAUTION
If the input signal level to be measured is less than 0 dBm, set 0 dB attenuation or turn on the preamp to have better dynamic range for the OTA testing.

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Press the **Channel Scanner** soft key. The Channel Scanner mode is selected by default.
3. To change the measurement mode, press the ***MEASURE*** hot key and then select the measurement mode:
   - **Channel Scanner**
   - **Frequency Scanner**
   - **Custom Scanner**

Configuring test parameters

Setting frequency

You need to set the channel or frequency to be scanned depending on the scanner mode: channel scanner, frequency scanner, and custom scanner. Refer to each scanner mode for how to set the channel or frequency.

Setting amplitude

Reference level and attenuation

You can set the reference and attenuation levels automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured, as you desire.

Procedure

To automatically set the reference and attenuation level:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Press the **Auto Scale** soft key.
   Each time you press this key, both of the Y-axis scale and input attenuation level change to be optimized with some margin.

To set the reference or attenuation level manually:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. To set the maximum reference value on the Y-axis manually, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Reference Level** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys or the rotary knob with 10 dB increments.
   c. Press the unit soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
   This unit key name changes according to the setting in the **Units** menu.
3. To set the attenuation option, select one from the following choices:
   – To set the input attenuator's level automatically, select **Attenuation > Auto**.

NOTE
It is recommended that you set the **Attenuation** to **Auto** in most situations so that the level of the input attenuator can be set automatically according to your input signal level.

   – To set the input attenuation manually up to 55 dB for JD780B series or 50 dB for JD740B series to optimize S/N, complete the following steps:
      a. Select **Attenuation > Manual**.
      b. Press the **Attenuation Value** soft key to set the level.
      c. Enter a value in fives by using the numeric keys.
      d. Press the **dB** soft key or the **ENTER** hard key.
   – To couple the input attenuator's level with your reference level setting, select **Attenuation > Couple**.
   As you increase the reference setting, the attenuation level also increases acoordingly.

Optional. **To change the scale unit:**

1. Select **More (1/2) > Units**.
2. Select the unit of the display scale: **dBm**, **dBV**, **dBmV**, **dBµV**, **V**, or **W**.
   The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

Pre-amplifier

You can turn the internal pre-amplifier on to correct and compensate for the gain of the preamp so that amplitude readings show the value at the input connector.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Preamp** soft key and select **On** or **Off** as needed.

NOTE
You can turn the Preamp on when the input attenuation range is from 0 dB to 10 dB. If the attenuation value is manually set to greater than 10 dB, the instrument will automatically turn off the pre-amplifier to display low-level signal properly on the chart.

External offset

You can turn the **External Offset** on and manually set the external offset value. An offset consists of a

cable loss and a user offset and the measurement result shows the value reflecting both offset values. When the external offset value is set at 40 dB in the Spectrum mode, the measurement result compensates 40 dB at both the Spectrum Analyzer and Signal Analyzer modes.

Procedure

To set the external offset:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **dB** soft key to complete the entry.

To turn the external offset off:

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **Off**.

Setting average

You can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation. A maximum of 100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches to your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

Procedure

1. Press the **BW/AVG** hard key.
2. Press the **Average** soft key.
3. Enter a value between 1 and 100 as needed by using the numeric keys.
4. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting sweep mode

The default setting is **Continue** to sweep continuously for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

To select the single sweep mode:

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.
3. *Optional*. Press the **Sweep Once** soft key to get a new measurement.

To return to the continuous sweep mode:

1. Toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key. The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

NOTE
Selecting **Sweep Mode > Fast** may reduce the measurement accuracy, but you can use this fast sweep mode to identify the existence of interfering signals.

Making channel scanner measurements

Setting channel

You need to set the channel to be scanned.

Procedure

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b. Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
3. Toggle the **Link** soft key to select the scanning direction and select **Fwd** (forward) or **Rev** (reverse).
4. To set the starting channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Start Channel** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
5. To set the amount of channel increment in scanning channels, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by suing the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. To set the integration bandwidth, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
7. To set the number of channels to be displayed in the measurement table, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **# of Channels** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Test results can be saved as a `.csv` file format so that you can work on it in any spreadsheet software.

Figure 299 Channel scanner measurement



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the display line and channel limit. See “Setting limit for channel scanner” on page 561 for more information.

Making frequency scanner measurements

Setting frequency

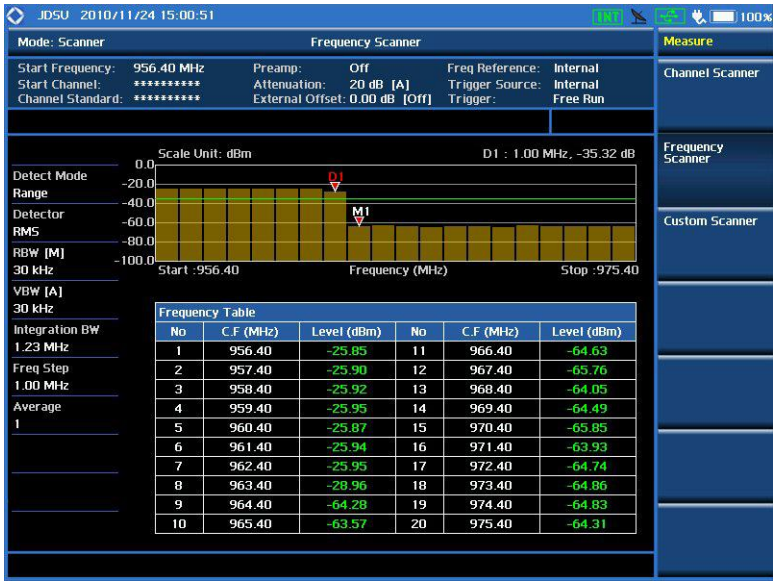
You need to set the frequency to be scanned.

Procedure

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. To set the starting center frequency, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Start Frequency** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
3. To set the amount of frequency increment in scanning channels, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by suing the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
4. To set the integration bandwidth, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
5. To set the number of frequencies to be displayed in the measurement table, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **# of Frequency** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Measurement example

Figure 300 Frequency scanner measurement



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the display line and channel limit. See “Setting limit for channel scanner” on page 561 for more information.

Making custom scanner measurements

Setting channel/frequency

You can customize channels or frequencies to be scanned as you desire.

Procedure

To set the channels to be scanned:

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3. To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b. Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c. Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
4. Toggle the **Link** soft key to select the scanning direction and select **Fwd** (forward) or **Rev** (reverse).
5. Press the **Index** soft key, and then enter an index number by turning the rotary knob or using the numeric keys.
6. To set the channel number for the selected index, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
   The instrument displays a corresponding center frequency for the channel number.
7. To set the integration bandwidth for the selected index, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

8 To add more channels to be scanned, repeat steps **5-7**.

9 Press the **ESC** hard key to dismiss the channel list window and view the scanning result.

To set the frequencies to be scanned:

1 Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.

2 Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.

3 Press the **Index** soft key, and then enter an index number by turning the rotary knob or using the numeric keys.

4 To set the center frequency for the selected index, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

5 To set the integration bandwidth for the selected index, complete the following steps:

a Press the **Integration Bandwidth** soft key.

b Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

c Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

6 To add more channels to be scanned, repeat steps **3-5**.

7 Press the **ESC** hard key to dismiss the channel list window and view the scanning result.

Measurement example

Figure 301 Custom scanner measurement



NOTE
You can use the ***LIMIT*** hot key to analyze your measurements with the display line and channel limit. See “Setting limit for channel scanner” on page 561 for more information.

Analyzing measurements

Setting limit for channel scanner

Procedure

To use the display line:

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Display Line** soft key to set a threshold for the limit line and Pass/Fail indication.
3. Enter a value, and then press the **dBm** unit soft key.
4. Toggle the **Display Line** soft key between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the limit line.

To use the channel limit:

1. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
2. Press the **Channel Limit** soft key to set the limits for each channel index.
3. Press the **Index** soft key, and then select the channel/frequency index number by turning the rotary knob or using the numeric keys.
4. Toggle the **Limit** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the Pass/Fail indication.
5. Set the upper threshold:
   a. Press the **High Limit** soft key.
   b. Enter a value for the upper limit.
   c. Press the **dBm** unit soft key.
6. Set the lower threshold:
   a. Press the **Low Limit** soft key.
   b. Enter a value for the lower limit.
   c. Press the **dBm** unit soft key.
7. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.



Chapter 17 Using Power Meter

This chapter provides instructions for using the RF Power Meter function and the Optical Power Meter function. Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 563
- Display overview 563
- Performing internal RF power measurements 563
- Performing external RF power measurements 568
- Performing optical power measurements 571

Introduction

The Power Meter of the JD700B series uses power measurement based on spectrum measurement results to provide an accurate power measurement result unlike a general spectrum analyzer, of which power accuracy may be degraded if the span is set too wide.

The power meter also provides Pass/Fail indication with user-defined lower and upper limits.

The Power Meter function provides following measurements:

- Internal RF Power Measurement
- External RF Power Measurement
- Optical Power Measurement

Display overview

Figure 302 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 302 Power measurement screen



Performing internal RF power measurements

The internal power measurement of the JD700B series collects powers from the raw data of spectrum analyzer in the optimal span and integrates the powers up to the specified user span, which results in an accurate power measurement, independent of the span setting.

Connecting a cable

Direct connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the Power amplifier output port of BTS as shown in **Figure 303**.

Figure 303 Direct connection



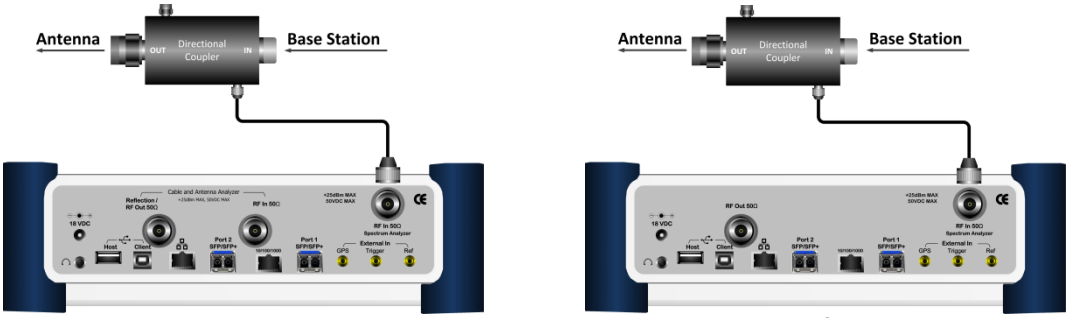
JD785B/JD786B/JD745B/JD746B **JD788B/JD748B**

Indirect connection

Procedure

1 Connect the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port of the JD700B series and the monitor (test) port of BTS as shown in **Figure 304**.

Figure 304 Indirect connection



JD785B/JD786B/JD745B/JD746B **JD788B/JD748B**

CAUTION
The maximum power for the **Spectrum Analyzer RF In** port is +25 dBm (0.316 W) for JD780B series and +20 dBm (0.1 W) for JD740B series. If the level of the input signal to be measured is greater than this, use a ***High Power Attenuator*** to prevent damage when you directly connect the signal to the instrument or connect the signal from the coupling port of a directional coupler.

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1 Press the **MODE** hard key.

2 Select **More (1/2) > Power Meter > Internal RF Power Meter**.

Setting frequency

You need to set the frequency range to be measured with either the center frequency/span or the start/stop frequencies. You can also set the frequency with the channel number and span.

Procedure

To set the center frequency and span:

1 Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2 Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3 Press the **Center Frequency** soft key.
4 Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
5 Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6 Press the **Span** soft key, and then do one of the following:
   – To set the span manually, select **Span**, enter a value, and then select the unit.
   – To set the span automatically, select **Full Span**, **Zero Span**, or **Last Span** as needed.

NOTE
The **Zero Span** option is available only in the Spectrum mode. If you have selected **Zero Span**, select ***TRIGGER*** **> Free Run**, **External**, **GPS**, **Video**, or **Display Position**.

To set the start and stop frequencies:

1 Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2 Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Freq**.
3 Press the **Start Frequency** soft key.
4 Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
5 Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
6 Press the **Stop Frequency** soft key.
7 Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
8 Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

To set the channel number and span:

1 Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2 Toggle the **Unit** soft key and select **Channel**.
3 To select the standard channel, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Channel Std** soft key. The standard channel window appears.
   See “Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard” on page 586 for more information.
   b Highlight the band to be measured by using the rotary knob, the arrow keys, or the **Page Up/Page Down** soft keys.
   c Press the **Select** soft key or the rotary knob to confirm the selection.
4 Toggle the **Link** soft key to select the sweep direction and select **Fwd** (forward) or **Rev** (reverse).
5 To set the channel number, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Channel Number** soft key.
   b Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c Press the **Enter** soft key or **ENTER** hard key to complete the entry.
   The instrument automatically displays the corresponding center frequency value for the selected channel number.
6 To set the span, complete the following steps:
   a Press the **Span** soft key.
   b Select the span option, from the following choices:

– To set the span manually, select **Span**, enter a value, and then select the unit.

– To set the span automatically, select **Full Span**, **Zero Span**, or **Last Span** as needed.

NOTE
The **Zero Span** option is available only in the Spectrum mode. If you have selected **Zero Span**, select ***TRIGGER*** **> Free Run**, **External**, **GPS**, **Video**, or **Display Position**.

Optional. **To define the amount of frequency increment for the rotary knob:**

1. Press the **Frequency Step** soft key, if the **Freq** is selected.
2. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
3. Press the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

Optional. **To define the amount of channel increment for the rotary knob:**

1. Press the **Channel Step** soft key, if the **Channel** is selected.
2. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
3. Press the **Enter** soft key.

Setting amplitude

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Display** soft key and select the display method: **Relative** or **Absolute**.
3. If the **Relative** is selected, press the **Set Reference** soft key to set the current value as the reference.
4. To specify the display range, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Display Maximum** soft key to set the maximum value for the power meter.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **dBm** soft key.
   d. Press the **Display Minimum** soft key to set the minimum value for the power meter.
   e. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   f. Press the **dBm** soft key.
5. *Optional*. To enable the external offset, complete the following steps:
   a. Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.
   b. Enter a value between 0 and 60 by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **dB** soft key.

Setting sweep mode

The default setting of the sweep mode is **Continue**. If you want to hold the measurement, you can change the sweep mode.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SWEEP*** hot key.
2. To select the single sweep mode, toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Single**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key.
   The letter HOLD in red appears and the sweeping is paused.
3. To return to the continuous sweep mode, toggle the **Sweep Mode** soft key and select **Continue**. You can also use the ***HOLD*** hot key.
   The letter HOLD in red disappears and the sweeping resumes.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Resolution** soft key, and then select the resolution option from the following choices:
   - **0:** Displays the reading with no decimal place
   - **1:** Displays the reading with one decimal place
   - **2** : Displays the reading with two decimal places
3. To set the resolution bandwidth, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **RBW** soft key.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the unit: **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.
4. Press the **Accuracy Mode** soft key, and then select the accuracy mode option: **Low**, **Middle**, and **High**.
5. To specify the number of measurements to be averaged, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Average** soft key.
   b. Enter a value between 1 and 100 by using the numeric keys.
   c. Press the **Enter** soft key.
6. To set a threshold and view the results with Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
   b. Toggle the **Limit** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the Pass/Fail indication.
   c. Press the **High Limit** soft key, and then enter a threshold value.
   d. Press the **dBm** unit soft key.
   e. Press the **Low Limit** soft key, and then enter a threshold value.
   f. Press the **dBm** unit soft key.
7. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

Figure 305 Internal power measurement



Performing external RF power measurements

This instrument performs radio output power measurement with the use of optional external power sensors including JD730 series power sensors. It serves as the highly accurate RF power meter and gives wider range of power measurement.

Connecting a cable

There are two types of power sensors. Directional power sensors are used in in-service power measurement. Terminating power sensors are used in out-of-service power measurement.

Table 22 External power sensor type

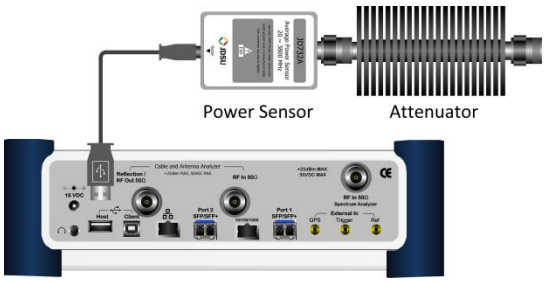
Part No.	Description	Frequency Range	Power Range
JD731B	Directional Power Sensor	300-3800 MHz	Average: +21.76 to +51.76 dBm (0.15 to 150 W) Peak: +36.02 to +56.02 dBm (4 to 400 W)
JD732B	Terminating Power Sensor	20-3800 MHz	Average: -30 to +20 dBm
JD733A	Directional Power Sensor	150-3500 MHz	Average/Peak: +20 to +47 dBm (0.1 to 50 W)
JD734B	Terminating Power Sensor	20-3800 MHz	Peak: -30 to +20 dBm
JD736B	Terminating Power Sensor	20-3800 MHz	Average/Peak: -30 to +20 dBm

Terminating power sensor connection

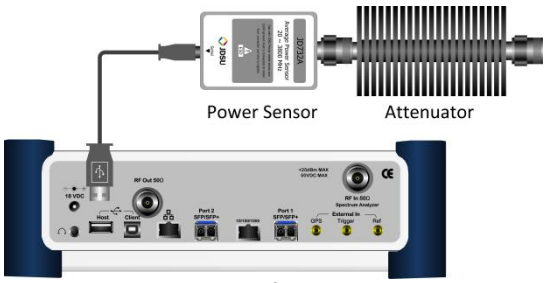
Procedure

1. Connect an external power sensor to the **USB Host** port of the JD700B series and to the RF output port of BTS.
   The JD700B series automatically detects and initializes the power sensor connected to the instrument. Connecting an external power sensor is mandatory.

Table 23 Terminating power sensor connection



JD785B/JD786B/JD745B/JD746B



JD788B/JD748B

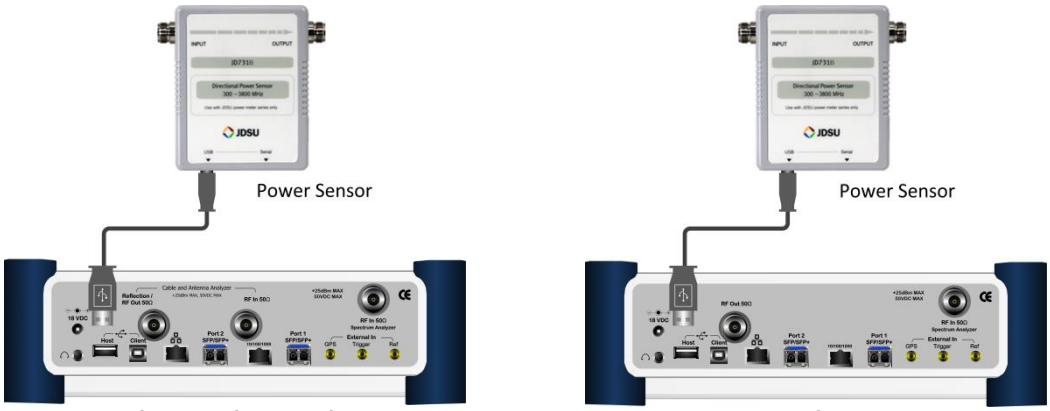
Directional power sensor connection

Procedure

1. Connect an external power sensor to the **USB Host** port of the JD700B series and to the RF output port of BTS as shown in **Figure 306**.
   The JD700B series automatically detects and initializes the power sensor connected to the

instrument. Connecting an external power sensor is mandatory.

Figure 306 Directional power sensor connection



JD785B/JD786B/JD745B/JD746B **JD788B/JD748B**

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Power Meter > External RF Power Meter**.

Setting frequency

You need to set the frequency to be measured depending on your connected external power sensor.

Procedure

1. Press the **FREQ/DIST** hard key.
2. Press the **Frequency** soft key.
3. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
4. Select the unit: **GHz**, **MHz**, **kHz**, or **Hz**.

Setting amplitude

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Display** soft key and select the display method: **Relative** or **Absolute**.
3. If the **Relative** is selected, press the Set Reference soft key to set the current value as the reference.
4. To specify the display range, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Display Maximum** soft key to set the maximum value for the power meter.
   b. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.
   c. Press the **dBm** soft key.
   d. Press the **Display Minimum** soft key to set the minimum value for the power meter.
   e. Enter a value by using the numeric keys. You can also use the rotary knob.

f Press the **dBm** soft key.

5 *Optional*. To enable the external offset, complete the following steps:

a Toggle the **External Offset** soft key and select **On**.

b Enter a value between 0 and 60 by using the numeric keys.

c Press the **dB** soft key.

Making a measurement

Procedure

1 Press the ***MEASURE*** hot key.

2 Depending your connected power sensor, do one of the following:

– For JD736B, select the power range option: **Average Power**, **Peak Power**, or **Pulse Power**.

– For JD734B, select **Peak Power**.

– For JD732B, select **Average Power**.

– For JD731B, select the power range option: **Forward Avg Power**, **Reverse Avg Power**, **Forward Peak Power**, **Pulse Power**, or **VSWR**.

– For JD733A, select the power range option: **Forward Avg Power**, **Reverse Avg Power**, **Forward Peak Power**, or **VSWR**.

3 Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.

4 Press the **Resolution** soft key, and then select the resolution option from the following choices:

– **0:** Displays the reading with no zero decimal place

– **1:** Displays the reading with one decimal place

– **2:** Displays the reading with two decimal places

5 To set a threshold and view the results with Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:

a Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.

b Toggle the **Limit** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the Pass/Fail indication.

c Press the **High Limit** soft key, and then enter a threshold value.

d Press the **dBm** unit soft key.

e Press the **Low Limit** soft key, and then enter a threshold value.

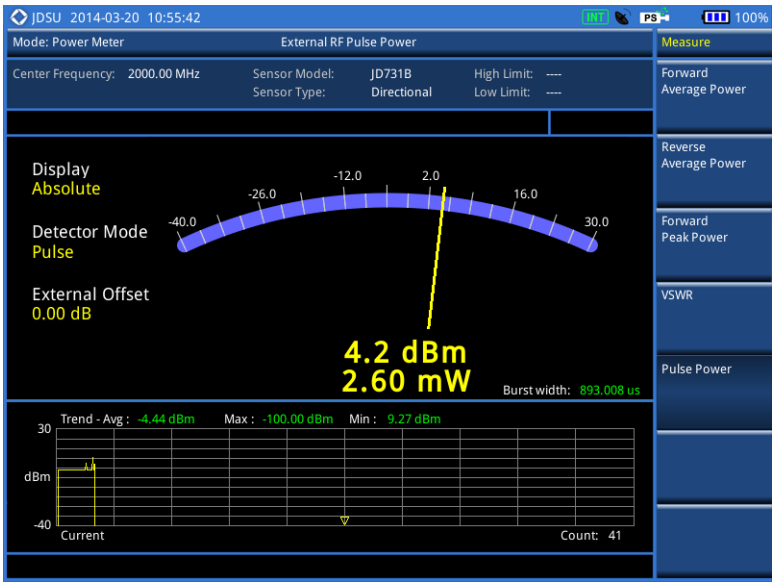
f Press the **dBm** unit soft key.

6 *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Measurement example

You can measure and understand a trend of a system output in operation where output power constantly varies depending on the amount of calls being processed by the BTS or Repeater. In addition, the Log graph benefits you to easily examine the discontinuance of output power caused by the transmission problems or defective connection.

Figure 307 External power measurement of pulse power



Performing optical power measurements

The optical power measurement is available in conjunction with MP-series power sensor, which measures optical power via a USB connection.

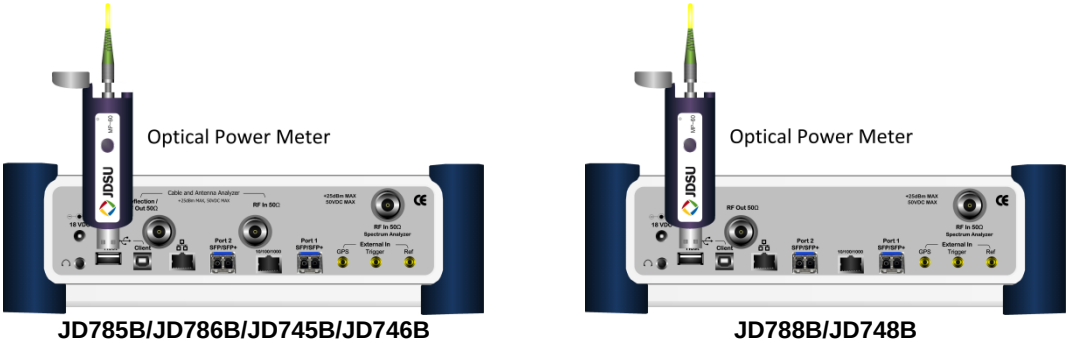
Connecting a power meter

Connecting an external optical power meter is mandatory for power measurements in the Optical Power Meter mode. There are two optical power meters (sensors) those can be connected to the instrument via USB. See “JD700B Series Common Options” on page 603 for the optional power meters.

Procedure

1. Connect a MP-series optical power sensor to the **USB Host** port of the JD700B series as shown in **Figure 308**.
   The OPS indicator appears in the system status bar.
2. Connect the optical cable from the output port of BTS to the power meter.

Figure 308 Optical power sensor connection



JD785B/JD786B/JD745B/JD746B **JD788B/JD748B**

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Power Meter > Optical Power Meter**.
   The Optical Power Meter screen appears.

Setting measurement parameters

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. To select your desired wavelength for testing, do one of the following:
   - To let your instrument detect the wavelength automatically, toggle the **Wavelength** soft key and select **Auto**.
   - To select a wavelength from the wavelength list, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Wavelength** soft key and select **Manual**.
     b. Press the **Stdwave** soft key.
     The wavelength list box appears.
     c. Select the wavelength you want from the list, and then tap the **Apply** button.
3. *Optional*. To edit the wavelength list, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **Stored Wavelength** soft key.
   The Stored Wavelength dialog box appears.
   b. Do the following:
      - To add a new wavelength, enter a value between 780 and 1650 in the input box, and then tap the **Add** button.
      - To edit an existing wavelength, highlight a wavelength in the list, enter a new value between 780 and 1650 in the input box, and then tap the **Edit** button.
      - To delete an existing wavelength from the list, highlight a wavelength in the list, and then tap the **Delete** button.
   c. Tap the **Apply** button to save your changes.

Making a power measurement

Procedure

1. After setting the parameters, read the absolute measurement value in dBm on the screen. **Figure 309** is an example of the measurement screen. To view a relative power, see “Reading a relative power” on page 573.
2. To view the result in mW, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
   b. Press the **Units** soft key, and then select **mW**.
3. To set a threshold and view the result with Pass/Fail indication, complete the following steps:
   a. Press the ***LIMIT*** hot key.
   b. Toggle the **Threshold** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the Pass/Fail indication.
   c. Press the **Threshold** soft key, and then enter a value.
   d. Press the **dBm** unit soft key.
   e. Toggle the **Alarm** soft key between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable alarming.
4. *Optional*. Go to ***SAVE/LOAD*** **> Save**, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode. See “Using save” on page 33 for more information.

Figure 309 optical power measurement



NOTE
If the Wavelength is set to Auto, it displays “Auto” for the modulation frequency. It it is set to Manual, the instrument displays a detected modulation frequency.

Reading a relative power

To view a relative power in dB, you can set a reference value automatically or manually.

Procedure

1. Press the **AMP/SCALE** hard key.
2. Toggle the **Display** soft key and select **Relative**.
3. Do one of the following:
   - To let the instrument set the last measurement as a reference, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Relative Reference** soft key and select **Last**.
     b. Press the **Reference Last** soft key.

NOTE
To set or release reference, you can also press and hold the physical round button on the connected MP-series power meter for a few seconds until you hear a beep.

   - To set the reference manually, complete the following steps:
     a. Toggle the **Relative Reference** soft key and select **Manual**.
     b. Press the **Reference Manual** soft key.
     c. Enter a value manually as you desire, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

Holding a measurement

Procedure

1. To hold the measurement, press the **HOLD** hard key.
   Measurement is paused and the text “**Hold**” appears.
2. To resume the measurement, press the **HOLD** hard key again.
   Measurement is resumed and the text “**Hold**” disappears.

18

Chapter 18 Performing Fiber Inspection

This chapter provides instructions for using the fiber testing function with a P5000i fiberscope. Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Introduction 575
- Display overview 575
- Connecting a fiber microscope 575
- Selecting measurement mode 576
- Configuring test parameters 576
- Performing fiber inspection 577

Introduction

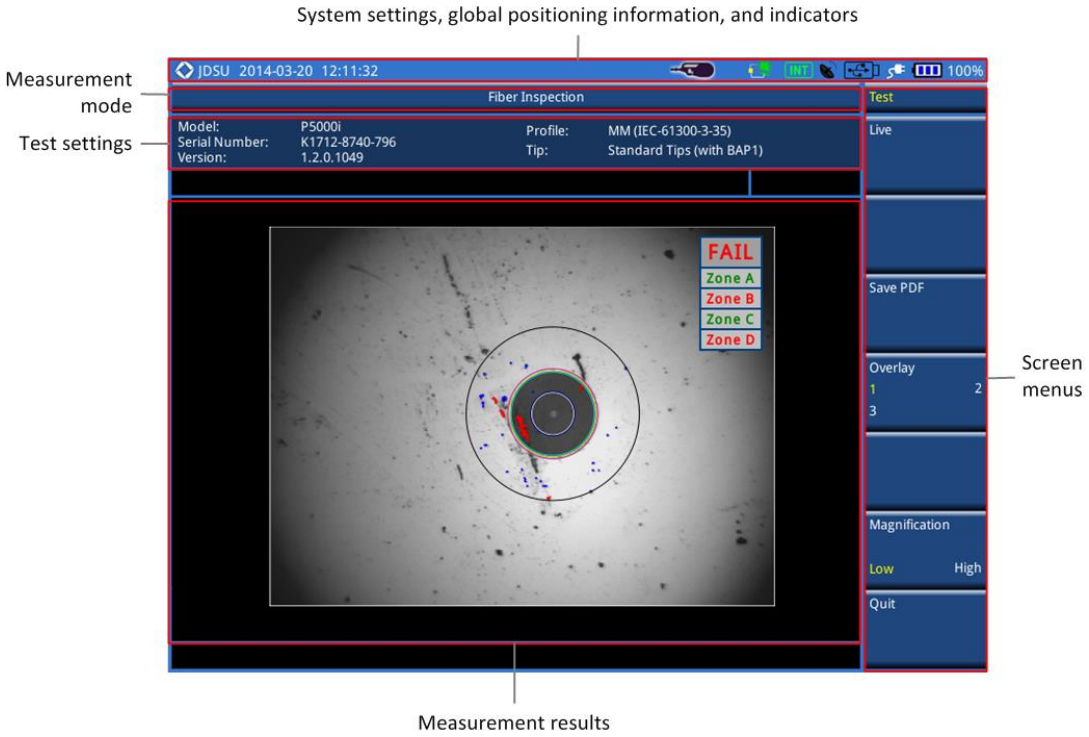
Inspection of fiber optic connections is essential for the optimal performance and longevity of fiber optic connectivity. Throughout their lives, fiber connectors must be inspected, analyzed, and cleaned to maintain an acceptable level of functionality. The JD700B series makes it fast and easy to troubleshoot and certify that every connection at a cell site is optimized for a lifetime of performance.

The JD700B series supports the handheld fiber microscope P5000i that can capture video images from the sensor and analyzes the images for fiber end face defects and contamination with reliable PASS/FAIL results to guarantee the performance of your optical connections.

Display overview

Figure 310 provides descriptions for each segment of the measurement screen.

Figure 310 Fiber inspection screen



Connecting a fiber microscope

Connecting an optional fiber microscope P5000i is mandatory for fiber inspection and analysis. See “JD700B Series Common Options” on page 603 for available options.

Procedure

1. Connect your fiber microscope P5000i to the **USB Host** port of the JD700B series.
   The instrument detects the connected microscope automatically and displays the icon.

Selecting measurement mode

Procedure

1. Press the **MODE** hard key.
2. Select **More (1/2) > Fiber Inspection**.

Configuring test parameters

Selecting profile and tip

You can select analysis profiles and inspection tips from the list.

Procedure

1. Press the ***MEASURE SETUP*** hot key.
2. Press the **Profile & Tip** soft key.
   The profile and tip pane appears.
3. To select one of the pre-configured analysis profiles that match the PASS/FAIL criteria in the IEC visual inspection standard, complete the following steps:
   a. Tap the drop-down list button for the **Profile**.
   b. Select the profile that you want to use, from the following choices:
      - **MM (IEC-61300-3-35)**
      - **Ribbon, MM (IEC-61300-3-35)**
      - **Ribbon, SM APC (IEC-61300-3-35)**
      - **SM APC (IEC-61300-3-35)**
      - **SM PC (IEC-61300-3-35)**
      - **SM UPC (IEC-61300-3-35)**

   NOTE
   All of the profiles are factory set and cannot be edited or removed.
4. To select the inspection tip (optical settings) that you want to use, complete the following steps:
   a. Tap the drop-down list button for the **Tip**.
   b. Select one of the tips available to your selected profile, from the following choices:
      - **Standard Tips (with BAP1)** and **Simplex Long Reach (-L) Tips**
      - **Ribbon Tips** and **Ribbon Tips – Long Reach**

   NOTE
   This setting allows you to select the best optical settings for the type of inspection tip that is attached to your microscope probe.
5. Tap the **Apply** button or press the **Apply** soft key to save and return to the previous state.

Setting preferences

You can set your preferences of auto center and QuickCapture button function. The QuickCapture button is the small grey round button on the side of the microscope.

Procedure

1. To set the function of the QuickCapture button on the side of the P5000i, toggle the **Test Button** soft key and select the option from the following choices:
   - **Test:** Sets the capture button to function as Test. Pressing the Quickcapture button analyzes fiber image as like the **Test** soft key on your JD700B series.
   - **Freeze:** Sets the capture button to function as Freeze. Pressing the Quickcapture button captures fiber image as like the **Freeze** soft key on your JD700B series.
2. To turn the auto center feature on or off, toggle the **Auto Center** soft key between **On** and **Off** and select the option you want to set. Default setting is **On**. It automatically displays the center of the fiber when viewing at high magnification.

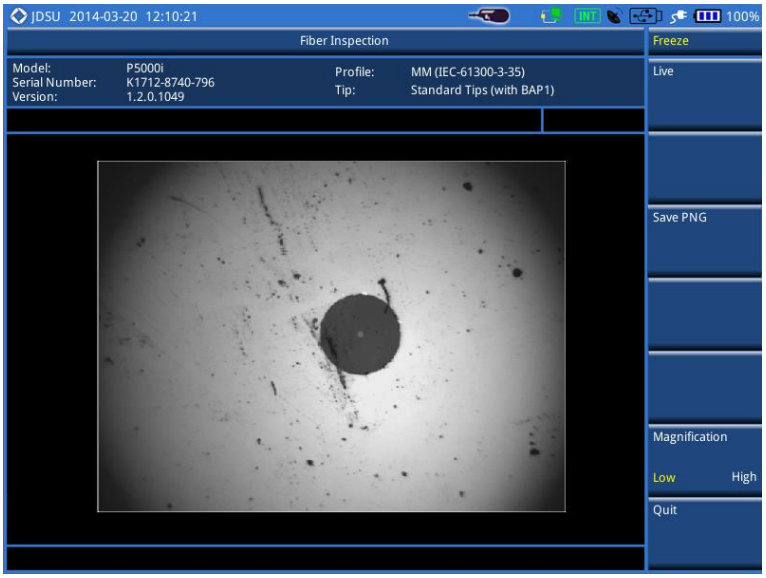
Performing fiber inspection

Capturing fiber image

Procedure

1. Connect the fiber to be inspected to the tip of your microscope P5000i.
   The live image of the fiber is displayed on the screen.
   See the user manual of your fiber microscope for details on using the P5000i.
2. Focus the image by rotating the **Focus Control** on the P5000i until the image is in focus.
3. Toggle the **Magnification** soft key between **Low** and **High** and select the option you want to use.
   You can also press the **Magnification Control** button on either side of the P5000i.
4. Press the **Freeze** soft key to capture the properly focused image.
   The text “Capturing…” appears. See **Figure 311** for an example of captured image.
5. *Optional*. To save the captured image as a file (`.png`), complete the following steps:
   a. Tap the **Save PNG** soft key. The Save window appears with the on-screen key.
   b. Type a file name in the **File Name** field.
   c. Select a folder where you want to save the file, if desired.
   d. Press the **Save** soft key.
6. Press the **Live** soft key to return to the live image screen or press the **Quit** soft key to exit.

Figure 311 Captured fiber image



Testing a fiber

Procedure

1. Connect the fiber to be inspected to the tip of your microscope P5000i.
   The live image of the fiber is displayed on the screen.
   See the user manual of your fiber microscope for details on using the P5000i.
2. Focus the image by rotating the **Focus Control** on the P5000i until the image is in focus.
3. Toggle the **Magnification** soft key between **Low** and **High** and select the option you want to use.
   You can also press the **Magnification Control** button on either side of the P5000i.
4. Press the **Test** soft key to start fiber analysis.
   The text “Analyzing…” appears. See **Figure 312** for an example of fiber analysis results.
5. Once the test is completed, check the result displayed on the screen with the following information:
   - Image overlay of the zone locations, defects, and scratches
   - PASS or FAIL result
   - Specific test result for each zone
6. To show or hide image overlays, press the **Overlay** soft key.
   Each time this key is pressed, the selection changes.
7. *Optional*. To save the fiber inspection result with specific details as a report (`.pdf`), complete the following steps:
   a. Tap the **Save PDF** soft key.
      The Save window appears with the on-screen key.
   b. Type a file name in the **File Name** field.
   c. Select a folder where you want to save the file, if desired.
   d. Press the **Save** soft key.
      The information input window appears.
   e. Type in information as required.
   f. Tap the **Apply** button or press the **Apply** soft key to save and return to the previous state.
      See **Figure 313** for an example of generated report.
8. Press the **Live** soft key to return to the live image screen or press the **Quit** soft key to exit the fiber inspection.

Figure 312 Analyzed fiber image and fiber inspection result

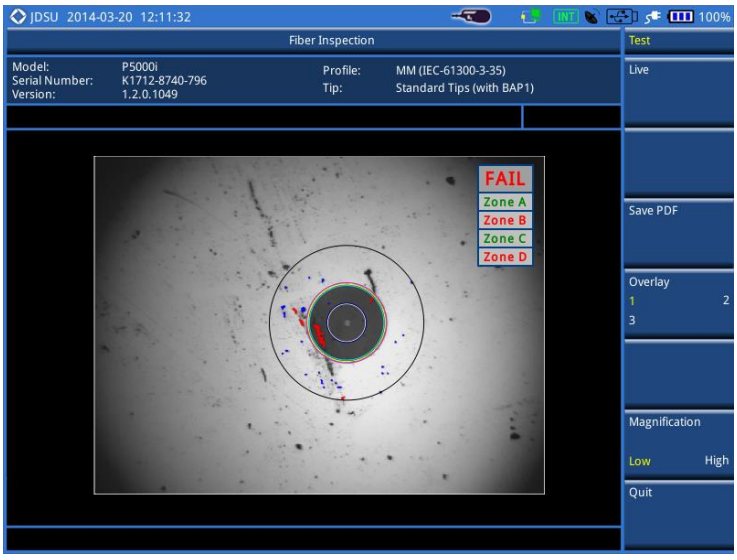
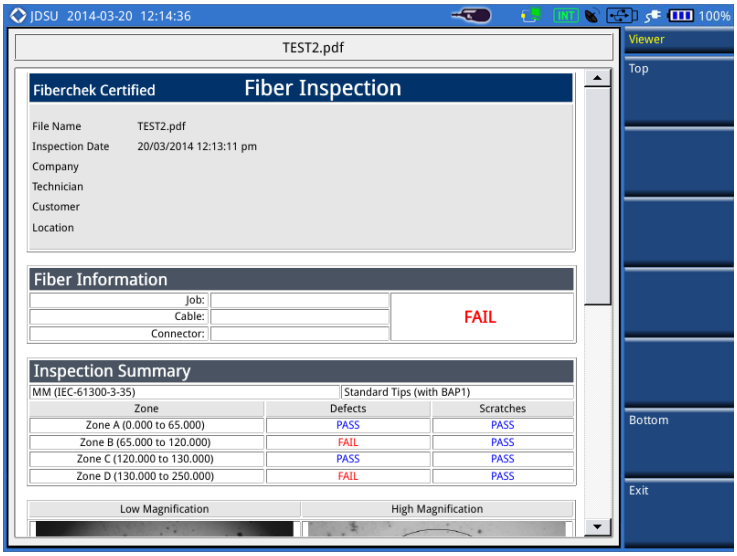


Figure 313 Fiber inspection report



Appendix

Topics discussed in this chapter are as follows:

- Appendix A – Product general information 581
- Appendix B – Cable list 585
- Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard.....586
- Appendix D – VSWR-Return loss conversion table 589
- Appendix E – Cyclic prefix table.....590
- Appendix F – Motorola CDMA/EV-DO LMF 591
- Appendix G – Bluetooth connection 593
- Appendix H – Device driver installation.....596
- Appendix I – Ordering information.....597
- Appendix J – RoHS information 606
- Appendix K – On-screen keyboard.....608
- Appendix L – Supported map display parameters 611

Appendix A - Product general information

JD780B series

	JD785B/JD786B	JD788B	Supplemental Information
Inputs and Outputs			
RF In			Spectrum Analyzer
Connector	Type-N female	Type-N female	
Impedance	50 Ω	50 Ω	Nominal
Damage Level	>+33 dBm, ±50 V DC	>+33 dBm, ±50 V DC	Nominal
Reflection/RF Out			Cable and Antenna Analyzer
Connector	Type-N female	Type-N female	
Impedance	50 Ω	50 Ω	Nominal
Damage Level	>+40 dBm, ±50 V DC	>+40 dBm, ±50 V DC	Nominal
RF In			Cable and Antenna Analyzer
Connector	Type-N female	N/A	
Impedance	50 Ω	N/A	Nominal
Damage Level	>+25 dBm, ±50 V DC	N/A	Nominal
External Trigger, GPS			
Connector	SMA female	SMA female	
Impedance	50 Ω	50 Ω	Nominal
External Ref			
Connector	SMA female	SMA female	
Impedance	50 Ω	50 Ω	Nominal
Input Frequency	10, 13, 15 MHz	10, 13, 15 MHz	
Input Range	-5 to +5 dBm	-5 to +5 dBm	
USB			
USB Host	Type A, 1 port	Type A, 1 port	
USB Client	Type B, 1 port	Type B, 1 port	
LAN	RJ45, 10/100 Base-T	RJ45, 10/100 Base-T	
SFP/SFP+	MSA compliant	MSA compliant	In optical hardware option
Audio Jack	3.5 mm headphone jack	3.5 mm headphone jack	
External Power	5.5 mm barrel connector	5.5 mm barrel connector	
Speaker	Built-in speaker	Built-in speaker	
Display			
Type	Resistive touch screen	Resistive touch screen	
Size	8”	8”	LCD backlight, transflective LCD with anti-glare coating
Resolution	800 x 600	800 x 600	

	JD785B/JD786B	JD788B	Supplemental Information
Power			
External DC Input	18 V DC	18 V DC	
Power Consumption	42 W	42 W	54 W maximum when charging battery
Battery			
	10.8 V, 7800 mA-h	10.8 V, 7800 mA-h	Lithium Ion
Operating Time	> 3 hours (Typical)	> 3 hours (Typical)	In balance mode
Charge Time	2.5 hours (80 %) 5 hours (100 %)	2.5 hours (80 %) 5 hours (100 %)	In case of a fully discharged battery
Storage Temperature	0 to 25°C (32 to 77°F)	0 to 25°C (32 to 77°F)	The battery pack should be stored in an environment with low humidity. Extended exposure to temperature above 45°C could degrade battery performance and life.
Data Storage			
Internal	Maximum 500 MB	Maximum 500 MB	
External	Limited to the size of USB flash drive	Limited to the size of USB flash drive	Supports USB 2.0 compatible memory devices
Environmental			
Operating Temperature			
AC Power	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F)	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F)	With no derating
Battery	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F)	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F)	At charging
	-10 to 55 °C (14 to 131 °F)	-10 to 55 °C (14 to 131 °F)	At discharging
Maximum Humidity	95% RH	95% RH	Non-condensing
Shock and Vibration	MIL-PRF-28800F Class 2	MIL-PRF-28800F Class 2	
Storage Temperature	-30 to 71°C (-22 to 160°F)	-30 to 71°C (-22 to 160°F)	With the battery pack removed
EMC			
	EN 61326-1:2013 CISPR11:2009 Class A	EN 61326-1:2013 CISPR11:2009 Class A	Complies with European EMC
Safety			
	EN 61010-1:2010 UL 61010-1:2012 & CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 61010-1-12	EN 61010-1:2010 UL 61010-4:2012 & CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 61010-1-12	Complies with European LVD Complies with TUV NRTL
Size and Weight (Standard Configuration)			
Weight	<4.6 kg (10.1 lb.)	<4.2 kg (9.3 lb.)	With battery
Size	295 x 195 x 82 (mm) 11.6 x 7.7 x 3.2 (Inch)	295 x 195 x 82 (mm) 11.6 x 7.7 x 3.2 (Inch)	Approximately (W x H x D)
Warranty			
	2 years	2 years	
Calibration Cycle			
	1 year	1 year	

JD740B series

	JD745B/JD746B	JD748B	Supplemental Information
Inputs and Outputs			
RF In			Spectrum Analyzer
Connector	Type-N female	Type-N female	
Impedance	50 Ω	50 Ω	Nominal
Damage Level	>+40 dBm, ±50 V DC	>+40 dBm, ±50 V DC	Nominal
Reflection/RF Out			Cable and Antenna Analyzer
Connector	Type-N female	Type-N female	
Impedance	50 Ω	50 Ω	Nominal
Damage Level	>+37 dBm, ±50 V DC	>+37 dBm, ±50 V DC	Nominal
RF In			Cable and Antenna Analyzer
Connector	Type-N female	N/A	
Impedance	50 Ω	N/A	Nominal
Damage Level	>+25 dBm, ±50 V DC	N/A	Nominal
External Trigger, GPS			
Connector	SMA female	SMA female	
Impedance	50 Ω	50 Ω	Nominal
External Ref			
Connector	SMA female	SMA female	
Impedance	50 Ω	50 Ω	Nominal
Input Frequency	10, 13, 15 MHz	10, 13, 15 MHz	
Input Range	-5 to +5 dBm	-5 to +5 dBm	
USB			
USB Host	Type A, 1 port	Type A, 1 port	
USB Client	Type B, 1 port	Type B, 1 port	
LAN	RJ45, 10/100 Base-T	RJ45, 10/100 Base-T	
SFP/SFP+	MSA compliant	MSA compliant	In optical hardware option
Audio Jack	3.5 mm headphone jack	3.5 mm headphone jack	
External Power	5.5 mm barrel connector	5.5 mm barrel connector	
Speaker	Built-in speaker	Built-in speaker	
Display			
Type	Resistive touch screen	Resistive touch screen	
Size	8”	8”	LCD backlight, transflective LCD with anti-glare coating
Resolution	800 x 600	800 x 600	

	JD745B/JD746B	JD748B	Supplemental Information
Power			
External DC Input	18 V DC	18 V DC	
Power Consumption	42 W	42 W	54 W maximum when charging battery
Battery			
	10.8 V, 7800 mA-h	10.8 V, 7800 mA-h	Lithium Ion
Operating Time	> 3 hours (Typical)	> 3 hours (Typical)	In balance mode
Charge Time	2.5 hours (80 %) 5 hours (100 %)	2.5 hours (80 %) 5 hours (100 %)	In case of a fully discharged battery
Storage Temperature	0 to 25°C (32 to 77°F)	0 to 25°C (32 to 77°F)	The battery pack should be stored in an environment with low humidity. Extended exposure to temperature above 45°C could degrade battery performance and life.
Data Storage			
Internal	Maximum 500 MB	Maximum 500 MB	
External	Limited to the size of USB flash drive	Limited to the size of USB flash drive	Supports USB 2.0 compatible memory devices
Environmental			
Operating Temperature			
AC Power	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F)	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F)	With no derating
Battery	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F)	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F)	At charging
	-10 to 55 °C (14 to 131 °F)	-10 to 55 °C (14 to 131 °F)	At discharging
Maximum Humidity	95% RH	95% RH	Non-condensing
Shock and Vibration	MIL-PRF-28800F Class 2	MIL-PRF-28800F Class 2	
Storage Temperature	-30 to 71°C (-22 to 160°F)	-30 to 71°C (-22 to 160°F)	With the battery pack removed
EMC			
	IEC/EN 61326-1:2013 CISPR11:2009 Class A	IEC/EN 61326-1:2013 CISPR11:2009 Class A	Complies with European EMC
Safety			
	EN 61010-1:2010 UL 61010-1:2012 & CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 61010-1-12	EN 61010-1:2010 UL 61010-4:2012 & CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 61010-1-12	Complies with European LVD Complies with TUV NRTL
Size and Weight (Standard Configuration)			
Weight	<4.17 kg (9.19 lb.)	<3.77 kg (8.31 lb.)	With battery
Size	295 x 195 x 82 (mm) 11.6 x 7.7 x 3.2 (Inch)	295 x 195 x 82 (mm) 11.6 x 7.7 x 3.2 (Inch)	Approximately (W x H x D)
Warranty			
	2 years	2 years	
Calibration Cycle			
	1 year	1 year	

Appendix B – Cable list

Cable Type	Relative Propagation Velocity (V¦)	Nominal Attenuation dB/m @ 1000 MHz
FSJ1-50A	0.84	0.197
FSJ250	0.83	0.134
FSJ4-50B	0.81	0.119
HCC 12-50J	0.915	0.092
HCC 158-50J	0.95	0.023
HCC 300-50J	0.96	0.014
HCC 312-50J	0.96	0.013
HCC 78-50J	0.915	0.042
HF 4-1/8” Cu2Y	0.97	0.01
HF 5” Cu2Y	0.96	0.007
HF 6-1/8”Cu2Y	0.97	0.006
HJ4.5-50	0.92	0.054
HJ4-50	0.914	0.087
HJ5-50	0.916	0.042
HJ7-50A	0.921	0.023
LDF12-50	0.88	0.022
LDF4-50A	0.88	0.077
LDF5-50A	0.89	0.043
LDF6-50	0.89	0.032
LDFF7-50A	0.88	0.027
LMR100	0.8	0.792
LMR1200	0.88	0.044
LMR1700	0.89	0.033
LMR200	0.83	0.344
LMR240	0.84	0.262
LMR400	0.85	0.135
LMR500	0.86	0.109
LMR600	0.87	0.087
LMR900	0.87	0.056
RG142	0.69	0.443
RG17, 17A	0.659	0.18
RG174	0.66	0.984
RG178B	0.69	1.509
RG187, 188	0.69	1.017
RG213/U	0.66	0.292
RG214	0.659	0.292
RG223	0.659	0.165
RG55, 55A, 55B	0.659	0.541
RG58, 58B	0.659	1.574
RG58A, 58C	0.659	0.787
RG8, 8A, 10, 10A	0.659	0.262
RG9, 9A	0.659	0.289
HFSC-12D(1/2")	0.81	0.112
HFC-12D(1/2")	0.88	0.072
HFC-22D(7/8")	0.88	0.041
HFC-33D(1_1/4")	0.88	0.0294
HFC-42D(1_5/8")	0.87	0.0243
RFCX-12D(1/2")	0.88	0.088
RFCX-22D(7/8")	0.88	0.049
RFCX-33D(1_1/4")	0.88	0.038
RFCX-42D(1_5/8")	0.87	0.028
RFCL-22D(7/8")	0.88	0.044
RFCL-33D(1_1/4")	0.88	0.034
RFCL-42D(1_5/8")	0.87	0.0315

Appendix C – Band, frequency & channel standard

Standard	Uplink			Downlink		
	Start Freq (MHz)	Stop Freq (MHz)	Valid Channels	Start Freq (MHz)	Stop Freq (MHz)	Valid Channels
GSM						
GSM 450	450.40	457.60	259≤n≤293	460.40	467.60	259≤n≤293
GSM 480	478.80	486.00	306≤n≤340	488.80	496.00	306≤n≤340
GSM 850	824.00	849.00	128≤n≤251	869.00	894.00	128≤n≤251
P-GSM 900	890.00	915.00	1≤n≤124	935.00	960.00	1≤n≤124
E-GSM 900	880.00	915.00	0≤n≤124	925.00	960.00	0≤n≤124
			975≤n≤1023			975≤n≤1023
R-GSM 900	876.00	915.00	0≤n≤124	921.00	960.00	0≤n≤124
			955≤n≤1023			955≤n≤1023
R-GSM 900 (China)	885.00	889.00	999≤n≤1019	930.00	934.00	999≤n≤1019
DCS 1800	1710.00	1785.00	512≤n≤885	1805.00	1880.00	512≤n≤885
PCS 1900	1850.00	1910.00	512≤n≤810	1930.00	1990.00	512≤n≤810
CDMA						
Band 0 (800)	824.00	849.00	1≤n≤799	869.00	894.00	1≤n≤799
			991≤n≤1023			991≤n≤1023
Band 1 (NA PCS)	1850.00	1910.00	0≤n≤1199	1930.00	1990.00	0≤n≤1199
Band 2 (TACS)	872.0125	914.9875	0≤n≤1000	917.0125	959.9875	0≤n≤1000
			1329≤n≤2047			1329≤n≤2047
Band 3 (JTACS)	887.0125	924.9875	1≤n≤799	832.0125	869.9875	1≤n≤799
			801≤n≤1039			801≤n≤1039
			1041≤n≤1199			1041≤n≤1199
			1201≤n≤1600			1201≤n≤1600
Band 4 (KR PCS)	1750.00	1780.00	0≤n≤599	1840.00	1870.00	0≤n≤599
Band 5 (450)	411.675	483.480	1≤n≤300	421.6750	493.4800	1≤n≤300
			539≤n≤871			539≤n≤871
			1039≤n≤1473			1039≤n≤1473
			1792≤n≤2016			1792≤n≤2016
Band 6 (2100)	1920.00	1980.00	0≤n≤1199	2100.00	2170.00	0≤n≤1199
Band 7 (700)	776.00	794.00	0≤n≤359	746.00	764.00	0≤n≤359
Band 8 (1800)	1710.00	1784.95	0≤n≤1499	1805.00	1879.95	0≤n≤1499
Band 9 (900)	880.00	914.95	0≤n≤699	925.00	959.95	0≤n≤699
Band 10 (2nd 800)	806.000	900.975	0≤n≤719	851.000	939.975	0≤n≤719
			720≤n≤919			720≤n≤919
WCDMA						
Band Global						
Band 1 (2100-General)	1920.0	1980.0	9612≤n≤9888	2110.0	2170.0	10562≤n≤10838
Band 2 (1900-General)	1850.0	1910.0	9262≤n≤9538	1930.0	1990.0	9662≤n≤9938
Band 2 (1900-Additional)			12≤n≤287			412≤n≤687
Band 3 (1800-General)	1710.0	1780.0	937≤n≤1288	1805.0	1880.0	1162≤n≤1513
Band 4 (1700-General)	1710.0	1775.0	1312≤n≤1513	2110.0	2155.0	1537≤n≤1738
Band 4 (1700-Additional)			1662≤n≤1862			1887≤n≤2087
Band 5 (850-General)	824.0	849.0	4132≤n≤4233	869.0	894.0	4357≤n≤4458
Band 5 (850-Additional)			782≤n≤862			1007≤n≤1087
Band 6 (800-General)	830.0	840.0	4162≤n≤4188	875.0	885.0	4387≤n≤4413
Band 6 (800-Additional)			812≤n≤837			1037≤n≤1062
Band 7 (2600-General)	2500.0	2570.0	2012≤n≤2338	2620.0	2690.0	2237≤n≤2563
Band 7 (2600-Additional)			2362≤n≤2687			2587≤n≤2912
Band 8 (900-General)	880.0	915.0	2712≤n≤2863	925.0	960.0	2937≤n≤3088
Band 9 (1700-General)	1749.9	1784.9	8762≤n≤8912	1844.9	1879.9	9237≤n≤9387
Band 10 (1700-General)	1710.0	1770.0	2887≤n≤3163	2110.0	2170.0	3112≤n≤3388
Band 10 (1700-Additional)			3187≤n≤3462			3412≤n≤3687
Band 11 (1500-General)	1427.9	1447.9	3487≤n≤3562	1475.9	1495.9	3712≤n≤3787
Band 12 (700-General)	699.0	716.0	3617≤n≤3678	729.0	746.0	3842≤n≤3903
Band 12 (700-Additional)			3707≤n≤3767			3932≤n≤3992
Band 13 (700-General)	777.0	787.0	3792≤n≤3818	746.0	756.0	4017≤n≤4043
Band 13 (700-Additional)			3842≤n≤3867			4067≤n≤4092
Band 14 (700-General)	788.0	798.0	3892≤n≤3918	758.0	768.0	4117≤n≤4143
Band 14 (700-Additional)			3942≤n≤3967			4167≤n≤4192
Band 19 (800-General)	830.0	845.0	312≤n≤363	875.0	890.0	712≤n≤763
Band 19 (800-Additional)			387≤n≤437			787≤n≤837
Band 20 (800-General)	832.0	862.0	4287≤n≤4413	791.0	821.0	4512≤n≤4638

Band 21 (1500-General)	1447.9	1462.9	462≤n≤512	1495.9	1510.9	862≤n≤912
Band 22 (3500-General)	3410.0	3490.0	4437≤n≤4813	3510.0	3590.0	4662≤n≤5038
Band 25 (1900-General)	1850.0	1915.0	4887≤n≤5188	1930.0	1995.0	5112≤n≤5413
Band 25 (1900-Additional)			5212≤n≤5512			5437≤n≤5737
Band 26 (800-General)	814.0	849.0	5537≤n≤5688	859.0	894.0	5762≤n≤5913
Band 26 (800-Additional)			5712≤n≤5862			5937≤n≤6087
LTE-FDD						
Band Global						
Band 1 (2100)	1920.0	1980.0	18000≤n≤18599	2110.0	2170.0	0≤n≤599
Band 2 (1900)	1850.0	1910.0	18600≤n≤19199	1930.0	1990.0	600≤n≤1199
Band 3 (1800)	1710.0	1785.0	19200≤n≤19949	1805.0	1880.0	1200≤n≤1949
Band 4 (1700)	1710.0	1755.0	19950≤n≤20399	2110.0	2155.0	1950≤n≤2399
Band 5 (850)	824.0	849.0	20400≤n≤20649	869.0	894.0	2400≤n≤2649
Band 7 (2600)	2500.0	2570.0	20750≤n≤21449	2620.0	2690.0	2750≤n≤3449
Band 8 (900)	880.0	915.0	21450≤n≤21799	925.0	960.0	3450≤n≤3799
Band 9 (1700)	1749.9	1784.9	21800≤n≤22149	1844.9	1879.9	3800≤n≤4149
Band 10 (1700)	1710.0	1770.0	22150≤n≤22749	2110.0	2170.0	4150≤n≤4749
Band 11 (1500)	1427.9	1447.9	22750≤n≤22949	1475.9	1495.9	4750≤n≤4949
Band 12 (700)	699.0	716.0	23010≤n≤23179	729.0	746.0	5010≤n≤5179
Band 13 (700)	777.0	787.0	23180≤n≤23279	746.0	756.0	5180≤n≤5279
Band 14 (700)	788.0	798.0	23280≤n≤23379	758.0	768.0	5280≤n≤5379
Band 17 (700)	704.0	716.0	23730≤n≤23849	734.0	746.0	5730≤n≤5849
Band 18 (800)	815.0	830.0	23850≤n≤23999	860.0	875.0	5850≤n≤5999
Band 19 (800)	830.0	845.0	24000≤n≤24149	875.0	890.0	6000≤n≤6149
Band 20 (800)	832.0	862.0	24150≤n≤24449	791.0	821.0	6150≤n≤6449
Band 21 (1500)	1447.9	1462.9	24450≤n≤24599	1495.9	1510.9	6450≤n≤6599
Band 22 (3500)	3410.0	3490.0	24600≤n≤25399	3510.0	3590.0	6600≤n≤7399
Band 23 (2100)	2000.0	2020.0	25500≤n≤25699	2180.0	2200.0	7500≤n≤7699
Band 24 (1500)	1626.5	1660.5	25700≤n≤26039	1525.0	1559.0	7700≤n≤8039
Band 25 (1900)	1850.0	1915.0	26040≤n≤26689	1930.0	1995.0	8040≤n≤8689
Band 26 (800)	814.0	849.0	26690≤n≤27039	859.0	894.0	8690≤n≤9039
LTE-TDD						
Band Global						
Band 33 (1900)	1900.0	1920.0	36000≤n≤36199			
Band 34 (2100)	2010.0	2025.0	36200≤n≤36349			
Band 35 (1850)	1850.0	1910.0	36350≤n≤36949			
Band 36 (1930)	1930.0	1990.0	36950≤n≤37549			
Band 37 (1910)	1910.0	1930.0	37550≤n≤37749			
Band 38 (2570)	2570.0	2620.0	37750≤n≤38249			
Band 39 (1880)	1880.0	1920.0	38250≤n≤38649			
Band 40 (2300)	2300.0	2400.0	38650≤n≤39649			
Band 41 (2496)	2496.0	2690.0	39650≤n≤41589			
Band 42 (3400)	3400.0	3600.0	41590≤n≤43589			
Band 43 (3600)	3600.0	3800.0	43590≤n≤45589			
TD-SCDMA						
FBN 0	1785.0	1805.0	0≤n≤92			
FBN 1	1900.0	1920.0	0≤n≤92			
FBN 2	1920.0	1980.0	0≤n≤255			
FBN 3	1920.0	1980.0	0≤n≤36			
FBN 4	1980.0	2010.0	0≤n≤142			
FBN 5	2010.0	2025.0	0≤n≤67			
FBN 6	2100.0	2170.0	0≤n≤255			
FBN 7	2100.0	2170.0	0≤n≤36			
FBN 8	2170.0	2220.0	0≤n≤242			
WiMAX						
ProfR1 (1.25 2150)	2150.625	2159.375	0≤n≤7			
ProfR2 (1.25 2305)	2305.625	2320.625	0≤n≤12			
ProfR3 (1.25 2361)	2361.875	2375.625	13≤n≤24			
ProfR4 (1.25 2500)	2500.625	2688.125	0≤n≤150			
ProfR5 (1.25 3400)	3400.625	3700.625	0≤n≤240			
ProfR6 (3.5 2598)	2524.750	2591.250	0≤n≤38	2598.750	2665.250	0≤n≤38
ProfR7 (3.5 3461)	3411.750	3443.250	0≤n≤18	3461.750	3493.250	0≤n≤18
ProfR8 (3.5 3551)	3501.750	3598.000	0≤n≤55	3551.750	3648.000	0≤n≤55
ProfR9 (3.5 3651)	3601.750	3698.000	0≤n≤55	3651.750	3748.000	0≤n≤55
ProfR10 (3.5 3751)	3701.750	3798.000	0≤n≤55	3751.750	3848.000	0≤n≤55
ProfR11 (7 2600)	2526.500	2589.500	0≤n≤36	2600.50	2663.50	0≤n≤36
ProfR12 (7 3463)	2413.500	3441.500	0≤n≤16	3463.50	3491.50	0≤n≤16
ProfR13 (7 3553)	3503.500	3596.250	0≤n≤53	3553.50	3646.25	0≤n≤53

ProfR14 (7 3653)	3603.500	3696.250	0≤n≤53	3653.50	3746.25	0≤n≤53
ProfR15 (7 3753)	3703.500	3796.250	0≤n≤53	3753.50	3846.25	0≤n≤53
ProfR26 (10 5275)	5275.000	5335.000	55≤n≤67			
ProfR27 (10 5740)	5740.000	5830.000	148≤n≤166			
ProfR28 (10 5735)	5735.000	5845.000	147≤n≤169			
ProfR29 (8.75 2304)	2304.375	2395.625	0≤n≤730			

Appendix D – VSWR-Return loss conversion table

This information is for the Cable and Antenna Analyzer mode of the JD785B/JD745B Base Station Analyzer and the JD786B/JD746B RF Analyzer.

- Return Loss=$20\log_{10}$(VSWR+1/VSWR-1) (dB)
- VSWR=($10^{R.L./20}$+1/$10^{R.L./20}$-1)

VSWR	Return Loss (dB)	Trans. Loss (dB)	Volt. Refl Coeff	Power Trans (%)	Power Refl (%)
1.00	--	0.000	0.00	100.0	0.0
1.01	46.1	0.000	0.00	100.0	0.0
1.02	40.1	0.000	0.01	100.0	0.0
1.03	36.6	0.001	0.01	100.0	0.0
1.04	34.2	0.002	0.02	100.0	0.0
1.05	32.3	0.003	0.02	99.9	0.1
1.06	30.7	0.004	0.03	99.9	0.1
1.07	29.4	0.005	0.03	99.9	0.1
1.08	28.3	0.006	0.04	99.9	0.1
1.09	27.3	0.008	0.04	99.8	0.2
1.10	26.4	0.010	0.05	99.8	0.2
1.11	25.7	0.012	0.05	99.7	0.3
1.12	24.9	0.014	0.06	99.7	0.3
1.13	24.3	0.016	0.06	99.6	0.4
1.14	23.7	0.019	0.07	99.6	0.4
1.15	23.1	0.021	0.07	99.5	0.5
1.16	22.6	0.024	0.07	99.5	0.5
1.17	22.1	0.027	0.08	99.4	0.6
1.18	21.7	0.030	0.08	99.3	0.7
1.19	21.2	0.033	0.09	99.2	0.8
1.20	20.8	0.036	0.09	99.2	0.8
1.21	20.4	0.039	0.10	99.1	0.9
1.22	20.1	0.043	0.10	99.0	1.0
1.23	19.7	0.046	0.10	98.9	1.1
1.24	19.4	0.050	0.11	98.9	1.1
1.25	19.1	0.054	0.11	98.8	1.2
1.26	18.8	0.058	0.12	98.7	1.3
1.27	18.5	0.062	0.12	98.6	1.4
1.28	18.2	0.066	0.12	98.5	1.5
1.29	17.9	0.070	0.13	98.4	1.6
1.30	17.7	0.075	0.13	98.3	1.7
1.32	17.2	0.083	0.14	98.1	1.9
1.34	16.8	0.093	0.15	97.9	2.1
1.36	16.3	0.102	0.15	97.7	2.3
1.38	15.9	0.112	0.16	97.5	2.5
1.40	15.8	0.122	0.17	97.2	2.8
1.42	15.2	0.133	0.17	97.0	3.0
1.44	14.9	0.144	0.18	96.7	3.3
1.46	14.6	0.155	0.19	96.5	3.5
1.48	14.3	0.166	0.19	96.3	3.7
1.50	14.0	0.177	0.20	96.0	4.0
1.52	13.7	0.189	0.21	95.7	4.3
1.54	13.4	0.201	0.21	95.5	4.5
1.56	13.2	0.213	0.22	95.2	4.8
1.58	13.0	0.225	0.22	94.9	5.1
1.60	12.7	0.238	0.23	94.7	5.3
1.62	12.5	0.250	0.24	94.4	5.6
1.64	12.3	0.263	0.24	94.1	5.9
1.66	12.1	0.276	0.25	93.8	6.2
1.68	11.9	0.289	0.25	93.6	6.4
1.70	11.7	0.302	0.26	93.3	6.7
1.72	11.5	0.315	0.26	93.0	7.0
1.74	11.4	0.329	0.27	92.7	7.3
1.76	11.2	0.342	0.28	92.4	7.6
1.78	11.0	0.356	0.28	92.1	7.9
1.80	10.9	0.370	0.29	91.8	8.2
1.82	10.7	0.384	0.29	91.5	8.5
1.84	10.6	0.398	0.30	91.3	8.7
1.86	10.4	0.412	0.30	91.0	9.0
1.88	10.3	0.426	0.31	90.7	9.3
1.90	10.2	0.440	0.31	90.4	9.6
1.92	10.0	0.454	0.32	90.1	9.9
1.94	9.9	0.468	0.32	89.8	10.2
1.96	9.8	0.483	0.32	89.5	10.5
1.98	9.7	0.497	0.33	89.2	10.8
2.00	9.5	0.512	0.33	88.9	11.1
2.50	7.4	0.881	0.43	81.6	18.4
3.00	6.0	1.249	0.50	75.0	25.0
3.50	5.1	1.603	0.56	69.1	30.9
4.00	4.4	1.938	0.60	64.0	36.0
4.50	3.9	2.255	0.64	59.5	40.5
5.00	3.5	2.553	0.67	55.6	44.4
5.50	3.2	2.834	0.69	52.1	47.9
6.00	2.9	3.100	0.71	49.0	51.0
6.50	2.7	3.351	0.73	46.2	53.8
7.00	2.5	3.590	0.75	43.7	56.3
7.50	2.3	3.817	0.76	41.5	58.5
8.00	2.2	4.033	0.78	39.5	60.5
8.50	2.1	4.240	0.79	37.7	62.3
9.00	1.9	4.437	0.80	36.0	64.0
9.50	1.8	4.626	0.81	34.5	65.5
10.00	1.7	4.807	0.82	33.1	66.9
11.00	1.6	5.149	0.83	30.6	69.4
12.00	1.5	5.466	0.85	28.4	71.6
13.00	1.3	5.762	0.86	26.5	73.5
14.00	1.2	6.040	0.87	24.9	75.1
15.00	1.2	6.301	0.88	23.4	76.6
16.00	1.1	6.547	0.88	22.1	77.9
17.00	1.0	6.780	0.89	21.0	79.0
18.00	1.0	7.002	0.89	19.9	80.1
19.00	0.9	7.212	0.90	19.0	81.0
20.00	0.9	7.413	0.90	18.1	81.9
25.00	0.7	8.299	0.92	14.8	85.2
30.00	0.6	9.035	0.94	12.5	87.5

Appendix E - Cyclic prefix table

This information is for the LTE – FDD Signal Analyzer mode and the LTE – TDD Signal Analyzer mode of the JD785B/JD745B Base Station Analyzer and the JD788B/JD748B Signal Analyzer. Following table shows OFDM parameter details by different bandwidth.

Bandwidth	Configuration (Downlink)		Cyclic Prefix Length	
			TS	μs
20 MHz	Normal CP	Δf=15 kHz	160 for l=0 144 for l=1,2,..,6	5.208 4.6875
	Extended CP	Δf=15 kHz	512 for l=0,1,...,5	16.667
		Δf=7.5 kHz	1024 for l=0,1,2	33.333
15 MHz	Normal CP	Δf=15 kHz	120 for l=0 108 for l=1,2,..,6	5.208 4.6875
	Extended CP	Δf=15 kHz	384 for l=0,1,...,5	16.667
		Δf=7.5 kHz	768 for l=0,1,2	33.333
10 MHz	Normal CP	Δf=15 kHz	80 for l=0 72 for l=1,2,..,6	5.208 4.6875
	Extended CP	Δf=15 kHz	256 for l=0,1,...,5	16.667
		Δf=7.5 kHz	512 for l=0,1,2	33.333
5 MHz	Normal CP	Δf=15 kHz	40 for l=0 36 for l=1,2,..,6	5.208 4.6875
	Extended CP	Δf=15 kHz	128 for l=0,1,...,5	16.667
		Δf=7.5 kHz	248 for l=0,1,2	33.333
3 MHz	Normal CP	Δf=15 kHz	20 for l=0 18 for l=1,2,..,6	5.208 4.6875
	Extended CP	Δf=15 kHz	64 for l=0,1,...,5	16.667
		Δf=7.5 kHz	128 for l=0,1,2	33.333
1.4 MHz	Normal CP	Δf=15 kHz	10 for l=0 9 for l=1,2,..,6	5.208 4.6875
	Extended CP	Δf=15 kHz	32 for l=0,1,...,5	16.667
		Δf=7.5 kHz	64 for l=0,1,2	33.333

Appendix F – Motorola CDMA/EV-DO LMF

Motorola's CDMA/EV-DO base stations (BTS) are optimized with the assistance of Local Maintenance Facility (LMF), a Motorola's software tool that interfaces with the cell site and the instrument. The optimization process identifies the accumulated loss (or gain) for all receiving and transmitting paths at the cell site and stores that value in the system's database.

Using JD700B series LMF interface

An emulation interface to LMF has been implemented in JDSU's base station analyzer (JD785B/JD745B) in order to perform BTS optimization procedures. The scope of this emulation is to do maintenance tests of TX Calibration and TX Audit required in routine maintenance practices with or without the use of an external power sensor. Using the external power sensor, you can get highly accurate measurement results.

Setting up for a LMF test

Procedure

1 To connect your instrument both with BTS and PC, do one of the following:

- Internal power sensor: Connect the Motorola CDMA/EV-DO BTS with the Spectrum Analyzer RF In 50 Ω port of JD785B/JD745B and connect the WinLMF running PC with JD785B/JD745B via a hub as illustrated in the **Figure 314**.
- External power sensor: Connect an external power sensor to the USB Host port of JD785B/JD745B and to the BTS and connect the WinLMF running PC with JD785B/JD745B via a hub as illustrated in the **Figure 315**.

Figure 314 Using internal power sensor

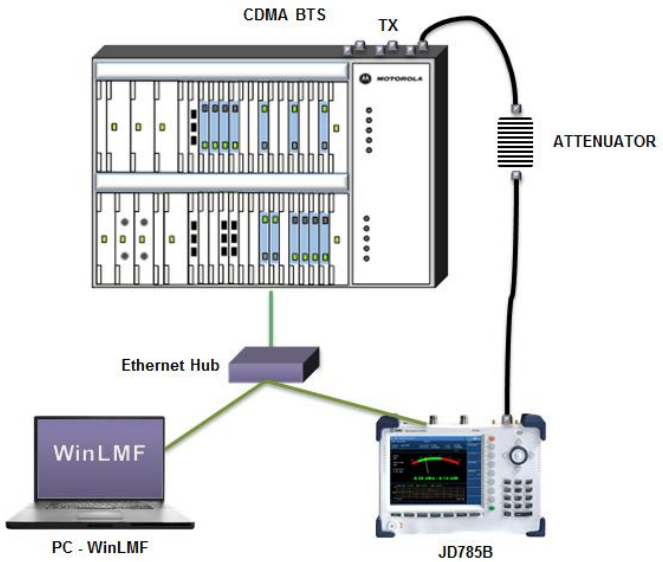
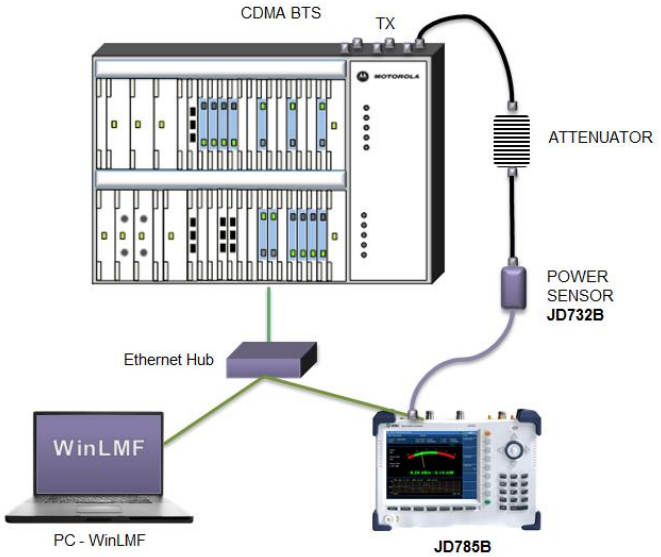


Figure 315 Using external power sensor



Performing a LMF test

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. To set the IP address, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Select **System Configuration > Ethernet Config**.
   - **b** Toggle the **Mode** soft key and select **Static**.
   - **c** Press the **Field > IP Address** soft key.
   - **d** Set the IP address as "**192.167.10.1**".
3. Select **Remote Interface > LAN > LMF**.
4. To set up the LMF settings, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **LMF Settings** soft key.
   - **b** Select the power measurement and BTS option from the following choices:
     - **External PM 800 MHz Band** for external measurement on cellular basestation
     - **External PM 1900 MHz Band** for external meausrement on PCS basestation
     - **Internal PM 800 MHz Band** for internal measurement on celluar basestation
     - **Internal PM 1900 MHz Band** for internal measurement on PCS basestation
5. To select the measurement mode, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Press the **MODE** hard key.
   - **b** Press the **Power Meter** soft key.
   - **c** Select **Internal RF Power Meter** or **External RF Power Meter** depending on your LMF settings. The measurement result is displayed on the screen.

Appendix G - Bluetooth connection

JD700B series' Bluetooth mode is used for communication between the instrument and your computer with JDRemote or a storage device in order to use the following services if needed.

- Bluetooth Personal Area Network (PAN) profile service for JDRemote.
- Bluetooth File Transfer Profile (FTP) or Object Push Profile (OPP) service for file transfer from the instrument to a Bluetooth storage device.

The Bluetooth Connectivity option includes a pair of Bluetooth USB Parani-UD100 Adapters and 5 dBi Dipole Antennas as well as the BlueSoleil application software.

Installing and setting up Bluetooth software

The BlueSoleil application must be installed in your computer prior to making a Bluetooth connection. After installing the software, you must disable DHCP Server option in order to use the PAN service properly.

Procedure

1. Insert the provided CD-ROM into your computer and install the software as instructed.
   The BlueSoleil Space shortcut icon appears on the desktop.

> **NOTE**
> For more information on installation, refer to the Quick Start Guide or the User Guide provided with the adapter.

2. Double-click the **BlueSoleil Space** shortcut icon on your computer desktop to launch the application.
   The BlueSoleil program window appears.
3. Right-click the **My Device** icon (the orange ball) in the center of the window, and then click **Properties > Services** tab.
   The My Device Properties window appears.
4. Select the **Bluetooth Personal Area Network** from the list, and then click the **Properties** button.
   The Bluetooth Personal Area Network Properties window appears.
5. Click the **Options** tab, and then uncheck the **Enable DHCP Server** option.

> **NOTE**
> You must uncheck it to disable this option as the Enable DHCP Server option is checked by default.

6. Click the **OK** button.
   The Bluetooth Personal Area Network Properties window dismisses.
7. Click the **OK** button.
   The My Device Properties window dismisses.

Making Bluetooth connection

The JD700B series detects a connected Parani-UD100 USB Bluetooth Adapter automatically.

Procedure

1. Connect the 5 dBi Dipole Antenna to the Parani-UD100 Bluetooth USB Adapter: one for the computer and the other for JD700B series.

2 Plug in the Bluetooth adapters to the USB port of the computer and the instrument.
The instrument detects the connected adapter and turns the Bluetooth mode on automatically.
The Bluetooth icon appears in the status bar at the top of the instrument screen.

3 Double-click the **BlueSoleil Space** icon on the computer desktop to launch the application if not opened already.
The BlueSoleil program window appears.

4 Double-click the **My Device** icon (orange ball) in the center of the application window to search the JD700B series.
You can view an added icon around the orange ball labeled with the detected JD700B series' BD address or model and serial numbers.

5 Right-click the device icon for the JD700B series, and then click the **Pair**.
The Bluetooth Passkey window appears.

6 Enter **0000** in the Passkey box, and then click the **OK** button.
The word "Paired" appears on the window. The instrument also turns the Bluetooth Mode on automatically and displays the paired device and service information on the screen.

7 Double-click the device icon for the JD700B series to search services.

8 Right-click the icon for the JD700B series, and then select either the **Connect Bluetooth Personal Area Network** or the **Connect Bluetooth File Transfer**.

NOTE
Select one of these services as needed. If the Connect Bluetooth Personal Area Network is selected, a fixed IP address (192.168.10.10) is assigned for JD700B series and this address must be typed into the TCP/IP setting on JDViewer or JDRemote. See "Setting up communication in application" on page 594 for more information.

Setting up communication in application

If the Connect Bluetooth Personal Area Network service is selected on BlueSoleil, you need to configure communication setting on the application JDViewer or JDRemote by entering the fixed IP address for the instrument.

JDViewer setup

Procedure

1 Launch the JDViewer application.

2 Go to **Settings > Communication**.
The Settings dialog box appears.

3 Click the drop-down list in the Instrument pane, and then select the instrument series to be communicated.

4 In the Connection Method pane, select the **TCP/IP**, and then enter **192**.**168**.**10**.**10** without dots.

5 Click **OK** to finish the communication setup.

6 Go to **Load > Connect** to make a connection between the instrument and JDViewer.
JD700B series and JDViewer become ready for communication.

JDRemote setup

Procedure

1 Launch the JDRemote application.
The Select Model dialog box appears.

2 Select the **740A/B, 780A/B Series**, and then click the **OK** button.

3 Right-click on the JDRemote window, and then click the **Communication**.
The Communication dialog box appears.

4. Select the **TCP/IP**, and then enter **192**.**168**.**10**.**10** without dots.
5. Click **OK** to finish the communication setup.
6. Right-click on the JDRemote window, and then click the **Connect**.
   This enables communication between the instrument and JDRemote.
7. Right-click on the JDRemote window, and then click the **Start**.
   JD700B series and JDRemote become ready for communication.
8. *Optional.* To adjust the image quality, complete the following steps:
   a. Right-click on the JDRemote.
   b. Click the **Quality**.
   c. Select the image quality option among **High**, **Medium**, or **Low**.
      You can improve refresh rate, if experiencing low-quality signal, by adjusting the image quality in JDRemote.

Turning Bluetooth mode on/off manually

JD700B series turns the Bluetooth Mode on automatically if connected. You can also turn it on and off manually.

Procedure

1. Press the ***SYSTEM*** hot key.
2. Press the **System Configuration > Remote Interface > Bluetooth** soft key.
   The Bluetooth screen appears with the device information.
3. Toggle the **Bluetooth** soft key between **On** and **Off** to turn it on and off.
   Connecting or disconnecting the adapter also turns the mode on or off automatically.

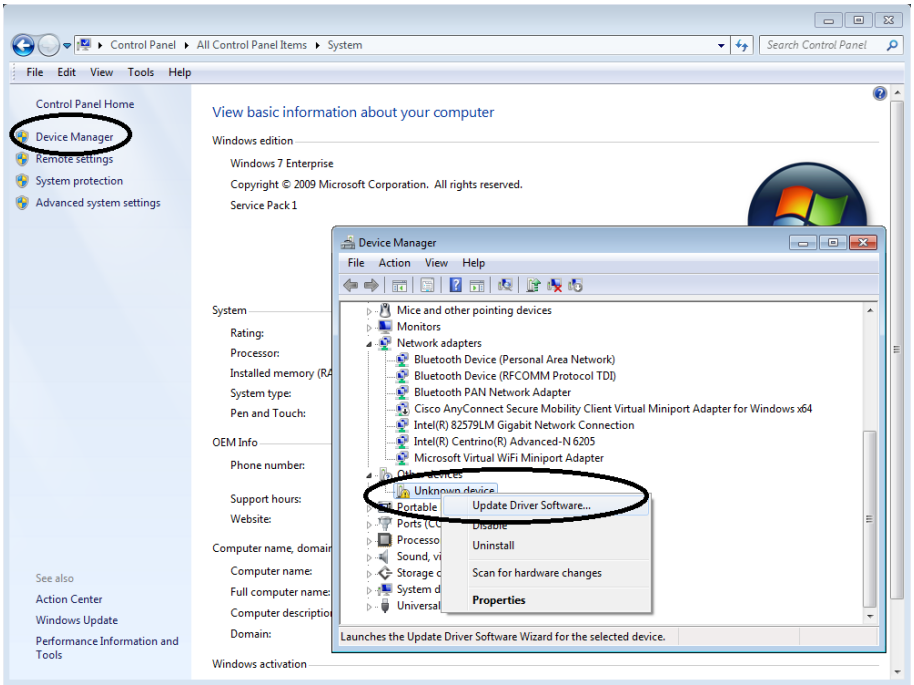
Appendix H - Device driver installation

JD700B series can be controlled from the application software JDViewer or JDRemote installed on your computer. You must install driver software for the instrument on to the computer if USB Client connection is used for communication.

Procedure

1. Go to **Control Panel > System > Device Manager**.
   The Device Manager window appears.
2. Right-click the **Unknown Device** under the **Other Devices**, and then click the **Update Driver Software**.
   The Update Driver Software – Unknown Device window appears as shown in **Figure 316** below.
3. Select the **Browse my computer for driver software**, and then click the **Browse** button to search for the location where the driver software is.
   The Browse For Folder window appears.
4. Search for the **JDRemote** folder, and then select the driver folder for the installed OS.
   For example, OSDisk (C:) > Program Files (x86) > JDRemote > Driver > Win7 > 64bit.
5. Click the **OK** button.
   The Browse For Folder window dismisses.
6. Click the **Next** button to start installation.
   If the Windows Security window appears, select the **Install this driver software anyway**.
   Installing driver software starts.
7. Click the **Close** button at the end of the installation.

Figure 316 Device manager screen



Appendix I - Ordering information

JD785B Base Station Analyzer

JD785B		
9 kHz to 8 GHz	Spectrum Analyzer	
5 MHz to 6 GHz	Cable and Antenna Analyzer [1]	
10 MHz to 8 GHz	RF Power Meter	Internal mode

Options		
NOTE: Upgrade options for the JD785B use the designation JD785BU before the respective last three-digit option number.		
JD785B001	2-Port Transmission Measurements [2]	
JD785B002	Bias Tee	(Requires option 01)
JD785B003	High Power CW Signal Generator	
JD785B008	Optical Hardware [3]	
JD785B010	GPS Receiver and Antenna	
JD785B011	Interference Analyzer [4, 5]	
JD785B012	Channel Scanner	
JD785B013	Bluetooth Connectivity	
JD785B014	LTE-FDD RAN Performance Indicator	
JD785B015	LTE-TDD RAN Performance Indicator	
JD785B016	Wi-Fi Connectivity	
JD785B020	cdmaOne/cdma2000 Signal Analyzer	
JD785B021	EV-DO Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 20)
JD785B022	GSM/GPRS/EDGE Signal Analyzer	
JD785B023	WCDMA/HSPA+ Signal Analyzer	
JD785B025	TD-SCDMA Signal Analyzer	
JD785B026	Mobile WiMAX Signal Analyzer	
JD785B028	LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer	
JD785B029	LTE-TDD Signal Analyzer	
JD785B030	LTE Advanced-FDD Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 28)
JD785B031	LTE Advanced-TDD Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 29)
JD785B040	cdmaOne/cdma2000 OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD785B041	EV-DO OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD785B042	GSM/GPRS/EDGE OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD785B043	WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD785B045	TD-SCDMA OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD785B046	Mobile WiMAX OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD785B048	LTE-FDD OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD785B049	LTE-TDD OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD785B060	RFoCPRI 614M & 1.2G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD785B061	RFoCPRI 2.4G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD785B062	RFoCPRI 3.1G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD785B063	RFoCPRI 4.9G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD785B064	RFoCPRI 6.1G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD785B065	RFoCPRI 9.8G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD785B081	RFoCPRI LTE-FDD Signal Generator [6]	(Requires options 08, 60-65)
JD785B091	RFoCPRI LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer [6]	(Requires options 08, 60-65)
JD785B200	Calibration Service for Asia, North America	
JD785B201	Calibration Service for Latin America, EMEA	
JD785B250	Warranty extension of 1 year for Asia, North America	
JD785B251	Warranty extension of 1 year for Latin America, EMEA	

Standard Accessories	
JD70050326	AC/DC Power Adapter for JD700B Series [7]
G710550335	Cross LAN Cable (1.5 m) [7]
GC73050515	USB A to B Cable (1.8 m) [7]

GC72450518	> 1 G Byte USB Memory [7]
G710550325	Rechargeable Lithium Ion Battery [7]
G710550323	Automotive Cigarette Lighter 12 V DC Adapter [7]
G710550316	Stylus Pen [7]
JD700B361	JD700B Series User's Guide and Application Software – CD

[1] Requires calibration kit
[2] Requires dual port calibration kit
[3] Requires RFoCPRI options
[4] Highly recommended adding JD785B010
[5] Highly recommended adding G70005035x and/or G70005036x
[6] Requires proper SFP/SFP+ transceiver and optical tap.
[7] Standard accessories can be purchased separately.

JD786B RF Analyzer

JD786B		
9 kHz to 8 GHz	Spectrum Analyzer	
5 MHz to 6 GHz	Cable and Antenna Analyzer [1]	
10 MHz to 8 GHz	RF Power Meter	Internal mode

Options		
NOTE: Upgrade options for the JD786B use the designation JD786BU before the respective last three-digit option number.		
JD786B001	2-Port Transmission Measurements [2]	
JD786B002	Bias Tee	(Requires option 01)
JD786B003	High Power CW Signal Generator	
JD786B008	Optical Hardware [3]	
JD786B010	GPS Receiver and Antenna	
JD786B011	Interference Analyzer [4,5]	
JD786B012	Channel Scanner	
JD786B013	Bluetooth Connectivity	
JD786B016	Wi-Fi Connectivity	
JD786B060	RFoCPRI 614M & 1.2G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD786B061	RFoCPRI 2.4G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD786B062	RFoCPRI 3.1G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD786B063	RFoCPRI 4.9G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD786B064	RFoCPRI 6.1G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD786B065	RFoCPRI 9.8G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD786B081	RFoCPRI LTE-FDD Signal Generator [6]	(Requires options 08, 60-65)
JD786B200	Calibration Service for Asia, North America	
JD786B201	Calibration Service for Latin America, EMEA	
JD786B250	Warranty extension of 1 year for Asia, North America	
JD786B251	Warranty extension of 1 year for Latin America, EMEA	

Standard Accessories	
JD70050326	AC/DC Power Adapter for JD700B Series [7]
G710550335	Cross LAN Cable (1.5 m) [7]
GC73050515	USB A to B Cable (1.8 m) [7]
GC72450518	> 1 G Byte USB Memory [7]
G710550325	Rechargeable Lithium Ion Battery [7]
G710550323	Automotive Cigarette Lighter 12 V DC Adapter [7]
G710550316	Stylus Pen [7]
JD700B361	JD700B Series User's Guide and Application Software – CD

[1] Requires calibration kit
[2] Requires dual port calibration kit
[3] Requires RFoCPRI options
[4] Highly recommended adding JD786B010

[5] Highly recommended adding G70005035x and/or G70005036x
[6] Requires proper SFP/SFP+ transceiver and optical tap
[7] Standard accessories can be purchased separately.

JD788B Signal Analyzer

JD788B		
9 kHz to 8 GHz	Spectrum Analyzer	
10 MHz to 8 GHz	RF Power Meter	Internal mode

Options		
NOTE: Upgrade options for the JD788B use the designation JD788BU before the respective last three-digit option number.		
JD788B001	2-Port Transmission Measurements [1]	(Requires option 07)
JD788B003	High Power CW Signal Generator	(Requires option 07)
JD788B007	Signal Generator Hardware	
JD788B008	Optical Hardware [2]	
JD788B009	20 MHz Demodulation Hardware	
JD788B010	GPS Receiver and Antenna	
JD788B011	Interference Analyzer [3,4]	
JD788B012	Channel Scanner	
JD788B013	Bluetooth Connectivity	
JD788B014	LTE-FDD RAN Performance Indicator	
JD788B015	LTE-TDD RAN Performance Indicator	
JD786B016	Wi-Fi Connectivity	
JD788B020	cdmaOne/cdma2000 Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD788B021	EV-DO Signal Analyzer	(Requires options 09 and 20)
JD788B022	GSM/GPRS/EDGE Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD788B023	WCDMA/HSPA+ Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD788B025	TD-SCDMA Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD788B026	Mobile WiMAX Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD788B028	LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD788B029	LTE-TDD Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD788B030	LTE Advanced-FDD Signal Analyzer	(Requires options 09 and 28)
JD788B031	LTE Advanced-TDD Signal Analyzer	(Requires options 09 and 29)
JD788B040	cdmaOne/cdma2000 OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD788B041	EV-DO OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD788B042	GSM/GPRS/EDGE OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD788B043	WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD788B045	TD-SCDMA OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD788B046	Mobile WiMAX OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD788B048	LTE-FDD OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD788B049	LTE-TDD OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD788B060	RFoCPRI 614M & 1.2G Interference Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 08)
JD788B061	RFoCPRI 2.4G Interference Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 08)
JD788B062	RFoCPRI 3.1G Interference Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 08)
JD788B063	RFoCPRI 4.9G Interference Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 08)
JD788B064	RFoCPRI 6.1G Interference Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 08)
JD788B065	RFoCPRI 9.8G Interference Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 08)
JD788B081	RFoCPRI LTE-FDD Signal Generator [5]	(Requires options 08, 60-65)
JD788B091	RFoCPRI LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer [5]	(Requires options 08, 60-65)
JD788B200	Calibration Service for Asia, North America	
JD788B201	Calibration Service for Latin America, EMEA	
JD788B250	Warranty extension of 1 year for Asia, North America	
JD788B251	Warranty extension of 1 year for Latin America, EMEA	

Standard Accessories	
JD70050326	AC/DC Power Adapter for JD700B Series [6]
G710550335	Cross LAN Cable (1.5 m) [6]
GC73050515	USB A to B Cable (1.8 m) [6]
GC72450518	> 1 G Byte USB Memory [6]
G710550325	Rechargeable Lithium Ion Battery [6]
G710550323	Automotive Cigarette Lighter 12 V DC Adapter [6]
G710550316	Stylus Pen [6]
JD700B361	JD700B Series User's Guide and Application Software – CD

[1] Requires dual port calibration kit
[2] Requires RFoCPRI options
[3] Highly recommended adding JD788B010
[4] Highly recommended adding G70005035x and/or G70005036x
[5] Requires proper SFP/SFP+ transceiver and optical pad
[6] Standard accessories can be purchased separately.

JD745B Base Station Analyzer

JD745B		
100 kHz to 4 GHz	Spectrum Analyzer	
5 MHz to 4 GHz	Cable and Antenna Analyzer [1]	
10 MHz to 4 GHz	RF Power Meter	Internal mode

Options		
NOTE: Upgrade options for the JD745B use the designation JD745BU before the respective last three-digit option number.		
JD745B001	2-Port Transmission Measurements [2]	
JD745B002	Bias Tee	(Requires option 01)
JD745B003	CW Signal Generator	
JD745B008	Optical Hardware [3]	
JD745B010	GPS Receiver and Antenna	
JD745B011	Interference Analyzer [4, 5]	
JD745B012	Channel Scanner	
JD745B013	Bluetooth Connectivity	
JD745B014	LTE-FDD RAN Performance Indicator	
JD745B015	LTE-TDD RAN Performance Indicator	
JD745B016	Wi-Fi Connectivity	
JD745B020	cdmaOne/cdma2000 Signal Analyzer	
JD745B021	EV-DO Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 20)
JD745B022	GSM/GPRS/EDGE Signal Analyzer	
JD745B023	WCDMA/HSPA+ Signal Analyzer	
JD745B025	TD-SCDMA Signal Analyzer	
JD745B026	Mobile WiMAX Signal Analyzer	
JD745B028	LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer	
JD745B029	LTE-TDD Signal Analyzer	
JD745B030	LTE Advanced-FDD Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 28)
JD745B031	LTE Advanced-TDD Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 29)
JD745B040	cdmaOne/cdma2000 OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD745B041	EV-DO OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD745B042	GSM/GPRS/EDGE OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD745B043	WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD745B045	TD-SCDMA OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD745B046	Mobile WiMAX OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD745B048	LTE-FDD OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD745B049	LTE-TDD OTA Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 10)
JD745B060	RFoCPRI 614M & 1.2G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)

JD745B061	RFoCPRI 2.4G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD745B062	RFoCPRI 3.1G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD745B063	RFoCPRI 4.9G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD745B064	RFoCPRI 6.1G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD745B065	RFoCPRI 9.8G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD745B081	RFoCPRI LTE-FDD Signal Generator [6]	(Requires options 08, 60-65)
JD745B091	RFoCPRI LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer [6]	(Requires options 08, 60-65)
JD745B200	Calibration Service for Asia, North America	
JD745B201	Calibration Service for Latin America, EMEA	
JD745B250	Warranty extension of 1 year for Asia, North America	
JD745B251	Warranty extension of 1 year for Latin America, EMEA	

Standard Accessories	
JD70050326	AC/DC Power Adapter for JD700B Series [7]
G710550335	Cross LAN Cable (1.5 m) [7]
GC73050515	USB A to B Cable (1.8 m) [7]
GC72450518	> 1 G Byte USB Memory [7]
G710550325	Rechargeable Lithium Ion Battery [7]
G710550323	Automotive Cigarette Lighter 12 V DC Adapter [7]
G710550316	Stylus Pen [7]
JD700B361	JD700B Series User's Guide and Application Software – CD

[1] Requires calibration kit
[2] Requires dual port calibration kit
[3] Requires RFoCPRI options
[4] Highly recommended adding JD745B010
[5] Highly recommended adding G70005035x and/or G70005036x
[6] Requires proper SFP/SFP+ transceiver and optical tap.
[7] Standard accessories can be purchased separately.

JD746B RF Analyzer

JD746B		
100 kHz to 4 GHz	Spectrum Analyzer	
5 MHz to 4 GHz	Cable and Antenna Analyzer [1]	
10 MHz to 4 GHz	RF Power Meter	Internal mode

Options

NOTE: Upgrade options for the JD746B use the designation JD746BU before the respective last three-digit option number.

JD746B001	2-Port Transmission Measurements [2]	
JD746B002	Bias Tee	(Requires option 01)
JD746B003	CW Signal Generator	
JD746B008	Optical Hardware [3]	
JD746B010	GPS Receiver and Antenna	
JD746B011	Interference Analyzer [4,5]	
JD746B012	Channel Scanner	
JD746B013	Bluetooth Connectivity	
JD746B016	Wi-Fi Connectivity	
JD746B060	RFoCPRI 614M & 1.2G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD746B061	RFoCPRI 2.4G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD746B062	RFoCPRI 3.1G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD746B063	RFoCPRI 4.9G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD746B064	RFoCPRI 6.1G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD746B065	RFoCPRI 9.8G Interference Analyzer [6]	(Requires option 08)
JD746B081	RFoCPRI LTE-FDD Signal Generator [6]	(Requires options 08, 60-65)
JD746B200	Calibration Service for Asia, North America	

JD746B201	Calibration Service for Latin America, EMEA
JD746B250	Warranty extension of 1 year for Asia, North America
JD746B251	Warranty extension of 1 year for Latin America, EMEA

Standard Accessories	
JD70050326	AC/DC Power Adapter for JD700B Series [7]
G710550335	Cross LAN Cable (1.5 m) [7]
GC73050515	USB A to B Cable (1.8 m) [7]
GC72450518	> 1 G Byte USB Memory [7]
G710550325	Rechargeable Lithium Ion Battery [7]
G710550323	Automotive Cigarette Lighter 12 V DC Adapter [7]
G710550316	Stylus Pen [7]
JD700B361	JD700B Series User's Guide and Application Software – CD

[1] Requires calibration kit
[2] Requires dual port calibration kit
[3] Requires RFoCPRI options
[4] Highly recommended adding JD746B010
[5] Highly recommended adding G70005035x and/or G70005036x
[6] Requires proper SFP/SFP+ transceiver and optical tap
[7] Standard accessories can be purchased separately.

JD748B Signal Analyzer

JD748B		
100 kHz to 4 GHz	Spectrum Analyzer	
10 MHz to 4 GHz	RF Power Meter	Internal mode

Options

NOTE: Upgrade options for the JD748B use the designation JD748BU before the respective last three-digit option number.

JD748B001	2-Port Transmission Measurements [1]	(Requires option 07)
JD748B003	CW Signal Generator	(Requires option 07)
JD748B007	Signal Generator Hardware	
JD748B008	Optical Hardware [2]	
JD748B009	20 MHz Demodulation Hardware	
JD748B010	GPS Receiver and Antenna	
JD748B011	Interference Analyzer [3,4]	
JD748B012	Channel Scanner	
JD748B013	Bluetooth Connectivity	
JD748B014	LTE-FDD RAN Performance Indicator	
JD748B015	LTE-TDD RAN Performance Indicator	
JD748B016	Wi-Fi Connectivity	
JD748B020	cdmaOne/cdma2000 Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD748B021	EV-DO Signal Analyzer	(Requires options 09 and 20)
JD748B022	GSM/GPRS/EDGE Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD748B023	WCDMA/HSPA+ Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD748B025	TD-SCDMA Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD748B026	Mobile WiMAX Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD748B028	LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD748B029	LTE-TDD Signal Analyzer	(Requires option 09)
JD748B030	LTE Advanced-FDD Signal Analyzer	(Requires options 09 and 28)
JD748B031	LTE Advanced-TDD Signal Analyzer	(Requires options 09 and 29)
JD748B040	cdmaOne/cdma2000 OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD748B041	EV-DO OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD748B042	GSM/GPRS/EDGE OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD748B043	WCDMA/HSPA+ OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)

JD748B045	TD-SCDMA OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD748B046	Mobile WiMAX OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD748B048	LTE-FDD OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD748B049	LTE-TDD OTA Analyzer [4]	(Requires options 09 and 10)
JD748B060	RFoCPRI 614M & 1.2G Interference Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 08)
JD748B061	RFoCPRI 2.4G Interference Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 08)
JD748B062	RFoCPRI 3.1G Interference Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 08)
JD748B063	RFoCPRI 4.9G Interference Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 08)
JD748B064	RFoCPRI 6.1G Interference Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 08)
JD748B065	RFoCPRI 9.8G Interference Analyzer [5]	(Requires option 08)
JD748B081	RFoCPRI LTE-FDD Signal Generator [5]	(Requires options 08, 60-65)
JD748B091	RFoCPRI LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer [5]	(Requires options 08, 60-65)
JD748B200	Calibration Service for Asia, North America	
JD748B201	Calibration Service for Latin America, EMEA	
JD748B250	Warranty extension of 1 year for Asia, North America	
JD748B251	Warranty extension of 1 year for Latin America, EMEA	

Standard Accessories	
JD70050326	AC/DC Power Adapter for JD700B Series [6]
G710550335	Cross LAN Cable (1.5 m) [6]
GC73050515	USB A to B Cable (1.8 m) [6]
GC72450518	> 1 G Byte USB Memory [6]
G710550325	Rechargeable Lithium Ion Battery [6]
G710550323	Automotive Cigarette Lighter 12 V DC Adapter [6]
G710550316	Stylus Pen [6]
JD700B361	JD700B Series User's Guide and Application Software – CD

[1] Requires dual port calibration kit
[2] Requires RFoCPRI options
[3] Highly recommended adding JD748B010
[4] Highly recommended adding G70005035x and/or G70005036x
[5] Requires proper SFP/SFP+ transceiver and optical pad
[6] Standard accessories can be purchased separately.

JD700B Series Common Options

Optional RF Power Sensors	
JD731B	Directional Power Sensor, Peak and Average power 300 to 3800 MHz
JD732B	Terminating Power Sensor, Average Power 20 to 3800 MHz
JD733A	Directional Power Sensor, Peak and Average power 150 to 3500 MHz
JD734B	Terminating Power Sensor, Peak power 20 to 3800 MHz
JD736B	Terminating Power Sensor, Dual (Average/Peak) power 20 to 3800 MHz

Optional Optical Power Meters	
MP-60A	USB Optical Power Meter, with software, 2.5 mm and 1.25 mm interfaces, 30" USB extender, carrying pouch
MP-80A	USB Optical Power Meter-High Power, with software, 2.5 mm and 1.25 mm interfaces, 30" USB extender, carrying pouch

Optional Calibration Kits	
JD78050509	Y-Calibration Kit Type-N(m), DC to 6 GHz, 50 Ω
JD78050510	Y-Calibration Kit DIN(m), DC to 6 GHz, 50 Ω
JD78050507	Dual Port Calibration Kit, Type-N(m) 6 GHz
JD78050508	Dual Port Calibration Kit, DIN(m) 6 GHz

JD70050509	Electronic Calibration Kit (EZ-Cal™), Type-N(m), DC to 6 GHz, 50 Ω

Optional Fiber Microscope Kits	
FBP-SD101	FBP-P5000i Digital Probe, FiberChekPRO SW, Case, and 4 Tips
FBP-MTS-101	FBP-P5000i Digital Probe, FiberChekPRO SW, Case, and 7 Tips
FIT-SD103	FBP-P5000i Digital Probe, MP-60A USB Power Meter, FiberChekPRO SW, Case, Tips and Adapters
FIT-SD103-C	FBP-P5000i Digital Probe, MP-60A USB Power Meter, FiberChekPRO SW, Case, Tips and Adapters
FIT-SD113	FBP-P5000i Digital Probe, MP-80A USB Power Meter, FiberChekPRO SW, Case, Tips and Adapters

Optional RF Cables	
G710050530	RF Cable DC to 8 GHz Type-N(m) to Type-N(m), 1.0 m
G710050531	RF Cable DC to 8 GHz Type-N(m) to Type-N(f), 1.5 m
G710050532	RF Cable DC to 8 GHz Type-N(m) to Type-N(f), 3.0 m
G710050533	RF Cable DC to 18 GHz Type-N(m) to SMA(m), 1.5 m
G710050534	RF Cable DC to 18 GHz Type-N(m) to QMA(m), 1.5 m
G710050535	RF Cable DC to 18 GHz Type-N(m) to SMB(m),1.5 m
G710050536	RF Cable DC to 6 GHz Type-N(m) to DIN(f), 1.5 m
G710050537	RF Cable DC to 4 GHz Type-N(m) to 1.0/2.3 (m), 1.5 m
G700050540	Phase-Stable RF Cable w Grip DC to 6 GHz Type-N(m) to Type-N(f), 1.5 m
G700050541	Phase-Stable RF Cable w Grip DC to 6 GHz Type-N(m) to DIN(f), 1.5 m

Optional RF Omni Antennas		
G700050353	RF Omni Antenna	Type-N(m), 806 MHz to 896 MHz
G700050354	RF Omni Antenna	Type-N(m), 870 MHz to 960 MHz
G700050355	RF Omni Antenna	Type-N(m), 1.71 GHz to 2.17 GHz
G700050356	RF Omni Antenna	Type-N(m), 720 MHz to 800 MHz
G700050357	RF Omni Antenna	Type-N(m), 2.3 GHz to 2.7 GHz

Optional RF Yagi Antennas		
G700050363	RF Yagi Antenna	Type-N(f), 1.75 GHz to 2.39 GHz, 9.8 dBd
G700050364	RF Yagi Antenna	Type-N(f), 806 MHz to 896 MHz, 10.2 dBd
G700050365	RF Yagi Antenna	Type-N(f), 866 MHz to 960 MHz, 10.2 dBd
G700050366	RF Yagi Antenna	SMA(f), 700 MHz to 4 GHz, 1.85 dBd

Optional RF Adapters	
G700050571	Adapter Type-N(m) to DIN(f), DC to 7.5 GHz, 50 Ω
G700050572	Adapter DIN(m) to DIN(m), DC to 7.5 GHz, 50 Ω
G700050573	Adapter Type-N(m) to SMA(f) DC to 18 GHz, 50 Ω
G700050574	Adapter Type-N(m) to BNC(f), DC to 4 GHz, 50 Ω
G700050575	Adapter Type-N(f) to Type-N(f), DC to 18 GHz, 50 Ω
G700050576	Adapter Type-N(m) to DIN(m), DC to7.5 GHz, 50 Ω
G700050577	Adapter Type-N(f) to DIN(f), DC to 7.5 GHz, 50 Ω
G700050578	Adapter Type-N(f) to DIN(m), DC to 7.5 GHz, 50 Ω
G700050579	Adapter DIN(f) to DIN(f), DC to 7.5 GHz, 50 Ω
G700050580	Adapter Type-N(m) to Type-N(m), DC to 11 GHz, 50 Ω
G700050581	Adapter N(m) to QMA(f), DC to 6.0 GHz, 50 Ω
G700050582	Adapter N(m) to QMA(m), DC to 6.0 GHz, 50 Ω
G700050583	Adapter N(m) to 4.1/9.5 MINI DIN (f), DC to 6.0 GHz, 50 Ω
G700050584	Adapter N(m) to 4.1/9.5 MINI DIN (m), DC to 6.0 GHz, 50 Ω

StrataSync Subscription	
SS-CA-BSA-AM-01	StrataSync for CellAdvisor BSA - Asset Management-1 Yr.
SS-CA-BSA-TDM-01	StrataSync for CellAdvisor BSA - Test Data Management-1 Yr.
SS-CA-RFA-AM-01	StrataSync for CellAdvisor RFA - Asset Management-1 Yr.
SS-CA-RFA-TDM-01	StrataSync for CellAdvisor RFA - Test Data Management-1 Yr.
SS-CA-SA-AM-01	StrataSync for CellAdvisor SA - Asset Management-1 Yr.
SS-CA-SA-TDM-01	StrataSync for CellAdvisor SA - Test Data Management-1 Yr.

Optional Miscellaneous	
G710050581	Attenuator 40 dB, 100 W, DC to 4 GHz (Unidirectional)
G710050585	RF Directional Coupler, 700 to 4000 MHz, 30 dB, 50 W Input/Output; Type-N(m) to Type-N(f), Tap Off; Type-N(f) [1]
G710050586	RF combiner, 700 to 4000 MHz, Type-N(f) to Type-N(m) [1]
G710050587	4x1 RF combiner, 700 to 4000 MHz, Type-N(f) to Type-N(m) [2]
JD74050341	Soft carrying case
JD71050342	Hard Carrying Case
JD70050342	Hard Carrying Case with wheels
JD70050343	CellAdvisor Backpack Carrying Case
JD70050006	USB Bluetooth Dongle and 5 dBi Dipole Antenna
G710550324	External Battery Charger
JD700B362	JD700B Series User's Guide – Printed Version

[1] Highly recommended for LTE testing
[2] Highly recommended for LTE Advanced testing

Appendix J - RoHS information

This appendix describes the RoHS (Restriction of Hazardous Substances) information, which is a mandatory requirement from China. The RoHS directive consists in the restriction on the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical or electronic equipment sold or used in the European Union, after July 1, 2006. These substances are: lead, mercury, cadmium, hexavalent chromium, polybrominated biphenyls, and polybrominated diphenyl ethers.

JD780B series

Concerned products : JD785B, JD786B, JD788B

“中国 RoHS”

《电子信息产品污染控制管理办法》（信息产业部，第 39 号）

附录 (Additional Information required for the Chinese Market only)

本附录按照“中国 RoHS”的要求说明了有关电子信息产品环保使用期限的情况，并列出了产品中含有的有毒、有害物质的种类和所在部件。本附录适用于产品主体和所有配件。

产品系列: **JD780B**
(Product Family)

环保使用期限：



本标识标注于产品主体之上，表明该产品或其配件含有有毒、有害物质（详情见下表）。
其中的数字代表在正常操作条件下至少在产品生产日期之后数年内该产品或其配件内含有的有毒、有害物质不会变异或泄漏。该期限不适用于诸如电池等易耗品。
有关正常操作条件，请参见产品用户手册。
产品生产日期请参见产品的原始校准证书。

有毒、有害物质的类型和所在部件

	有毒、有害物质和元素					
元器件 (Component)	铅(Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉(Cd)	六价铬(CR⁶⁺)	多溴联苯(PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)
产品主体 (Main Product)						
印刷电路板组件 (PCB Assemblies)	X	O	O	O	O	O
内部配线 (Internal wiring)	O	O	O	O	O	O
显示器 (Display)	O	O	O	O	O	O
键盘 (Keypad)	O	O	O	O	O	O
电池 (Batteries)	O	O	O	O	O	O
电工零件 (Electro-mechanical parts)	O	O	O	O	O	O
金属外壳零件和紧扣件 (Metal case parts and fixings)	O	O	O	O	O	O
塑料外壳零件 (Plastic case parts)	O	O	O	O	O	O
标签和胶带 (Labels and tapes)	O	O	O	O	O	O
配件 (Accessories)						
外接电缆和适配器 (External cables and adapters)	X	O	O	O	X	X
USB 记忆 (USB Memory)	X	O	O	O	O	O
手册和其它印刷材料 (Handbooks and other printed material)	O	O	O	O	O	O
包装箱和背带 (Carrying case and strap)	O	O	O	O	O	O
其它配件 (Other accessories)	X	O	O	O	X	X
AC/ DC 电源适配器 (AC/DC Power Adapters)	O	O	O	O	O	O

O：代表该部分中所有均质材料含有的该有毒、有害物质含量低于 SJ/T11363-2006 标准的限值。
X：代表该部分中所有均质材料含有的该有毒、有害物质含量高于 SJ/T11363-2006 标准的限值。

JD740B series

Concerned products : JD745B, JD746B, JD748B

“中国 RoHS”

《电子信息产品污染控制管理办法》（信息产业部，第 39 号）

附录 (Additional Information required for the Chinese Market only)

本附录按照“中国 RoHS”的要求说明了有关电子信息产品环保使用期限的情况，并列出了产品中含有的有毒、有害物质的种类和所在部件。本附录适用于产品主体和所有配件。

产品系列: **JD740B**
(Product Family)

环保使用期限：



本标识标注于产品主体之上，表明该产品或其配件含有有毒、有害物质（详情见下表）。
其中的数字代表在正常操作条件下至少在产品生产日期之后数年内该产品或其配件内含有的有毒、有害物质不会变异或泄漏。该期限不适用于诸如电池等易耗品。
有关正常操作条件，请参见产品用户手册。
产品生产日期请参见产品的原始校准证书。

有毒、有害物质的类型和所在部件

	有毒、有害物质和元素					
元器件 (Component)	铅(Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉(Cd)	六价铬(CR^{6+})	多溴联苯(PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)
产品主体 (Main Product)						
印刷电路板组件 (PCB Assemblies)	X	O	O	O	O	O
内部配线 (Internal wiring)	O	O	O	O	O	O
显示器 (Display)	O	O	O	O	O	O
键盘 (Keypad)	O	O	O	O	O	O
电池 (Batteries)	O	O	O	O	O	O
电工零件 (Electro-mechanical parts)	O	O	O	O	O	O
金属外壳零件和紧扣件 (Metal case parts and fixings)	O	O	O	O	O	O
塑料外壳零件 (Plastic case parts)	O	O	O	O	O	O
标签和胶带 (Labels and tapes)	O	O	O	O	O	O
配件 (Accessories)						
外接电缆和适配器 (External cables and adapters)	X	O	O	O	X	X
USB 记忆 (USB Memory)	X	O	O	O	O	O
手册和其它印刷材料 (Handbooks and other printed material)	O	O	O	O	O	O
包装箱和背带 (Carrying case and strap)	O	O	O	O	O	O
其它配件 (Other accessories)	X	O	O	O	X	X
AC/ DC 电源适配器 (AC/DC Power Adapters)	O	O	O	O	O	O

O：代表该部分中所有均质材料含有的该有毒、有害物质含量低于 SJ/T11363-2006 标准的限值。
X：代表该部分中所有均质材料含有的该有毒、有害物质含量高于 SJ/T11363-2006 标准的限值。

Appendix K – On-screen keyboard

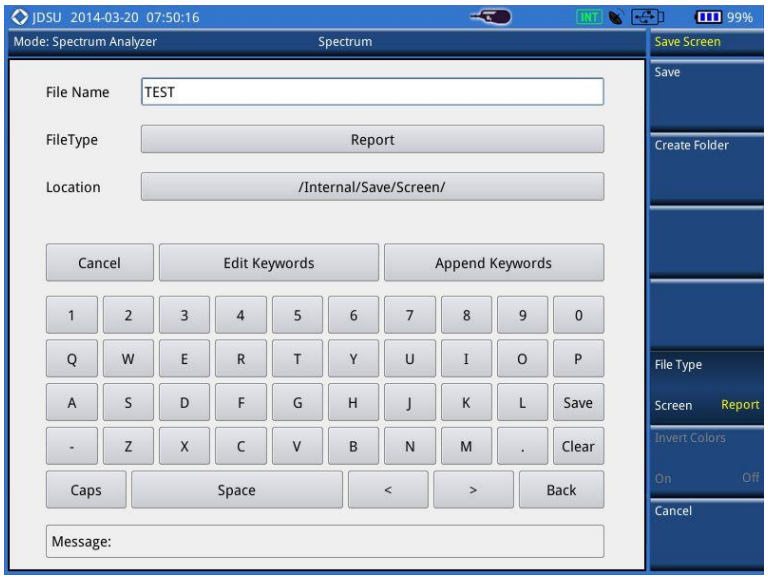
You can use the on-screen keyboard to type in texts, file names, and folder names.

Adding or deleting letters

Procedure

1. Tap keys on the on-screen keyboard. As you type, each letter is displayed in the name field. If you want to change the letter case between uppercase and lowercase, tap the **Caps** key.
2. To delete a letter, tap the **Back** key on the keyboard or press the backspace key on the keypad.
3. To move the cursor along the name field, tap the **<** or **>** key, turn the rotary knob, or touch in between letters in the name field.
4. To delete all the letters displayed in the name field, tap the **Clear** key on the on-screen keyboard.

Figure 317 On-screen keyboard



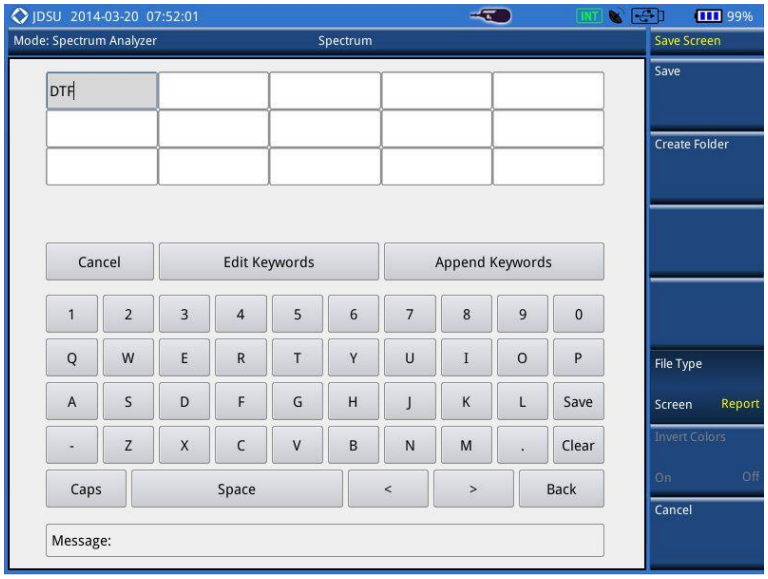
Editing or adding a custom keyword

You can edit and delete a keyword or add a new one, as you desire.

Procedure

1. Tap the **Edit Keywords** bar on the on-screen keyboard.
   The edit keywords keyboard appears.
2. To edit a keyword, select the keyword box and then change the letters.
3. To delete a keyword, select the keyword box and then tap the **Clear** key.
4. To add a keyword, select a blank keyword box and then type in a keyword.
5. Tap the **Save** key on the keyboard to save and continue saving.

Figure 318 Edit keywords keyboard



Appending a keyword

You can append a factory-stored or custom-defined keyword, as you want.

Procedure

1. Tap the **Append Keywords** bar on the on-screen keyboard.
   The append keywords window appears.
2. To append a keyword, complete the following steps:
   - **a** Select the keyword tag button to view available keywords for the tag.
   - **b** Select one keyword, from the following choices for each keyword tag:

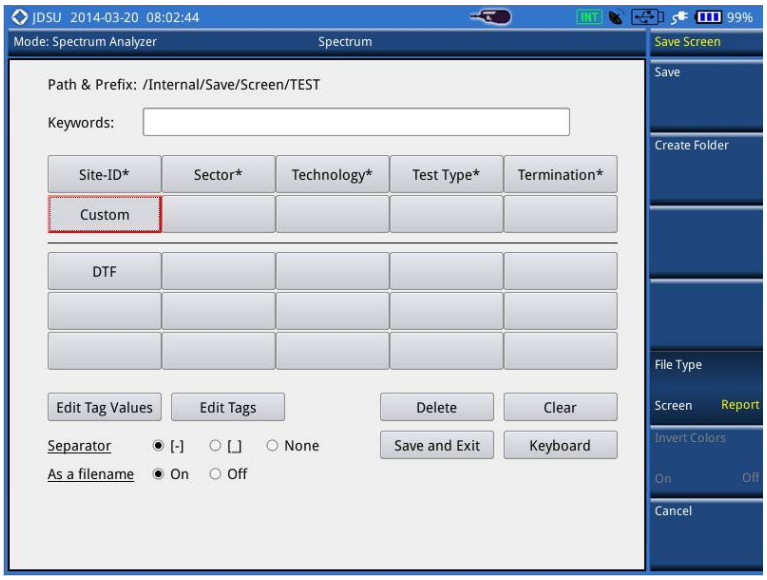
Keyword tag	Keyword (tag value)
Site-ID*	SiteA, SiteB, and SiteC
Sector*	Alpha, Beta, and Gamma
Technology*	GSM900, WCDMA850, and LTE180
Test Type*	RL, VSWR, DTF-RL, DTF-VSWR, and CL
Termination*	Open, Load, and Antenna
Custom	Any keywords you have added

   - **c** To delete the keyword you have added to the keyword field, tap the **Delete** button.
   - **d** To clear the keyword field, tap the **Clear** button.
3. *Optional*. You can edit any of the custom keyword tags or tag values by tapping the **Edit Tags Values** or **Edit Tags** button, but not the factory keyword tags marked with the asterisk (*).

   NOTE
   You must keep the keywords marked with the asterisk (*) intact as the StrataSync server uses them when transferring data.

4. Select the **Separator** option from the choices: hyphen **[-]**, underscore **[_]**, and **None**.
5. Select the **As a filename** option between **On** and **Off**. If you select **Off**, the keyword will not be placed in a file name, but in the trace/PNG file information.
6. Tap the **Save and Exit** button to save and exit or the **Keyboard** button to return to the keyboard.

Figure 319 Append keywords window



Appendix L – Supported map display parameters

Your CellAdvisor instrument provides the RAN Performance Indicator feature in the LTE signal analyzer mode. Setting map display parameters that your instrument supports is important to have test results as you desire as the instrument supports RANAdvisor's map display parameters with limitations. Following table will help you select parameters properly by showing what are supported.

Parameter Category	Parameter Name	Support
LTE Cell Info Parameters	Cell Name	
	Cell Identity	
	Physical Cell ID	
	Tracking Area Code	
	MCC	
	MNC	
	DL E-ARFCN	
	UL E-ARFCN	
	DL Bandwidth	
	UL Bandwidth	
	Band Indicator	
	Allowed Access	
	RLC Tx Throughput	YES
	RLC Rx Throughput	YES
	MAC Tx Throughput	YES
	MAX Rx Throughput	YES
	LTE Mode	
	LTE TDD SF Assignment	
	LTE TDD Special SF Patterns	
	CQI CW0	YES
	CQI CW1	YES
LTE ML1 Serving Cell Measurement	RSSI RX (0) (dBm)	YES
	RSSI RX (1) (dBm)	YES
	RSSI (dBm)	YES
	RSRP Rx(0) (dBm)	YES
	RSRP Rx(0) (dBm)	YES
	RSRP (dBm)	YES
	RSRQ Rx(0) (dBm)	YES
	RSRQ RX(1) (dBm)	YES
	RSRQ (dB)	YES
	SINR Rx(0) (dB)	YES
	SINR Rx(1) (dB)	YES
	PUSCH Tx (dBm)	YES
	PUCCH Tx (dBm)	YES
	SRS Tx (dBm)	YES
LTE Serving and Neighbor Parameters	Serving E-ARFCN	YES
	Serving Physical Cell-ID	YES
	Serving RSRP (dBm)	YES
	Serving RSRQ (dB)	YES
	Detected Cells PCI	
	Neighbor Cell Count	
	N1 PCI	
	N1 RSRP Rx(0) (dBm)	

Parameter Category	Parameter Name	Support
LTE Serving and Neighbor Parameters (continued)	N1 RSRP Rx(1) (dBm)	
	N1 RSRP (dBm)	
	N1 RSRQ (dB)	
	N2 PCI	
	N2 RSRP Rx(0) (dBm)	
	N2 RSRP Rx(1) (dBm)	
	N2 RSRP (dBm)	
	N2 RSRQ (dB)	
	N3 PCI	
	N3 RSRP Rx(0) (dBm)	
	N3 RSRP Rx(1) (dBm)	
	N3 RSRP (dBm)	
	N3 RSRQ (dB)	
	N4 PCI	
	N4 RSRP Rx(0) (dBm)	
	N4 RSRP Rx(1) (dBm)	
	N4 RSRP (dBm)	
	N4 RSRQ (dB)	
	N5 PCI	
	N5 RSRP Rx(0) (dBm)	
	N5 RSRP Rx(1) (dBm)	
	N5 RSRP (dBm)	
	N5 RSRQ (dB)	
	N6 PCI	
	N6 RSRP Rx(0) (dBm)	
	N6 RSRP Rx(1) (dBm)	
	N6 RSRP (dBm)	
LTE Demod Config Parameters	PDSCH RNTI ID	
	PDSCH RNTI Type	
	eNodeB Tx Antennas	
	eNodeB Rx Antennas	
	Transmission Mode	
	Spatial Rank	
	RB Alloc for Slot 0 (%)	
	RB Alloc for Slot 1 (%)	
	Freq Selective PMI	
	PMI Index	
	Stream 0 TBS (bits)	
	Stream 0 Modulation	YES
	Traffic to Pilot Block Ratio	
	Stream 1 TBS (bits)	
	Stream 1 Modulation	
	PB	

Network and Service Enablement Regional Sales

North America	Latin America	Asia Pacific	EMEA	www.jdsu.com
Toll Free: 1 855 ASK JDSU Tel: +1-301-353-1560 Fax:+1 240 404 2195	Tel: +55 11 5503 3800 Fax:+55 11 5505 1598	Tel: +852 2892 0990 Fax:+852 2892 0770	Tel: +49 7121 86 2222 Fax:+49 7121 86 1222	

Doc. Part No. 22079955
Rev. 4.0, May 2015
English